PLATE I.

1

2

Explanation of Plate I.

The Normal Fundus.—Fig. 1 represents the normal fundus of the left eye as seen in the erect image. The oval is the optic disk or optic-nerve entrance, pink in color, and with a white center, normally depressed. The retinal vessels emerge through it, the arteries lighter and yellower, the veins darker and more crimson in color. Around the disk the brown, irregular margin represents the choroidal ring.

Toward the right of the figure the darker red portion indicates the appearance of the macula. The oval lighter ring represents the retinal reflex that surrounds the macula. It is only seen by a certain illumination, most frequently through the undilated pupil. The larger main branches of the retinal vessels pass above and below the macula, giving off smaller branches that run in toward it, but not to its center. Each of the larger vessels shows a light streak along its middle. This is commonly most marked on the arteries. The color of the normal fundus may vary greatly from that shown.

The part of the fundus here represented (about 10 mm. on a side) is much more than can be seen with the ophthalmoscope at any one time. Even with the pupil fully dilated, one cannot usually see more at once than the disk and a zone around it about as wide as the disk itself. The actual appearance is better represented by covering the page with a piece of black paper in which is cut a circular opening 3 or 4 centimeters in diameter. The appearance presented by astigmatism may be seen by looking at this figure through a strong convex cylindrical lens.

Albuminuric Retinitis.—Fig. 2 represents a case of moderate albuminuric retinitis of the left eye. The optic disk is a dirty red, and its central depression is quite obliterated. Changes in the walls of one of the arteries passing upward have rendered them entirely opaque and white for a space. Isolated white spots, due to fatty degeneration, are scattered throughout the retina, and at the macula they are arranged in a few radiating lines. Near the upper temporal vein, and also near the lower, are patches of lighter color, due to exudate into the retina. These partly hide the vessels passing through them. At the upper margin of the lower patch is a small "flame-shaped" hemorrhage. Other small spots of dark red, representing retinal hemorrhage, are scattered throughout the fundus. The larger retinal veins are rather dark and wavy, and some of the smaller veins are decidedly tortuous and irregularly dilated.

Normal Optic Disks.—FIG. 3 represents the optic disk of the right
eye presenting certain anomalies. The choroid is more pigmented than
in Fig. 1. The upper temporal vein is seen to divide upon the disk before
it enters the nerve-head. At the temporal (left) side of the disk, the cho-
roidal ring is seen to include a crescent of thin, irregularly pigmented
choroid, which may have been caused by previous choroidal irritation
or congestion. In this crescent is seen a choroidal vessel, and from it
starts a cilioretinal artery which passes a little way on the disk, then
turns upon itself to be distributed toward the macula.

FIG. 4 illustrates a left optic disk surrounded by a "scleral ring," the
opening in the choroid being larger than the optic-nerve entrance. It
also shows a broad deep "physiological cup." The darker spots in the
floor of the cup are the openings or meshes in the lamina cribrosa. A
small artery and a small vein cross the floor of the cup and climb its
temporal side. The lower margin of the cup overhangs, so that some of
the retinal vessels are first seen at its edge.

FIG. 5 represents a somewhat rare anomaly of the disk, a portion of
it looking almost like the general fundus. In some cases there is no
indication of the true outline of the concealed portion of the disk, which
looks as though covered by choroid.

Abnormal Optic Disks.—FIG. 6 illustrates the cupping of the optic
disk in glaucoma. The depression extends to the extreme margin of the
disk, which is surrounded by a white ring, the "halo atrophy" of glau-
coma. The sides of the cup overhang all around, except outward (to the
right) and a little downward, where one small artery may be seen to
climb out of the excavation. The floor of the cup is quite gray, and the
meshes of the lamina are large and very noticeable.

FIG. 7 represents the optic disk of the right eye at the beginning of
an optic neuritis. The disk is red and slightly swollen, and its small
vessels are numerous. The veins are rather full and wavy. Such an
appearance might be caused by eye-strain, but in this case was due to
brain tumor.

FIG. 8 shows the appearance of the same optic disk, several weeks
later than Fig. 7. The outlines of the disk are entirely hidden by a
swelling extending 5 D. into the vitreous. The veins are dark and
swollen; the arteries are narrowed. Both are very tortuous at the
disk, but the arteries in other parts of the fundus were straight, while
the veins were tortuous throughout. A small "flame-shaped" hemor-
rhage is shown at the temporal (left) margin of the swelling. The
vision in this eye was still almost normal when this sketch was made,
but declined very rapidly a month later.

FIG. 9 represents a case of "consecutive optic atrophy." The disk is
a dead-white or paper-white—"white atrophy." It is devoid of small
vessels. The retinal vessels are contracted and quite irregular in caliber,
and white lines along their margins show thickening of the vessel-walls.
Around the disk is an irregular zone of thinned choroid with irregular
pigment-deposits.

FIG. 10 shows primary optic atrophy in a case of locomotor ataxia.
The whole disk is shrunken and quite gray in color—"gray atrophy."
The retinal vessels are uniformly contracted, but the fundus is other-
wise normal.

PLATE II.
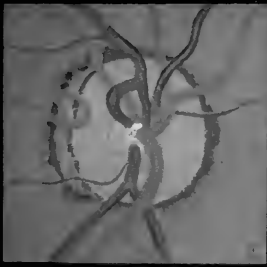
3
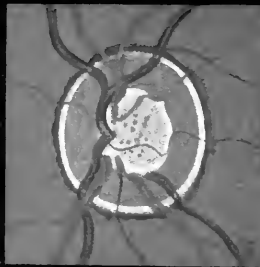
4
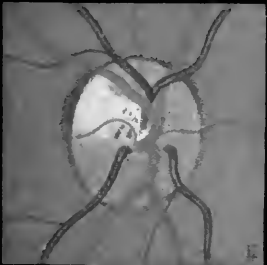
5
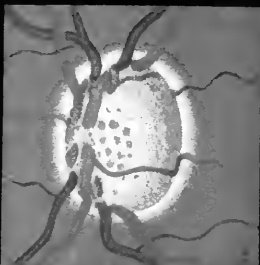
6
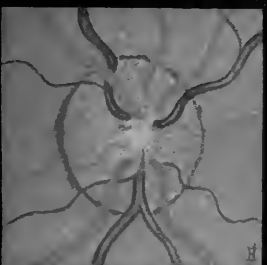
7
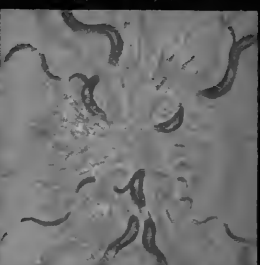
8
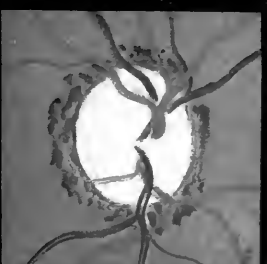
9
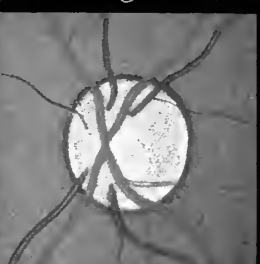
10

A MANUAL

OF THE

DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT

OF THE

DISEASES OF THE EYE

BY

EDWARD JACKSON, A. M., M. D.

Emeritus Professor of Diseases of the Eye in the Philadelphia Polyclinic;
Formerly Chairman of Section on Ophthalmology of the American
Medical Association; Member of the American Ophthal-
mological Society; Fellow and Ex-President of the
American Academy of Medicine

With 178 Illustrations and 2 Colored Plates

PREFACE.

THIS book is intended to meet the needs of the general practitioner of medicine and the beginner in ophthalmology. It is designed to aid in the actual work of dealing with disease, and therefore gives the place of first importance to the recognition and management of the conditions likely to be presented early in practice, rather than to the rarer diseases and more difficult operations that may come later.

For practitioners in other departments of medicine and surgery the most important phase of ophthalmology is that of the relations of ocular symptoms and lesions to general diseases. While Chapter XX is specifically devoted to these relations, the references it contains will, it is hoped, put the reader in touch with the important related facts to be found in all the preceding chapters.

For the matter here presented the writer acknowledges his large indebtedness to a host of patient workers in ophthalmic science and art, although the scope of this book forbids any attempt to properly apportion their credit.

The bibliography at the end of each chapter is not intended to be complete. It is merely an attempt to open a path for the student into the broader literature of ophthalmology. The references composing it have been selected, not on account of their historical or general scientific importance, but because they were deemed most widely accessible, and best opened up the general literature of the subject.

The student who desires to search the whole domain of recent ophthalmic literature can find the titles, for the

5

years of its publication, in the *Index Medicus ;* and brief abstracts in the "Systematic Reports on the Progress of Ophthalmology" in the *Archives of Ophthalmology.* Most important communications are reproduced in abstract in the *Ophthalmic Review* and the *Annals of Ophthalmology.* The most complete review of the world's literature is published in German, in Nagel's *Jahresbericht ueber die Leistungen und Fortschritte im Gebiete der Ophthalmologie.* For the relations of eye diseases to general diseases, Schmidt-Rimpler's *Erkrankungen des Auges im Zusammenhang mit Andern Krankheiten* is the most complete treatise, and furnishes the best bibliographies.

The following general treatises and papers of especial value, but not belonging to any particular chapter, may here be referred to :

American Text-book of Diseases of the Eye, Ear, Nose, and Throat, edited by G. E. de Schweinitz and B. A. Randall (referred to in chapter bibliographies as "American Text-book ").

System of Diseases of the Eye, edited by W. F. Norris and C. A. Oliver (referred to in bibliographies as "System of Diseases of Eye ").

Text-book of Ophthalmology, by E. Fuchs, translated by A. Duane.

Diseases of the Eye, by Geo. A. Berry.

The Origin of Inflammation, by Th. Leber. Abstracted by Priestley Smith, "Ophthalmic Review," Nov., 1891, to Feb., 1892.

The Pathological Examination of the Eyeball. C. D. Marshall, " Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital Reports," vol. xiv. Part II.

Method of Mounting Ophthalmic Specimens. Priestley Smith, " Ophthalmic Review," Jan., 1897.

DENVER, COLORADO,
November, 1899.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

CHAPTER IV.

CHAPTER V.

CHAPTER VI.

CHAPTER VII.

CHAPTER VIII.

CHAPTER IX.

CHAPTER X.

Diseases of the Cornea and Sclera 275

CHAPTER XI.

**Diseases of the Iris, Ciliary Body, and Choroid; Sympa-
thetic Ophthalmia** 314

PAGE

CHAPTER XV.

Disorders of Tension of the Eyeball 432

CHAPTER XVI.

Diseases of the Lids, Lacrimal Apparatus, Orbit, and Orbital Walls 448

CHAPTER XVII.

CHAPTER XVIII.

CHAPTER XIX.

CHAPTER XX.

Ocular Symptoms and Lesions Connected with General Disease

DISEASES OF THE EYE.

CHAPTER I.

THE STUDY OF THE CASE.

THE study of a case should begin with an attentive hearing of the **case history,** noting especially the symptoms to which chief importance is attached or from which relief is sought. This takes time, but it is time well spent. It is the more important because in most ophthalmic cases the diagnosis rests chiefly on what the surgeon discovers by special methods of examination; and on that account the patient's view of his case is liable to be neglected altogether. An attentive hearing strengthens the patient's confidence. Even the time occupied by a garrulous patient in utterly insignificant details need not be wasted.

The patient being seated facing the surgeon, in a good light, the careful **inspection** of the eyes and face can go on with the case history. The attitude of the head may indicate weakness in certain ocular muscles; a constant frown may suggest eye-strain; unconscious movements to avoid the light tell of photophobia. The ocular movements are to be noted, and the appearance and positions of the lids and the lashes. The brightness of the corneal surface, the presence or absence of hyperemia of the globe, the evidence of conjunctival discharge, the existence and extent of scars on the eyeball, lids, lacrimal apparatus, or related parts, should claim attention. The color and reaction of the iris, and the form, size, and color of the pupil give evidence regarding intra-ocular conditions.

The case history is to be extended in all important

2   17

directions by questions, especially as to headache, nervous symptoms, and previous attacks of eye disease or general illness. The patient's age is so often an important element in the case that it should always be ascertained. **Family history** is chiefly of value as to the occurrence of blindness and the age at which it occurred; although in connection with optic neuritis, or ocular affections due to general disease, it may be important in other directions. Consanguinity of parents is sometimes important; and race and previous place of residence may throw light on some cases. With women the facts as to menstruation and child-bearing should be brought out.

The personal or family history of syphilis is so often of primary importance that it should always be in the surgeon's mind. The direct question as to previous syphilis is mostly worthless as to family history, and often yields nothing as to the history of the patient. It may be sometimes omitted. But the careful inquiry for evidence of syphilitic lesions should never be neglected.

The **special examination** of a case should generally begin with tests of the acuteness of vision, with the test-type at four or six meters. If the vision is good enough to make near vision of small objects possible, the near point of distinct vision should be ascertained. The balance of the ocular muscles may be tested with the Maddox rod. Next, the anterior segment of the eye should be carefully inspected by the oblique illumination, first with the unaided eye and then through a magnifying lens, noting the transparency of the cornea and crystalline lens, the smoothness of the corneal surface, the depth of the anterior chamber, and the appearance of the pupil and the iris.

The most important step in the routine examination, to be applied to all cases in which it is possible, is the ophthalmoscopic examination. This should include the inspection from a distance to ascertain the transparency of the media and the general color of the fundus reflex, the measurement, more or less careful, of the refraction of the retina or other points to which attention is directed,

and finally the careful inspection of the details of different parts of the eye-ground.

Such a routine examination will furnish the material for an **approximate** or **provisional diagnosis,** and indicate the direction for further investigation. For instance, if there is reason to suspect lacrimal disease, the puncta and region of the lacrimal passages must be minutely studied. Pressure is to be made over the lacrimal sac to try if there be any accumulation within it. If there are indications of conjunctival disease, the lid will be everted and the conjunctiva examined. In either of these cases the discharge may be studied microscopically and bacteriologically, and the nose should be carefully examined for causative or related lesions.

If there has arisen reason to suspect disorders affecting the ocular tension, this should be tried, after the ophthalmoscopic examination, by the method detailed in Chapter XV. The tension should be tested in all obscure cases. If ametropia be an important factor in the case, the ophthalmoscopic examination should be supplemented by skiascopy, the ophthalmometer may be used, and the refraction should be tested with trial-lenses, and if needful, a mydriatic employed.

If the earlier examination has pointed to disease of the optic nerve or central nervous system, or to lesions of the retina, the field of vision is to be taken, first for form and then for certain colors, green, red, and blue ; and the condition of the reflexes and other evidences of the state of the general nervous system are to be investigated.

Should the routine examination, especially that of the fundus, reveal evidence of general disease, such as Bright's disease, diabetes, severe anemia, syphilis, tuberculosis, etc., the special examination must include the search for other evidences regarding such conditions. Certain examinations as to the general conditions, as the testing of the urine for albumin and sugar, should be made as a matter of routine before undertaking important operations, such as extraction of cataract. Justice to the patient requires a constant lookout for general manifesta-

tions of constitutional diseases that may have affected the eye, as syphilis, rheumatism, gout, or tuberculosis.

It may be stated as a general principle that disease of a tissue represented in the eye, especially if chronic, should raise the inquiry as to the condition of similar tissues in the other organs. Disease of the skin of the lids should lead to the inquiry as to skin disease in other parts of the body. Conjunctivitis should make the surgeon consider the condition of other mucous membranes. Disease of the retinal vessels strongly suggests vascular disease elsewhere throughout the body, as optic-nerve disease suggests disease in other parts of the nervous system.

Case Records.—The keeping of accurate case histories soon teaches the unreliability of one's recollections of symptoms. In ophthalmic practice the need for case records is the greater because of the wide variations that occur in different normal eyes. An appearance that must be regarded as of no serious import in the optic disk of one patient might be significant of grave organic disease when observed in the eye of another. It is often of great importance to know if a certain lesion be recent or of long standing; and some lesions, such as an opacity in the cornea, lens, or vitreous, or an atrophy or disturbed pigmentation of the choroid, may exist unchanged for many years, presenting such an appearance that it is impossible to judge from it the age, and therefore the significance, of the lesion. To know of the previous existence or non-existence of such conditions, and to know the previous vision and muscular balance of the eyes, is often essential to a correct prognosis or a full understanding of the case.

What to record is a serious question for young surgeons; later a species of selection occurs, each learning for himself to select the facts to be especially noted. It wastes time and tends to befog important points with irrelevant detail to attempt to make each case record encyclopedic, but there are certain things which it is wise to note in every case.

The record should show the name, sex, and age of the patient ; and race and nativity may have considerable scientific value. The patient's address is important in a business way and for the identification of the case. The occupation should be reported, so as to show the actual character of the daily work ; thus, " house work, sews three hours a day ;" " teacher, French and German, written exercises." Every note made should be dated.

The vision of each eye should be noted, with any circumstance especially affecting it, as the use of a correcting lens and its strength, the name of the mydriatic employed, its strength, and the time since its instillation. If at succeeding visits vision is found unchanged, no note regarding it is required. But whenever a change in the acuteness of vision occurs, it should be recorded.

The notes should include the clearness or lack of clearness in the dioptric media, and the general condition of the eye-ground. All decided anomalies and scars due to former injury or disease should be noted, so that at a subsequent date any marked departure from the normal, not mentioned in the record, may be presumed to have occurred since the case was last examined. Such a presumption may, however, prove misleading, unless great care is taken in the examination of every case, and the complete record is made at the time.

The record will include such points of personal and family history as are deemed important. Generally it is useless to record a negative, unless the negative is itself of great significance, as the absence of albumin from the urine in a case of apparent albuminuric retinitis. Besides the chief clinical features of the case, and all treatment instituted, it is often well to record also the prognosis or the definite opinion given. It is very embarrassing to have a former opinion quoted, often incorrectly, against one's self, with no recollection of the real facts to correct misapprehensions.

Sketches and **diagrams** of anomalous or morbid appearances are an extremely valuable part of case records. They abbreviate by replacing verbal descriptions,

and often give a more complete and exact record than any
verbal description can.   To facilitate their use, case books
have been prepared with outline diagrams of the lids, the
anterior segment of the eye, and the fundus ; also stamps
by which such outlines can be reproduced.   These are
sometimes helpful, but not essential.   For recording
fundus lesions a plane ground of the fundus color, which
can be rubbed or scraped away to white, and will readily
take black and other colors, is most helpful.   The
essential thing is practice and familiarity with the making
of such sketches.   A large part of the skill is in the
seeing of the thing to be sketched ; and no one can be
regarded as well trained in ophthalmology who cannot
make such sketches as will be valuable additions to his
case records.

In working in black and white, the lead-pencil is more
manageable than pen and ink ; but additional effects can
be secured by using both.   For making water-color or oil
sketches, some little acquaintance with the laying and
combination of colors is required, but not more knowledge
of color values than is needed to appreciate the various
appearances presented by the fundus of the eye.

By judicious selection of points to be noted, by use of
abbreviations, including those to be mentioned below, and
the employment of sketches, when needed, a very good
case history may be recorded in the space commonly
occupied by two or three hundred words of manuscript.
Such histories may be written in an ordinary blank-book,
one or two cases to a page ; and, if well indexed, this is
quite satisfactory for the ordinary purposes of private
practice.

For the comparative study of similar cases, for the
division of clinical work among several workers, and for
hospital records, a **card record** is superior.   This may
be kept on specially prepared blanks in a special form of
case, or on ordinary Manila cards kept in a box.   The
card record has the advantages that it can be written with
the typewriter and that the individual card may be small,
while for cases with prolonged histories any number of

cards may be used.   Arrangement in alphabetical order renders the ordinary index unnecessary ; but indexes may be added, giving references and cross-references to all desired classes of cases.

The careful study of a case presenting any marked defect of the **field of vision** will usually include the mapping of the field.   The map or diagram is preserved by fastening it to the other part of the case record, or in a " field book," with a reference to the record.   A very useful record of the field of vision can, however, be made in this way :

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 60 & 55 & 80 \\ 60 & R. & 95 \\ 65 & 75 & 90 \end{array}$$

Normal field for form for the right eye. The letter in the center tells which eye, and the figures the number of degrees the field extends in the different directions.

Abbreviations allow the condensation of a case so that it will occupy less space, and may be more quickly looked over.   Those given below are in general use or have proven of special service to the writer.   Some of them are used throughout this book.   Such abbreviations are puzzling when different authors use similar abbreviations to indicate entirely different meanings.   Snellen used D. to indicate the distance at which a letter of any given size would subtend the angle of five minutes ; while D. has come to be universally understood as meaning diopters.   Nettleship used O. D. for optic disk, although it is very generally used to mean oculus dexter, the right eye.

Abbreviations :

A. or Acc.,	Accommodation.
As.,	Astigmatism, or astigmatic.
Ax.,	Axis of cylindrical lens.
B.	Base of prism.
C. or Cyl.,	Cylinder, or cylindrical lens.
Cm.,	Centimeter.
Cr.	Centrads.
D.	Diopter, or diopters.
E.	Emmetropia, or emmetropic.
H.	Hyperopia, or hyperopic.

Hl. or H. L.	Hyperopia latent.
Hm. or H. M.	Hyperopia manifest.
M.	Myopia, or myopic.
M. a.	Meter angles.
mm.,	Millimeters.
Pp.,	Punctum proximum, near point of distinct vision.
Pr.,	Presbyopia.
R. or R. E. or O. D.,	The right eye.
L. or L. E. or O. S.,	The left eye.
S. or Sph.,	Spherical lens.
$\top$.	Intraocular tension; $+\top$, increased tension; $-\top$, diminished tension. (See Chap. XV.)
V.	Vision, or acuteness of vision.
Obl.,	Results of examination by oblique illumination.
Oph.,	Results of ophthalmoscopic examination.
Skia.,	Results of skiascopic examination.
Mom.,	Results of examination with ophthalmometer.
$+$	Plus, or convex.
$-$	Minus, or concave.
$\overset{\frown}{()}$	Combined with.
$\circ$	Degrees.

In making records of the balance, or lack of balance of the ocular muscles—records that must be made many times and compared, to be of much service—the following are found useful :

Orth.,	Orthophoria, or proper balance in all directions.
$\overset{\frown}{\smile}$	Proper lateral balance.
$<$ or Ex.,	Exophoria, less than normal convergence, tendency to divergence.
$>$ or Eso.,	Esophoria, more than normal tendency to convergence.
$\parallel$	Vertical balance.
$\vee$ Rt. Hyperph.	Right hyperphoria, tendency of the right eye to turn above the left.
$\wedge$ Lt. Hyperph.	Left hyperphoria, or tendency of the left eye to turn above the right.

CHAPTER II.

ACUTENESS OF VISION; FIELD OF VISION; SUBJECTIVE PHENOMENA; COLOR-BLINDNESS.

ACUTENESS OF VISION.

NORMAL vision requires focussing of light upon the retina, and the transmission of the nervous impulses caused by the focussed light, through the optic nerve and tract, to the normally related centers in the brain. Disturbance of any part of this series of actions causes impairment of the vision. The character of the impairment often indicates the seat of the disturbance.

Acuteness of vision is tested, as the acuteness of touch, by the ability to recognize the separateness of impressions.

If two points of light make upon the retina impressions sufficiently removed from one another, they appear as separate points; but if the impressions be brought closer and closer together, there comes a limit in the power to distinguish between them, the two fuse into one, and the eye sees but a single point of light.

The distance the impressions must be separated in order to appear separate might be measured upon the retina. In Fig. 1, this would be the distance between a and b, the point on which impressions are made by rays from A and B.
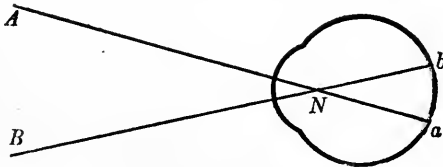
FIG. 1.—The visual angle.

It is better to indicate their separation by an angle formed by these rays, $A\,a$ and $B\,b$. These rays cross at a certain point, called the nodal point of the eye (N),

and at that point make an angle *A N B,* and its equal the angle *a N b* (Fig. 1).

By testing many persons, it has been found that the angle between the direction of the two rays that will give separate impressions in a normal eye is about one minute, one-sixtieth of a degree. In some healthy eyes it is slightly greater than this. In others with especially good sight, the angle is notably less, but most eyes fairly conform to the standard of a one-minute angle as the normal acuteness of vision.

To **ascertain the acuteness of vision** of an eye, we test its visual angle. This might be done by taking two points at a certain distance and bringing them closer together until they appeared as one, and noting the smallest angle at which they could be seen as separated. For convenience, it is better to have a series of points separated by varying distances, and find out which of these can be distinguished at a certain known distance from the eye.

Test Objects.—The simplest **test object** is a group of black dots on a white card. The person tested is required to tell the number of dots in each group. A series of such groups, graduated so as to be distinguished at different distances, makes a test for visual acuteness which is applicable to the illiterate and to persons of all nationalities (Fig. 2).

Fig. 2.—Dots large enough to be counted at five meters.

Fig. 3.—Incomplete square test for full vision at six meters.

Another test, which has the same range of application, is that proposed by the writer, in which the figure of an incomplete square is used and the deficient side turned either up or down or to the right or left, as shown here (Fig. 3).

The patient is required to designate which side is

incomplete, and thus to show at what distance the separate arms are distinct from one another.   With normal acuteness of vision, the space between the arms subtends an angle of one minute, the whole figure subtending an angle of three minutes.

The most generally popular and valuable tests, however, are carefully arranged series of **test letters.** Snellen, who first put test types on a scientific basis, arranged series of letters, each of which should have five spaces in height and five spaces in width, that must be seen in order that the letter should be distinctly recognized.   As each part of the letter must make its distinct impression on the retina, the size chosen was such that the whole letter should subtend an **angle of five minutes,** at the distance at which it was to be seen by an eye with normal acuteness of vision.   This is illustrated by the block letters **E** and **B** of Fig. 4, which should be recognized at a distance of ten meters.

Fig. 4.—Snellen letters which subtend an angle of five minutes when placed at ten meters.

To recognize fully each portion of such a letter requires about the five-minute angle that Snellen fixed upon.   There are, however, many letters in the alphabet, as O, L, T, and others, which can be recognized without seeing distinctly five separate parts of height or breadth. Hence, for many persons with normal vision, most of the letters of the Snellen scale are too large ; and patients frequently recognize at twenty feet letters intended to be seen at ten or fifteen feet.   On many test cards, B and S are the only letters requiring full normal vision for their recognition at the given distance.

This has led to the employment of smaller letters, such

as would subtend an angle of four or four and one-half
minutes at the required distance. But with any test card
different letters of uniform size will be seen at different
distances or with different degrees of distinctness. This
makes the apparent acuteness of the vision depend some-
what upon the particular card employed.

The great practical advance made by Snellen was in
numbering his test type by the distance at which they
could be read by a normal eye. He thus enabled the
surgeon to make definite records of the acuteness of
vision suited for comparison. Such records are made by
expressing the acuteness of vision by a fraction, of which
the denominator is the distance at which the letters should
be visible, and the numerator is the greatest distance at
which they can be read. Thus, if letters which should
be visible at forty feet can only just be read at twenty
feet, the acuteness of vision is expressed by the fraction
$\frac{20}{40}$. This distance may be expressed in terms of any
unit, as feet, meters, or inches. If the six-meter type
be read at four meters, the vision will be recorded as
$\frac{4}{6}$, or if the thirty-inch type is just made out at eighteen
inches, the record will be $\frac{18}{30}$ths. Snellen used Roman
numerals for the denominators, intending thus always to
indicate the number of feet at which the type should
be read. Thus $\frac{20}{xx}$ indicated vision normal at twenty
feet.

The **cards of test letters** as commonly printed have
each line marked with the number of feet or meters, or
both, at which it should be visible to the normal eye.

Any test card intended for use at a certain distance
should have at least one row of letters upon it smaller
than can be read by eyes with normal acuteness of vision
at that distance, to provide for cases in which the vision
is above the standard.

Test letters are used by placing the patient at the
distance corresponding to a line of letters upon the test
card, commonly four or six meters (fifteen to twenty feet).
He is then requested to read all the letters he can at this
standard distance. When it is impossible to read even

the largest letter on the test card at the standard distance, the vision is to be tested by bringing the card nearer until the largest letter is made out. The distance at which this is done will then be the numerator for the fraction, the distance at which the letter should be read being the denominator.

In all use of test letters, great care should be taken to secure a good and uniform illumination. Any deficiency or variability in the brightness of the illumination will vitiate the results of such tests. The card can be exposed to the light from an area of unobstructed sky. This will be sufficient during the brighter portions of fair days. But to secure constant illumination, it is better to employ artificial light, which should be as bright as that of a good Argand burner, placed within twelve inches of the card.

Counting Fingers.— When it is impossible to read even the largest letters at a distance of a foot, the acuteness of vision is to be tested by holding up the fingers against a dark background and requiring the patient to count them. The ability to do this is recorded as " counts fingers " at a distance of so many inches. The ability to count fingers at a certain distance, requires slightly less power of vision than the reading of the sixty meters or two hundred feet letters at the same distance.

Other Tests.—When fingers cannot be counted, even a very few inches from the eyes the power of vision is to be tested by moving the hand in different directions and requiring the patient to indicate in what direction it is moved. The ability to do this will be recorded as " ability to see moving objects."

When objects cannot be seen, the eye should be tested in a darkened room as to its ability to recognize the direction of a lamp-flame, "light-projection," and when a lamp-flame is turned up or down, or brought closer or carried farther away from the eye, the power of " quantitative perception of light." Where these are lacking, the test is to be made of concentrating a bright light upon the eye, and then turning it away, and leaving the eye in complete darkness, and

requiring the patient to say when the light is thrown on the eyes and when it is removed. This tests the power of simple "light-perception." In applying the test for light-perception in one eye, care must be taken to have the other thoroughly covered with some opaque object; simply closing the lids does not answer, because light-perception is quite possible through the closed lids of a sound eye. The power of vision is to be tested for each eye separately. (See page 32.)

The accurate determination of the power of vision frequently requires special care, not to be misled by statements of the patient. In the reading of test letters, the patient will frequently stop as soon as the recognition of the letters requires effort, and say that he can see no more. Yet, by taking a little more time, and coaxing the patient to guess at one letter after another, he can be made to read a line or two farther down. Mistakes indicate the approach of the limit of visual acuteness before it is reached.

On the other hand, patients who are absolutely blind often believe they have considerable sight. Their unconscious self-deception, under the strong desire to see, makes their statements as to vision quite unreliable. Only such tests are of value as require them to prove their vision, by naming the number of fingers held up, by indicating the direction of movement of the hand, or telling just when the light is made brighter or dimmer. Failure to determine exactly the power of vision is more likely to occur at the first test than subsequently, and any inaccuracy about it may render worthless important conclusions regarding the case.

IMPAIRMENT OF VISION.

Vision better than $\frac{6}{6}$ or $\frac{20}{xx}$ of the Snellen scale, as $\frac{6}{4}$ or $\frac{20}{15}$, may generally be regarded as normal. Vision that falls below this should be regarded as impaired, and the cause of impairment should be sought for.

In seeking the cause of impairment of vision, we must

first inquire, Is vision impaired for all distances, and at all times? Impairment of vision for objects at one distance, when objects at another distance can be seen perfectly, can only depend upon imperfect adjustment of the eyes for the distance at which the vision is impaired. This imperfect adjustment may be due to abnormality of the muscles that turn the eyes, but generally it is due to imperfect focussing.

If a patient can only read the thirty-meter type at four meters, but can read the quarter-meter type at one-fourth of a meter, the focussing for four meters is imperfect, the impairment of vision is due to myopia. If, on the other hand, distant objects are always seen more clearly, but there come times when the patient is unable to read fine print or do fine sewing at the ordinary working distance, this fact alone demonstrates that the power of accommodation, the power of focussing the eyes for near work, is insufficient for the continuous demand made upon it. If impairment of vision exists for all distances, but greater at one distance than another, the difference is due to imperfect focussing.

If the impairment of vision be equal for all distances, it may still be due to imperfect focussing. This can be determined by using the **pin-hole disk** of the trial set, or, making a pin-hole in cardboard, and holding it before the eye. Looking through such a minute opening, the vision is always improved if its defect is due to imperfect focussing, which can thus be differentiated from impaired vision due to any other cause.

When the impairment of vision affects objects equally at all distances, but is inconstant, it usually depends on some serious derangement of the nervous apparatus of vision, the optic nerves, tracts, or centers. When the impairment is constant, and looking through the pin-hole does not improve it, it probably depends upon organic changes, which may be either within the eyeball, where they will be visible; or in the deeper structures where, perhaps, no other direct evidence of their existence may be obtained.

Loss of Sight in One Eye.—In testing the power of vision, each eye is to be tested separately, care being taken to effectually cover the other eye without making any pressure upon it. Pressure on the eyeball diminishes the power of sight for the time ; and having subjected one eye to pressure while testing the other, we should not get its full acuteness of vision upon testing it. It is better to hold something in front of the eye to be excluded, than to permit the patient to hold it closed while he looks with the other. The act of holding one eye closed while the other is open, often requires excessive pressure of the lids of the closed eye.

Impairment of vision affecting only one eye arises from disease in front of the optic chiasm, in the optic nerve or the eye itself. Fig. 5 illustrates the course of the nerve fibers and the connections of the nerve centers concerned in the act of vision. The fibers coming from the retina of one eye pass back through the optic nerve until they reach the chiasm, and there separate into two sets that do not again come together. Those from the temporal half of the retina are associated with fibers from the nasal half of the retina of the other eye ; and those from the nasal half of the retina are associated with fibers from the temporal half of the retina of the other eye. Hence, any lesion interrupting them back of the chiasm will produce impairment of the vision in both eyes, and not interference of one alone. Gowers, however, believes that in each half of the cerebral cortex there is a higher center concerned only with the eye of the opposite side, and that disturbance of this center causes a crossed blindness of one eye. Cases of that kind rarely, if ever, reach the ophthalmologist.

FIG. 5.—Relation of the optic tracts to the fields of vision. Semidecussation at the chiasm.

THE FIELD OF VISION.

The form of the normal field of vision is shown in
Fig. 6. R. is a diagram of the field for the right eye
as commonly represented. The cross at the center
marks the direction in which the eye is looking, the point
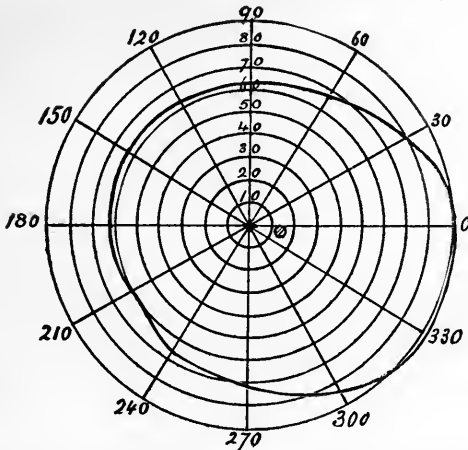
Fig. 6.—Chart of field of vision of right eye. The center of the circles repre-
sents the fixation point, and the small shaded area to the right of it the physi-
ological blind spot.

upon which it is fixed. The small circle near it indicates
the physiological blind spot, corresponding to the entrance
of the optic nerve. The concentric circles indicate each
ten degrees of departure from the visual axis.

To the temporal side, and a little downward, the field
extends beyond ninety degrees from the visual axis. In
other directions it is somewhat limited by the brow, nose,
and cheek, making the normal field unsymmetrical for
each eye alone, but symmetrical as to the median line,
when the fields of both eyes are viewed together. The
two fields overlapping have a certain portion, common to
both, in which alone binocular vision is possible. This
is shown in Fig. 7, where the two fields are super-

3

imposed, the cross representing the direction of fixation
for both eyes.

The Perimeter.—The field of vision may be accur-
ately mapped out by use of a **perimeter,** shown in
Fig. 8. This consists essentially of an arc that can be
revolved about an axis passing through its center, broad
enough and blackened to furnish a background for the
test object. The patient's eye is placed at the center of
this arc, the chin rest and cheek rest being designed to
keep it fixed in this position. The visual axis is turned
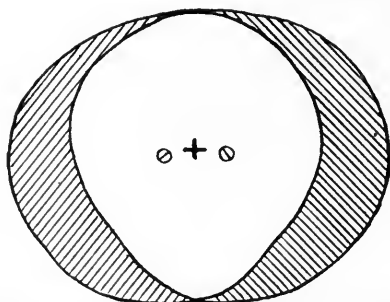
FIG. 7.—Fields of vision for the two eyes superimposed. White area the field
of binocular vision. The cross marks the point of fixation, and the circles on
either side the physiological blind spots of the respective fields.

in the direction of the axis of the instrument B by fixing
the gaze on a point in that direction.

To use the perimeter the arc is set in a certain
direction, and a test object is moved along the arc, and
the limit determined at which it becomes invisible. The
position of the arc is then changed and the trial is
repeated. This is done until a sufficient number of points
have been determined to indicate the outline of the field.
The test object mostly employed is a white square one
centimeter on the side. If another is used it should
be especially noted.

A better method for accurately determining hemian-
opsia, is to fix the test object upon the arc a certain
number of degrees from its axis ; then to revolve the arc

so the test object will describe a circle, and have the patient note where upon this circle the test object appears and disappears. Where a perimeter is not obtainable, the field of vision can be taken on a blackboard, or other plane surface. A mark is made for the gaze to be fixed upon and then the test object (commonly a piece of chalk)
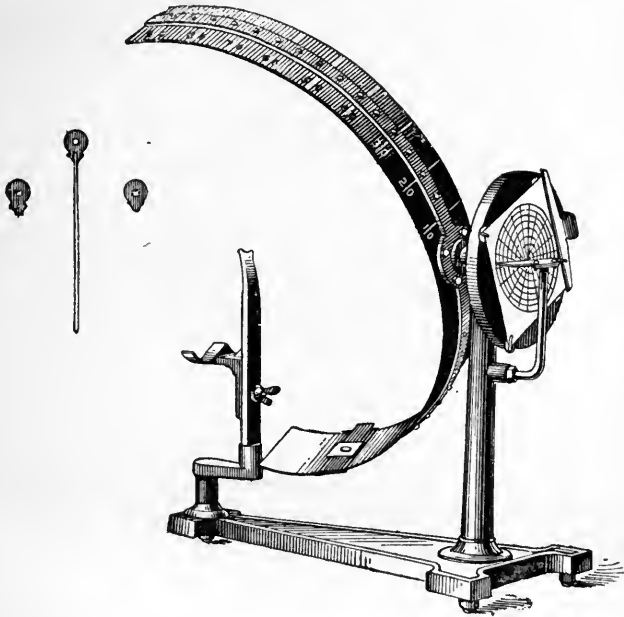
Fig. 8.—Registering perimeter.

is moved to and from this mark, and the patient is required to say where it disappears from sight or reappears. At these points chalk marks are made, and by connecting them an outline of the field is obtained. The difficulty with a blackboard is the plane surface. However large it may be, it cannot include portions of the field of vision which lie at or near ninety degrees from the visual axis.

Records taken on such a board must always include the distance of the observer's eye from the board, as well as the area of the field of vision upon it.

Taking the field of vision with the hand will usually be found most convenient and sufficiently accurate in practical work.   To do this, the patient is seated facing the surgeon, so that the light shall fall equally on both.   If the right eye is to be tested, the patient closes his left, and the surgeon his right eye, and each looks directly at the open eye of the other. While the eyes are thus directed, the surgeon carries his hand to one part of the periphery of the field of vision. He brings the hand towards the visual axis in a plane half way between himself and the patient until the fingers are just perceptible to himself.   Then moving the fingers or holding them still, he requires the patient to say which he is doing.   This is repeated at all parts of the boundary of the field of vision.   If the field be normal, the patient answers correctly whenever the position of the fingers is clear to the surgeon.   If the field be limited in some one direction, the patient in that direction will require the hand to be brought closer to the visual axis to recognize these movements.

In making this test, the surgeon superimposes the visual field of one of his eyes upon the visual field of the eye he is testing.   A corresponding allowance must, of course, be made for difference in height of nose, or prominence of brow, or cheek ; and, at best, the test is only to be regarded as an approximate one.   But it is one that is easily made anywhere, and it will reveal the presence of any such condition as hemianopsia.

Hemianopsia, or half blindness, is the condition where objects are seen with distinctness in one-half of the field of vision, while in the other half there is partial or complete blindness.   In hemianopsia, the blind half of the visual field is commonly separated from the seeing half by a vertical line.   When the right half of the field is blind (the left half of the retina), it is called **right hemianopsia ;** when the left half is blind (the right

half of the retina), it is called **left hemianopsia.** If
the right half of the field for each eye is blind (temporal
field for right eye, nasal field for left eye), it is called
right homonymous hemianopsia. Where the left
half of each field is blind (nasal field of right eye, and
temporal field of left eye), it is **left homonymous
hemianopsia.**

Fig. 9 represents the field of vision in a case of right
homonymous hemianopsia.

Homonymous hemianopsia depends always on some
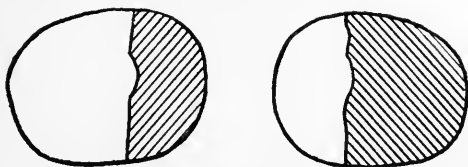
Fig. 9.—Field of vision in right homonymous hemianopsia, from apoplectic
lesion involving left occipital lobe.

lesion back of the optic chiasm. Reference to Fig. 5
will show that it is back of the chiasm that the nerve
fibers concerned with these portions of the visual fields
come together. Right hemianopsia indicates a lesion
back of the chiasm in the left optic tract, or in the cere-
brum. Left hemianopsia indicates a lesion of the right
tract, or cerebrum.

Occasionally, **bitemporal hemianopsia** occurs. In
this, the temporal half of each field (corresponding to the
nasal half of each retina) is blind, indicating that the fibers
which cross at the chiasm are injured, while the other
fibers have escaped. This locates the lesion definitely at
the optic chiasm. The other forms described are :
Binasal hemianopsia, which might be due to sym-
metrical pressure on both tracts just opposite the chiasm,
the crossing fibers escaping ; and **altitudinal hem-
ianopsia,** the loss of the upper or lower half of the
field of vision. The last, if not due to detachment of
the retina, or other lesion within the eye, may generally

be regarded as a symptom of hysteria, or as one of the hysterical symptoms, which occur in connection with organic disease of the brain, but it might be due to a disease of a limited portion of the visual centers.

In homonymous hemianopsia, the line dividing the blind from the seeing portions of the field of vision is not always vertical. Its apparent inclination to the right or left may be due to an incorrect position of the head and eyes while taking the field. But in most cases it deviates towards the blind side near the fixation point, passing some five degrees or more from it and leaving the center of the field of vision unaffected. This seems to indicate that the part of the retina corresponding to this center of the field of vision, is supplied with fibers connecting it with both sides of the brain.

Hemianopsia may involve color-perception alone, so that one-half of the field of vision is simply color-blind, **hemichromatopsia**; or it may amount only to a loss of ability to recognize form as clearly in one-half of the field of vision as in the other. These varieties are called **relative hemianopsia.**

Hemianopsia from organic disease is usually permanent, and is absolute, light-perception being lost in the affected part of the field. But transient relative hemianopsia is not rare. In hemianopsia, the reaction of the pupil to light thrown upon the blind portions of the retina should always be tested. Its significance is given with the reactions of the pupils (Chapter III).

Sector-like defects of the field of vision are essentially like hemianopsia, except that less of the field is lost. They are broad at the margin of the field with an angle towards the center, but generally leaving central vision unaffected. When one-quarter of the field is lost, it is called a quadrant defect. Such a defect may be relative or absolute. It may be due to disease or pressure acting only on certain portions of the optic tract, or radiating fibers; or may arise from disease of part of the visual cortex.

Fig. 10 represents the appearance of the field in such a case.

Such a defect should be sought for when sudden obscure interference with vision is complained of. The patient does not usually understand the nature of his
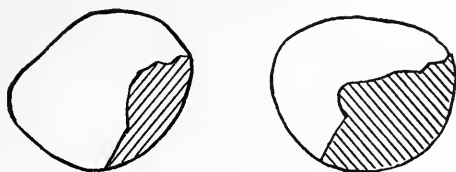
FIG. 10.—Sector defect of the field of vision from gunshot wound involving the left occipital lobe.

trouble ; and, unless the visual field is tested, the existence of such defect will escape observation.

Scotoma.—A scotoma is an area of partial or complete blindness lying within the field of vision. The patient may notice it as a cloud obscuring vision in a certain direction, **positive scotoma** due to disease of the retina ; or merely as a space in which objects are not seen, **negative scotoma** due to conditions of the optic nerve, tract, or centers. The physiological blind spot is an example of the latter variety.

A scotoma may be either relative or absolute—that is, vision in the part of the retina corresponding to it may be impaired, or entirely lost. Scotomas may affect any part of the field of vision. Generally they occur in a single eye, or, when present in both, depend on separate lesions, even when symmetrically placed. They commonly depend on lesions in the eyes themselves, or of the optic nerve in front of the chiasm. **True scotoma,** due to a lesion of the retina or optic nerve, is fixed in position. It is to be distinguished from **false scotoma,** and the obscuration of vision that may arise from an opacity, a small blood-clot, or connective-tissue formation, floating in the vitreous. A false scotoma changes its position with reference to the axis of vision, upon

movement of the eye. It is positive scotoma that is liable to be confused with the shadow thrown by an opacity in the vitreous.

A form of special importance is **central scotoma** due to disease of the choroid and retina in the region of the macula, to toxic amblyopia, or to a special form of retro-. bulbar neuritis. Central scotoma presents special diffi- culties in the determination of its boundaries, because the impairment of vision involving the fixation point pre- vents the patient from keeping his eye continually turned in a certain direction throughout the test. It is best mapped out by having the eye directed at first to a series of concentric circles upon the black-board or a sheet of paper. The large circles must be seen outside of the region of the scotoma, enabling the patient to keep the eye compara- tively fixed. It is to be noted at what points the inner circles are obscured. These points being con- nected by lines give a map of the scotoma. This map may be revised by having the patient fix his eye upon it, and notice whether as it is moved from him the outline drawn disappears within the scotoma all at once. By repeated revisions, an accurate diagram of the scotoma is thus obtained. Figure 11 represents such a diagram.

Fig. 11.—Diagram of cen- tral scotoma from tobacco amblyopia, the actual size of the absolute scotoma at one meter.

In toxic amblyopia there is commonly a larger scotoma for colors, especially for red and green, than for form ; and there may be complete scotoma for these colors before any scotoma for form appears. **To test for color scotoma,** make a small opening, one centimeter or less in diameter, in a large sheet of paper. Holding this two feet from the patient's eye make him gaze directly at it, and taking in the hand several skeins of the wools of the test colors, place the hand behind the paper and present first one color then another at the opening, and require the patient to name the color seen. If the patient is

allowed to look away from the opening so that the impression is made upon some portion, other than that affected—the center of the retina—the color may be correctly named, although at the fixation-point the color-blindness is complete.

Ring scotoma is a form in which the center of the field of vision and the periphery remain normal, or less impaired than a ring-like area surrounding the center of the field. It may possibly be due to a lesion affecting a special portion of the optic nerves or tracts, but generally it is caused by disease in the corresponding portions of the choroid and retina. Most frequently, scotomas are single, or arranged without symmetry ; they may be permanent or quite transient. The latter will be referred to in connection with transient impairment of vision.

Narrowing of the field of vision is the most significant symptom of atrophy of the optic nerve and certain allied affections. It is ascertained by testing the field of vision with the hand or with a perimeter. Symmetrical narrowing points to primary atrophy of the optic nerve or to the effects of certain poisons. [See Quinin Blindness, Chapter XIII.] It is apt to affect the field of vision for colors before there is any notable change in the field for form. Irregular narrowing of the field, which may also affect the field for colors more than the field for form, is indicative of secondary optic atrophy, or injury to the tracts as by glaucoma, optic neuritis, etc.

Inconstant impairment of vision after the eyes have for some time been used for close work, occurring particularly in the latter part of the day, or when the eyes are used by artificial light in the evening, is caused by the sudden relaxation of the accommodation, after the ciliary muscle has been exerted until it is tired and will work no longer. It is apt to occur in persons coming to the age when they require glasses for near work, or in young persons who have high hyperopia. It may occur in such persons for a short time after eating a meal.

Sudden brief blurring of the sight of one eye may be caused by pressure on the eyeball.

What is often spoken of as a blurring of the sight of one eye, is **temporary hemianopsia,** a blurring of one half of the field of vision, or a sector-like defect.   It may be accompanied with the appearance of irregular figures and rays of light. This symptom is due to some disturbance of the visual tracts or visual centers.   It commonly lasts for a few minutes, and, as it disappears, is followed by a severe headache, which may be confined to one part, or may spread all over the head.   Frequently the whole of the field of vision is involved in such an obscuration.   The attacks occur at irregular intervals, sometimes quite frequently, for years.

Temporary scotomas may be caused by the exhaustion of the retina from gazing so that a bright light will fall continuously on some one part of it.   Such a scotoma is noticed after looking at the sun, or an electric light. It usually occupies the center of the field of vision, interfering with the perception of the object looked at ; but it may appear in some other part of the field.   When the object gazed at has decided color, the scotoma may have the complementary color.   In certain conditions of the retina these scotomas may be made to change color by changes in the general illumination of the retina, or by pressure on the eyeball.

Inconstant   narrowing   of   the   field   of   vision, particularly diminution of the field while being tested, is indicative of hysteria or neurasthenia.

Muscæ volitantes (named for their fancied resemblance to running mice) are shadows cast upon the retina by specks in the vitreous humor.   Such shadows are chiefly noticed by myopic eyes.   But something of the kind may be brought out in any eye by entoptic observation ; that is, by looking through a small pin-hole held one-half inch before the eye with a uniformly illuminated background, or by looking through a microscope with the field illuminated but unoccupied by any distinguishable object. Such shadows move with the specks causing them,

when the eyes move; but do not preserve a constant relation to the visual axis or the point looked·at. When the eye ceases to move they do not at once come to rest, but gradually settle up or down across the field of vision, until they reach the position of rest. The smaller and more delicate of these shadows have generally the shape of dots which may be arranged in strings, or of threads. The larger ones may assume any shape. The patient often becomes familiar with the shape of each and can promptly recognize it. The depth of such specks may be measured by using two pin-holes about half the width of the pupil apart. With these two overlapping luminous circles are seen, and in the overlapping portion the shadows are seen double. The distance between the double images is to the distance between the centers of the two circles, as is the distance of the speck in front of the retina, to the distance of the pupil in front of the retina, about 18 mm.

The **shadows of the retinal vessels** may be rendered visible in the dark room by sitting in the position for oblique illumination of the eye, turning the eye strongly toward the nose, concentrating the light on the sclera with a convex lens, and then moving the lens slightly up and down, or back and forth. This shows the shadows of the larger trunks of the retinal vessels, except those that pass to the nasal side, the so-called figure of Purkinje.

The figure of the finer vessels which ramify in the region of the macula may be brought out by looking at a uniformly illuminated background through a pin-hole held close to the eye and moved rather rapidly in a small circle before the pupil. The movement must be kept up for a minute or so, and then a figure like that of Fig. 12 slowly makes its appearance.

The **circulation of the blood in the retinal vessels** may be seen by looking at a uniform light cloud, or at the sky, through a rather dark-blue glass. Looking steadily two or three minutes, small light oval bodies will appear, moving rapidly toward the center of the field,

but before reaching it turning and whirling away again. These are corpuscles moving in the capillaries, sometimes retarded and elongated in narrow portions, then regaining their form and gliding rapidly onward. They are seen to follow definite paths, but the walls of the vessels through which they pass are invisible. For certain intelligent

FIG. 12.—Arrangement of minute vessels at center of macula.

patients, it is possible to use the entoptic method, figures of the retinal vessels, and the retinal circulation to study minute intraocular lesions. Minute specks of the vitreous opacity may be studied entoptically, although not perceptible in any other way. Somewhat larger opacities after being located in this way may be recognized with the ophthalmoscope.

SUBJECTIVE VISUAL SENSATIONS.

The removal of an eye or the complete blindness of both eyes is not followed by a continual sense of darkness; and, in the absence of the normal stimulus to the visual centers, vision memories may be so vivid that it is difficult to convince the patient that he does not still see. In some cases the sensations, particularly of flashes of light, become quite annoying. They may indicate

mechanical, circulatory, or reflex excitation of the visual
centers, possibly proceeding from the stump of the optic
nerve or some portion of the visual tract, but generally
from other sources.

Flashes of Light.—These may arise from excitation
of any part of the visual tract. The most common cause
acting within the eye and giving rise to them is the irrita-
tion or involvement of the retina, in connection with
acute choroidal inflammation. Where this is strictly
localized, flashes may appear confined to a single part of
the field of vision. Where the attendant hyperemia is
more general, the sensations will be more widely dis-
tributed. They are most evident in complete darkness
with the eyes closed, and, sometimes can be provoked at
will by pressure of the lids on the globe. Their liability
to be affected by pressure upon the eyeball is the means
of distinguishing flashes of light due to ocular disease
from those due to irritation of the nerve tracts or centers.

The abnormal **visual sensations of ophthalmic
migraine** are found by most patients difficult to describe,
yet the account given of them cannot be mistaken for
anything else. They are sometimes compared to the
quivering of the air over a heated surface ; sometimes to
the glimmer of light in the water ; at others to a stream
or flood of water, proceeding from a particular part of the
field of vision. Most frequently they are compared to
fire-works ; and a figure with re-entering angles like a
fortification is very often alluded to. In a few cases
they take definite recognizable forms, as that of a ball of
fire, or even a human face or outline figure. Generally
the appearances vary at different stages of the attack,
passing away as a cloud of luminous mist, which may be
the only appearance noticed. The feeling is, not that the
part of the field of vision is blind, but that the real
objects in it cannot be perceived through these subjective
visual appearances.

Distortion of a Point of Light.—The conventional
figure of a star, a central point surrounded by divergent
rays, is based upon the fact that a point of light presents

such an appearance to a great majority of eyes. This
arises from stigmatism; mostly from irregular stigmatism.
An eye free from this defect sees a point of light simply
as a brilliant dot.

The exact figure presented differs for each eye, as is
demonstrated by comparing closely the position and the
length of the rays of the right and left eyes used sepa-
rately. It may also be made to vary by changes in
accommodation. Any change in such a figure indicates
a change in the stigmatism. This may be dependent
upon changes in the cornea, as by corneal ulcer or abra-
sion, or in the crystalline lens, as before cataract.

Rings of light exhibiting different colors of the rain-
bow about a point of light, as a lamp-flame, are usually a
symptom of glaucoma. They may, however, arise apart
from glaucoma through alterations in the cornea.

Multiple Images; Diplopia.—Monocular Diplo-
pia.—When a single object gives rise to two or more
impressions, we must, by closing one eye, ascertain
whether this symptom exists when only one eye is used.
If the diplopia be monocular, it commonly depends on a
defect of the refracting surfaces, or media. It may
indicate a dislocation of the lens, so that part of the light
entering the eye passes through the edge of the crystalline
lens, while another part passes alongside of it. Similar
monocular diplopia is produced by looking through the
edge of a spectacle lens or prism. Or it may arise from
great inequalities in the lens itself, and from changes
preceding cataract, or from the prismatic action of facets
in the cornea; from either of these latter causes the
images noticed will be irregular and imperfect and will
generally be of unequal distinctness.

Irregularities of the dioptric apparatus sufficient to
cause multiple images can always be detected by careful
objective examination. Where no such irregularities
exist to account for monocular diplopia, it must be
regarded as due to abnormality of the visual centers. In
this form the images are commonly perfectly definite and
regular, although not always of equal intensity. This

variety of diplopia is probably in most cases only pretended. It may occur in hysteria, or as one of the hysteroid symptoms of organic disease of the brain. Its reality is very difficult to determine.

Binocular Diplopia.—Double vision, the one image belonging to one eye, and the other to the other eye, always indicates that the eyes are not both turned in the same direction, but that they squint. The subject is therefore considered mainly in connection with paralyses of the ocular muscles and squint. (See Chapter VIII.)

But while such diplopia cannot exist without squint, the squint may be present without diplopia. Although the eyes may be turned in different directions, one may not perceive any image of the object looked at, or the image may be so feeble as to be disregarded. In some cases the second image may be noticed at times and at other times be absent ; and this may mean either that the squint is temporarily absent, or that the second image is for the time unnoticed. The diplopia is apt to be persistent and annoying where squint has occurred during adult life, if vision remains good in the squinting eye.

COLOR VISION.

None of the theories of color perception, explained in works on physiology, is fully established. They are of much theoretic interest, but have not sufficient bearing on ordinary clinical ophthalmology to justify repetition here.

Color perception is a more delicate function of the nervous apparatus of vision than the perception of form, and is more easily impaired or destroyed by disease.

Color perception is most vivid at the center of the macula, from which point the retina becomes less sensitive, most rapidly for green, almost as rapidly for red, and more slowly for blue.

In general shape, the **color fields** resemble the field for form. With the usual one-centimeter square of color for a test object, the fields are about as shown in

Fig. 13. Narrowing of the field is to be ascertained with colored tests, as impaired field for form is studied with a white test object. Hemichromatopsia and color scotoma have been referred to on pages 38 and 40.

The appearance of objects as to color is largely a matter of contrast. *Colored vision* is a curious phenomenon, probably due to contrast. *Blue vision, kyanopsia,* is usually seen after the extraction of senile cataract. The
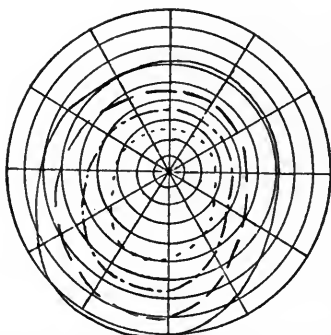
FIG. 13.—Fields of vision for colors of the right eye. The dotted line shows field for green, the alternate dots and lines that for red, and the broken line for blue. The solid line is the field for form.

cataract has long given an amber or brown tinge to all the light entering the eye through it ; and when it is removed the light seems to have the complementary color, blue. If the other eye is still the seat of cataract, and therefore continues to receive the amber light, the contrast may keep the blue color noticeable for several weeks. But if the other eye receives uncolored light, the blue quickly fades away.

Red vision, or *erythropsia,* is noticed sometimes after cataract extraction or after exhausting disease, but more frequently after prolonged exposure of the eyes to brilliant illumination, as in high mountain regions and upon the Polar snow-fields.

Color Blindness.—Narrowing of the color fields may extend to their complete extinguishment. This is

seen in connection with severe diseases of the retina, optic nerves, or visual centers, and constitutes a variety of color blindness.

More frequently color blindness is a congenital defect which becomes apparent when the attempt is made to discriminate certain colors. In the great mass of cases the colors imperfectly perceived are red and green, this form of defect being known as red-green blindness. Cases occur in which the complementary colors, orange and blue, or yellow and purple, are not recognized, but these varieties of color blindness are very rare.

Something of the effect of color blindness may be produced by viewing objects through colored glasses. The objects still seem to have color, but not their proper colors, and the change is most noticeable with regard to the color of the glass used or its complementary color.

Congenital color blindness cannot be cured or overcome by any course of training. Its recognition is of importance in connection with certain occupations. Inability to recognize red or green may be extremely dangerous in a pilot or railway engineer. But on the other hand, persons who have imperfect perception of color learn to distinguish objects by their shading, and often excel in work devoid of color but requiring the exact appreciation of shading, as in engraving, or judging of black goods.

For practical purposes, the defect is to be recognized by the *Holmgren test* with colored wools. For this the person to be tested is given certain skeins of colored wools called test-skeins, and required to select from a pile of miscellaneous colors, the skeins which most nearly match the test. The skeins from which the selection is to be made include some of the same color as the test, but of lighter or darker shades. These are called "match skeins." With them are mixed skeins of what are known as "confusion colors," colors which appear to the normal eye entirely different from that of the test skein, yet are most likely to be selected by the color blind as resembling it. The first test is one of very light green,

4

to be matched with skeins of the same hue ; and such
skeins the normal-sighted will select without hesitation.
The color blind will, however, place with this a sage
green, red, very light brown, or gray. With these may
also be placed some of the match skeins. Or the person
tested, while not actually placing the confusion colors
with the test, may pick them up and consider them as
closely resembling it. Some of the confusion skeins, as
the sage green, indicate an imperfect perception of color
short of complete color blindness.

The first test is to detect the existence of color blind-
ness of any kind. A second test shows whether it is red
blindness, or green blindness. This test skein is of light
pink, and should be matched by darker skeins of rose
pink. But the red blind will incline to place with it
dark blue or purple, while the green blind will choose the
confusion colors, dark gray or green. A third test skein,
used in confirmation of the results obtained with the
others, is a bright red. In red blindness it will be
confused with dark greens or browns. In green blindness
it will be confused with lighter greens or browns.

Complete color blindness is rare, but incomplete color
blindness is quite common. Among males about 4 or
5 per cent. fail to match accurately the test skeins,
but among females only one-half of 1 per cent. make
similar mistakes.

For positions in which colored signals have to be used
and obeyed, nothing less than perfect color perception is
admissible, because even those whose color perception is
but slightly below the normal, will err in quick decisions
as to signals seen through fog, snow, or smoke, or when
in rapid motion.

Other methods to test the power to recognize colors are :
the placing of colored squares or colored letters upon a
black background and determining the distance at which
the colors can be recognized. Or, in imitation of the
signals in ordinary use, a lamp-flame at a considerable
distance from the eye may be covered successively by
glass of different colors. Or letters of red and green may

be placed on a gray background, where by a color-blind eye either the red or the green will not be noticed.

These latter tests are of practical value principally in detecting small central color scotoma, and for confirming the results of the tests with colored wools; or in demonstrating, to those not familiar with color blindness, the justice of decisions based on the wool tests.

PAIN.

Pain, although a symptom to which attention is pretty certain to be called by the patient, is one about which it is often difficult to get a clear and accurate impression. As to its severity the manifestations of suffering on the part of the patient are but an imperfect guide. One patient makes little complaint of pain that has entirely prevented sleep, while another manifests great excitement over pain of very moderate severity. Then too, the same morbid process, running in other respects the same course, will in one case cause severe pain and in another very little. So that the symptom cannot be regarded as indicating the severity of the disease causing it, as compared with similar attacks in other persons. Even in a given case it is liable to vary without close relation to the progress of the disease, although generally its marked abatement may be taken as a positive sign of improvement.

Different persons describing pain of the same kind differ greatly in the terms they employ, and a considerable acquaintance with such descriptions is necessary to their proper appreciation. In any case it is well to try to get the patient to describe his pain in more than one phrase.

Smarting and Burning; The Feeling of a Foreign Body.—Pain described as of this kind, may be usually regarded as due to conjunctivitis. Sometimes the patient will only characterize it as the feeling of "something in the eye." It is liable to vary greatly in severity. It is aggravated by dust, exposure to air, light, or heat, or by the use or movement of the eyes.

If due to an acute conjunctivitis it will be accompanied
with noticeable hyperemia of the conjunctiva. But if it
arises from chronic inflammation the conjunctiva may
appear paler than normal.

Such pain, usually slight but sometimes severe, may
follow the use of cocain even in the normal eye, being
noticed from one to four hours after the use of the drug.
It may also be produced by the use of atropin or one of
the other mydriatics, in patients who have an idiosyncracy
toward these drugs. A common exciting cause is eye-
strain, particularly beginning presbyopia in persons who
are trying to continue to work without glasses. In such
cases, there is usually hyperemia at the time the pain is
felt, but this may not be noticed, and only the pain com-
plained of. Such pain may also be due to a foreign body
in the cornea or conjunctival sac, or to the misplacement
of an eye-lash.

Stinging is a term which may be used to describe the
same sensation as is frequently called smarting or burning,
and will then have the same significance. Or, it may be
used to indicate a totally different form of pain, a sudden
lancinating pain due to cramp of the ciliary muscle, or
neuralgic in character.

Aching may be a sort of extreme spontaneous sore-
ness, as in inflammatory disease with swelling and tension
of sensitive parts ; or it may be a nerve pain of the same
character as headache, sometimes described as " a head-
ache in the eyes." The inflammatory ache may be spoken
of as *burning*, especially where there is conjunctival or
corneal disease present. Its significance is mainly as evi-
dence of severe tension of the parts from inflammatory
exudate. It may be severe in corneal disease, but is
more apt to be severe in iritis or cyclitis or glaucoma.
Aching of the eyes, independent of inflammation, most
frequently arises from eye-strain ; but sometimes through
choroidal congestion, and sometimes through cramp or tire
of the ciliary muscle.

Neuralgic Pain.—This may be described as shoot-
ing, aching, or burning, and may be a manifestation of

either functional or organic nerve disease. In cases of ophthalmic zoster, or other serious disease of the ophthalmic branch of the fifth nerve, it is liable to be extremely severe and persistent; and, in such cases it requires care to discriminate between pain having such an origin, and that which might be attributed to the inflammatory conditions usually present in such cases.

Fulness or Discomfort of the Eyes.—Many cases of eye-strain present more or less constantly this symptom or sensation, only occasionally rising into an actual headache.

Aching Outside of the Eye.—It is frequently stated by the patient that the eyes are free from pain, but that there is aching or pain back of them. This frequently means that the pain is really in the eyeball; and not upon its surface or in the lids; that it has a different location from that produced from something getting into the eye.

But, in some cases it seems fair to refer such pain to the region of the orbital muscles or their attachments. Any severe pain affecting the eyeball is likely to be referred to adjoining parts. Thus in glaucoma or iritis, the pain may be complained of as situated mainly in the brow or cheek. In such cases, however, the history generally shows that it started in the eye and then spread to the adjoining parts.

Headache.—It ought to be universally recognized that eye-strain is the common cause of headache. Aside from headaches produced by fever, toxemia, and organic disease of the brain and its membranes, eye-strain is almost invariably a factor in the production of headache. The headache of eye-strain is not of any special character. It may be constant or intermittent; slight or severe, felt only on the use of the eyes, or felt after their use, continuous, or recurring irregularly, or at certain intervals. It is aggravated by many other causes, such as hunger, exhaustion, exposure to heat or cold, or indigestion; or it may seem entirely independent of other influences. In the majority of cases eye-strain is not the only factor in the

production of headache. But it may be the only factor of practical importance because it alone can be removed, and its removal will give relief. Such headaches are generally felt in the frontal, temporal, or occipital regions. Rarely are they most severe in the vertex.

Loss of sensibility to touch results from disease of the centers, trunk, or peripheral branches of the fifth nerve. It is often not noticed by the patient. It is discovered by comparing the sensibility of one eye with that of the other, as by touching one cornea and then the other with a pledget of absorbent cotton rolled up to a point. The extent of the reflex produced by the touch of the cotton on the cornea is to be noted, as well as the distinctness of sensation. Decided diminution in the sensibility of the cornea is found in connection with malarial neuralgia (brow ague), in herpes, where it may coexist with intense pain, and in glaucoma.

Absence of pain is notable in some diseases where it might be expected to be present. Thus, severe inflammation of the optic nerve and retina, or plastic inflammation of the choroid, may run its course without giving rise to any pain whatever. Iritis is usually extremely painful, but some cases are quite free from pain, until the disease has existed for many days or weeks, and has caused the firm adhesion of the iris to the lens over a large part of the surface of contact. Cataract is quite painless, and complaints of pain about the eyes should always suggest in old persons the possibility of glaucoma. (See Chap. XV.)

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Notes on Vision and Retinal Perception. H. Snellen, "Bowman Lecture," 1896.

Methods of Determining Acuity of Vision. H. Snellen, "System of Diseases of the Eye," vol. ii.

Unilateral Winking as a Test of Visual Acuity. W. Rider, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1898.

Light Perceptive Power in Diagnosis and Prognosis. R. W. Henry, "Ophthalmic Review," Feb., 1896.

Amblyopia of the Visual Field, Scotomas, Hemianopsia. H. V. Würdemann, "American Text-book."

Cerebral Pathology, Visual Centers. S. E. Henschen. "Ophthalmic Review," Dec., 1894, to Feb., 1895.

Transient Hemianopsia. W. Harris, "Brain," 1897, part lxxix.

Subjective Symptoms in Eye Disease." Geo. A. Berry.

Subjective Visual Sensations. Sir W. R. Gowers, "Bowman Lecture," 1895.

Visual Sensations After Cataract Extraction. S. M. Burnett, "Ophthalmic Record," Jan., 1898.

Perimetry and its Clinical Value. H. Wilbrand, "System of Diseases of the Eye," vol. ii.

Monocular Diplopia. R. Tilley, "Trans. Sect. on Ophthal. Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1892; G. E. de Schweinitz, "Trans. Amer. Ophthal. Soc.," 1894.

Normal Color Perception and Detection of Color Blindness. W. Thomson and C. Weiland, "System of Diseases of the Eye," vols. i. and ii.

Color Vision, W. de W. Abney. Sampson Low, Marston & Co., London.

Color Vision and Color Blindness, J. Ellis Jennings.

Color Blindness; Its Dangers and Detection. B. Joy Jeffries.

CHAPTER III.

EXTERNAL EXAMINATION OF THE EYE; OBLIQUE ILLUMINATION; THE PUPIL.

EXAMINATION OF THE LIDS.

THE examination of the eye should begin by careful *inspection of the lids* and neighboring parts in a good light —at first without touching the eyes or in any way interfering with them. This inspection may begin with the lids closed, afterward continuing with them open, and should include careful comparison of the two sides of the face. The lids may present some congenital deficiency —coloboma of the lids—which may leave part of the eyeball continuously exposed. If the lids be of normal formation, inability to close them entirely will be due to loss of power in the orbicularis muscle. This is liable to arise from disease of the facial nerve. The portion distributed to the orbicularis is frequently involved with disease of the oculomotor nerve without the involvement of other portions of the seventh or facial nerve.

The Lashes.—The position and regularity of the
lashes should be noted. A marked deformity of the
individual cilia, inequality of length, and displacement
generally indicate long-continued inflammation of the
margin of the lids. Considerable displacement of the
row of lashes inward—trichiasis—or similar displacement
of the whole lid-margin, so that the lashes turn in against
the eyeball—entropion—commonly indicates chronic dis-
ease of the conjunctiva. Displacement of the lid-margins
outward—ectropion—may arise from cicatricial contrac-
tion of the skin of the lid, or from relaxation of the
orbicularis muscle.

Occasionally the cilia are found to support nits or ova
of the *pediculus pubis.*

Movements of the Lids.—The lids may exhibit
involuntary movement, from slight fibrillar twitching in
the middle or temporal portions of the lower lid to a
general spasm (blepharospasm), which may prevent their
being opened for a considerable period of time. It is to
be noted whether the patient can open the lids to the
normal extent, and equally on the two sides. If not,
ptosis is present, and it should be observed whether the
tendency of the lid to droop can be overcome by increased
muscular exertion, and whether it depends on binding
down of the lid, or apparent loss of muscular power. If
the inability to raise the lids appears complete, the sur-
geon should notice whether the attempt to raise them
causes any retraction of the upper lid, just beneath the
brow. Any retraction at this point indicates some power
in the elevator of the lid. If, however, the movement
of the lid depends entirely upon the muscles of the brow
and forehead, special effort to raise it will be attended
rather by the obliteration of any groove in this situation.
Where it is suspected that paralysis of the elevator is
pretended, this groove should be watched while the
patient is directed to look upward.

Abnormal retraction of the lids and failure of the
upper lid to follow the movements of the eyeball when it
is turned down are signs of exophthalmic goitre. It

should be remembered that the instillation of cocain causes an increased retraction of the lids, and physostig- min (eserin) causes fibrillary twitching of the lower lid.

When the lids have been opened, the position of the lacrimal puncta should be ascertained, and whether the tears are properly carried away, or accumulate at the lid-margin.

Motility of the Eyeballs.—This will frequently need to be studied by the special tests described in Chap- ter VIII, but it should also be considered in the routine examination. The patient is first asked to look in differ- ent directions and the movements of the eyes watched. Then he may be requested to look steadily at the end of a pencil, held a half-meter in front of the eyes and moved into different parts of the field of vision, while the sur- geon observes whether both eyes properly follow it in all directions. Especially should it be noticed whether the eyes steadily fix upon it near the limits of the visual field, or whether they here begin to oscillate—an indica- tion of weakness of the muscles brought into use.

The pencil should then be held directly in front of the face a little lower than the eyes and gradually brought nearer, until it is so close that they can no longer be turned in enough to enable both to fix upon it. This determines the power of convergence. At the near point of convergence one of the eyes remains fixed upon the object and the other turns outward. With normal con- vergence this occurs only when the fixation-point is brought within four inches of the eye. The inability to execute these movements points to weakness of the muscle or muscles upon which such movements depend.

Eversion of the lids is required for their complete examination. The lower lid is turned out by placing a finger upon the skin near its free margin, and drawing the lid-margin down with a slight pressure of the finger- tip, the eye being at the same time rolled strongly upward. A little movement of the finger-tip, changing the direc- tion of the traction, serves to expose in succession all parts of the lower sac of the conjunctiva.

Eversion of the upper lid is really a folding of the lid upon itself. The method of doing it may be understood from Fig. 14. The lid must first be drawn out from beneath the brow, far enough to give room for the folding. On this account the eye must be turned strongly down, the patient looking at the floor throughout the whole manipulation, because thus the elevator of the upper lid is relaxed. The lashes and lid-margin are lightly seized between the thumb and forefinger and the lid drawn gently out and down, as shown in Fig. 14. With the other hand, the end of a probe, lead-pencil, or

FIG. 14.—Eversion of the upper lid. The dotted arc shows where the lid-margin is carried up, and the dotted lines above show the position in which the lid is held everted.

match-stick is placed against the lid, just above the upper margin of the tarsal cartilage ; and, while by gentle pressure with its point, the lid is kept from slipping up under the brow, the tension is relaxed at the margin, and the margin swept up as shown by the dotted line, until the cartilaginous portion lies in the position shown by the broken lines, folded over on the retrotarsal part of the lid, fairly everted. To retain it in this position it is only needful to keep the free margin well pressed back against the lid ; the stiffness of the normal cartilage will keep the lid from unfolding and slipping back.

The critical point in this little manipulation is when the tension made by thumb and finger is relaxed, and the folding attempted. If at this time the patient looks up, or if the probe is placed on the cartilage (instead of at its upper margin), so that pressure of the probe prevents the sweeping over and turning out of the cartilage, the eversion becomes impossible. If the lid is thickened and the cartilage rounded, as by chronic inflammation, it becomes difficult to evert the upper lid, and sometimes impossible to keep it everted. With a normal lid and the full co-

operation of the patient in looking steadily down, the eversion is easy and painless. The beginner should place the probe about parallel with the upper margin of the cartilage, where it can remain until the eversion is fully accomplished. The expert will often dispense with the probe altogether, using the tip of a finger instead.

Inspection of the everted lids reveals the state of the conjunctival vessels, the smoothness or roughness of the surface, the existence and character of exudate, the presence of a foreign body, or the localized grayish discoloration of chalazion. Roughening of the surface by minute points that do not appear to differ from the general substance of the conjunctiva, a roughening that is comparatively uniform like that of sand-paper, is often called " granulated lids." It is entirely different from true granular conjunctivitis or trachoma, in which the protruding masses are larger, and set in an abnormally red, thickened conjunctiva, like small grains of partly cooked sago or tapioca. Scars may also be found on the lids, but a normal lack of vessels near the center as compared with the redder ends of the lid, caused by the pressure of eversion, should not be misunderstood.

Eversion of the upper lid usually does not expose the whole upper sac of the conjunctiva. To examine the retrotarsal fold it may be necessary to turn the eye strongly down, hold the lid away from the globe without eversion, and look up into the sac from below. For this purpose some form of lid elevator is necessary, such as is

Fig. 15.—Lid elevator.

shown in Fig. 15. The edge of this instrument is gently insinuated between the lids, and the upper lid retracted with it, and held away from the eyeball. Its use is sometimes necessary for the inspection of the eyeball itself, as in young children who resist the examination, or when as

after injury or in purulent conjunctivitis the swelling of
the lid prevents its normal opening or eversion.

The study of the intra-ocular tension is described in
Chapter XV.

HYPEREMIA.

Hyperemia about the eyes may involve one or more of
three distinct vascular regions. The first of these is the
lid-margins. Redness, usually with swelling, of the
lid-margins is symptomatic of inflammation in the hair-
follicles or glands of these portions of the lids, and usually
arises in connection with chronic congestion or inflamma-
tion of the conjunctiva. Where such hyperemia is per-
sistent or frequently occurs, some persistent cause should
be sought. This may be a tendency to catarrh, affecting
the conjunctiva in common with other mucous membranes,
as with the so-called strumous diathesis. More commonly
it is a persistent congestion due to eye-strain.

Hyperemia of the conjunctiva may exist without
any considerable discharge. There is increase in the size
and apparent number of vessels, and general redness of
the membrane. The conjunctival vessels come forward
from the bottom of the conjunctival cul-de-sac above and
below the eyeball. Here the largest trunks become vis-
ible, dividing as they pass forward, some to be distributed
to the bulbar, and some to the palpebral conjunctiva and
subconjunctival tissue, subdividing and growing smaller
as they approach the cornea and free margins of the lids.
The tissue to which this system of vessels is distributed
is thickest at the cul-de-sac, and thins out forward,
especially on the globe. Hyperemia of this system of
vessels therefore shows the greatest increase of redness in
the retrotarsal region, the redness fading out into the
normal color, as we go forward toward the cornea or
toward the free margin of the lid. The increased redness
is most apparent back from the cornea in the region of the
cul-de-sac. This sort of ocular hyperemia is represented
in Fig. 16. It is frequently noticed in acute general dis-
ease. It may be present with fever from any cause, and

attends certain diseases such as measles. It may be provoked by exposure to an atmospheric irritant, such as dust, smoke, irritant gases, etc. It may mark the first effects of a specific irritant, such as the virus of gonorrhea. It may be reflex, as from irritation in the nose, or may be produced by a foreign body imbedded in the cornea and scratching the lid.

Localized Conjunctival Hyperemia.—Prolonged exposure to the light and the heat of the sun, especially reflected from surfaces of white sand or water, or to the light and heat of a hot fire is liable to produce hyperemia, sometimes with swelling of the part of the conjunctiva

FIG. 16.—Conjunctival hyperemia.

FIG. 17.—Hyperemia of phlyctenular conjunctivitis.

directly exposed—that is, the conjunctiva of the globe in a triangular area to the outer and inner sides of the cornea.

Hyperemia affecting some particular portion of the conjunctiva of the globe and the adjoining inner surfaces of the lid is usually due to traumatism, or the contact of some chemical irritant or hot substance. Portions of the lower cul-de-sac are most liable to be thus affected.

Hyperemia characterized by the enlargement of the vessels running from one part of the cul-de-sac forward upon the globe, usually to the corneal margin and sometimes extending upon the cornea, is significant of phlyctenular disease. This form is represented in Fig. 17.

Pericorneal Redness.—In contrast with conjunctival hyperemia, which is most pronounced at the periphery of the sclera, and fades out as the cornea is approached, is the redness due to the enlargement of the minute vessels which encircle the cornea in the scleral

margin, and furnish to the non-vascular cornea a large
part of its nutrient supply. These vessels are supplied
mainly by the deep arteries and empty mainly into the
deep veins of the eyeball, although they anastomose freely
with the peripheral loops of the conjunctival vessels.
They have intimate connections with the vessels of the
iris and the ciliary body. Normally they are quite in-
visible; but when dilated they cause a distinct pink or
rosy zone, more or less completely encircling the cornea
and from 3 to 5 mm. in width (Fig. 18).

Such hyperemia is indicative of inflammation of the
cornea, iris, or ciliary body, or all of these. When severe,
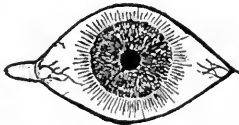
Fig. 18.—Pericorneal hyper-
emia.

Fig. 19.—Enlarged veins in
chronic glaucoma.

it involves the whole circle of vessels, but may be most
noticeable in some one direction.

It is a valuable symptom pointing to a foreign body in
the cornea, when such foreign body has been lodged there
for some days. In corneal ulcer the pericorneal redness
has a similar relation to the seat of the lesion. In iritis
an incomplete zone of pericorneal redness indicates a por-
tion of the iris in which the inflammation has been more
violent and subsides more slowly, such an incomplete zone
being usually seen during the decline of the disease.

Deep Hyperemia of the Sclera.—This may con-
sist in a general enlargement of the vessels that run
comparatively straight toward the cornea, and which lie
deep in the tissue; in contrast to the conjunctival ves-
sels, which are more tortuous, and move freely with the
conjunctiva when this is rubbed about with the lid. The
involvement of the scleral vessels indicates inflammation
or congestion of the interior of the eyeball.

Another form of scleral hyperemia is that in which the

smaller vessels over one or more isolated patches of sclera are involved along with the straight large trunks of that region, giving a patch having a pink or deeper purplish red color. This appearance indicates a local inflammation of the sclera.

Enlargement of the Scleral Veins.—Enlargement of the scleral veins (Fig. 19) is still another form of hyperemia. The principal trunks of these vessels emerge from the scleral, 4 to 10 millimeters back from the corneal margin, and pass backward over the globe. One or more of them can usually be detected in the normal eye. In the condition now referred to they become greatly enlarged, prominent, and connected one with another by a a network of large vessels surrounding the cornea, a little distance back from it. This kind of venous congestion is indicative of chronic increase of intra-ocular tension— glaucoma.

Mixed Forms of Hyperemia.—The typical varieties of hyperemia above described are often seen, but in many cases two or more of them are blended together. Thus, a foreign body in the cornea, by scratching the palpebral conjunctiva and by reflex influence, will produce an active hyperemia of the conjunctiva, while its presence in the cornea for a few hours will also give rise to hyperemia of the pericorneal zone. Severe iritis, particularly in its early stages, is likely to be accompanied with conjunctival hyperemia. Glaucoma in its inflammatory forms includes an inflammation of the iris and a marked pericorneal zone of enlarged capillary vessels. In general, any severe inflammation will probably cause some extension of hyperemia beyond the tract of vessels whose involvement would be typical of the disease.

SWELLING.

Swelling, being due to the increase in the size of the vessels or the escape of exudate from them, is necessarily closely allied to hyperemia, but either may exist without the presence of the other being noticed.

Swelling of the Lids.—It will be remembered that the cellular tissue of the lids furnishes one of the common localities for serous exudation in chronic renal disease, or in acute general edema from any cause. The extent of the swelling in such cases varies with the effect of gravitation, according to variations in the position of the patient, being greatest after lying down. Great swelling of the lids may result from emphysema, due commonly to wounds of the nose. The infiltration by air is recognized by the softness and crackling of the tissue under pressure, and increase of swelling by blowing the nose.

In other cases general swelling of the lids is inflammatory ; and the focus of the inflammation causing it may be either in the lids or in the neighboring structures. A very small focus of inflammation may lead to great general swelling of the lids through interference with venous currents caused by pressure or thrombosis.

General swelling of the lids may also arise from interference with the orbital circulation by pressure, from a focus of inflammation or a new growth deep in the orbit. Again, great and sudden swelling of the lids without other obvious reason should lead to the suspicion of grave intra-ocular disease or injury.

On account of the loose character of their connective tissue, the eyelids swell rapidly and extremely without great pain. A tense shining appearance of the skin indicates that the swelling is increasing or at its height. As soon as it begins to decline, the skin exhibits a shrunken wrinkled appearance, with thickened epithelium.

Localized swelling of the lids may indicate a focus of inflammation such as a small abscess, but a distinct tumor is more frequently chalazion. Occasionally, small cystic tumors form in connection with the glands of the skin in this region. Dermoid cysts occurring in the region of the orbit—one of their favorite positions—may occasion swelling of the lids. Swelling of the lids may also be due to deeply seated growths, such as gumma of the periosteum of the orbit, osteoma, fibroma, or sarcoma

of the orbit, or to empyema of the frontal or ethmoidal
sinuses. Swelling of the nasal extremity of the lower
lid and of the side of the nose and adjoining parts is fre-
quently caused by obstruction of the lacrimal duct. The
dilatation of the sac alone may cause a noticeable tumor, or
inflammation around the sac may be added to the dilata-
tion.

Prominence of the Eyeball; Exophthalmos.—
Apparent prominence of the eyeball may be due simply
to the wide opening or retraction of the lids, or such
retraction may exaggerate a real prominence, as in exoph-
thalmic goiter. Elongation of the eyeball in high degrees
of myopia makes it appear prominent. The nature of
the trouble here becomes more· evident when the patient
turns the eye strongly toward the nose. Actual forward
displacement of the eyeball may result from paralysis of
one or more of the ocular muscles. Complete paralysis
of the oculomotor nerve always produces some such dis-
placement. It may be due, also, to actual swelling of
the orbital tissue, either from inflammation (orbital cellu-
litis), from hemorrhage, from new growth, or from venous
stasis (see Chapter XVI).

Swelling of the Conjunctiva.—Swelling of the
conjunctiva, affecting the palpebral portion, shows itself
by the thickening of the lids. Swelling of the ocular
conjunctiva, if moderate in amount, is seen chiefly back
from the cornea ; but if more extensive it involves the
membrane up to the corneal margin, and may cause it to
rise around the cornea like a wall, or even quite overhang
the corneal margin. This is the condition known as
chemosis. It is apt to arise in violent conjunctival in-
flammation, such as severe purulent conjunctivitis, and
from severe injury or very acute inflammation within the
eyeball. The swelling of chemosis is produced by a
serous exudation, and the thickened conjunctiva is com-
paratively transparent. Another form of thickening, as
abrupt as chemosis, but much less in height, flattened
rather than rounded, and often exhibiting a peculiar
appearance of radiating pleats, attended with little or no

5

swelling in other parts of the conjunctiva, is characteristic of vernal conjunctivis. A somewhat similar appearance without hyperemia is not rarely seen in the colored race, as an anomaly.

Great swelling of the ocular conjunctiva, with cell-infiltration, occurs in trachoma and diphtheritic conjunctivitis, or may mark a late stage of purulent conjunctivitis.

CONJUNCTIVAL DISCHARGE.

From the healthy conjunctiva, the slight secretion and loosened epithelium are washed away by the tears ; and very considerable increase over the normal secretion, if attended with a proportionate increase of the tears, may be removed in the same manner without attracting attention, or showing any sign upon casual examination. When this is the case, the pathological discharge may only become evident when, after the lids have been closed during sleep, the evaporation of tears leaves a deposit of such discharge upon the lid-margins, or causes them to stick together in the morning. Such *adhesion of the lids* will often reveal the occurrence of a discharge when no other evidence of it can be detected.

Conjunctival discharge, if moderate in amount, consists largely of an increase of the normal constituents— mucus and epithelium—but as it increases in amount it includes an increasingly large proportion of pus-cells. No sharp line can be drawn between mucous or *catarrhal* and *purulent* discharges, one running gradually into the other. In specific purulent inflammation the discharge may be extremely profuse. In a few cases the exudate becomes croupous or diphtheritic in character. A deposit upon the surface which, when removed, occasions bleeding, but which can be removed without great force, is termed *croupous*. The *diphtheritic* deposit is more intimately incorporated with the tissue, and cannot be separated from it. Where diphtheritic deposit occurs, the escaping discharge, instead of being purulent, is commonly serous or flocculent. It must be borne in mind

that recent investigations show that a diphtheritic deposit may occur in the conjunctiva quite apart from the specific disease—diphtheria—and that true diphtheria may involve or even destroy the eye without any characteristic diphtheritic deposit.

Microscopic Examination.—In general, the microscopic or bacteriologic examination of a conjunctival discharge furnishes more definite information regarding the true character of the case than the macroscopic appearances.

The discharge is taken from the conjunctiva with a loop of platinum wire sterilized by passing through an alcohol flame, and placed on a clean cover-glass. Another cover-glass is placed over this, and the two firmly pressed together to diffuse the discharge in a uniform film over them. Each glass is now grasped in a spring clip that will prevent any mistake as to which side the film is upon, and allowed to dry. A few drops of the stain are then placed on the film for the required number of minutes, and it is afterward washed with distilled water, and decolorized if desired. It is then thoroughly dried and mounted with a drop of Canada balsam.

The most useful stains are : Strong alcoholic solution of methylene-blue, 30 ; one per cent. solution of caustic potash, 100. This stains most bacteria in ten to fifteen minutes.

Anilin oil, 1 ; distilled water, 100 ; gentian-violet to saturation. Add alcohol (3 parts), and filter. This also stains most bacteria satisfactorily.

For the Gram method, after staining for ten to fifteen minutes with the above gentian-violet, place the film for one or two minutes in—

Iodin, 1 ; potassium iodid, 2 ; distilled water, 300. Then wash it, and place in alcohol until the color is nearly gone ; dry and mount.

The most conclusive study of the bacteria of the conjunctiva is made by inoculating with the matter on the loop, tubes of agar, agar-serum, and blood-serum, and studying macroscopically and microscopically the cultures thus obtained.

OBLIQUE OR FOCAL ILLUMINATION.

The patient is placed facing the surgeon and in such a position that the light shall shine across his face, preferably from the side of the eye to be examined. The examination is commonly made in a dark room, using strong artificial light concentrated upon the eye by a strong lens, *focal illumination.* The relative positions of the lamp-flame, *L,* the lens, and the patient's eye, *E,* are shown in Fig. 20. The lens should be held so as not to focus perfectly the light upon the eye, for a uniform diffused illumination is
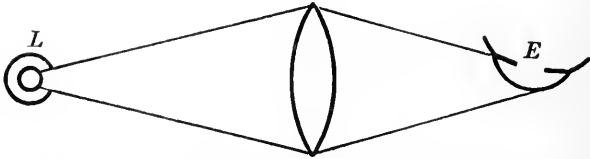
Fig. 20.—Manner in which the pencil of rays should be focussed on the eye for oblique illumination.

better than one which varies in intensity in different parts of the lighted area, as completely focussed light usually does. Where *oblique illumination* is resorted to with good daylight, as by placing the patient with his side to a large window, but little is gained by the use of the condensing lens. Using the lens it is possible by varying its position to throw light first on the surface of the cornea, leaving the iris and pupil in comparative shadow, then to throw the light upon the iris, leaving the cornea in shadow. This is a great aid in determining the location of a particular point, when there is considerable opacity of the cornea.

Many of the appearances studied by focal illumination require for their full appreciation the use of a magnifier. This may be an ordinary convex lens of about 20 D. (two inches focal distance) ; or a stronger lens, often called a "*corneal loupe,*" may be employed. The lens is held at slightly less than its focal distance from the eye to be examined, the surgeon placing one

of his eyes in line with it at a convenient distance. The compound microscope has also been adapted to the examination of the eye by oblique illumination, by giving it a very large objective, and mounting it with the proper facilities for adjustment. With such magnifiers only monocular vision is possible.

To gain the important advantages of binocular vision, a **binocular magnifier** must be employed. This consists essentially of two convex lenses joined at an angle, the right eye looking through one, the left through the other. With the lenses are combined prisms which lessen the required effort of convergence. The form most readily

Fig. 21.—Binocular magnifier supported by a spring steel headband, for examination of the eye, and the performance of certain operations.
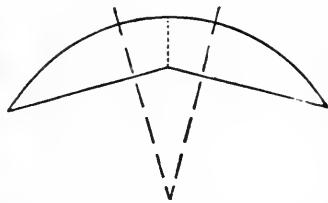
Fig. 22.—Jackson's binocular magnifying lens. The broken lines show the directions of the two lines of sight meeting in the point looked at.

used is shown in Fig. 21. A form more easily carried in the pocket and quite as useful when one has acquired the mastery of it is shown in Fig. 22.

With either form, the magnifier must be held with the line joining the centers of the lenses parallel to the line joining the centers of the surgeon's pupils. It is well to start with the magnifier quite close to the patient's eye, and after binocular vision has been secured, to withdraw the lenses almost to their focal distance from the eye, to get the benefit of their full magnifying power.

Focal illumination is employed to discover foreign bodies in the cornea or anterior chamber, or upon the

iris; to study opacities or ulcerations of the cornea, and
to determine abnormalities of the iris.

Most **opacities of the cornea** thus illuminated give
rise to a gray appearance. An arc of gray near the upper
and the lower margins of the cornea, but with some
clearer cornea between it and the sclerotic, is the so-called
arcus senilis. As age advances, the arcs extend until
they form a complete ring. This appearance is not con-
fined to the very old, but may occur even in very early
childhood. It is more apt to occur early, in the negro
race. It has no definite or special significance, either as
an evidence of the state of the general nutrition or of the
eye itself.

Opacities in the cornea vary in proportion to the depth
of tissue affected, and the extent of its departure from
normal. When slight and superficial, an opacity is called
a *nebula.* If of limited extent and more decided, so that
it can be detected by ordinary inspection, but yet does
not entirely hide the iris behind it, it is a *macula.* If
still denser, so that the structure and color of the iris
cannot be seen through it, from its whitish-gray color it
is called a *leucoma.* Opacities of the cornea containing
points of black or brown discoloration generally mark the
site of a former perforating ulcer, in the healing of which
the iris has become entangled in the cicatrix, and remains
adherent to it, constituting an *adherent leucoma.*

The **reflections from the surface of the cornea**
should be carefully observed, the position of the eye with
reference to the light being varied, so as to get the reflec-
tion of the source of the light from all parts of the cornea
successively. Any irregularity in the surface, as from a
foreign body or a corneal ulcer, will become evident in
the irregularity of the reflection. Very minute foreign
bodies or abrasions may be covered by the corneal mucus,
so as to give rise to no irregularity in the reflection until
the cornea has been gently wiped with absorbent cotton
(see Chapter XVII), when even the most minute irregu-
larities become manifest. Distortions of the corneal sur-
face, as by cicatricial changes following previous inflam-

mation, cause, not the sharp break in the reflection pro-
duced by recent injury, but a distortion of the shape of
the reflex. The cornea being normally flattened toward
its periphery the reflections are always larger there than
near the center. Distortions of the corneal reflex are best
studied with the Placido disk, which consists of alternate
circles of black and white. It is held before the eye to
be examined, the patient being placed with his back to
the light and the observer's eye at the opening at the
center of the disk.

The symptoms presented in the *anterior chamber* are
discussed in Chapter XIV.

Inspection of the Iris.—Oblique illumination best
reveals any inequalities of thickness or irregularity of
structure in the iris, although differences of color, espe-
cially those indicating hyperemia, are best seen by direct
examination in clear daylight. Thickening may be due
to parenchymatous inflammation, in which case the iris
will be devoid of reflex and altered in color, from blue or
gray toward greenish by the excess of blood in it, and
the swelling general; or there may be sharply localized
swelling of decidedly different color from the surrounding
iris, which indicates a new growth, as gumma, or tubercle
usually accompanied with iritis, or sarcoma which grows
at first slowly and without evidences of inflammation.
Cysts of the iris are usually still slower in development,
and of rounded outline.

THE PUPIL.

By oblique illumination, the pupil may be made to
contract when the light is thrown more directly into it; or
dilate as it is thrown in more obliquely. Slight departure
of its form from a perfect circle and slight inequalities in
the size of the two pupils are common. Decided irregu-
larity of the shape of the pupil is usually abnormal.
Most frequently it is due to *adhesions of the iris*, either to
the cornea, *anterior synechia*, or to the capsule of the lens,
posterior synechia. *Anterior synechia* generally occurs in
connection with adherent leucoma, and the pupil is often

partly hidden by the opacity of the cornea when looked at from in front. But by throwing the light quite obliquely into the eye, and placing the eye of the observer near the direction from which the light comes, the pulling forward of the adherent portion of the iris can be discovered. *Posterior synechia* becomes most evident when the pupil is dilated, either by the use of a mydriatic or by examining the eye in the dark room.

The **size of the pupil** is not usually so important as its reaction. It should be measured both in a strong light and in as feeble illumination as will allow of an accurate measurement. The measurement may be made with an ordinary millimeter scale held as close as possible to the patient's eye, the surgeon's eye being some distance away. This under-estimates the diameter of the pupil in proportion as the scale is nearer the surgeon's eye than is the pupil measured. Another method is to have a series of black circles on a card, or of circular openings in a metal disk, varying in size from 1 to 10 mm., with $\frac{1}{2}$ mm. intervals, as shown in Fig. 23. This is to be held alongside the patient's eye, and the circle or opening found which most nearly corresponds to the size of the pupil.
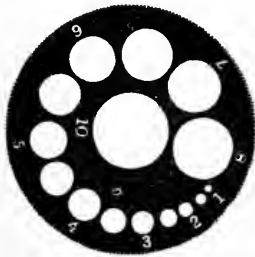
FIG. 23.—Simple pupillometer.

Pupillary Reactions.—The pupil is most mobile in early childhood, being at that time commonly large in moderate illumination, dilated widely in the dark, yet strongly contracted on exposure to bright light. With increasing age it becomes more rigid and mostly smaller. If the pupils are small, their reaction can best be studied in a feeble light, as by oblique illumination in the dark room. If large, as after the use of a mydriatic, the reactions may be more distinct in a stronger light. Absolute measurement of the extent of the reaction has by itself but limited significance. Inequalities of reaction and

alteration in the essential character of the reaction are
more important.

Reactions to Light.—Normally, contraction of the
pupil is brought about by increase of the light entering
the eye, or by throwing the light upon a more sensitive
part of the retina, such as the macula. It may be tested
by alternately shading and uncovering the eyes in day-
light; but if not shown in this way, the test is made in
the dark room, by concentrating the light from the lamp-
flame upon the pupil, with the ophthalmoscope mirror
held at its focal distance in front of the eye. Turning
the mirror so that the light will fall on some other part
of the face, the pupil is permitted to dilate; then the
pencil of light being suddenly thrown upon the eye, the
appreciable time required for the reaction allows the
observer to note the size of the pupil as it was in com-
parative darkness, before the sudden contraction due to
the effect of the light. Under these conditions the slight-
est reaction to light can be detected. The turning of
the light on and off the eye is to be repeated, until the
surgeon is fully satisfied as to its effect. The first con-
traction to light is often followed by a perceptible dilata-
tion, this by a new contraction, and so on, each dilatation
and contraction growing less until the pupil becomes
stationary. Exaggeration of this is *hippus.*

Failure of the pupil to contract may be due to the use
of a mydriatic, to adhesions or rigidity of the iris, to loss
of function in the retina or optic nerve-tracts, or to inter-
ference with the motor tract from the pupillary centers to
the iris. By mydriatics, iritic adhesions, or motor paraly-
ses, all movements of the pupil are interfered with. If,
however, other movements are normal, the cause of any
impairment of the light reaction must lie in the visual
sensory tract, or in the fibers connecting this with the
centers for pupillary contraction. The course of the
sensory tract is shown in Fig. 24; from the retina,
through the nucleus of the corpora quadrigemina, to
the visual center in the occipital lobe. If the sensory
tract be involved, vision will be impaired as much as or

more than the pupillary reaction. Hence, if vision be good and the pupil fails to react only to light, the fault is known to lie in the fibers connecting the optic tract (sensory), with the centers (motor) for pupillary contraction.

A pupil showing absence of the reaction to light, where vision and other pupillary movements remain good, is

FIG. 24.—Tracts concerned in the pupillary reflex, the efferent or motor tract being represented by the dotted lines.

known as the *Argyll-Robertson pupil.* It is an important early symptom of locomotor ataxia or multiple sclerosis.

It should be borne in mind that each pupil reacts freely to light thrown in the other eye—*consensual reaction*—and that even changes of light upon the closed lids of the other eye may cause a noticeable reaction. Where loss of reaction to light is due to involvement of fibers connecting the sensory and motor tracts, the pupil commonly remains contracted in the darkened room. This has been taken to indicate that the condition was one of excessive innervation of the sphincter of the iris, a view supported by the occasional dilatation of the pupil and the restoration of the light reflex in late cases of sclerosis, after complicating lesions like apoplexy. Interference with the sensory tract causes complete blindness before it destroys the pupillary reaction to light. When loss of light-reaction does occur, it is important evidence corroborative of a patient's statement that an eye has become quite blind.

The light-reaction is lost only when the interruption of the sensory tract is in front of the corpora quadrigemina where the fibers which connect it with the motor

tract are given off. Blindness due to a lesion back of
this point may be absolute without interference with the
pupillary reaction. This fact is of importance in localiz-
ing a lesion causing hemianopsia. A single lesion of the
sensory tract back of the optic chiasm causes hemianopsia.
If the lesion lie between the chiasm and the corpora
quadrigemina, it also destroys the reflex of the pupil to
light thrown upon the blind half of the retina, although
the reflex remains perfect to light thrown on the seeing
half of the retina. This is the so-called Wernickè reac-
tion of the pupil or *hemiopic pupillary inaction.* If the
lesion causing the hemianopsia be back of the corpora
quadrigemina, it will not interfere with the reaction of
the pupil to light thrown upon any part of the retina.
Hence, hemiopic loss of the pupillary reflex points to
lesion of the optic tract, between the chiasm and the
corpora quadrigemina, or within the latter. The search
for this reaction must be carefully made in a dark room,
with light carefully excluded from the seeing halves of
the retinas.

Slowness of the reaction of the pupil to light, or *ine-
quality of the two pupils,* or of the same pupil at different
times, is an indication of chronic degenerative changes in
the central nervous system. Complete loss of the light-
reaction may be caused by any lesion of the optic nerve
or eye that causes complete blindness. Vision, however,
may be very greatly impaired with but little loss of the
pupillary light reflex ; and even when blindness seems
complete, and by ordinary tests the pupil seems not to
react to light, complete darkness may cause slow dilata-
tion, and exposure to strong sunlight a slow contraction.

General Reactions of the Pupil.—Normally the pupil
dilates under nervous excitement, fear, surprise, dur-
ing hunger, in anemia, or from other causes of nervous
instability. It contracts with the effort to focus the eyes
for near objects, and with the convergence or turning in
of the visual axes. It also contracts strongly during
sleep.

The test of contraction with convergence and accom-

modation—associated contraction—is to be made by
getting the patient to look first at a distant object, and
then at the point of a pencil or similar object held close .
to the eye in a line with the distant object, to avoid any
change of illumination.   Looking alternately from one to
the other, the changes in the size of the normal pupil are
readily observed.   Failure of the pupil to contract with
convergence, or great sluggishness of contraction, indi-
cates some fault in the motor apparatus.   Dilatation of
the pupil and sluggish reaction with convergence occur in
glaucoma, and large pupils in elderly persons should
always bring this disease to mind.

If not due to glaucoma or injury in the eye, or the use
of a mydriatic, *moderate dilatation* of the pupil, with
failure to contract to any stimulus, indicates lesion of the
oculomotor nerve or its nucleus in the pons.   Generally
if the dilatation of the pupil be accompanied by the loss
of power in the external muscles supplied by the third
nerve, the lesion is located somewhere in the nerve-trunk.
If the dilatation or partial dilatation of the pupil and
failure to contract under stimulus be accompanied only
with loss of accommodation, they constitute the condition
known as *ophthalmoplegia interna*, and depend upon some
lesion involving the nucleus from which the nerve pro-
ceeds.

Persistent contraction of the pupil is due to narcotic
poisoning (opium) or to cerebral irritation, as from inflam-
matory disease of the brain and its membranes, or from
the congestion which attends cerebral apoplexy or the
early stages of the acute fevers.   It may, however, occur
from a lesion involving the inhibitory fibers of the cervi-
cal spinal cord.   But the most common cause of contracted
pupil—always to be thought of and sought for—is the
adhesion of the iris to the lens capsule—posterior syne-
chia.   Such adhesion, if extensive, causes absolute im-
mobility of the pupil, generally in a state of great con-
traction.

Persistent dilatation of the pupil, aside from blindness,
glaucoma, and the use of mydriatics, is liable to be caused

by irritation of the upper portion of the spinal cord, as in the early stages of organic disease.

The *color of the pupil* by oblique illumination is not usually clear black, but the anterior surface and the substance of the lens reflect some light, giving it a slightly gray tinge. This becomes more decided as the patient grows older, and after middle life is always very noticeable and liable to be mistaken for cataract. It is rendered most evident by allowing the light to fall upon the eye very obliquely, and viewing the pupil obliquely over the bridge of the nose from the opposite side.

In this way there may be observed, sometimes even in children, a group of radiating lines situated in the anterior surface of the lens, which is, however, quite physiological and not to be mistaken for commencing opacity.

By dilating the pupil and bringing the source of illumination rather more in front of the eye, the whole thickness of the lens can be inspected and opacities revealed in any part of it, or in the anterior portion of the vitreous humor. The results obtained by focal illumination, however, should not be relied on, in any doubtful case, without confirmation by examination with the ophthalmoscope.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Atlas of the External Diseases of the Eye, O. Haab, edited by G. E. de Schweinitz. W. B. Saunders, Philadelphia.

On a Compound Microscope for Viewing the Eye, Lucien Howe. "N. Y. Med. Jour.," June 17, 1899.

The Binocular Magnifier, E. Jackson. "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1896 ; "Annals of Ophthalmol," Oct., 1896.

The Pupil. Handbook of Diseases of the Eye, Chap. XI., H. R. Swanzy. H. K. Lewis, London.

The Argyll-Robertson Pupil, T. K. Monro. "Amer. Jour. of the Med. Sci.," July, 1896.

Loss of Pupillary Light Reaction, W. A. Turner. "Roy. Lond., Ophthal. Hosp. Rep.," vol. xiii, pt. iii.

Hemiopic Pupil Reaction, S. E. Henschen. "Ophthal. Review," Dec., 1894.

The Pupil Reflex in Absolute Blindness, Geo. C. Harlan. "Trans. Amer. Ophthalm. Soc.," 1896.

CHAPTER IV.

OPHTHALMOSCOPIC DIAGNOSIS.

THE OPHTHALMOSCOPE.

THE ophthalmoscope enables the surgeon to inspect the interior of the eyeball through the cornea and the crystalline lens, which magnify the details of the fundus 10 to 20 diameters, according to the refraction of the eye. It consists essentially of a mirror for throwing the light into the eye, with a central perforation through which the surgeon can look in the direction that the light is thrown, and a series of lenses to focus the light from the structures examined.

FIG. 25.—Author's ophthalmoscope.

The form of ophthalmoscope preferred by the author is illustrated in Fig. 25. The mirror is swung upon a pivot, placed at each end, so that it can be tilted to an angle of 25 to 30 degrees with the back plate that shades the surgeon's eye from the light. The aperture in the mirror is about 2 millimeters in diameter. The lenses are arranged in two slides just behind the mirror. They are moved by the tip of the forefinger acting on milled projections from the lower ends of the slides. This

allows the use of all lenses and combinations of lenses
of which the instrument is capable without removing it
from the eye.   By taking out a screw from the lower end
of the stem, the slides of lenses are readily removed for
cleaning.   The lens series furnished by the instrument
includes either convex, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 11, and 15 D. ;
and concave, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, and 30 D. ;
or convex, 0.5, 2, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 3.5, 4, 7.5, and 10 D. ;
and concave, 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, and
25 D.   Either series is sufficiently complete for all prac-
tical purposes ; but the former is preferable, the 0.5 D.
intervals being of no value except to the expert who is
constantly measuring refraction with the ophthalmoscope.

There are many other good forms of ophthalmoscope,
most of them having the lenses arranged in one or more
disks.   That of Loring is one of the best, except that
the large sight-hole in the mirror fits it rather to measure
refraction than to examine the fundus of the eye.   The
most common fault is in the direction of elaborating the
instrument into a machine that could do things that one
never wants to do with an ophthalmoscope.

In general, a good ophthalmoscope should have a thin
tilted mirror with a small sight-hole, free from reflections.
Reflections are to be tested by trying the instrument in
the thoroughly darkened room.   Any imperfection of
the kind causes a luminous haze in front of the surgeon's
eye, which interferes with the seeing of the conditions in
the patient's eye.   The lenses must be furnished with a
spring catch that will cause each lens to stop at its proper
position before the sight-hole.   All lenses should be
available without removing the instrument from the eye
and without bringing the surgeon's hand too much before
the patient's face.   It should be simple, and should
include no unnecessary lenses, cumbersome " improve-
ments," or useless parts.

Why any special apparatus is necessary to inspect the
interior of the eye, and the exact function of the lenses
will be explained in the section on " the measurement of
refraction " with the ophthalmoscope, Chapter V.   Two

essentially different methods of using the ophthalmoscope, the direct and the indirect, are employed. The latter, formerly much used, is now only resorted to in special cases. If not otherwise stated, it will be understood that the direct method is here referred to. The optical details of both will be described in Chapter V.

Methods of Using the Ophthalmoscope.—The ease with which an ophthalmoscopic examination can be made depends upon the size of the pupil. If this be not dilated by a mydriatic, it is necessary to make the examination in a darkened room. The patient is placed with his back to the light, which should be readily movable from side to side. The surgeon then places himself exactly alongside of the patient, but facing in the opposite direction, sitting on the right side to examine the patient's right eye and on the left side to examine the left eye. The lamp-flame, L (Fig. 26) is then drawn far
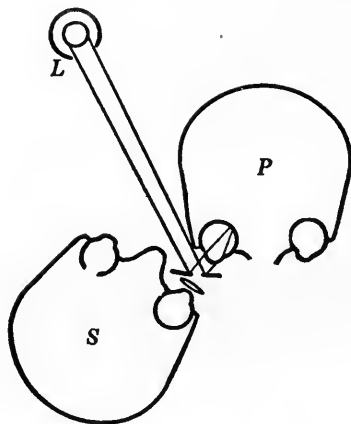
Fig. 26.—Horizontal section showing relative position of surgeon (S), patient (P), and lamp-flame (L) during ophthalmoscopic examination.

enough to the side of the eye to be examined for the light from it, just escaping the temple of the patient, to fall on the outer lashes. If it be more behind the patient's head,

P, it will be cut off from the mirror when this is brought close to the patient's eye. If it be more to the side of the patient, it may be cut off from the mirror by the surgeon's nose, and will require an exceedingly oblique position of the mirror in order to reflect it into the patient's eye. The patient is to keep his head directed forward, inclined toward the side of the surgeon, and to turn the eyes a little to that side. The ophthalmoscope is to be held in the right hand and to the surgeon's right eye to examine the patient's right eye, and the left hand and eye are used for the patient's left eye. The mirror is tilted to face toward the light ; and, as a preliminary, the ophthalmoscope is held about 12 inches from the eye to be examined, in such a way as to throw the light upon it.

The *corneal reflex*, a small bright image of the source of light, appears on the part of the cornea perpendicular to the direction in which the surgeon looks ; and beside the corneal reflex, the pupil, previously black, becomes occupied with a red glow—the *fundus reflex*—which varies in hue according to the brightness of the illumination and the color of the fundus of the eye under examination, being brighter in light and duller in dark eyes.

OPACITIES IN THE MEDIA.

Having obtained the fundus reflex, the surgeon is to observe whether it is interrupted by any black dots or masses. Such black spots indicate opacity somewhere between the choroid and the observer's eye. They may be produced by a bubble of air on the cornea, by a foreign body in the cornea, by specks of exudation on the anterior capsule of the lens, by isolated opacities of the lens, or by opacities of the vitreous. If an opacity is discovered, the presence of other opacities should be determined by the surgeon moving his head to different points of views, or the patient looking in different directions. Such movements will also produce an apparent change in the position of the opacities seen, and thus indicate their position.

6

The *apparent position of an opacity* is always referred
to the margin of the pupil. Opacities situated in the
plane of the pupil preserve their relation to it from what-
ever direction they are seen. Those situated in front of
the pupil appear to move across it in the direction opposite
to that of the movement of the surgeon's eye or in the
same direction as the patient's eye is turned. Those
situated behind the pupil appear to move across it in the
direction in which the surgeon's eye is moved, or in the
direction opposite to that of the movement of the patient's
eye. The reason of this is shown in Fig. 27 in which *II*
represents the plane of the iris, *A* an opacity in front of
the pupil, as a foreign body in the cornea, *B* an opacity
in the pupil as an anterior polar cataract, and *C* an
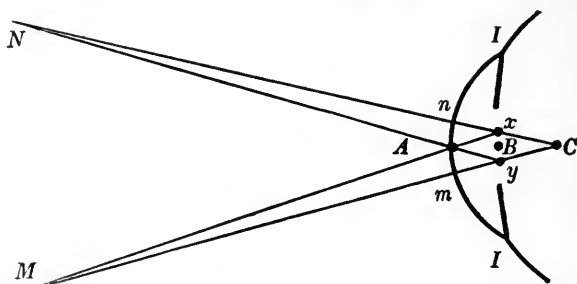
FIG. 27.—Apparent position of opacities, in front of, at, or behind the pupil.

opacity behind the pupil, such as a posterior polar cata-
ract. When the eye is looked at from the direction *M*,
the opacity at *A* appears to be situated at *x* near the
upper margin of the pupil, and the opacity at *C* appears
at *y*, near the lower margin of the pupil. As the sur-
geon's eye moves from *M* to *N*, the opacity at *A* appears
to go in the opposite direction, while that at *C* appears to
move with it, so that on reaching *N*, *A* appears to be at
y and *C* at *x*; but from all directions, *B* maintains its
position at the center of the pupil. The nearer the
opacity is to the plane of the pupil, the slower its move-
ment; and the farther away it is from the plane of the

pupil, the more rapid its apparent movement. In this way the depth of the opacity within the eyeball may be roughly estimated.

An aid in this estimate is the apparent movement of the opacity as compared with that of the corneal reflex.

In all positions, the reflex comes from the direction of the center of curvature for the cornea. For the direction *M* it will be seen at *m*. For the direction *N* it will be seen at *n*. If then, the opacity at *C* be situated exactly at the center of curvature of the cornea, its apparent movement across the pupil will exactly keep pace with the apparent movement of the light-reflex of the cornea. If the opacity be situated deeper in the eye than the center of curvature of the cornea, it will move more rapidly across the pupil, and get ahead of the corneal reflex. If it be situated in front of the center of curvature of the cornea, it will move more slowly across the pupil, and lag behind the corneal reflex. Thus one can determine whether a foreign body is in front of or behind the center of curvature of the cornea. The position of the center of curvature of the cornea can be accurately determined with the ophthalmometer (see Chap. VII).

The position of opacities deep in the vitreous humor may be determined by measurement of their refraction with the ophthalmoscope. Opacities in the cornea and lens are commonly fixed; in the aqueous humor they float freely, and in the vitreous they move with a freedom dependent on its fluidity or loss of normal consistency.

Opacities arise in the cornea from foreign bodies, injuries, inflammation, and deposits on the posterior surface in connection with iritis. Those of the vitreous indicate inflammation of the choroid or ciliary process, as do also those of the lens, in some cases.

Crystals of cholesterin may be encountered in the cornea, aqueous, lens, vitreous, or retina. They may appear as flakes of opacity, or when the light strikes them at a certain angle show brilliant iridescence. They are not incompatible with normal vision, although more commonly seen in the eyes that have undergone degenerative changes.

EXAMINATION OF THE EYE-GROUND.

The Optic Disk.—Having searched the dioptric media for opacities, the ophthalmoscopic examination is directed to the region of the optic disk. The optic nerve enters 10 or 12 degrees to the nasal side of the posterior pole of the eyeball. To examine it the patient should turn his eyes slightly toward the surgeon, who, keeping still 10 degrees or 12 degrees to the temporal side of the visual axis, is able to look in the direction of the optic disk without getting in front of the patient's face. To find the direction of the disk the surgeon watches the fundus reflex, and moves his eye until the red glare from the pupil becomes noticeably brighter and of a lighter color, indicating that the optic disk has been brought in line with it. Keeping as near as possible in this direction, the surgeon brings his own eye with the ophthalmoscope as close as possible to that of the patient, as shown in Fig. 26. During this movement care must be taken to keep the mirror so turned that it will steadily reflect light into the patient's pupil—a thing difficult at first, although easily done after long practice.

It is not sufficient for some part of the light from the mirror to fall upon the patient's pupil. The light must enter the patient's eye from the part of the mirror immediately around the sight-hole. The form of tilting-mirror illustrated in Fig. 25, the one commonly used on American ophthalmoscopes, is much larger than is of value for the direct ophthalmoscopic examination, in which only a circle about 15 mm. in diameter immediately around the sight-hole can be utilized. Light may fall on the eye from other parts of the mirror without giving the surgeon any fundus reflex whatever.

With the mirror properly directed and the surgeon's eye as close as possible to that of the patient—generally within one or two inches—there will appear in the pupil an area of light color, surrounded by the darker red of the fundus reflex. By relaxing the accommodation or pushing up the proper lens, the margin of this area with the other

details of the fundus will become clear.   It is then found
that the area is circular or somewhat oval, generally with
the long axis vertical, and presents somewhat the appear-
ance shown in Fig. 28 and in Figs. 1, 3, 4, and 5 of the
colored plates I and II.

Its color is usually rather pink or cream, yet in contrast
with the darker red around, it looks almost white.   In
some eyes it is quite gray, or even brown pigment
is deposited in its connective-tissue stroma.   Striking
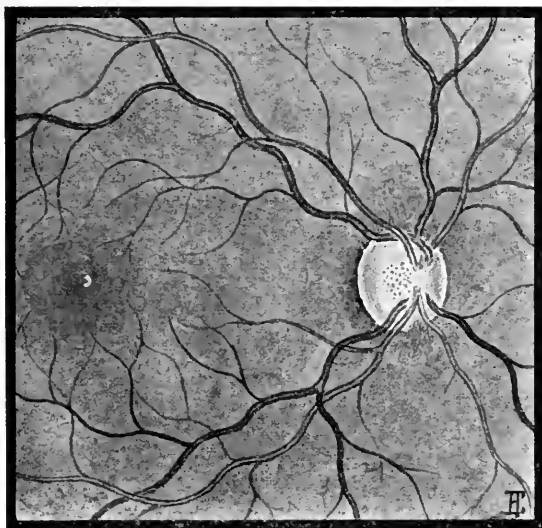
Fig. 28.—The normal fundus.   The darker vessels are veins, the lighter
arteries.   The dark specks on the oval optic disk are spaces in the lamina crib-
rosa.   The light crescentic spot represents the reflex from the fovea.

anomalies are occasionally encountered.   The common
variations of color, however, depend on the vascularity of
the nerve-head.   It is generally darker on the nasal side
and paler at the center of the disk and toward the tem-
poral margin.   At the border of the disk may be seen
points, or a complete ring of brown or black, the "chor-
oidal ring" (see Plates I and II). Within this may often be

noticed a crescent to the temporal side (Plate II, 3), or a complete ring of white surrounding the disk (Plate II, 4), the part of the sclera exposed by a comparatively large opening in the choroid.

Upon the disk appear as red lines, the **retinal vessels,** the veins darker and more crimson in color, the arteries lighter and more scarlet. The larger vessels show a white glistening line along their centers—the *light streak.* The smaller arteries and veins are more alike, so that whether a certain vessel is an artery or a vein can only be ascertained by noticing the larger vessel with which it is connected. Frequently the normal veins may be seen to pulsate where they turn to pass back into the optic nerve, but pulsation of the arteries is abnormal. The largest branches pass upward and downward, then bend toward the temporal side. Occasionally a vessel of medium size does not arise from the general system of vessels upon the disk, but appears independently near the temporal margin, passes a little on to the disk, and then turns back and is distributed to the retina toward the macula. Such are called *cilioretinal vessels* (Plate II, 1).

In the lighter area at the center of the disk may often be seen a dark stippling, a network of white with dark interspaces (See Plate II, 4 and 6, and Fig. 28). This network is the *lamina cribrosa,* the continuation of the sclerotic across the space through which the optic nerve enters the eye, the white network being the connective-tissue bundles, and the dark interspaces the openings through which the nerve-fibers pass.

The center of the optic disk is commonly marked by a depression—the physiological cup—which varies greatly in depth and form in normal eyes. Its presence and depth are most clearly demonstrated by measuring the refraction of different portions of the disk-surface. Generally it is somewhat conical in shape. Compare Plate I, 1, Plate II, 3 and 4, and Figs. 28, 29, 33, and 34.

Usually the nasal side is more abrupt than the temporal. The central artery and the central vein, or their primary branches, first make their appearance at the bot-

tom of this cup, then pass up its sides or even into the
nerve-tissue around it, and emerge on the level of the
disk. Usually the diameter of the " physiological cup "
approaches half that of the optic disk ; but it may be
larger or smaller than this, or the cup may be entirely
absent without indicating disease.

The normal **color of the fundus,** or eye-ground,
varies greatly. The retina, which is almost transparent,
is only seen when the tissue behind it is of comparatively
dark color. The pigment-layer of the retina presents all
variations from complete transparency to almost complete
opacity, according to the amount of pigment deposited in
the cells. When transparent the color of the fundus is
the color of the structures behind it ; when opaque, noth-
ing back of this layer is visible. The fundus is compara-
tively dark in the dark races, brown, or mahogany,
rather than red. With such a background, the *retina*
will be noticed as a gray veil, thickest above and below
the optic disk, where it is somewhat striated, the striæ
running in the direction of the bundles of nerve-fibers,
first upward and downward, and then curving around
above and below the region of the macula. The retinal
veil becomes thinner as we go forward toward the periph-
ery of the retina, until it is no longer visible.

When less pigment is deposited in the retinal pigment-
layer, more of a red glow is transmitted from the choroid
behind it, and with the increase of light coming through
it, the retina itself becomes less visible, and details of the
choroid may be seen. In most eyes, immediately around
the disk and in the macula, the retinal layer holds so
much pigment that none of the choroidal details are
visible, but toward the periphery of the fundus they may
be studied in nearly all eyes.

The **details of the choroid** consist first of the larg-
est choroidal vessels, which appear with interspaces, either
darker or lighter, according to the amount of pigment
deposited in the stroma of the choroid (see Fig. 118). The
vessels are comparatively broad, and form an irregular net-
work of rounded loops in contrast to the retinal vessels,

which are narrow and run a comparatively direct course without inosculation, and bifurcate at irregular intervals, the branches becoming progressively smaller toward the periphery of the retina.

In most eyes the retinal vessels are the more distinctly seen ; but in eyes devoid of pigment choroidal vessels may appear equally distinct, so that only their size and form of distribution reveal to which system they belong.

With diminution of pigment the fundus becomes lighter. In some albino eyes the general background is a pink or yellowish white ; against this background appear many large and small vessels, among which it becomes difficult to trace those belonging to the retina. This general background is the sclera, revealed by the transparency of the coats in front of it, when these are devoid of pigment.

The **region of the macula** is brought under inspection by having the patient look at the sight-hole in the mirror. This brings the corneal reflex a good deal in front of the pupil, and the greater sensitiveness of the retina at this point causes the pupil to contract, so that without the use of a mydriatic it is sometimes impossible to make a thorough examination of this region. Whatever the general pigmentation of the eye, it is greatest in the region of the macula, where the vessels of the choroid are rarely traceable.

The greater thickness of the retina in this region with this darker background causes it to be more frequently visible here than in other parts of the eye, except above and below the optic disk. The distribution of retinal vessels in this region is peculiar ; the principal trunks run above and below the macula, only as a rare anomaly crossing it. These trunks give off branches which run directly toward the macula from all sides, and become invisible by division. In the macula the only detail to be recognized is the granular appearance due to the irregular distribution of pigment in the retinal pigment-layer. This granular appearance exists throughout the eye, being most noticeable in eyes of moderate or dark

pigmentation, but it is best developed in this region of the macula.

At the center of the macula is commonly found a crescent of shining reflex, marking the border of the *fovea centralis* (see Fig. 28). It varies in size and shape with the varying dimensions of that depression in the retina, the crescent being a reflection from a portion of the margin of the depression. By slightly changing the angle at which the light enters the eye, by change of the direction of the mirror, the part from which the reflection is obtained varies; sometimes the complete ring of reflex may be seen.

Retinal Reflections.—Gleams of light, shifting or vanishing as the position or direction of the mirror is slightly changed, may be perceived in various parts of the retina. In an eye with a dark retina and choroid these often resemble the reflections from the surface of silk, and are spoken of as the " watered silk " or "shotted silk " appearance of the retina. Sometimes they follow the course of the largest retinal vessels, but often they cross them irregularly. They are best studied with a mirror having a very short focus, and with a lens focussed for rays coming from a little in front of the retina. With the ordinary ophthalmoscope mirror they are more noticeable through the undilated pupil than after the use of a mydriatic.

One of the most regular of these reflections is an oval, or sometimes circle, around the macula (see Plate I, 1). Through the undilated pupil usually only small portions of this can be seen at once, and after the use of a mydriatic it often cannot be discovered, except with a special mirror. Increased visibility of these reflections has been regarded as an evidence of irritation or edema of the retina, but it must be considered a rather indefinite and uncertain sign of such conditions.

A distinct reflex concentric with the optic disk and a little to its nasal side, the " Weiss reflex," indicates swelling of the disk, and has been considered an evidence of progressive myopia. It is represented in Fig. 34.

ABNORMAL APPEARANCES AND ANOMALIES OF THE RETINA.

Haziness in the retina interferes with the percep-
tion of the structures that lie back of it, as the stippling
of the pigment-layer, or the network of choroidal vessels,
and also the parts of the retinal vessels that are deeply
buried in the retina. Where the vessels come close to,
or lie upon, the anterior surface of the retina, however,
they will be clearly seen, being often more distinct than
normal, because the gray of the hazy retina gives a
stronger contrast to the red of the vessel than does the
normal fundus.

Haziness in the retina renders more marked or extends
beyond the normal limits the appearance of the retina as
a gray veil. In proportion as it is present, the red hue
of the fundus is masked by the gray or the green-
ish or bluish color that it causes. It may be either
general or localized. In the former case it is most
pronounced in those regions where the retina is thickest.
In general, it indicates edematous swelling of the retina.

Haziness of the retina is seen in some cases of eye-
strain. It is also likely to be present after bruise of the
eyeball, causing a general disturbance of the coats. It is
an early sign of albuminuric retinitis, one of the distinc-
tive signs of neuroretinitis, and is very marked in the
retinitis of leukemia. It is very pronounced and general
in embolism or thrombosis of the central retinal vessels,
sometimes giving the fundus of the eye a gray or white
appearance that shades off toward the periphery, and in
the macula is interrupted by a very dark red spot at the
fovea. (Compare Plate I, 2, and Figs. 116, 117, and
119.)

Hemorrhage sometimes occurs on the surface of the
retina, immediately adjoining the hyaloid membrane
separating it from the vitreous. Such a hemorrhage may
be seen covering the region of the macula or in other
parts of the eye, having a sharply defined, rounded bor-
der. Such *subhyaloid hemorrhages* are to be distinguished
from those occurring into the substance of the retina.

These latter generally lie in the nerve-fiber layer, and the blood composing them is distributed somewhat in the direction taken by the nerve-fibers. They have what is called a " flame-shaped " outline, the narrower end toward the optic disk and the broader extremity from it, with feathered edges, especially at its peripheral margin (see Plate I, 2, II, 8, and Figs. 116 and 117).

Such hemorrhages conceal the retinal vessels that pass across them.

Fatty degeneration, either of the retina or of exudate into it, causes a patch of white, often quite brilliant. Such white patches are especially characteristic of the retinitis that attends chronic vascular and renal disease—albuminuric retinitis (Plate I, 2, and Fig. 117). In this affection there are at the macula points or large patches of white, arranged in lines radiating from the center of the macula, sometimes in only one direction, sometimes in all directions. The typical appearance is seen before the spots run together in large irregular patches, when the appearance is less characteristic. In the later stages, too, the patches are less likely to be pure white, but have a brownish discoloration. Sometimes the white patches of fatty degeneration are confined to the walls of one or more vessels, causing the vessel for a certain distance to appear as a white line (Plate I, 1). Such an appearance indicates advanced degeneration of the vessel-walls, generally attended with similar changes in other vessels of the body. White patches in the retina have to be distinguished from white patches back of the retina, due to exposure of the sclera through atrophy of intervening structures.

Medullated Nerve-fibers.—In the optic nerve each axis-cylinder has its opaque medullary sheath, but in the retina the sheath is lacking. At or behind the lamina cribrosa the sheath commonly begins. If it begins just in front of the lamina the nerve-head is rendered opaque and the lamina invisible. Sometimes a portion of the nerve-fibers have medullary sheaths while in the retina. When a very few fibers are thus furnished, there results a

striate appearance of the retina, frequently seen above or below the optic disk. When a large number of the fibers are so covered, the result is a large white patch resembling in color the patches of fatty degeneration in the retina, but, unlike them, situated at the upper or lower margin of the disk and extending in the direction in which the nerve-fibers run (see Fig. 125).

In most cases of the kind the fibers do not keep the sheath continuously, but lose it at the edge of the optic disk, so that the white patch does not hide the disk itself but is confined to the neighboring retina. Its distal margin is never abrupt, some of the fibers losing their sheaths, while others still retain them, giving a gradual transition from the white patch to the normal red of the fundus—the so-called " feathered edge." It is this edge and the distribution of the white patch that distinguish medullated nerve-fibers from the sharply bounded, white patches of retinal degeneration. In both cases the retinal vessels may run across the surface at some points, and at others may be quite lost from view in the white opaque tissue.

Changes in the Retinal Vessels.—Hyperemia of the retina is not exhibited by an increase in the general red of the fundus so much as by the enlargement of the individual retinal vessels. By enlargement a greater number become visible ; the principal branches are noticeably broadened as compared with the size of the optic disk ; and the vessels, enlarged not only laterally but also in the direction of their length, become more tortuous. Their tortuosity is shown, both by their more visibly wavy course and by the fact that certain portions of each vessel stand out in front of the retina, while other parts are correspondingly sunk beneath the surface. In the presence of haziness of the retina this makes a decided contrast in the clearness with which the different parts of a vessel are seen. This symptom must be carefully distinguished from one of the ophthalmoscopic appearances of astigmatism. (Compare the appearances represented in

Plate I, 2, and in Plate II, 8 with the appearances of these plates seen through a strong cylindrical lens.)

Enlargement of the retinal vessels is commonly uniform unless the vessel-walls are themselves diseased, when they are liable to irregular dilatations. In elderly persons irregularities in the caliber of the retinal vessels are not rare. It cannot be asserted that these vessels are entirely healthy, although sometimes they seem to return to and remain in a normal condition. Contraction of the retinal vessels is mostly seen in connection with optic atrophy. It indicates that the atrophy has been due to disease involving the retina. It is commonly general and uniform, except when arising from disease of the vessel-walls, or shortly after a complete or almost complete interruption of the retinal circulation, as by embolism. The arteries and veins may be equally dilated or contracted, or one set of vessels may be more altered than the other. Pressure at the nerve-head, as in glaucoma or optic neuritis, tends to distend the veins and diminish the arteries (see Figs. 30 and 32). The color of the retinal vessels may be altered by changes in the constitution of the contained blood. In diabetes it is sometimes impossible to distinguish between the arteries and veins. In anemia they become paler, especially the veins. At death the blood-column is seen to become finely granular before its movement ceases.

CHANGES IN THE OPTIC DISK.

Redness.—Most of the eyes examined ophthalmoscopically present disks that are abnormally red. Redness of the disk is liable to attend all kinds of eye-strain and all ocular inflammation. Within the normal limits, however, the redness of the disk varies greatly, and its apparent redness depends also on the contrast of the color of the fundus around it. When the fundus is dark, the disk appears relatively white by contrast, and when the surrounding fundus is light, the disk appears more nearly of the same color.

Only by the extensive use of the ophthalmoscope, including examinations of normal eyes, can the observer establish an approximate standard for the normal color of the disk. Increased redness, if slight, does not hide the usual gradations of colors presented by the normal disk. The temporal side and central depression remain less red than other parts; but, if the hyperemia be very great, these differences of color are usually less pronounced. Redness of the disk includes a uniform alteration of hue from dilatation of invisible vessels, and the increase in size and number of visible vessels. At its maximum the disk may have the color of the surrounding fundus. The increased redness may be limited to the disk in cases of optic neuritis. In cases of eye-strain, however, it is associated with hyperemia of the retina and choroid, more closely and directly with the latter, because the vessels which supply the head of the optic nerve are not branches of the central retinal vessels, but branches of the vessels that furnish the blood-supply of the choroid.

The hyperemia of the disk arising from eye-strain is essentially similar to the hyperemia present in the early stage of serious organic disease of the optic nerve, in connection with brain-tumor or meningitis. In later stages of optic neuritis from brain-disease the hyperemia is quite different. The general pink flush that exists in health and is emphasized in early hyperemia is wanting; and the alteration of color depends on an increase in number, with irregular dilatation of the smaller visible vessels. Hyperemia of this character marks the transition from inflammation of the optic nerve to atrophy.

Opacity of the Nerve-head.—The normal variations in the visibility of the lamina prevent it from serving as a test for the exudation in the nerve-head in a large proportion of cases. If from previous examination it is known that the lamina was normally visible, as in Fig. 29, the obscuration of it will be one of the first signs of opacity of the normally transparent tissue in the nerve-head. Later may come obscuration of the large vessels, the disk-margin, and the choroidal ring.

The upper and lower margins of the disk are usually partially obscured by the nerve-fibers, the bulk of which pass off in these directions. Such obscuration is by striations, while that due to swelling of the tissue is by a general haziness.

The degree to which the different structures are obscured will depend on the amount of exudation into the nerve-head. In some cases it amounts to complete hiding of the nerve-outline beneath a reddish-gray swelling, which can only be certainly recognized as the site of the

Fɪɢ. 29.   Fɪɢ. 30.
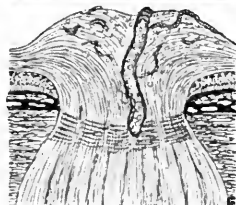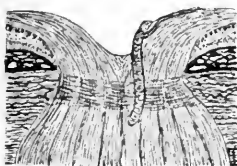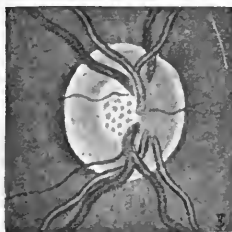
Fɪɢ. 29.—The normal optic disk, shown in section below, in contrast with Fɪɢ. 30, which shows the ophthalmoscopic appearances and section of the optic nerve-head in optic neuritis.

optic disk by the divergence of the retinal vessels from it (see Fig. 30). Such a condition is reached very rarely in the neuritis, due to eye-strain. It indicates rather that the changes in the nerve-head are due, either to general disease, such as Bright's disease or pernicious anemia, or to organic cerebral disease. In a very few cases some such appearance may be presented as an anomaly.

Swelling of the Disk.—Great opacity and hypere-

mia only occur with swelling. The swelling is shown by
the altered contour of the vessels, and particularly by the
difference of their refraction at the center of the disk,
from that of the neighboring fundus. This is to be
estimated with the ophthalmoscope by the method given
in Chapter VI. First, the refraction is to be measured
of the most prominent, most hyperopic, or least myopic
details of the nerve-head. Then the refraction of the
adjoining portion of the fundus which appears most
nearly normal is to be ascertained. The difference
between the two gives the height of the swelling.

It is to be borne in mind that in normal eyes there are
variations in refraction in different parts of the optic disk,
aside from the physiological cup. One may find a differ-
ence of one diopter or more between the temporal and
the nasal sides of the normal disk, the latter being usually
the more hyperopic. In some eyes, too, the nerve-head
normally projects in front of the surrounding fundus.

Redness, opacity, and swelling are signs of inflamma-
tion of the optic nerve-head, whether from eye-strain,
brain disease, or other causes.

Pallor of the Optic Disk.—The variations of the
color of the optic disk in health make it always difficult
to say when it is abnormally pale. The strictly normal
disk is paler than the great majority of those examined.
Paleness of the disk indicates optic atrophy, and some-
times other signs of atrophy must be sought to decide if
the disk is abnormally pale. The slightest pallor of the
disk is a diminution of the pink blush, from narrowing of
invisible vessels. With greater change the number of
small visible vessels will be found reduced. In severe
cases, all of the small vessels become invisible, and only
the larger branches of the central retinal vessels can be
seen.

These retinal vessels may either remain of normal size,
as in primary optic atrophy or atrophy from disease of
the optic tracts, as illustrated in Fig. 31 ; they may be
somewhat enlarged, as in the earliest stages of postneuritic
atrophy ; or they may be diminished, as usually in the

later stages of postneuritic atrophy, and in optic atrophy due to diseases of the disk, retina, or choroid, or of the vessels themselves (see Plate II, 9).

The *color of the optic disk* does not depend solely upon its blood-supply. In some cases of optic atrophy the disk is dead white, in others more distinctly gray, bluish, or even decidedly greenish, as seen by a yellow light. These variations depend on the original color of the disk, and on the amount and character of the exudation into the nerve-head, during the process that has preceded the atrophy (see Plate II, 9 and 10).

Cupping of the Disk.—Variations in the normal level of the disk-surface and in the size and shape of the physiological cup (Fig. 29) make it always difficult to determine the beginning of pathological cupping of the disk. The most constant distinction between the normal
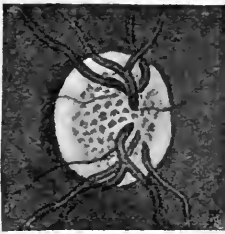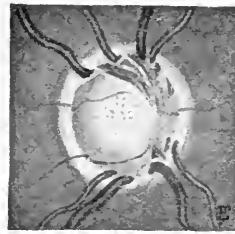
FIG. 31.   FIG. 32.
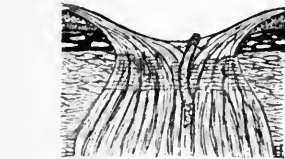
FIG. 31 shows disk in optic atrophy with broader shallow depression than in Fig. 29, and in contrast with FIG. 32, which shows the ophthalmoscopic appearances and section of the glaucomatous excavation.

and the pathological cup is that the latter extends to the disk-margin, while the former does not. But in cases of early glaucoma or atrophy, the cupping may not yet have

7

reached quite to the margin, and in rare cases the cup
extends to the disk-margin, although vision and the visual
field are normal.

A broad shallow depression with sloping sides, saucer-
shaped (see Fig. 31), is to be regarded as due to parenchy-
matous or interstitial changes in the nerve-head. A cup
with abrupt edges, sometimes overhanging, as illustrated
in Fig. 32, is to be regarded as due to intra-ocular press-
ure ; generally to abnormally high intra-ocular tension—
glaucoma.

The existence and the extent of the cup of optic atrophy
are ascertained by the measurement of refraction at its
center and margins. The glaucoma cup presents a more
striking appearance. The retinal vessels appear at the
bottom of it, pass on to the sides of the cup, often entirely
out of sight, and climbing over the margin of the cup,
reappear in a new position quite disconnected, apparently,
from the one they occupied at the bottom of the cup.
They therefore seem to have a new, hook-like beginning
at the disk-margin, the hook being the curve of the vessel
out of the cup to the general surface of the fundus. These
hooks, presenting a greater depth of blood to be looked
through, appear darker than the other parts of the vessels.
The normal optic nerve as it enters the sclerotic becomes
smaller, each nerve-fiber losing its medullary sheath.
On this account when the cup extends quite to the nerve-
margin, it is larger below the surface of the choroid than
at that point. It is what is called " kettle-shaped," so
that its margins overhang. The optic nerve enters the
eye from the nasal side and faces the center of the eye-
ball, not the pupil. Hence, without any overhanging
the nasal side of the cup would be invisible, while the
temporal side would still be seen.

The depth of the pathological cup is of little value for
prognosis. It depends largely upon the extent of the
physiological cup previously present, and in glaucoma
more on the duration of the process than on the malig-
nancy of the case.

Anomalies of the Optic Nerve.—Sometimes the

site of the optic disk is occupied by a cavity which may be broader and deeper than the largest glaucoma cup, along the side of which the normal amount of nerve-tissue may make its way to the retina, securing full vision and a good field; or nerve-tissue may be largely or entirely absent, and the sight correspondingly defective. This condition is known as *coloboma of the optic nerve.* The visible cavity sometimes extends a considerable distance back of the sclera and may vary greatly in size. It may be associated with coloboma of the choroid or exist alone.

PIGMENTATION.

Pigmentation of the optic nerve is not rare. The pigment appears as one or more black blotches, like an irregular ink-spot on the disk. In rarer cases a pigmentation, apparently continuous with that of the normal choroid and pigment coat of the retina, seems to cover a portion of the disk (see Plate II, 5).

Pigment-deposits in the General Fundus.— These are dark brown or black in color, and of irregular shapes. They must be distinguished from opacities in the media. This is done easily enough when the eye is steady, and they are clearly focussed, but it is sometimes difficult when only glimpses of a dark object are caught during ocular movements. They are located either in the retina or choroid.

Pigment-deposits in the Retina.—In the retina they sometimes overlie the branches of the retinal vessels or enclose the vessel like a sheath. Sometimes the vessel around or along which the pigment-patch is developed is too small to be visible, or disappears in the course of later degenerative changes, the pigment-spot retaining the branched shape of the vessel. Other spots have the form of a central lens-shaped body with radiating branches, somewhat the shape of a "bone-corpuscle." These are the typical forms of retinal pigment-deposits. They are illustrated in Fig. 118.

A striking form of retinal pigment presents a large

area or areas of black or very dark pigment, giving, at
first glance, the impression of very serious disease, but it
shows no disturbance of the choroidal tissue, and is com-
patible with full vision. Another anomaly consists of
dots of dark brown or black occurring singly or in groups
upon a background of normal fundus.

Choroidal Pigment-changes.—In the choroid the
patches of pigment are rounded or irregular in shape,
and associated with more or less choroidal atrophy. Their
most common seat is in the region immediately around
the disk. Normally, outside of the disk-margin is gener-
ally found a ring of pigmentation darker than that of the
general fundus, called *choroidal ring* (see Plates I and II
and Fig. 31). This varies in width from a mere line to
one-third or one-half that of the disk. It is sometimes
uniform throughout, but more frequently broader in one
direction than in others. In the majority of eyes the
pigmentation of the ring is quite irregular. At some
points the pigment is heaped up in black masses ; at
others it is partly or entirely removed with more or
less complete atrophy of the choroid. While such irregu-

FIG. 33.   FIG. 34.

FIG. 33.—Myopic crescent, early stage ; atrophy of choroid incomplete.
   FIG. 34.—Myopic crescent more advanced. The atrophy of the original cres-
cent is now complete, and a larger crescent of incomplete atrophy has formed,
and a crescent of pigment-disturbance beyond that. The disk has also become
more oblique, and therefore, apparently narrower. On the right is seen the
curved reflex of Weiss.

larities may be normal, they denote in a large proportion
of cases, as in that represented in Fig. 33, past eye-strain,
with hyperemia of the part succeeded by atrophy. The
extension of the atrophy and the pushing before it of

irregular pigmentation, usually to the temporal side of the disk, give the atrophic crescent of myopia (see Figs. 33 and 34). Sometimes the area of this crescent is entirely white or yellowish white, except where the retinal vessels cross it; in other cases it shows irregular pigment-patches.

Pigment-blotches at the macula result from inflammation of the choroid, or perhaps hemorrhages. Multiple patches of pigment-deposit with choroidal atrophy, whether few or many, indicate disseminated choroiditis (see Fig. 110). Where numerous, they are frequently confluent, forming large areas. The pigment-deposit marks a late stage of choroiditis. During the early stages there is no increase of pigment; and when the deposit becomes entirely stationary, it is probable that the morbid process has run its course, and that no further change will occur.

Spots with rounded or oval outline, either discrete or confluent, may be indicative of syphilis, but cannot be regarded as pathognomonic. Sometimes choroidal changes accompany the bone-corpuscle pigment-patches characteristic of retinitis pigmentosa; this association usually indicates a form of disease due to acquired syphilis.

CHOROIDAL EXUDATE AND CHOROIDAL ATROPHY.

A light spot in the fundus is known to be due to lesions lying back of the retina, when the retinal vessels pass across it without being rendered less distinct, or when choroidal vessels are seen in it. Yellowish or orange-colored spots, generally slightly swollen, sometimes surrounded by a darker red than is normal to the fundus, indicate localized exudation into the choroid. Very acute choroidal exudation is usually attended with considerable haziness of the retina and vitreous in front of it; where the choroidal condition is not thus veiled, it is probably somewhat chronic.

From the yellowish indefinite discoloration of the choroidal exudation there is, with the progress of the

case, the gradual passing over into the whiter, but still somewhat yellow, patch of atrophy. As the transition occurs, the swelling disappears, and usually along the margin of the spot pigment-deposits become evident.

Primary atrophy, or atrophy without swelling of the choroid, leads first to a diminution of the fundus red; then the larger choroidal vessels become visible. Later, these too undergo contraction, and may also entirely disappear. There remains then only the white area of sclera, more or less discolored by pigment, over which may pass the retinal or some of the largest choroidal vessels. As compared with the color of the normal disk, complete choroidal atrophy is decidedly whiter; but it never presents the gleaming white appearance of medullated nervefibers, or fatty degeneration of the retina in albuminuric retinitis.

The "Myopic" Crescent.—The commonest seat of choroidal atrophy is to the temporal side of the disk, where it may be seen in many cases of severe eye-strain, being most largely developed in cases of progressive myopia. Such an atrophy starts first as a yellow crescent lying on the temporal side of the disk, which broadens either by gradual extension, or by the successive appearance of similar crescents of atrophy to the temporal side. If these proceed far enough, there results a somewhat triangular area of yellowish white, with its base at the disk and its apex toward the macula, called a *conus* (see Fig. 63). With its extension in this direction the atrophy is apt also to encircle the disk, and gradually extend in other directions.

Other Local Lesions.—Less frequently choroidal exudate or atrophy is found in other parts of the fundus, being most serious in the region of the macula, which should be carefully searched for them. Such areas may also be found confined to the periphery of the fundus.

One or more crescentic areas, approximately concentric with the optic disk, but quite removed from it, generally in the direction of the macula, sometimes even beyond it, are characteristic of so-called *rupture of the choroid* (see

Fig. 148). They are usually attended with marked altera-
tions of other parts of the fundus. Occasionally there
occur sharply defined, rounded areas, or a similar white
area stretches from some point below the disk or even
from above the disk forward to the lower periphery of
the fundus. This is coloboma of the choroid (see Fig.
115).

Bibliography.

Text-book of Ophthalmoscopy. Vol. i., The Normal Eye; 274 pp.
  Vol. ii., Diseases of the Retina, Optic Nerve, and Choroid; 260
  pp. by E. G. Loring. D. Appleton & Co., New York.
The Fundus Oculi with an Ophthalmoscopic Atlas, 228 pp., 47 col-
  ored plates, by W. Adams Frost. Young J. Pentland, Edin-
  burgh. Macmillan & Co., New York.
Atlas of Ophthalmoscopy, O. Haab. Baillière, Tindall & Cox, Lon-
  don; Wm. Wood & Co., New York.
The Ophthalmoscope and Its Use, The Normal Eye-ground, B. A.
  Randall. " American Text-book."
The Light Streak on the Retinal Vessels. J. B. Story, " Ophthal-
  mic Review," Apr., 1892. A. E. Davis, "Ophthalmic Review,"
  Aug., 1892.
Location of Opacities by the Corneal Reflex, Edward Jackson.
  " Ophthal. Record," Feb.. 1897.
Use of Direct Sunlight in Ophthalmoscopic Examinations, E. Jack-
  son. "Ophthalmic Review," June, 1899.
Medical Ophthalmoscopy, 375 pp., Sir W. R. Gowers. J. & A.
  Churchill, London.

CHAPTER V.

REFRACTION; PRISMS AND LENSES, AND THEIR STRENGTH AND NUMBERING.

Upon the free surface of the body light falls from each
point of every visible object, and were the sensitive
retina so placed as to receive this light, each point of the
retina would be impressed by light from every luminous
point before it. Each point of the retina would then
receive an impression similar to that made upon every
other point, giving only a general perception of light.

For complete vision each luminous point must make
its distinct impression on a single point of the retina, and
through it upon a single nerve-cell or group of nerve-
cells in the brain.   To accomplish this, *the light falling on
the retina must be assorted or focussed.   To support the
retina so that it shall properly receive assorted light is the
function of the eyeball.*   The assorting is effected in the
human eye by refraction, and the whole function of the
eyeball being to support and protect the retina so that it may
receive properly refracted rays, the refraction of the eye
is of primary importance in its physiology and pathology.

REFRACTION OF LIGHT.

Light consists of successive waves passing from each
luminous point in all directions, like the waves which
arise when a stone is dropped in still water.

*The direction of wave-movement is always perpendicular
to the wave-crest or wave-front.*

*Waves of light travel faster in some substances than in
others.*   Upon these two facts depend all the phenomena
of refraction.

In Fig. 35 the circles represent wave-fronts of light
from a luminous point, *A.*   The radiating lines perpen-
dicular to the wave-fronts represent the directions in
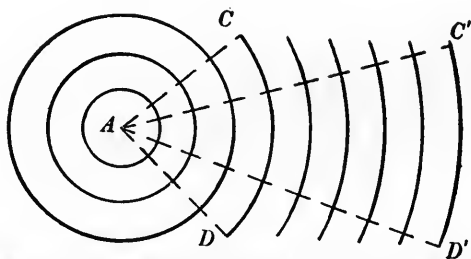
Fig. 35.—Waves of light passing off from a luminous point, and rays along
which the light passes.

which the different parts of these wave-fronts are moving.
They are called "*rays*" of light.   Close to the point from

which the light emanates, the rays included in a given
space as CD will be very divergent. At a greater dis-
tance the rays included in this same space $C'D'$ will be
less divergent. As the waves pass on, the included part
of a wave-front becomes more and more nearly straight,
and at an infinite distance the rays included in a certain
space would be parallel, and the parts of the wave-fronts
not circular but straight. Here we have only to consider
the rays and parts of the wave-fronts that enter the eye
through the pupil, usually from 3 to 6 mm. in diameter.
It is customary to speak of rays that come from 20 feet
and only diverge the width of the pupil as *parallel rays.*
This is not strictly correct; but it is convenient, and
unless otherwise stated, they will be so considered here.

Transparent substances are called **dioptric media.**
Of the dioptric media we have to consider, light moves
most rapidly through air. If we take the time it requires
for light to travel a given distance in air as 1, the times
required to travel the same distance in other transparent
substances are indicated as follows :

Water, the cornea, aqueous or vitreous humors, . . . 1.33
The crystalline lens, ... 1.45
Crown glass, used for spectacles, ... 1.53 to 1.54
Rock crystal, "pebble," 1.56
Flint glass, ... 1.57 to 1.70
Diamond, ... 2.25 to 2.60

Such a number indicating the relative length of time
required for light to travel a unit of distance in a given
substance is its **index of refraction.**

When light passes from a substance having one index
of refraction into a substance having another index of
refraction, its rate of movement undergoes a change cor-
responding to the difference between the two. On account
of slower movement the successive waves will be closer
together in the medium having the higher index, and on
account of faster movement they will be farther apart in
the medium having the lower index of refraction. What
occurs when the wave-fronts correspond to the surface

separating the media and the rays fall perpendicular to that surface, is shown in Fig. 36.
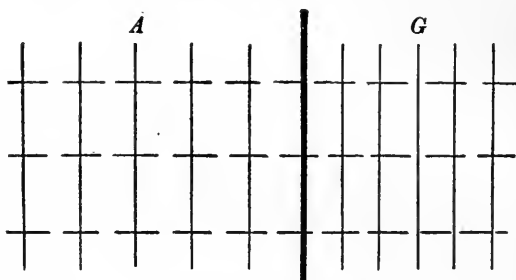
Fig. 36.—Waves of light passing from air into glass, retarded, but their direction not altered.

Within the substance G (glass) having the higher index, the wave-fronts are closer together, but have the same direction, and the rays perpendicular to them have the same direction, as in the substance A (air). This is true whether the waves be passing from A to G or from G to A.

When the wave-fronts and rays strike obliquely the
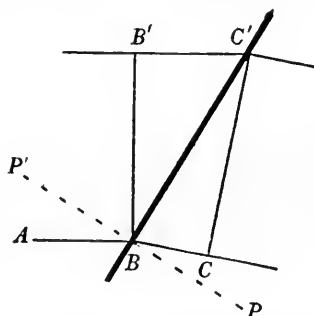
Fig. 37.—Refraction of light when the waves pass obliquely from the air into glass, illustrating the "law of the sines."

surface separating the dioptric media, the effect is different, as illustrated in Fig. 37.

When a wave-front travelling through air reaches the position BB', a portion at B passes into the second medium, which we will take as glass, and its movement is immediately retarded, so that while B' travels to C', B only travels to C, a distance the reciprocal of the index of refraction of the glass, $\frac{1}{1.53}$. The effect of this is that when the wave has reached CC', its direction has essentially changed; since light moves along lines perpendicular to the wave-fronts, its movement will now be in rays perpendicular to CC', making a decided angle with the rays perpendicular to BB'. By passing obliquely from one dioptric medium into the other, the direction of the rays of light has been changed.

The same thing occurs if the light passes from the glass into the air, the wave-front going from CC' to BB'. In either case the direction of the ray is equally bent at the surface separating the two media. But, in passing toward the medium having the higher index, called the more refracting, the ray is bent *toward* a perpendicular PP' of the bounding surface; and in passing toward the medium with a lower index of refraction, called the less refracting medium, the ray is bent *from* the perpendicular. The amount of this bending depends on the difference of the indexes of refraction and on the obliquity of the wave-front to the bounding surface. The more the wave is retarded by the glass or the farther the wave at B has to travel in the glass while the part at B' is still in air, the greater will be the change of direction.

If PP' be drawn perpendicular to the bounding surface at B, the angle ABP' between the perpendicular and AB, the direction of the incident ray, is called the *angle of incidence;* and CBP, the angle between the same perpendicular and the direction of the ray after it has been refracted, is called the *angle of refraction.* The relation of one of these angles to the other is illustrated in the triangles $BB'C$ and BCC', the angle $B'BC'$ being equal to the angle of incidence, ABP' (because their sides are mutually perpendicular), and the angle $BC'C$ being equal

to the angle of refraction *PBC* (because their sides are mutually perpendicular). But these two triangles *BB′C′* and *BC′C* are right-angled triangles with a common side *BC′*, which may be taken as radius or 1, for both triangles. By the common relation of the sides of a right-angled triangle to the sine of the opposite angle we have

$BC′ : 1 : : B′C′ : \sin\ B′BC″$, the angle of incidence.
$BC′ : 1 : : BC : \sin\ BC′C$, the angle of refraction.
or $B′C′ : \sin\ B′BC′ : : BC : \sin\ BC′C$.
$\sin\ B′BC : \sin\ BC′C : : B′C′ : BC$.

That is, *the sine of the angle of refraction is to the sine of the angle of incidence, as the index of refraction of the substance from which the light passes is to the index of refraction of the substance to which the light passes.* This is called the **law of the sines**; and, as is shown above, depends simply on the fact that light moves perpendicular to its wave-fronts.

When light passes through a *plate of glass with parallel sides,* if it enter the glass in such a way that the rays are perpendicular to the surface, their direction will not be changed either on entering or leaving the glass. The whole wave-front entering the glass at the same time is equally retarded, and keeps its original direction, merely moving through the glass more slowly; and on reaching the other surface it all passes out at once, and has its movement equally accelerated in all parts (see Fig. 36). If a ray of light fall obliquely upon the surface of the glass, it will be refracted toward the perpendicular on entering the glass, but equally from the perpendicular on leaving it if the two surfaces of the glass are parallel; so that the direction of the ray after leaving the glass is parallel to its direction before entering it. This is shown in Fig. 38, the ray *AB* being refracted *toward* the perpendicular on entering the glass at *B*, and being refracted *from* the perpendicular on leaving the glass at *C*, so that the direction of *CD* will be parallel to *AB*.

When, however, light passes through a piece of glass,

the sides of which are not parallel, but inclined toward one another, the portion of each light-wave that has to pass through the thicker part of the glass is more retarded
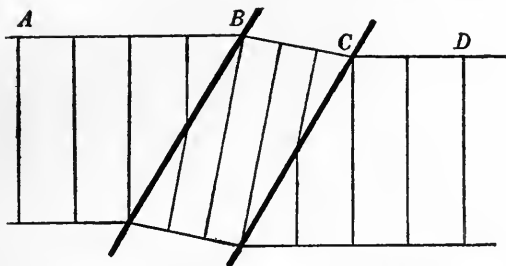
Fig. 38.—Refraction of light by a plate of glass with parallel sides. Direction of waves and rays altered on entering the glass, and restored on passing out.

than the portions of the wave which pass through the thinner portions of the glass ; and, on this account the direction of the wave-fronts, and the direction of the rays
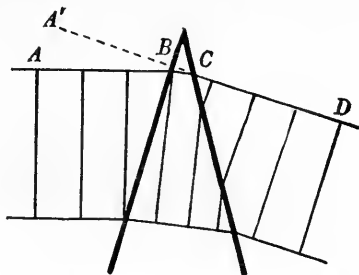
Fig. 39.—Refraction of light by a prism. Direction of waves and rays altered on entering the prism, and still further altered on leaving it.

perpendicular to it, are permanently changed. This change is illustrated in Fig. 39, in which the wave-fronts are changed from their original direction on entering the glass, and swung around still further on leaving it, *CD* having an essentially different direction from *AB*. In all cases the part of the wave-front which goes through the thicker portion of the glass is more retarded, so that the ray is bent toward that part of the glass.

PRISMS.

A piece of glass bounded by plane surfaces which are inclined toward each other is called a prism. The line in which these plane surfaces intersect is the *edge* or *apex* of the prism. The thickest portion is the *base* of the prism. The angle between the two intersecting surfaces is called the *refracting angle* of the prism.

From what has been demonstrated it is evident that if light passes through a prism it will be turned toward the base, and after leaving the prism will proceed as though from A' (Fig. 39), more in the direction of the apex. The *refracting power of the prism* (its ability to turn rays of light from their original direction) depends first on the index of refraction of the glass of which the prism is composed as compared with that of the air around the prism. This determines the retardation of the wave while in the prism. Second, it depends on the shape of the prism, which determines how much longer one part of a lightwave is subjected to the retarding influence of the glass than another part.

The higher the index of refraction of the prism and the larger its refracting angle, the "stronger" the prism. The effect of the prism also depends on its obliquity to the light. If the light enters or leaves the prism very obliquely, it acts as a stronger prism. This can be demonstrated thus : Take a weak prism from the trial case, hold it so as to be nearly perpendicular to the line of sight, and note the displacement it seems to cause in a line, like a window-sash. Then rotate the prism about its base or apex, and note how the displacement increases as the surfaces become oblique. The effect of a prism also varies with the color of the light that it refracts. A prism of a given strength refracts the blue and the violet rays more than the red. The difference of effect of the same prism on light of different colors, causes the *dispersion* of white light into the prismatic colors or spectrum. This power of dispersion differs with different substances, but not in proportion to the index of refraction.

Dispersion is much less through the crown glass, ordin-
arily used for spectacles, than it is for the heavier, softer
" flint " glass, employed in some other optical instru-
ments.

Numbering of Prisms.—Formerly prisms were
numbered by the refracting angle—that is, a prism hav-
ing surfaces which met at an angle of 10 degrees was
called a No. 10 prism. This was its number whatever
the kind of glass from which it was made, so that prisms
having the same number would vary according to the
index of refraction of the glass of which they were com-
posed. In 1887 the writer suggested that they should
be numbered according to the effect they produce on the
light passing through them, according to their angle of
deviation.
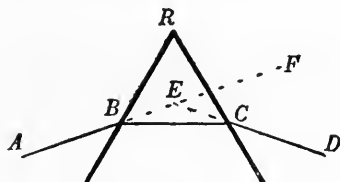
FIG. 40.—The course of a ray (*A B C D*) refracted by a prism.

In Fig. 40 the ray *A B* passing through the prism is
turned, so that instead of continuing in the direction of
F it proceeds toward *D*. The angle *D E F* is the *angle
of deviation.* For " crown " glass this is somewhat more
than half the refracting angle *B R C,* so that if the prism
were numbered by degrees of deviation, a given number
would indicate a prism of almost double strength of the
old system. It is, however, proposed instead of number-
ing the prism by degrees of deviation it produces, to
number it by the *centrads* (Dennett) or *prism diopters*
(Prentice) of deviation that it produces. A centrad
being a deviation, the arc of which is $\frac{1}{100}$ of the radius,
and the prism diopter a deviation, the tangent of which
is $\frac{1}{100}$ of the radius.

For the strength of prisms ordinarily used, these will

be practically the same thing; and numbered by either
centrads or prism diopters, the numbering corresponds
very closely to that of the old system, because the prism
with one degree of refracting angle causes very nearly
one centrad, or one prism diopter of deviation.

The exact relations of the two systems are shown in
the following table:

TABLE I.—*Numbering of Prisms.*

DEVIATIONS.		Refracting Angle.	DEVIATIONS.		Refracting Angle.
Centrads.	Prism Diopters.		Centrads.	Prism Diopters.	
1	1.	1.06	9	9.02	9.39
2	2.	2.12	10	10.03	10.39
3	3.	3.18	11	11.03	11.37
4	4.	4.23	12	12.04	12.34
5	5.	5.28	13	13.06	13.29
6	6.01	6.32	15	15.11	15.16
7	7.01	7.35	20	20.26	19.45
8	8.02	8.38	50	54.62	36.03

The 30 centrad prism is just thirty times as strong as
the 1 centrad prism. It will be noticed that no such
relation exists between the strength and the numbers of
the prisms by the old system.

The practical uses of ophthalmic prisms will be dis-
cussed in connection with spectacles (Chapter VII) and
anomalies of the ocular muscles (Chapter VIII).

LENSES.

A lens is a portion of a dioptric medium bounded by
one or more curved surfaces. In passing through plane
surfaces, plane light-waves retain their original form, and
the rays keep their original relation to one another. In
passing through curved surfaces, however, the light-waves
become curved, or their curves become altered, so that
the relation of the rays perpendicular to them is also
altered.

This is illustrated in Fig. 41. The portion of each
light-wave that strikes the lens first is retarded, the por-

tions remaining in the air get ahead of it, changing the shape of the wave-front. Again, the part of the wave-front getting out first gets ahead of the part still in the glass, and the form of the wave is still farther changed.
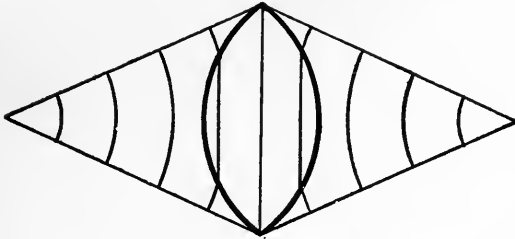
FIG. 41.—Effect of convex lens on waves of light passing through it.

In a lens, like the one represented in Fig. 41, thickest at the center, called a *convex lens*, the effect is to turn all parts of the wave toward the center, and so to converge it to a single point or focus.

With the opposite kind of lens, represented in Fig. 42, called a *concave lens*, thinnest at the center and
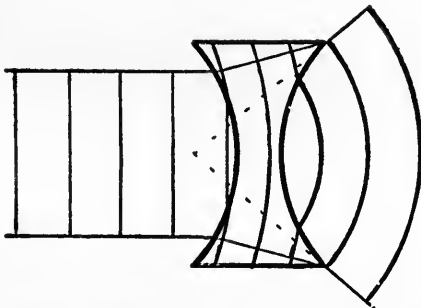
FIG. 42.—Effect of concave lens on waves of light passing through it.

thickest at the margins, the waves are most retarded at the margins, present convex surfaces after passing through the lens, and tend to spread out as though they had

8

started from a certain point, or focus in front of the lens.

It is obvious that, in the first case, all the rays of light tend, after passing through the lens, to come together at the focus, which is called a *real focus.* In the second case, after passing through the lens they all diverge as though they had started from the focus, which is called a *virtual focus.*

Another way to understand a lens is to regard it as made up of a double series of prisms, very weak at the center of the lens and increasing in strength as we go toward the margin (see Fig. 43). Near the center the rays will be refracted as by a weak prism, and the rays more removed from the center will be refracted as by stronger and stronger prisms.
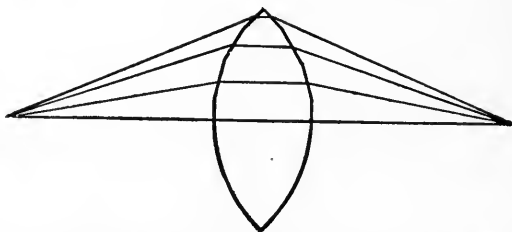
Fig. 43.—Refraction by a lens, resembling refraction by a series of prisms which grow stronger the farther removed from the optical center.

At one point of every complete lens the two surfaces are parallel. Rays passing through this point, as through a plate of glass with parallel sides, continue their course unrefracted. This point is called the *optical center* of the lens. In a convex lens it is the thickest part of the lens ; in a concave lens it is the thinnest part.

Varieties of Lenses.—Convex and concave lenses are made of the different forms represented in Fig. 44. 1 is called a *plano-convex,* one side being plane. 2 is a *double convex,* both sides being convex. It is called *bi-convex* when both sides are equally convex. 3 is a *con-cavo-convex,* one side concave, the other more convex. 4 is

plano-concave, 5 is a *double concave* or *bi-concave*, 6 is *convexo-concave*; 3 and 6 are also called *meniscus* or *peri- scopic* lenses. All that are thickest at the center have the
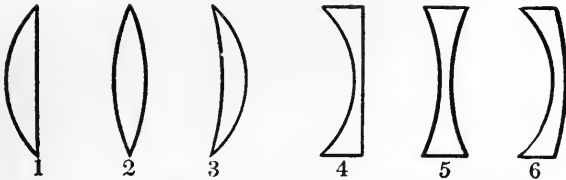
FIG. 44.—Different forms of convex and concave lenses.

effect of convex lenses, and all that are thinnest at the center have the effect of concave lenses.

Strength of Lenses.—A lens of a certain strength causes a certain amount of change in the direction of rays passing through it. If these rays are parallel when they fall upon it, they are converged to a certain focus *F* by a convex lens (Fig. 45), or diverged from a certain focus by a concave lens (Fig. 46).

If rays diverge from the focus (Fig. 45) of a convex lens, they will be rendered parallel by it. If rays were converging (Fig. 46) toward the focus of a concave
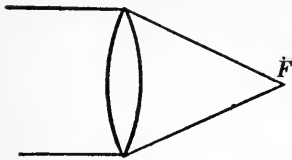
FIG. 45.—Focussing of parallel rays by a convex lens.
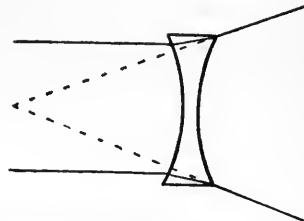
FIG. 46.—Concave lens dispersing rays as though from its virtual focus.

lens they would be rendered parallel by it. The change in the direction of the rays is the same whichever way they pass through the lens.

If instead of falling upon the lens parallel, they reach

it somewhat divergent, the convex lens will converge
them to a focus farther away from it than its focus for
parallel rays, or the concave lens diverge them from a
focus nearer the lens than the focus for the parallel rays.
If they fall on the lens convergent, the convex lens will
converge them to a nearer focus, and the concave lens
will diverge them from a focus farther away. Thus, for
every point from or toward which the rays pass before
striking the lens there will be a corresponding focus to or
from which they will go after leaving it. In this way
every lens has an infinite number of foci, corresponding
to the different distances from which rays may come.

In order to compare the strengths of different lenses it
is necessary to take their focal distance for rays of the
same sort. For this purpose the focal distance of the
lens for parallel rays is taken, the focus for these rays
being called the *principal focus* and its distance from the
lens the *principal focal distance.*

If not otherwise indicated, when the focus of a lens is
spoken of, it will be understood that the principal focus
is referred to, and that its focal distance means principal
focal distance.

By the *strength of a lens* is meant its power of turning
rays from their original course. If this be great, the lens
is spoken of as *strong ;* if it be slight, the lens is *weak.*
A strong lens will bring rays quickly to a focus ; a
weaker lens has its focus at a greater distance. The dis-
tance of the focus from the lens is the inverse or recip-
rocal of the strength of the lens. Representing the dis-
tance of the focus from the lens by F and the strength of
the lens by S,

$$F = \frac{1}{S} \text{ and } S = \frac{1}{F}$$

Numbering of Lenses.—The Inch System.—The
first lenses used for ophthalmic purposes were numbered
according to the radius of curvature of the tool on which
they were ground, both surfaces having the same curva-
ture. With the glass commonly employed in them it
happened that for such a lens, the number indicating the

radius of curvature in inches also indicated approximately the number of inches of the principal focal distance. The radius of curvature was a little greater than the focal distance. But most of the early trial-sets were made in Paris and Berlin, and numbered according to Paris and Berlin inches, which are slightly longer than the English inch. Therefore, in English-speaking countries, the number of longer French or Prussian inches in the longer radius of curvature almost exactly corresponded to the number of shorter English inches in the shorter focal distance. The numbers, therefore, were soon generally regarded as indicating the focal distance of the lens.

In such a system of numbering the strength of the lens was necessarily expressed by a fraction—one divided by the focal distance of the lens. Thus, the 18-inch lens had a strength of $\frac{1}{18}$. In combining lenses in practical work, it becomes necessary to add and subtract the strengths of the lenses combined. Such calculations must be made repeatedly for every eye that is tested, and the difficulty of adding and subtracting vulgar fractions made it a matter of serious importance. Minor objections to the old system of numbering were the variations of inches in different countries, and the irregular intervals in the series.

To avoid these objections the **dioptric** or **metric system** of numbering lenses was adopted. In it each lens is numbered by its strength, in whole numbers or in decimal fractions, which can be added or subtracted like whole numbers. The unit is a diopter—the focussing power required to bring parallel rays to a focus at a distance of 1 meter. A lens that has this focussing power is called a 1 diopter lens. A lens having twice this strength is called the 2. D. lens, and has a focal distance of one-half meter. One three times as strong is a 3. D. lens, and has a focal distance of one-third meter. One having only a quarter of the unit of strength is a 0.25 D. lens, and has a focal distance of 4 meters; and so on throughout the series.

The greater convenience and uniformity of the dioptric

or metric system have caused its general adoption.   It is, however, well to be familiar with the old or inch system of numbering, since in certain cases we have to add to, or subtract from, the focal distance of a lens.   In these cases the old or inch system is much the more convenient, because in it the focal distances are expressed in whole numbers.

The equivalents for the metric lenses in ordinary use are given in the following table.   The first column gives the metric number, the second gives the exact equivalent focal distance in inches, and the third column gives the nearest equivalent commonly furnished in trial sets, or spectacle lenses numbered according to the old system.

TABLE II.—*Numbering of Lenses.*

Strength, Diopters.	Focal Distance, Inches.	Number in Old Series.
0.12 (0.125)	315.	
0.25	157.5	144
0.37	105.	100
0.50	78.7	72
0.62	63.	60
0.75	52.5	48
0.87	45.	
1.	39.37079	40
1.12	35.	36
1.25	31.5	30
1.37	28.6	
1.50	26.2	24
1.75	22.5	
2.	19.7	20
2.25	17.5	18
2.50	15.7	16
2.75	14.3	14
3.	13.1	
3.25	12.1	12
3.50	11.2	11
3.75	10.5	
4.	9.8	10
4.50	8.7	9
5.	7.9	8
5.50	7.2	7
6.	6.5	6
7.	5.6	5½
8.	4.9	5
9.	4.4	4½

Strength, Diopters.	Focal Distance, Inches.	Number in Old Series.
10.	3.9	4
11.	3.6	$3\frac{1}{2}$
12.	3.3	
13.	3.	3
14.	2.8	$2\frac{3}{4}$
15.	2.6	$2\frac{1}{2}$
16.	2.4	
17.	2.3	$2\frac{1}{4}$
18.	2.2	
19.	2.1	
20.	2.	2

The Trial Set.—The lenses mentioned in the above table are the spherical lenses, convex and concave, which would be furnished in pairs in a complete *trial set.* In addition the set should contain cylindrical lenses having the same numbers up to 6. or 8. D., prisms of 1 to 20 centrads, a stenopaic slit, a pinhole disk, metal and ground glass disks, and two or more trial frames to support the glasses before the eyes. Some of the weaker lenses may be omitted, making the smallest interval 0.25 D. instead of 0.12 D., without much impairing the practical usefulness of the set, even a very much smaller set will answer the purpose. Thus by combining two or more lenses, one can get all necessary powers from these few—0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 1., 2., 3., 4., 5., 10., and 15. D. A larger assortment is simply more convenient.

Use of Trial Lenses.—The lenses are used by placing them before the patient's eye, to find by trial the lens or combination of lenses with which he sees best. This might be thought to require no special skill, and yet accurate results with the trial lenses are not obtained without care, system, experience, and good judgment.

If the testing is too long continued, the patient's attention is exhausted, and his answers become inaccurate and unreliable. On this account it is always best to know pretty nearly what his refraction is before starting with the test lenses. Here is the great value of other methods of measuring refraction. Then if the patient does tire with the lenses, he should be allowed to go, and come

again to have the test completed at another hour or on
another day.

To secure reliable answers the change made in the lens
should always be so great that the patient can certainly
notice an effect from it. Only when the vision is normal,
and the patient is a pretty good observer, can a 0.25 D.
of change be certainly recognized. Until vision has been
brought up to about the normal, the changes in the lenses
should be 0.50 D., or greater if the vision is very poor.

The change from one lens to another should be as
nearly instantaneous as possible. This is accomplished
by holding in the hand both the lenses that are to be com-
pared, and moving first one before the eye and then the
other in immediate succession ; or by placing one lens
in the trial·frame and then holding before it a weak sup-
plementary lens which, when added to the lens in the
trial frame, will make the desired change of strength.
The supplementary lens is held before the eye and then
removed, and this may be repeated several times, so that by
repeated trials the patient can make sure which is the better.

Often it is best to take two supplementary lenses in
the hand, one a weak convex, the other a weak concave,
and by trying first one and then the other, to ascertain if
it makes the vision better, to increase or to diminish the
strength of the lens before the eye. Thus, in a case in
which a + 2. D. lens seemed to be required, this should
be placed in the trial frame and a + 0.50 D. and a −
0.50 D. taken as supplementary lenses ; and held alter-
nately before the lens in the trial frame. The patient,
being asked which makes vision better, may say that the
− 0.50 D. makes it worse, but that he is uncertain if the
+ 0.50 D. really improves it. This would indicate that
+ 1.50 was worse than + 2., but that it was doubtful if
+ 2.50 were better than + 2. Hence, + 2.25 would prob-
ably prove the best correction. Here the doubling of a
change by reversal is utilized. When the change from 2.
to 2.50 did not make a very positive improvement, the
comparison of the 2.50 with 1.50 gave unmistakable
evidence in favor of the former.

The manner of using cylindrical lenses will be described in Chapter VII.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

General Optical Principles: Katoptrics, Dioptrics, Physiological Optics. W. S. Dennett and C. W. Cutler, "American Text-book."

The Dioptrics of the Eye. Edward Jackson, "System of Diseases of the Eye," vol. i.

The Clinical Use of Prisms and the Decentering of Lenses. E. E. Maddox, 180 pp., John Wright & Co., Bristol.

The Metric System of Numbering Prisms. S. M. Burnett, "Ophthalmic Review," Jan., 1891.

The Numbering of Prisms. B. A. Randall and S. M. Burnett, "Trans. Sec. on Ophthal. Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1891.

CHAPTER VI.

REFRACTION OF THE EYE; MYDRIATICS AND MYOTICS; THE REFRACTION OPHTHAL-MOSCOPE; SKIASCOPY.

Assorting of Light.—If we take a convex lens, as in Fig. 47, and suppose light to fall upon it from different points, as *A* and *B*, from each of these points, one ray will pass through the optical center, entering the lens and emerging from it at points where its two surfaces are
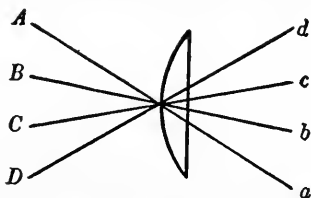
FIG. 47.—Rays that pass through a lens without being refracted.

parallel. These rays will not be refracted, but pass on in their original direction. All the other rays that fall upon

the lens will be bent from their original course toward
the rays passing through the optical center. All the rays
from A being bent toward a, and all the rays from B
being bent toward some point b. The same thing is true
of any number of points, the rays from C being collected at
c, and those from D at d. In this way all the light falling
on the lens is assorted, the light from each point in front
of the lens being collected at a single point behind it.

In the eye the convex surface of the cornea acts on the
light which enters it as a convex lens. Behind it is the
crystalline lens, acting as another convex lens. The
average normal cornea converges to a point 31 mm. behind
it, having a focussing power of 32 D. The crystalline
lens may be regarded as 6 mm. behind the cornea, where
the rays are converging toward a point 25 mm. away—
that is, they are convergent to 40 D. The lens has a
converging affect of 20 D., which, added to the 40 D.,
makes 60 D.; and after passing through the lens the rays
converge to a point $1000 \div 60 = 16.667$ mm. behind it, or
22.667 mm. behind the cornea, the point to which they
would converge if the cornea had a refracting power of
44 D. This is the *dioptric eye*.

The eye may be regarded as though the cornea and the
crystalline lens were replaced by a single stronger convex
lens situated at the cornea. Most of the optical problems
of the eye can be worked out more readily, and for all
practical purposes with equal exactness, with some such
reduced eye. The reduced eye of Donders has a cornea
with a radius of 5 mm., and the retina 20 mm. behind it.

In the eye the assorting of the rays is accomplished by
its focussing power. This is represented in Fig. 48. The
rays coming in a certain direction, as from the point A,
are focusses on a certain point a within the eye. The
rays entering the eye from the point B are focussed at
the point b. It will be noted that the rays are gradu-
ally concentrated, until a certain distance back from the
cornea, those coming from a single point outside of the
eye are brought to a single point within it. The assort-
ing of the rays is perfect only at this point. If the rays pass

beyond *ab* they again spread out and intermingle. It is only at the one distance that the focussing is perfect, and at this distance back of the cornea the retina must be
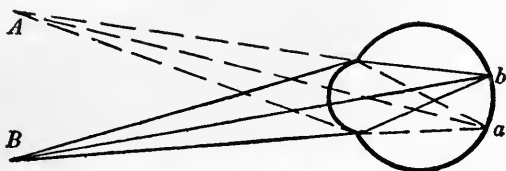
FIG. 48.—The focussing or assorting of light by the eye.

placed, if it is to receive perfectly focussed light, which alone permits clear vision.

Refraction of the Eye.—We have seen, however, that with any convex lens, the rays coming from points at different distances in front of the lens will be focussed at different distances behind it. It is, therefore, customary to speak of the refraction of the eye, as we do of the refraction of a lens, with regard to its influence on parallel rays.

An eye that is so proportioned that parallel rays will be focussed on the retina as at *E* (that has the principal focus of its dioptric media on its retina) is said to be emmetropic. Its state of refraction is *emmetropia*. If the retina be situated in front of the principal focus of

FIG. 49.—Position of retina in hyperopia, emmetropia, and myopia.

the dioptric media, as at *H* (parallel rays tending toward a focus back of the retina), its refraction is *hyperopia*, and the eye is hyperopic or hypermetropic. If the retina is situated back of the focus of the dioptric media, as at *M* (parallel rays being focussed in front of it), the refrac-

tion of the eye is *myopia,* and the eye is myopic.
Emmetropia must be regarded as the standard of refraction
for the eye. All departures from this standard are in-
cluded under the general term *ametropia.* Such departures
from the standard of ocular refraction are spoken of as
errors or *anomalies of refraction.*

Accommodation.—To get distinct focussing of rays
having different degrees of divergence the eye has the
power of varying its lens-strength—the power of accom-
modation.

The refraction of the eye means its optical condition
with reference to parallel rays when it is entirely at rest.
This optical condition is independent of any muscular
exertion, and remains the same immediately after death,
or when all power of accommodation is removed, as by
the use of a mydriatic. In this condition its refraction is
at its weakest. The power of accommodation is the
power to increase the refractive effect of the eye, by
increasing the curvature of the crystalline lens. This
increase of curvature is brought about by the natural
elasticity of the crystalline lens, which causes it to assume
a more convex form, when it is released from the tension
of the anterior and posterior layers of its capsule, between
which it is usually somewhat compressed and flattened.
It is freed from this compression by the contraction of
the ciliary muscle. Helmholtz believed the lens became
more nearly spherical during accommodation, as illus-
trated in Fig. 50, *A,* which shows in solid lines the outline
of the lens when the accommodation is at rest and the
outline during accommodation in broken lines. Recently
Tscherning has proved that during accommodation the
lens is more convex at the center but relatively flattened
toward the periphery. He compares it to a flexible cane
bent over the knee, and thinks such a change, indicated
in Fig. 50, *B,* must be due to increased tension of the cap-
sule during accommodation. But Hess has shown that
the zonule is relaxed during accommodation, and Priestly
Smith has explained how relaxation of the zonule can
produce the very change noted by Tscherning.

In any case it is certain that accommodation depends on two factors—the active contraction of the ciliary muscle, and the flexibility and elasticity of the lens. In early childhood the lens is most flexible and elastic.
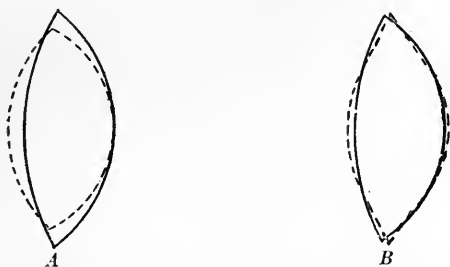
Fɪɢ. 50.—The changes in the lens during accommodation : *A*, according to the theory of Helmholtz; and *B*, according to the theory of Tscherning.

Year by year it becomes less flexible, and loses its elasticity ; until, at about sixty or seventy years of age, it becomes so rigid that it can undergo no change of shape under the influence of the ciliary muscle. The loss of elasticity causes loss of power of accommodation, which goes on until at the age mentioned that power is usually
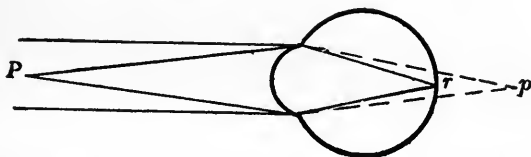
Fɪɢ. 51.—Effect of accommodation in focussing rays from a near point.

completely lost.   Later the ciliary muscle undergoes atrophy.

The act of accommodation may be better understood by study of Fig. 51, representing an emmetropic eye. The parallel rays coming from distant objects are focussed on the retina ; but rays coming from a near point *P* would, with the eye at rest, focus back of the retina at *p*. By increasing the convexity of the lens to just the proper

extent, the focus of the dioptric system of the eye is
shortened, so that for these diverging rays it falls upon
the retina at *r*.

The extent of change in the shape of the lens varies
with the contraction of the ciliary muscle, and can by it
be adjusted to rays of various degrees of divergence. The
variation of refractive power of which a given eye is cap-
able begins on the one side at the refraction of the eye
when entirely at rest, and extends on the other side to
that produced by the maximum contraction of which the
ciliary muscle in that particular eye is capable. When
this maximum power is exerted, rays of a certain degree
of divergence can be focussed on the retina. The point
from which come the rays that can just be focussed is
called the *near point* (punctum proximum) of distinct
vision.

The difference in refractive power between the dioptric
system of the eye with the ciliary muscle entirely at rest
and that of the eye with the ciliary muscle most strongly
contracted is called the *amplitude of accommodation*. It
is equal to the effect of a convex lens of a certain strength,
and is usually expressed as we express lens-strength, in
diopters. Thus, in an eye which when at rest focusses
parallel rays upon the retina, and which has a near point
of $\frac{1}{8}$ of a meter, from which the rays reach the eye so
divergent that it would take an 8. D. lens to make them
parallel, the power of accommodation is said to be 8. D.

The following table gives the average power of accom-
modation in diopters, at different ages, with the distance
of the near point in inches, from an emmetropic eye hav-
ing such power of accommodation.

TABLE   III.—*Accommodation.*

Age.	A., Diopters.	Pp. Inches.	Age.	A., Diopters.	Pp. Inches.
10 . . . . . 14.		2.81	40 . . . . . . 5.5		7.1
15 . . . . . . 12.		3.28	45 . . . . . . 4.		9.84
20 . . . . . . 10.		3.94	50 . . . . . . 2.5		15.75
25 . . . . . . 9.		4.4	55 . . . . . . 1.25		31.5
30 . . . . . . 8.		4.9	60 . . . . . . 0.5		75.74
35 . . . . . . 7.		5.6	65 0		.00

MYDRIATICS OR CYCLOPLEGICS, AND MYOTICS.

Drugs like atropin, which are known as **mydriatics,** on account of the dilatation of the pupil they produce, have also the more important action of producing *cycloplegia,* or paralysis of the ciliary muscle. These drugs are as follows : *Atropin* is commonly used for its cycloplegic effect in a solution of 1 to 120, 4 grains to the fluid ounce. A single drop of this solution in the normal eye will usually produce complete mydriasis and cycloplegia ; but if it is entrusted to the patient or a member of his family for application, it should be instilled three times a day. The effect of such an application begins in fifteen minutes, and reaches its maximum in two or three hours, continues for two or three days with very little alteration, and gradually passes off in two weeks.

Daturin, hyoscyamin, duboisin, and *scopolamin* are used in solutions half or less than half the strength of that of atropin. Their effect is similar, but begins in eight or ten minutes, reaches a maximum in one or two hours, and passes off in a week or ten days. Scopolamin is sometimes used in one-tenth of 1 per cent. solution, instilled two or three times ; and in this way proves an efficient cycloplegic, rather more brief in its action than when used in stronger solution.

Homatropin is used in 2 or 3 per cent. solution, 10 or 15 grains to the fluid ounce, and even in that strength must be used four or five times at intervals of five minutes, to produce full cycloplegia. It begins to act in fifteen minutes, reaches its maximum influence in one hour, and passes off in about two days.

All of these drugs are liable in the doses mentioned to cause constitutional symptoms, but homatropin causes them very rarely and less severely than any of the others. On this account, and because of the brevity of its action, it is to be preferred to other cycloplegics for diagnostic purposes.

The use of one of these drugs is necessary, whenever it is desired to make a complete study and accurate meas-

urement of the refraction, in a patient under fifty years of age. Without them the refraction can be guessed at, often correctly. Many patients have all their hyperopia manifest, even in early life ; and in most eyes prolonged and careful study, by all the objective and subjective methods, will reveal approximately the astigmatism. But without a cycloplegic, one cannot be certain of his ground, he will generally be less accurate in his refraction work, and in occasional cases he will make the most serious blunders. Since patients usually come to a doctor for glasses because they want certainty, as opposed to the guessing of the optician, and since no serious inconvenience is entailed, and the strained eyes are benefited by the use of homatropin or one of the slower cycloplegics, they should generally be used in studying the refraction of the eye up to the age of fifty. Let it be remembered that accommodation fails first from increasing rigidity of the lens, and not from weakness of the ciliary muscle. Hence about as strong a cycloplegic is required to paralyze the accommodation at forty as in childhood.

When symptoms of mydriatic intoxication do arise— usually unsteadiness of gait, or in children a pleased delirium—the instillation of the drug should be stopped, morphin administered in small doses, and water given freely to favor elimination. Although a small dose of one of these drugs may cause symptoms that will alarm those about the patient, the dangerous dose is much larger than the quantity commonly used as a cycloplegic.

After the age when accommodation ceases to interfere with the measurement of refraction, it is sometimes necessary to use a mydriatic simply to enlarge the pupil, as the extreme contraction of the pupil sometimes found in elderly people prevents the satisfactory examination of the fundus or the accurate measurement of the refraction. To overcome such contraction of the pupil a solution of *cocain* 2 to 4 per cent., or the homatropin and cocain solution may be used. These will require from thirty to fifty minutes to dilate the pupil. They do not prevent its contraction in strong light, avoiding much of the dazzling

caused by the other mydriatics, yet in a dark room or in a moderate light they dilate the pupil more widely than do the "stronger" mydriatics, and the effect passes off in about twelve hours.

Euphthalmin, a true mydriatic more feeble and brief in its action than homatropin, is a valuable dilator of the pupil for diagnostic purposes, but has no practical value as a cycloplegic. It is used in a 2 to 5 per cent. solution of the hydrochlorate, or a solution of 1 per cent. each of euphthalmin and cocain hydrochlorates.

The **myotics** are drugs which produce myosis—contraction of the pupil—and also cause increased contraction of the ciliary muscle. In these respects they are direct antagonists of the mydriatics; but in other ways, as in their influence on the nutrition of the cornea, they have an effect quite similar to that of atropin.

Eserin, or *Physostigmin.*—A single drop of a solution of the sulphate 1 to 2000, $\frac{1}{4}$ grain to the fluid ounce, in the normal eye will produce a marked contraction of the pupil, and increase the power of accommodation, and in sensitive eyes causes painful spasm of the sphincter of the pupil and of the ciliary muscle, with dimness of vision. Shortly after its instillation there is generally a twitching of the lids, which lasts ten or fifteen minutes. In fifteen minutes the effect on the pupil is noticeable. The effect reaches the maximum in one or two hours, and passes off entirely in thirty-six to forty-eight hours. In old people, in whom the ciliary muscle is atrophied and the pupil sluggish, eserin is less likely to produce a painful spasm, and can be used more freely.

Pilocarpin is commonly employed as a hydrochlorate. It is twenty to twenty-five times weaker than eserin, and not liable to cause painful spasm in the iris or ciliary muscle. A drop of a solution 1 to 500 (gr. to f ℥ j) produces contraction of the pupil and increase of accommodation, beginning in twenty to thirty minutes, reaching a maximum in one or two hours, and passing off in eight to twelve hours.

9

For details regarding the practical use of mydriatics
and myotics see Chapter XVIII.

OPTICAL THEORY OF THE OPHTHALMOSCOPE.

Since the eye is able to focus the rays from a point out-
side of it to a single point on its retina, and since the
dioptric media exert the same influence on the light
emerging from the eye as upon the light entering it, the
rays from any particular point of the retina that pass out
through the pupil will all be turned toward a certain
point outside of the eye. Hence, on looking into an eye,
only those rays can reach the observer which come from
a certain part of the retina. In Fig. 48 (p. 123), looking
into the eye from A, only rays will be received that come
from a. But the retina at a receives rays only from the
direction of A. Hence, when an observer's eye is placed
at A and shuts off, as it necessarily does, a considerable
amount of light from entering the observed eye in this
direction, the part of the retina at a is in shadow. Al-
though the retina at b may be brightly illuminated, all
the light from b passes to B, and so of all points of the
interior of the eye. The pupil of the observed eye, there-
fore, appears black. In looking into the eye under ordi-
nary conditions, although other parts of the retina may
be brilliantly lighted up, the part of the retina that the
observer sees is always in shadow.

To overcome this, and light up the part of the retina
looked at, the ophthalmoscope was devised. It enables
one to examine the interior of the eye by throwing light
from the mirror on the part of the retina looked at.

The *mirror* commonly used is concave. It converges
the light reflected from it, throwing a larger amount of
light into the pupil than would a plane mirror. This
light, being convergent, is generally focussed in front of
the retina, and forms on the retina a circle of diffused
light, favorable for revealing changes in the tissues ex-
amined. In eyes that are highly hyperopic the rays may
be focussed on the retina, in which case a small com-

paratively distinct image of the lamp-flame is seen, instead of the larger uniformly illuminated circle. The mirrors employed on most American ophthalmoscopes have a focussing distance of 6 or 8 inches, a sort of compromise between that which would be best for the direct, and that which would be best for the indirect method of examination. For the direct examination a mirror of about 4 inches focal distance is most satisfactory. For the indirect method one of 10 to 15 inches focal distance is better.

If the ophthalmoscope is furnished with two mirrors, the one for the direct examination should be small—15 mm. in diameter—and should tilt. For the indirect method of examination, the mirror need not tilt and may be much larger, since whatever its size, light can be concentrated from all parts of it upon the pupil. The mirror in ordinary use, shown in Fig. 25, is called the "rectangular tilting mirror." The size of the sight-hole influences the ease with which the instrument can be used to inspect the fundus of the eye, and the accuracy with which it will measure refraction. If the sight-hole be small, it is comparatively easy to obtain a clear view of the fundus, but the determination of the refraction will be comparatively inexact. If the sight-hole be large, the instrument will be more valuable to measure refraction, but less perfectly suited to show the condition of the fundus through an undilated pupil.

THE DIRECT METHOD FOR THE MEASUREMENT OF REFRACTION.

Emmetropia.—If the surgeon's eye be placed as close as possible to the pupil of the patient's eye, it will receive rays as they pass from the latter—parallel, divergent, or convergent. If the surgeon's eye be emmetropic and his accommodation relaxed, parallel rays will be accurately focussed on his retina, as illustrated in Fig. 52, and a clear view of the retina and choroid will be obtained.

Hyperopia.—If the patient's eye be hyperopic and

entirely at rest, the rays from his retina will diverge
on leaving the cornea ; and, to render them parallel will
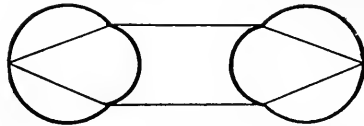
FIG. 52.—Course of the rays in emmetropia.

require such a convex lens as would cause parallel rays to
be focussed on the patient's retina. If this lens be placed
as represented by the solid lines in Fig. 53, it will
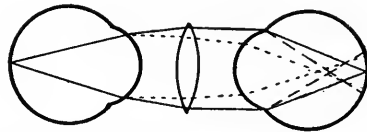
FIG. 53.—Course of the rays in hyperopia, patient's eye on the left. Dotted
lines show effect of accommodation in patient's eye; broken lines show effect
of accommodation in the surgeon's eye.

render the divergent rays parallel ; they will be focussed
on the surgeon's retina, and the details of the fundus will
be clearly seen.

If the patient exerts any power of accommodation, the
rays emerge from his cornea less divergent, parallel, or
even convergent. In such a case the convex lens, other-
wise required, focusses the rays in front of the surgeon's
retina, and a blurred image results. Such a course of
the rays is illustrated by the dotted lines in Fig. 53.
Again, if the surgeon whose eye is emmetropic exerts his
own accommodation, he will no longer accurately focus
parallel rays, and will receive from them only a blurred
image. Such a course of the rays is shown by the broken
lines.

If accommodation is used during such an examination,
a weaker convex lens, or none at all, or even a concave

lens will be required, and this is true whether the accom-
modation be in the patient's eye or in the surgeon's.

In myopia, as shown in Fig. 54, the rays from the
patient's retina emerge convergent; and without a lens
they would be focussed in front of the surgeon's retina,
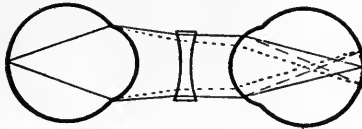
FIG. 54.—Course of the rays in myopia.   Dotted lines show A. in patient's eye;
broken lines show A. in surgeon's eye.

giving only a blurred image.   By placing before the eye
a concave lens just strong enough to correct the myopia,
these rays are rendered parallel, and the surgeon is able
to focus them on his retina.   The use of any accommoda-
tion in this case, either in the patient's or in the surgeon's
eye, will again bring the rays to a focus in front of the
retina, illustrated as in the case of hyperopia by dotted
and broken lines, and will render necessary the employ-
ment of a concave lens stronger than is required to cor-
rect the myopia—one strong enough to correct the myopia
and neutralize the accommodation too.

Hence, the surgeon's eye being emmetropic, if no ac-
commodation be used, the lens that will give the clearest
view of the patient's fundus is the one that will correct
the ametropia.

If any accommodation be used, the strongest convex
lens, or the weakest concave lens, giving a clear view of
the fundus, will be the nearest right.

If the surgeon's eye be ametropic, he must use an addi-
tional lens to correct his ametropia, or must add or sub-
tract such correction to find the ametropia in the patient's
eye.

The measurement of refraction can be made with the
ophthalmoscope, with approximate accuracy, only after
long practice.   The chief obstacle to accuracy is the exer-

tion of an unknown amount of accommodation. This
may be combated in the surgeon's eye by practice. Ac-
commodation in the patient's eye may be overcome by the
use of a cycloplegic. It may often be relaxed by making
the ophthalmoscopic examination in a large, thoroughly
darkened room, with the patient's gaze fixed on a perfectly
blank wall at the farther end. But the measurement of
refraction by the ophthalmoscope can never be relied on
for the accurate prescription of lenses. It is chiefly of
value for an approximate diagnosis, or to determine the
extent of swelling in the fundus, or the location of an
opacity in the vitreous.

The actual shortening or lengthening of the eye, cor-
responding to different degrees of hyperopia and myopia,
is shown by the following table :

TABLE IV.—*Changes in the Visual Axis for Each D.
of Ametropia.*

Diopters.	H., Shorten- ing.	M., Lengthen- ing.	Diopters.	H., Shorten- ing.	M., Lengthen- ing.
1	.31	.32	11	. 3.02	4.26
2	.62	.66	12	. 3.25	4.73
3	.92	1.01	13	. 3.47	5.23
4	. 1.21	1.37	14	. 3.69	5.74
5	. 1.50	1.74	15	. 3.91	6.28
6	. 1.76	2.13	16	. 4.11	6.83
7	. 2.03	2.52	17	. 4.32	7.41
8	. 2.28	2.93	18	. 4.52	8.03
9	. 2.53	3.35	19	. 4.71	8.65
10	2.78	3.80	20	. 4.90	9.31

SKIASCOPY.

Myopia.—As already mentioned, rays from the retina
of the myopic eye pass into the air convergent. If not
interrupted in their course they continue to converge until
they are focussed at that point in front of the eye, for
which it is optically adjusted. This is true of rays com-
ing from each point of the retina, so that at that distance
there is formed an image of the fundus. This image is
inverted, as is illustrated in Fig. 55. The rays from the

lower part of the retina come to a focus above, and form the upper part of the image, and the rays from the upper part of the retina are focussed below to form the lower part of the image. If the surgeon places his eye closer than this image to the eye of the patient, as at *A* in Fig.
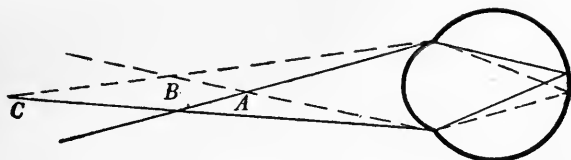
Fig. 55.—Focussing of rays coming from the retina in skiascopy; and the point of reversal.

55, he will observe the fundus of the patient's eye in an erect image, as he does in the direct method of ophthalmoscopic examination. This image may require a concave lens to render it clear; but whether clear or dim, it is necessarily erect. If the surgeon's eye be placed farther from the patient's than *B*, as at *C* he will no longer view the erect image, but will perceive the inverted image formed in the air at *B*. This inverted image may require the use of a convex lens to focus it clearly upon the surgeon's retina; but whether clearly focussed or not, it is always an inverted image.

We have, therefore, at the point *B*, for which the myopic eye is optically adjusted, reversal of the image seen; this point we therefore name *the point of reversal*. Its position is to be determined by noticing where the erect changes into the inverted image, or *vice versa*. Having ascertained its position, the measurement of its distance from the patient's eye gives the focal distance of the lens required to correct his myopia.

Details of the Test.—Skiascopy (the shadow-test or retinoscopy) is a method of determining the position of this point of reversal, by noting the apparent direction of the movement of light and shadow across the pupil. The movement of light and shadow in the pupil

is produced by changing the inclination of a perforated
mirror which reflects light into the eye.

The best light is furnished by acetylene gas, next comes
that of the incandescent mantle (Welsbach), or a good
candle; but a gas or kerosene-flame will answer. The
mirror employed may be either plane or concave.

With the *plane mirror* the source of light is to be
brought as close to the mirror as possible, and shaded
from the patient's face, as shown in Fig. 56, an opening
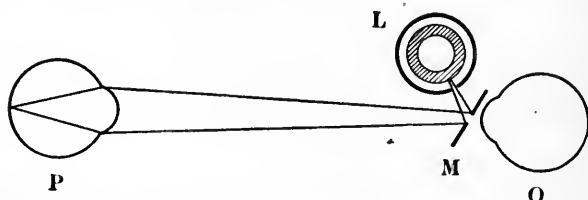
FIG. 56.—Position of light (*L*), mirror (*M*), and eyes of surgeon (*O*) and patient
(*P*) for skiascopy with the plane mirror.

5 mm. in diameter being left in the shade opposite the
brightest part of the flame. The mirror should have a
central opening 2 to 2.5 mm. in diameter.

The effect of changing the inclination of the mirror is
represented in Fig. 57, in which light from the lamp-flame
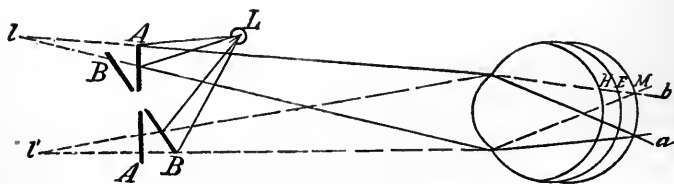
FIG. 57.—Skiascopy with the plane mirror.

L is reflected into the eye from the mirror first held at
A A and then moved to *B B*. With the mirror at *A A*,
the light enters the eye as though it came from *l*, and
falls on the retina toward *a*. With the mirror at *B B*,
the light enters the eye as though it came from *l'*, and it

falls in the direction of *b.* As the mirror is moved from
A A to *B B*, the light moves on the retina from *a* to *b*.
At the same time the part of the light from the mirror
which falls on the face about the eye, moves upward—
that is, the light on the retina moves, " with " the light
on the face—" with " the mirror.

This happens whether the retina be situated at *H, E,*
or *M;* whether the eye be hyperopic, emmetropic, or
myopic. With the plane mirror the *real* movement of
the light upon the retina is always " with " the movement
on the face. If the retina be seen in the erect image, the
apparent movement of the light in the pupil will be
" with " the light on the face. If the retina be seen with
the inverted image, the apparent movement of the light
in the pupil will be the opposite of the real move-
ment. Farther from the patient's eye than the point of
reversal, the light in the pupil, therefore, appears to move
" against " the light on the face.

With a *concave mirror* the movement of the light and
shade will be just the opposite of the above. Why this
is so is illustrated in Fig. 58. *L,* the lamp-flame, is placed
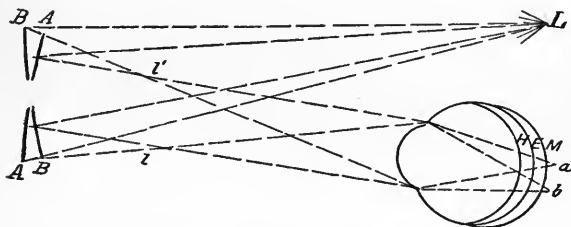
FIG. 58.—Skiascopy with the concave mirror.

behind the patient, the rays from it being focussed by the
concave mirror at *l* when the mirror is at *A A,* and at *l'*
when the mirror is at *B B.* From *l* they enter the eye
toward *a* on the upper part of the retina. From *l'* they
fall on the lower part of the retina toward *b.* When
the mirror is at *A A,* the light is thrown down on the

face, but falls on the upper part of the retina. When the
mirror is at *B B* the area of the light is higher on the
face, but lower upon the retina. Hence, with the con-
cave mirror the light on the retina *really* moves " against "
the mirror—" against " the light on the face.

The *apparent movement* of the light being watched in
the pupil, when the erect image is seen will be in the real
direction, and when seen in the inverted image, in the
opposite direction. Hence, in any case of myopia, testing
with the *plane* mirror will show the light moving " with "
the light on the face when viewed closer than the point
of reversal, and moving against the light on the face
when viewed from beyond the point of reversal. If
tested with a *concave* mirror, it will show the light in the
pupil moving " against " the light on the face from within
the point of reversal, and " with " the light on the face
beyond the point of reversal.

Distance.—In practice one should vary his distance so
as to try the movements both from within the point of
reversal and from beyond it, until the approximate posi-
tion of that point is determined with certainty. When
the plane mirror is used, the distance of the surgeon from
the patient can be varied greatly, without interfering
much with the accuracy of the test. With a concave
mirror, however, but very slight variations of distance
between the patient and the surgeon are admissible. It
is necessary to keep the surgeon's eye a fixed distance
from the patient's, and cause the distance of the point of
reversal to vary, by placing before the patient's eye lenses
that will correct more or less of the myopia. The distance
for the usual concave ophthalmoscopic mirror should be
rather less than 1 meter. The lens that brings the point
of reversal to 1 meter is one that corrects all the myopia
but 1. D., which must be added to the strength of the lens
to get the total myopia.

When the plane mirror is employed and the distance
varied, that distance must be measured, or, at least, ap-
proximately estimated, and the myopia corresponding to
it added to that represented by the correcting lens em-

ployed. The accurate determination of the point of reversal requires it to be brought about $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 meter before the eye.

Hyperopia.—In hyperopia the rays from the retina emerge from the eye divergent. There can be no inverted image, no point of reversal, until a convex lens strong enough to more than correct it, is placed before the eye. The light in the pupil will move " with " the light on the face with a plane mirror, and "against" the light on the face with a concave mirror at all distances. To measure the hyperopia the rays which leave the patient's eye divergent must be rendered convergent by a convex lens, as *L* in Fig. 59. The position *B* of the point of reversal

FIG. 59.—Rays emerging from a hyperopic eye rendered convergent to give a point of reversal.

for this myopic combination of the eye and lens is then determined, and thus the amount of myopia that the lens causes.

The lens *L* may be regarded as doing two things. Part of its effect is to make the divergent rays parallel, correcting the hyperopia ; the remainder of its strength makes the parallel rays convergent, causing an artificial myopia. The amount of the lens-strength causing convergence of the rays, deducted from the whole strength of the lens used, gives the strength required to correct the hyperopia. Thus with + 3. D. lens, causing 1. D. of artificial myopia, 3. D. − 1. D. = 2. D., the amount of lens-strength required to correct the hyperopia in the eye.

Emmetropia.—When the eye, tested as for hyperopia, shows an amount of myopia produced just equal to the strength of the convex lens used, it is evident that the

hyperopia of the eye was 0—that is, that the eye was emmetropic to start with.

Appearance of the Light in the Pupil.—When the surgeon's eye is near the point of reversal, it sees the patient's retina enormously magnified and the movement of the light and shadow in the pupil appears correspondingly rapid. When the surgeon's eye is far removed from the point of reversal, when there is much uncorrected myopia or hyperopia, the apparent movement of the light and shadow in the pupil is slow. Just at the point of reversal, or at a great distance from it, the illumination is found comparatively feeble, and the boundary between light and
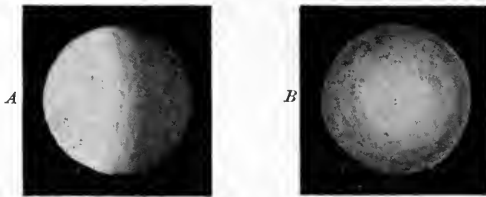
Fig. 60.—Appearance of light in the pupil: *A*, about 1. D. from the point of reversal, and *B*, about 5. D. from the point of reversal.

shadow indefinite. At about 1. or 2. D. from the point of reversal, the brightest illumination and most distinct movement of the light and shadow in the pupil are observed. When these points are borne in mind, the rapidity in movement and, to some extent, the brilliancy of illumination become approximate indications of the amount of ametropia to be corrected.

Of the appearance of the pupillary light-area in regular astigmatism, aberration, and irregular astigmatism, more will be said in connection with these forms of ametropia.

Practical Applications of the Test.—The room should be darkened and the lamp-flame shaded by an opaque chimney, the circular opening for the emission of light being turned toward the surgeon's eye. For the plane mirror the source of light is to be kept as close to the surgeon's eye as possible (see Fig. 56), and must be

movable. With the concave mirror the light should be placed behind the patient, about 2 meters from the sur geon ; and the opening in the shade may be 25 to 30 mm. in diameter, or the shade can be omitted. This gives the concave mirror an advantage when the test must be applied away from office facilities.

The mirror, being turned so as to reflect the light into the patient's eye, is rotated slightly from side to side. If with the plane mirror the light moves " against " the light on the face, there is a point of reversal between the sur geon's eye and the patient's eye. Its position is to be determined by coming closer to the patient, or by placing a concave lens that will bring this point of reversal to the distance of the surgeon's eye.

If the movement with the plane mirror is " with " the light on the face, there is no point of reversal in front of the surgeon's eye, but one must be brought there with a convex lens. If the convex lens that brings the point of reversal to a certain position be weaker than the amount of myopia corresponding to that distance, the case is one of low myopia. If the amount of myopia exactly equals the lens-strength, the eye is emmetropic. If the myopia produced by the convex lens be less than the strength of the lens, the eye is hyperopic. The point of reversal is to be ascertained by repeated trials both from within and from beyond it. Generally its location will be most ac curately determined by fixing it at the greatest distance at which movement " with " the light on the face is seen with the plane mirror, or the shortest distance at which it is noticeable with the concave mirror.

To secure accuracy, it is well to make the final deter mination with the point of reversal as far from the eye as the movement of light and shade can be certainly recog nized. If the pupil has the same refraction in all parts, this distance may be 1 meter. If the movement has to be watched in a comparatively small portion of the pupil, the refraction and movement there being different from the refraction and movement in other portions, it is neces sary to make the test from a shorter distance.

THE INDIRECT METHOD OF OPHTHALMOSCOPIC EXAMINATION.

When the eye is viewed with the ophthalmoscope from a distance greater than that of the point of reversal, the image obtained is always an inverted image. In the shadow-test that image is not accurately focussed, so that the relations of its different portions are not recognized, as in the ordinary ophthalmoscopic examination. If, however, the myopia be of high degree, so that the inverted image is formed close to the eye, it may be viewed from some little distance, where it can be focussed and seen distinctly, so that not only the different portions are recognized, but any marked anomaly or evidence of disease can be studied.

If the eye be not myopic, by placing 2 to 3 inches before it a very strong convex lens (12. to 20. D.) called the *object-lens,* an inverted image of the fundus can be formed. The surgeon's eye must be placed beyond this, far enough to focus it. By placing the object-lens at or near its focal distance in front of the eye, the pupil is so magnified that it appears to occupy the greater part of the object-lens, enabling the surgeon to see a considerable part of the fundus at once. With a 2-inch object-lens, the lens would be 2 inches in front of the eye, and the image formed about 2 inches in front of it. Then the surgeon must place his eye far enough away to focus this image, say 12 inches from it, making it 16 inches from the eye under observation. This distance may be shortened somewhat by placing back of the ophthalmoscopic mirror a convex lens of from 3. to 5. D. to aid the surgeon's power of accommodation.

In the indirect method a larger part of the fundus may be seen at once, so that it is easier to make search for gross ophthalmoscopic changes. On the other hand, the image of the fundus thus obtained is less magnified than that studied by the direct method, so that slight lesions are less readily recognized. The method is, therefore, of use for the purpose of making a general survey of the

fundus, after which a more careful study of the diseased portions may be made by the direct method.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Anomalies of Accommodation and Refraction of the Eye, with a Preliminary Essay on Physiological Dioptrics. F. C. Donders, 650 pp. The New Sydenham Society, London.

The Refraction and Accommodation of the Eye and Their Anomalies, E. Landolt. Translated by C. M. Culver, 600 pp. Young J. Pentland, Edinburgh. J. B. Lippincott Co., Philadelphia.

The Refraction of the Eye. G. Hartridge. P. Blakiston, Son & Co., Philadelphia.

Theory of Accommodation. M. Tscherning, A. Crzellitzer, A. E. Stadfelt, and C. Hess. "Ophthal. Review," Feb., 1897.

Accommodation Theories of Helmholtz and Tscherning. P. Smith. "Trans. Ophthal. Soc. of the United Kingdom," Nov., 1898.

Accommodation in the Animal Kingdom. Th. Beer. "Ophthal. Review," Sept., 1898.

Accommodation in the Rabbit. Priestley Smith. "Ophthal. Review," Oct., 1898.

The Comparative Value of the Mydriatics. S. D. Risley. "Trans. Amer. Ophthal. Soc.," 1881.

Value of Homatropin in Diagnosis of Ametropia. E. Jackson. "Trans. Sec. on Ophthal., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1896.

Strength of the Different Mydriatics and Myotics. E. Jackson. "Trans. Sec. on Ophthalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1895.

Action of Scopolamin. C. A. Oliver. "Amer. Jour. of the Med. Sciences," Sept. and Oct., 1896.

Skiascopy and Its Practical Application. 110 pp. Edward Jackson. Edwards & Docker Co., Philadelphia.

Retinoscopy. J. Thorington. 72 pp. P. Blakiston, Son & Co., Philadelphia.

Auto-Skiascopy. E. Jackson. "Ophthalmic Review," Aug., 1897.

Distance Between Surgeon and Patient for Accurate Skiascopy. E. Jackson. "Ophthal. Record," Dec., 1898.

CHAPTER VII.

ERRORS OF REFRACTION, CYLINDRICAL LENSES, PRESBYOPIA, AND THE WEARING OF GLASSES.

PRESBYOPIA.

Even with the emmetropic eye, increasing rigidity of the crystalline lens diminishes the power of focussing on the retina the divergent rays that come from near objects. On this account the near point of distinct vision recedes from the eye. Reading and similar near work become difficult, and later impossible. When this loss of accommodation reaches such a degree as to interfere with the patient's ordinary occupation, the condition is called presbyopia or old sight.

Presbyopia begins before the accommodation is so far lost as to absolutely prevent the seeing of near objects. The ciliary muscle, like other muscles, is capable, for brief periods, of stronger contraction than can be kept up continuously. An eye cannot keep up for continuous reading the effort it can make during a brief test to ascertain the near point. Usually the amount of accommodation which can be sustained for continuous work is about two-thirds of the total accommodation of which the eye is capable. Hence when two-thirds of the total accommodation is less than the amount required for near work, presbyopia begins, and the aid of a convex lens is required.

The **symptoms** of presbyopia may be either the actual indistinctness of near objects, or evidence of strain after using the eye for near-seeing. The patient finds himself unable to read fine print especially at night, or he has to hold the print too far away. Sometimes, although on beginning near work the sight is clear, it suddenly becomes dim after a time, the print seeming to run together or blur. Then, if the eyes are closed for an instant, the power of near-seeing is regained, and continues for some

time, when it again fails suddenly. These blurrings, which are due to sudden involuntary relaxation of the ciliary muscle, tend to become more frequent the longer the effort is continued. They may also occur from strain of accommodation in connection with hyperopia in young persons. More frequently before there is any actual inability to see clearly for near work, there come evidences of strain from its performance. After reading or sewing, particularly in the evening, the eyes smart or burn, or the following morning they look red ; or there occur repeated attacks of conjunctivitis.

The symptoms of presbyopia usually begin between the ages of forty or fifty years. They begin earlier in hyperopic eyes which are compelled to use part of their accommodation for the correction of their hyperopia. In myopic eyes less accommodation is required for near vision, and presbyopia begins later. If the degree of myopia is such that ordinary near-seeing can be done without any use of the accommodation, presbyopia never occurs.

Diagnosis.—Between forty and fifty years of age, symptoms of eye-strain or difficulty of near-seeing gradually develop and increase. Distant vision is good without glasses, and rendered worse by them ; near vision is improved or made easier by convex lenses.

Treatment.—The treatment for presbyopia is either abstinence from near work or doing it only with such aid from convex lenses that not more than the proper proportion of the accommodation need be used. Ordinarily two-thirds can be used, but some patients can continuously use three-fourths of their accommodation. Others, especially younger people, cannot safely employ more than one-half.

The accommodation is measured by finding the shortest distance at which the finest type can be clearly seen. A near vision test-card being held at 15 or 20 inches from the eye, the patient is asked to read the finest type he can see. If he reads the 20-inch (half-meter) type, the card is pushed gradually toward him until he can no longer see it clearly. Its distance from the eye is then meas-

10

ured, this being the focal distance of the lens, having a focussing power equivalent to the accommodation. (See table of lenses and focal distances, page 118.) To get the full amount of accommodation, the patient must sometimes be coaxed to make a special effort.

Having ascertained the amplitude of accommodation, two-thirds of that amount must be subtracted from the focussing power required for near work. The difference will be the refractive power of the lens needed to correct the presbyopia.

For example, if an emmetropic eye can read the 20-inch type clearly at 13 inches, or can just make out the 13-inch type at that distance, it proves clear focussing at 13 inches, the focal distance of a 3. D. lens. The patient then has 3. D. accommodation. Two-thirds of this, or 2. D., is what we may expect him to use safely for continuous near work. Now if he has to read and write at a distance of 12 inches, where 3.25 D. of focussing power will be required, he must make up the difference between 3.25 D. and 2. D. or 1.25 D. by convex lenses of that strength, when doing near work.

The following table, based on the decline of accommodation, as shown in the table on page 126, indicates for different ages the near-point in inches, amplitude of accommodation in diopters, two-thirds of that amplitude or accommodation available for near work, and the difference between the available accommodation and the focussing power, 3. D., required to correct the presbyopia for that working distance.

TABLE V.—*Accommodation and Lenses for Presbyopia.*

Age.	Near-Point.	Total Accom.	Available A.	Lens Required.
40 . . . 7 in.		5.5 D.	3.67	0.
45 . . . 10 in.		4. D.	2.67	0.50
50 . . . 16 in.		2.5 D.	1.67	1.50
55 . . . 31 in.		1.25	0.83	2.25
60 . . . 78 in.		0.5	.33	2.75
65 . . . 00		0.	0.	3.

Such a table should never be used for prescribing glasses, for it only represents an average, from which the particu-

lar case may differ greatly. Neither should glasses be prescribed in any way from the age of the patient, for besides individual variation in the loss of accommodation, hyperopia and myopia influence the glass required, and must always be considered. Nor can the glasses required for presbyopia be guessed at from the blurring of the patient's vision, since this depends as much on the size of the pupil as upon the perfection of the focussing. In every case the total accommodation should be ascertained by the determination of the refraction of the eye and its near-point of distinct vision. If the patient has some working distance other than one-third of a meter—13 inches—the available accommodation must be deducted from the focussing power required for that distance, to find the lens required. Presbyopia complicated by hyperopia or myopia is discussed in connection with their treatment.

Prognosis.—Presbyopia continues to incréase until all power of accommodation is lost, at the age of fifty-five or sixty. Until this time the lenses given to correct it should be changed every two or three years. After that age no change of lenses may be required for several years.

HYPEROPIA.

Hyperopia (*hypermetropia* or *far-sight*) is the most common error of refraction, being present in about 70 per cent. of all eyes. To the savage it is far less dangerous than myopia, which lessens his power to secure food and guard against enemies. But with civilization and the general employment of the eyes for near work, hyperopia becomes a serious defect.

The hyperopic eye refracts parallel rays toward a point behind the retina; the retina is in front of the principal focus of the dioptric media. The hyperopic eye is relatively too short, either because its refracting surface is not sufficiently curved, *hyperopia of curvature;* or because its anteroposterior axis is actually shorter than that of the average eyeball, *axial hyperopia.* In the majority

of cases the latter is the condition present ; and in high
hyperopia the eyeball may be noticeably small in all its
dimensions, so that it does not properly fill the orbit.

The *course of the rays* in the hyperopic eye is shown
in Fig. 61 ; parallel rays passing in the course of the
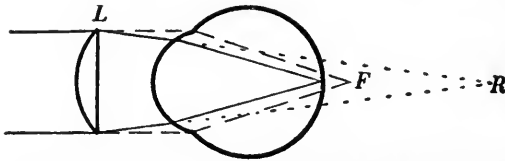
FIG. 61.—Course of rays in the hyperopic eye, with and without the correcting
lens.

broken lines would be focussed at *F*, back of the retina. To
cause the rays to be focussed on the retina they must be
given a certain amount of convergence before they reach
the eye ; they must be turned in the direction of the
dotted lines toward *R*.   *R* is called the *far-point* of the
hyperopic eye.   It is a kind of "virtual" far-point,
situated behind the eye.   It is the principal focus of the
lens *L* that will correct the hyperopia.   When rays are
converged toward it, the refractive power of the eye is
sufficient to focus them on the retina, as shown by the
solid lines.

Rays emerging from a point of the retina of the
hyperopic eye traverse the same path in the opposite
direction.   As they pass out of the cornea they are not
rendered parallel, but still diverge as though they came
from the "far-point" of the eye *R* ; and they require a
convex lens *L*, with its principal focus at *R*, to make them
parallel.   If the lens be placed at the eye, its focal dis-
tance will be the distance of the far-point back of the
eye ; but if the lens be placed in front of the eye, its focal
distance must be proportionately increased.   Thus, if the
far-point be 4 inches back of the cornea, the focal distance
of a correcting lens placed at the cornea must be 4 inches
(10. D. lens) ; but if the lens be placed $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in front
of the cornea, its focal distance must be $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches (9. D.

lens). Either of these lenses at its proper distance from
the eye will render clear distant objects as test-letters ; or
it will render parallel the rays that pass from the patient's
retina to the surgeon's eye through the ophthalmoscope.
Hyperopia may also be usually corrected by the proper
amount of accommodation, having the effect of a convex
lens.

Causes.—Hyperopia is due to a congenital departure
from the proportions of the emmetropic eye, or it may arise
from the removal of the crystalline lens, or cicatrical flat-
tening of the cornea.

Varieties.—The theoretical varieties, hyperopia of
curvature and axial hyperopia, have been mentioned.
The chief clinical varieties depend on the relations of
the hyperopia to the accommodation. When the accom-
modation is entirely relaxed, as under the influence of a
cycloplegic, all the hyperopia is revealed. This is the
total hyperopia. When the hyperopia is so great that the
maximum exertion of the accommodation leaves part of
it uncorrected, this part is called the *absolute hyperopia.*
When, as frequently happens, the habit of correcting
hyperopia by accommodation is so strong that it is impos-
sible for the patient to look at even a distant object with-
out using some accommodation, although he may have a
convex lens before the eye that renders accommodation
unnecessary, the part of the hyperopia he cannot help
correcting is called the *latent hyperopia.* All the hyperopia
that is not latent is the *manifest hyperopia.* That part of
hyperopia between the latent and the absolute, the part that
can be corrected by the accommodation or left uncorrected
at pleasure, is the *facultative hyperopia.* The relations of
these different varieties to each other and to the voluntary
and involuntary accommodation are shown in the follow-
ing diagram :

Total Accommodation.		
Involuntary A.	Voluntary A.	
Latent H.	Facultative H.	Absolute H.
	Manifest H.	
	Total Hyperopia.	

On trying convex lenses before an eye which presents all these varieties of hyperopia, commencing with a weak lens, vision is improved as the lens is made stronger until all the absolute H. is corrected; when with the aid of all the accommodation the full vision may be obtained. Increasing the strength of the lens yet further, the full vision is still obtained, but with less effort of accommodation until all of the facultative H. is corrected, no voluntary accommodation being needed. But on still increasing the strength of the lens distant vision gets worse, since the accommodation cannot be further relaxed; and a part of the latent H. is doubly corrected, making the eye to that extent near-sighted.

In early life none is absolute unless the total hyperopia is of very high degree. After fifty or fifty-five it all becomes absolute. Before fifty, hyperopia is partly latent in about one-third of all cases, when both eyes are tested together. When each eye is tested separately, a much higher proportion fail to manifest all their H. H. is more apt to become latent when the eyes have been strained or irritated; and the proportion that is latent may vary greatly from day to day, or even in a few minutes.

Symptoms.—In early childhood, hyperopia causes **convergent squint,** which arises in the larger number of cases before six years of age. Squint may be associated with any degree of H.; but it is a high degree of H., 2. to 6. D., though not the highest degree, that most frequently causes squint. Squint due to H. is very often variable in degree or intermittent.

Hyperopia becomes a cause of **eye-strain.** When the eyes begin to be much used for reading, looking at pictures, etc., there arises chronic hyperemia of the conjunctiva and lid-margins. Later, as puberty is approached, headache becomes an important symptom. From that time up to middle life, hyperopia, with or without astigmatism, continues to be the most frequent and most important cause for headache. Later, H. gives rise to the symptoms of presbyopia, coming on some years earlier than it otherwise would.

Headaches caused by hyperopia are not peculiar to that condition; but are similar to headaches from loss of sleep, exhaustion, anemia, etc. The pain is most frequently quite dull and confined to, or most severe in, the frontal region. It may be constant (usually with exacerbations of greater severity), may be felt only at such times as the eyes have been much used for near work, or it may take the form of distinct attacks of migraine. In some cases the periods of its occurrence are periods of specially hard use of the eyes; in others they are the menstrual periods, or any time of nerve-exhaustion. In some cases the headaches cease as soon as the H. is corrected, or the eyes are placed under the influence of a cycloplegic; in others they disappear quite gradually, or only after improvement of the general health.

Imperfect distant vision from hyperopia alone is uncommon in early life, and is only met with when the H. is very high. Cases of this kind are frequently mistaken for cases of myopia. The child inclines to hold things very close because of his imperfect vision, and by holding the object very near he gets a large retinal image. Then his strong convergence is accompanied with a strong contraction of the pupil, which renders his retinal images less indistinct. When the power of accommodation has been lost, even the lowest degrees of H. will render vision imperfect. When the eyes are used much for near work, even early in life, moderate degrees of H. are liable to cause **sudden failure of accommodation,** particularly toward the latter part of the day. This has been mentioned as a symptom of presbyopia.

The severity of the symptoms of hyperopia gives little indication of the degree of the defect. One person with high H. may go until nearly forty with no serious inconvenience; while another, with much less, is compelled to wear glasses constantly from childhood. Symptoms are likely to arise first when the eyes have been subjected to some special strain of near work, as during term exam-

inations at school ; or they may appear after an attack of acute illness, like influenza or typhoid fever.

Diagnosis.—Distant vision is often very good, if the accommodation be sufficient. If vision be imperfect, it will be improved on looking through the pinhole disk. Near vision is relatively the worse. The near-point of distinct vision is not so close as it should be at the patient's age. Vision is not impaired by convex lenses unless they are too strong. With the ophthalmoscope the fundus is clearly seen without a lens, or with a convex lens. By skiascopy an erect image (movement " with " light on the face with plane mirror) is obtained through a convex lens, beyond the focal distance of the lens. The amount of H. is to be measured as described on page 139.

With test lenses, if the power of accommodation has been removed by age or the use of a mydriatic, each eye should be tested alone. The convex lens giving the best distant vision will be the one which focusses on the retina rays from the test-object. If the test-object is 4 meters away, the rays from it are 0.25 D. divergent, and truly parallel rays would be focussed on the retina by a lens 0.25 D. weaker. This 0.25 D. must therefore be subtracted from the lens chosen at 4 meters to find the true correction of the hyperopia. With the test-type at 6 meters the theoretical deduction would be one-sixth of a diopter.

When the accommodation is active, the hyperopia is best measured by testing both eyes together. Begin by placing before them convex lenses strong enough to somewhat blur distant vision. Then gradually weaken these, by holding successively stronger concave lenses before them, or by replacing by weaker convex lenses. Care must be taken not to allow the patient to look at the test-type without glasses, and thus bring the accommodation into active use. When good vision has thus been obtained, cover one eye and then the other ; if the vision of one eye is still imperfect, make the convex lens before it still weaker, until vision is as good as that of the other eye, or is not further improved by the weaken-

ing of the glass. This method presupposes that each eye is capable of good vision, and is free from astigmatism, or has it already corrected.

Treatment.—Hyperopia of itself requires no treatment. Most eyes that do the moderate work required of them, without damage or inconvenience to their possessors, have hyperopia of low degree; but whenever symptoms liable to arise from H. occur, the probability of their being due to it is to be considered, and the standard therapeutic resources will not have been employed without use of proper correcting glasses. For headache and congestion or inflammation of the eyes or lids, the correcting lenses should be worn constantly. Where no inconvenience is experienced except in direct connection with use of the eyes for near work, the glasses may be worn for near work only. In exceptional cases where the hyperopia is high, and the symptoms it causes are insignificant and only connected with near work, a partial correction may be worn at such times.

Sometimes the full correction of the hyperopia, in young persons who have some of that hyperopia latent, causes at first blurring of distant objects. If the glasses have been correctly chosen, this blurring will pass away after a time, the H. becoming all manifest. Sometimes this requires several weeks, in other cases it requires but a few hours. It indicates an improper activity of the ciliary muscle, which passes away with the wearing of glasses, or more quickly by the use of a cycloplegic. Until it is overcome, the eye cannot be regarded as quite well, and the full benefit of the glasses will not be experienced. The patient should be previously warned that this may occur when the glasses are first worn, or whenever the eyes are particularly tired or irritated; and that it is an indication, not for removal of the glasses, but rather for the steady wearing of them, with lessening of the near work required of the eyes.

It is generally easier for the eyes to become accustomed to the full correction than to a partial correction that includes some of the latent H.; and those cases that have

the most trouble in becoming accustomed to the full cor-
rection often experience the greatest benefit from it. If
it is known that the patient, even after an explanation of
the difficulty, will not wear correcting lenses long enough
or steadily enough to get the benefit of them, a partial
correction of the hyperopia may be prescribed, with the
warning that the glasses will soon need to be changed and
that full relief may not be secured until the full cor-
rection is worn. The full correction of hyperopia will
not be satisfactory unless the glasses at the same time ac-
curately correct any astigmatism present and any differ-
ence of refraction between the two eyes.

When the hyperopic eye becomes also presbyopic, the
glasses that correct the hyperopia and serve for far seeing
will not be sufficient for near work, for which another
pair of lenses must be worn. The glasses for near work
may be determined by placing on the patient the lenses
correcting his H., and with them determining the near
point, and from it the correction for presbyopia, to be
added to the correction for H. for continuous near work.
Or one may determine the " near point " directly, without
glasses, and from it and the known hyperopia calculate
the glasses that will enable the patient to work at the re-
quired distance without using more than two-thirds of his
accommodation.

Prognosis.—At birth almost all eyes are hyperopic,
and during early childhood some become less hyperopic, and
some even myopic. But from the age of fifteen years the
general tendeny is for H. to increase, probably by the slow
growth of the crystalline lens, which continues until old age.
As the lens increases in all dimensions, its focus lengthens.
In early adult life the increase of H. is usually very
slight; but it is often more rapid after middle age. In
extreme old age hyperopia may diminish through changes
in the crystalline lens. No definite opinion can be given
as to how often glasses correcting hyperopia require to be
changed. Usually it is not for several years, sometimes
many years, but occasionally within a year or two. The
hyperopia following the extraction of the crystalline lens

generally increases markedly for several months after the operation.

MYOPIA.

Myopia (brachymetropia, short sight or near sight) is extremely rare among savages. But it is quite common among civilized people, arising as the result of disease caused or favored by the overuse and strain of the eyes for near seeing. It is most frequent among students and others who lead sedentary lives and do much close eye-work, such as tailors, dressmakers, etc. ; while among outdoor laborers, farmers, and sailors, it is comparatively rare.

The myopic eye focusses parallel rays in front of its retina, the retina is behind the principal focus of the dioptric surfaces. It is relatively too long, either because the refracting surfaces are too much curved—*myopia of curvature;* or because the antero-posterior axis of the eyeball is really longer than it should be—*axial myopia.* Usually the myopia is axial, having been caused by the yielding of the sclero-corneal coat to the intra-ocular pressure. When the myopia is very high in degree, the enlargement of the eyeball causes it to fill the orbit and protrude, making the eye prominent. The course of rays in the myopic eye is illustrated in Fig. 62. Parallel rays,
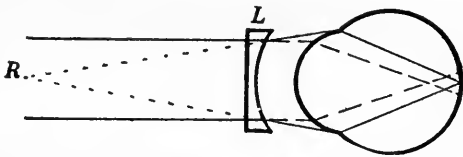
Fig. 62.—Course of rays entering the myopic eye, with and without correcting lens.

entering in the direction of the broken lines, are brought to a focus within the vitreous ; and when they reach the retina they have become divergent again, so that distinct distant vision is impossible. Rays with a certain amount of divergence, coming from *R,* the point for which the

eye is optically adjusted—the far-point of the eye—are accurately focussed on the retina. To focus parallel rays on the retina it is necessary to place before the eye a concave lens that will cause them to diverge, as though they came from the far-point *R.* Rays emerging from a point in the retina of the myopic eye, traversing the same path in the opposite direction, leave the cornea turned toward the far-point *R.* They require a concave lens having its principal focus at *R* to make them parallel.

Myopia is "corrected" by a concave lens having its principal focus at the far-point of the myopic eye. The distance of the far-point from the eye will be the focal distance of the lens, which, when placed at the eye, will correct the myopia. But if the lens be placed in front of the eye, nearer the far-point, its focal distance will have to be to that extent shorter. Suppose the far-point to be 3 inches in front of the eye. If the lens be placed at the eye, a 3-inch (13. D.) lens will correct the myopia. But if placed a half-inch in front of the eye, the correcting lens will be only $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches from the far-point, and a $2\frac{1}{2}$ inch (15. D.) lens will be required to correct the myopia.

The myopic eye is unable to correct its defect by accommodation. When the accommodation is exerted, the focus of the parallel rays is brought still farther in front of the retina, and rays to be focussed on the retina must reach the eye still more divergent. It can see distinctly closer than the emmetropic eye of the same age, and thus has some of the advantage, as well as the disadvantages, of an eye with a magnifying glass before it.

Causes and Course.—Myopia is due chiefly to the straining of the eyes for near work. There seem to be two important factors in its production—namely, softening of the scleral coat by congestion, and pressure of the muscles around the eyes in fixing near objects. These co-operate with the normal intra-ocular tension to produce stretching of the sclero-corneal coat, at the region of greatest softening and least resistance, usually about the posterior pole of the eye, or the entrance of the optic

nerve. An important cause of eye-strain and myopia is astigmatism. Sometimes the initial softening of the sclera occurs as a result of acute general disease, as after one of the eruptive fevers ; and vascular tension has been credited with an important influence in causing it.

The process of distention, beginning in hyperopic eyes, leads first to diminished hyperopia, and later to myopia. In its earlier stages it is often arrested by diminished strain of the eyes on account of pain, or other symptoms of irritation that arise. If the distention and the thinning of the sclera have not progressed too far, the normal increasing rigidity of the sclera tends to arrest it in early adult life. Often when one eye is practically useless, and convergence to secure binocular vision is given up, the increase of myopia ceases. But generally the more the sclera is thinned the more rapidly does it continue to yield to intra-ocular pressure, until extreme myopia terminates in blindness, by vitreous opacities, atrophy of the choroid, or detachment of the retina.

As myopia increases, a viscous circle is established. The patient is disabled for distant seeing, and uses his eyes more and more for near work. At the same time near work becomes harder and more dangerous, because of the change in shape of the eyeball. The normal eye is a sphere, turning in a spherical socket, equally well in all directions. In high myopia the eyeball always becomes more or less ovoid, lying in the space included by the cone of muscles that arise from the apex of the orbit and pass forward to be attached to its anterior segment. This ovoid eyeball fits in its socket only in one direction. If turned from this direction it must push aside the tissue composing its socket, or be compressed by it. The ovoid socket having the direction of the muscular cone, and the visual axis being nearly in the direction of the long axis of the eyeball, there is almost always a tendency for highly myopic eyes to diverge. Because of this tendency to divergence, and the necessity of excessive convergence for binocular vision at the only distance at which clear vision is possible, the myopic eye is subjected to excessive

effort of convergence, with increased pressure on the
sides of the globe, tending to distend it still further
anteroposteriorly.   This injurious influence continues
active until the need for excessive convergence is removed
by the wearing of glasses, or until binocular vision ceases,
either by the practical blindness of one eye or by its
actual divergence—divergent squint.

Varieties.—Besides *axial myopia* and *myopia of
curvature* (see p. 155), theoretically there might be added
myopia due to changes in the index of refraction of one
or more of the dioptric media.   The *temporary myopia*
referred to as a sequel of iritis (Chapter XI) has been
ascribed to this cause ; and the myopia which comes on in
old age, often as a forerunner of cataract, is due to in-
crease in the refraction of the lens nucleus.   *Progressive
myopia* is a term that would apply to all cases of M. at
some stage.   But it is usually intended to imply that the
case continues progressive while under observation.
Malignant myopia is applied to a small group of cases
which, in spite of treatment and avoidance of near work,
continue to go steadily from bad to worse until all useful
vision is lost.   The same term is sometimes applied to
any case that has gone so far that there remains but little
sight, and little to expect from treatment, although such
a condition may have been produced only by reckless
disregard of all hygienic measures.

It is also convenient to classify myopia according to its
degree as follows :   *Low* M., not over 2. D., some accom-
modation being required for most kinds of near work.
Moderate M., from 2. D. to 4. D., near work being pos-
sible without accommodation and without excessive con-
vergence.   *High* M., from 4. to 10. D., binocular vision
being still possible but with excessive convergence.   *Very
high* M., over 10. D., binocular vision being usually
impossible without concave lenses.

Symptoms.—Myopia always causes impairment of
distant vision.   In a few cases this impairment has not
been noticed until the eyes come to be tested ; but gener-
ally it is the first thing to attract attention, and is usually

quite striking. It depends on the degree of the myopia and size of the pupil, which is often rather large in myopic eyes, and on retinal lesions that accompany the myopia. In any case the near vision is comparatively good, and the near-point closer to the eye than normal.

With high myopia the impairment of vision prevents the patient from recognizing and imitating, or responding to the facial expression of others. Hence, the face of the myope often looks dull, unresponsive, or expressionless. When trying to see distant objects clearly, the myope almost closes the lids, to narrow the circles of diffusion on the retina. This habitual "nipping" of the lids also affects the facial expression, and gave rise to the term myopia. Imperfect distant vision gives a distaste for outdoor sports that require good sight, excludes from certain occupations, and turns the patient to sedentary pursuits requiring distinct vision at short distances only. These symptoms disappear when correcting glasses are worn continuously.

The difficulty of turning the ovoid myopic eye in its socket causes the patient partly to substitute movements of the head and body for those of the eyes. This causes a peculiar carriage of the head when walking, and a characteristic attitude and movement of the head in reading. Instead of holding the head and book still, and following each line by a movement of the eyes, the whole head is turned somewhat, from side to side, the book being at the same time moved in the opposite direction. These movements are greatly exaggerated when the patient reads without glasses, because of the greater angle subtended by the line when held very close to the eye. If the book or other object looked at is too heavy to raise to the eyes, the head is bent down toward it, interfering with the return of venous blood in the neck, and favoring congestion of the head and eyes. The connection of divergent squint with myopia is farther considered in Chapter VIII.

The difficulty of executing ocular movements may cause frequent and severe aching in the eyes, besides the head-

aches which may occur in connection with myopia, as with hyperopia or astigmatism, through eye-strain. It should be noted that with myopia, although near vision without accommodation is theoretically possible, it is not usually accomplished in practice. The difference in the degree of M. between the eyes, and the strong effort of convergence required, nearly always provoke some *effort of accommodation*, and a slight inaccuracy in the distance of the near work may compel as much accommodation as the emmetropic eye is usually required to exert. Thus, a myope having M. of 10. D., holding his book 1 inch nearer his eyes than necessary, would need to use 3. D. of accommodation—the same as an emmetrope reading at 13 inches.

The occurrence of muscæ volitantes with myopia has already been alluded to (p. 42). Moving clouds before the sight may indicate the presence of *vitreous opacities* of any size. They usually appear rather suddenly after some especial strain of the eye. With the ophthalmoscope the opacities may be identified, and their progress watched. If large they rarely disappear entirely, although they become less annoying. The tendency is for the vitreous slowly to become more disorganized and fluid, the opacities becoming more freely movable, even though the degree of myopia be not increasing.

Cataract occurs ultimately in a large proportion of highly myopic eyes. It is apt to be of slow development and dark in color—the so-called choroidal cataract. Posterior polar cataract is sometimes seen in myopic eyes for many years before there is any general opacity of the lens.

Choroidal changes almost invariably mark the progress of myopia. They begin usually with haziness or a fluffy appearance, which is often confined to the temporal side of the optic disk, but may be more general. Then there appears thinning of the choroid with irregular deposit of the pigment and atrophy of the choroidal stroma, so that the sclera shows through in the form of a crescent at the temporal side of the disk. Such a myopic crescent is

shown in Figs. 33 and 34 at different stages in its development. Exactly similar appearances brought about in the same way may be seen in hyperopic eyes. But as the eye passes over into myopia, the choroidal changes generally continue. A crescentic portion of the choroid adjoining the atrophic crescent becomes disturbed, infiltrated, and atrophied, and by this process the myopic crescent extends. Fig. 34 shows the extension of choroidal changes beyond the original crescent.

The distention of the eyeball continuing, the atrophic area extends, so that it assumes rather a triangular form with the base toward the disk and the apex toward the
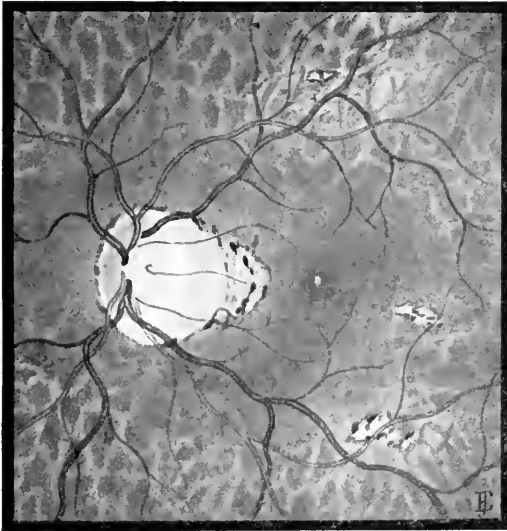
FIG. 63.—Fundus of highly myopic eye with "dragged" disk, large "conus," general atrophy of retinal pigment, revealing the choroidal vessels, and patches of choroidal atrophy, one of which is commencing in the macula.

macula. Such an area is called a *conus.* At the same time areas of thinned and disturbed choroid become noticeable in other parts of the fundus, especially near the

11

macula, and tend to undergo atrophy. These appearances of advanced choroidal change are illustrated by Fig. 63.

The degeneration of the choroid is usually attended with vitreous opacities. In a few cases the crescent of atrophy is situated not at the temporal, but at the upper, lower, or even nasal margin of the disk. As it grows larger it tends to encircle the disk.

A decided atrophy at the temporal side of the disk usually accompanies the marked bulging of the sclera that sometimes occurs at this point, called posterior staphyloma. In this case the disk, being tilted so as to face rather laterally into the eye and not forward toward the pupil, appears foreshortened, narrow from side to side, and therefore more of an ellipse, with the long axis vertical. The stretching also causes the vessels to run straight across the region of atrophy, as shown in Fig. 63, giving the appearance known as the "dragged disk."

The retina in the irritative stages of myopia may be swollen and hazy with increased reflexes. The "Weiss reflex" (p. 100) at the temporal side of the disk has some significance as a sign of swelling. Later, in some parts the retina may atrophy with the underlying choroid, although generally it does not. In very high myopia the retina is liable to detachment, probably from retraction of parts of the disorganized and partly cicatricial vitreous.

Diagnosis.—Imperfect vision from any cause, inducing the patient to hold print or small objects close to the eyes, is liable to be called near-sightedness. But in myopia near vision is always relatively better than distant. A hyperope may be able to read print at 5 inches that he cannot read at 20 inches, but type four times as large will be read more easily at 20 inches. But the myope able to read 10-inch type at 5 inches will not be able to read 40-inch type at 20 inches.

We have then in myopia impaired distant vision, which is improved by the pinhole disk. Near vision is relatively good, and the near-point closer to the eye than for the emmetropic eye at the same age. With the ophthalmoscope the fundus cannot be seen clearly in the erect

image, without the use of a concave lens; but on drawing back from the eye one may, in very high myopia, see clearly an inverted image of the fundus. By skiascopy (p. 134) a point of reversal is found between the surgeon and the patient's eye, or closer to the patient's eye than the principal focus of a convex lens placed in front of it.

Concave lenses render clearer the distant vision. Under a cycloplegic the lens which gives the best distant vision corrects the myopia. When the eyes are not free from accommodation, the weakest concave lens that will give the patient his best vision is to be sought, by trying first lenses that are too weak, and as their strength is increased, noting the one with which vision ceases to improve. An approximate estimate of the myopia may be made by measuring the greatest distance at which the finest type is visible. This will be approximately the distance of the far-point from the eye, the focal distance of the lens correcting the myopia.

Treatment.—The first remedy for myopia is the wearing of correcting lenses. These are necessary to remove the most important influences that tend to increase the myopia, and to give the patient the best vision of which his eyes are capable. In general, they should correct all the myopia and should be worn constantly. The exceptions to this will be noted presently. Such lenses allow the patient's eye to work under conditions most nearly similar to those of emmetropia. They induce him to relax his accommodation entirely when looking at distant objects—a thing he may not do when it will not bring clear vision—and to use the normal accommodation for near-seeing. They discourage excessive convergence, since with it must occur strain of accommodation. They enable the patient to enter upon occupations and amusements requiring distant vision, and to escape from those which tend most strongly to increase his myopia.

Glasses worn only a part of the time, or which only partly correct the myopia, do not give these benefits. Lenses partly correcting myopia may be extremely dangerous. For rays passing through it obliquely a lens acts

as a stronger lens, and produces a greater refractive effect
than for rays passing in the direction of its primary axis,
perpendicular to its surfaces.   The myope with a partial
correction finds this out, finds he can see better or farther
by looking obliquely through his glasses, and does so.
But, besides increased strength, obliquity gives a totally
different and very undesirable effect.   It causes a spherical
lens to act as a sphero-cylindrical lens or a sphero-cylin-
drical to act like one having a cylinder of different
strength or differently placed.   This exposes the patient
to the dangers of eye-strain from astigmatism, and an
astigmatism that varies with the direction in which the
patient looks.

The exceptions to the constant wearing of the full cor-
rection are :   In presbyopia, glasses which allow for the
failure of the accommodation must be given for near
work.   They are determined by subtracting from the
correcting lenses worn for far-seeing, the strength required
for correcting the presbyopia which is found, either by
taking the near-point with the correcting glasses on, or by
taking the near-point without glasses, and from it and the
far-point calculating what will be necessary to enable the
patient to do his near work without using more than two-
thirds of his accommodation.

A few persons who have not reached the age of pres-
byopia suffer from continued use of even less than half
their accommodation.   Such persons, if emmetropic, use
convex lenses for near work, and if myopic, should have
glasses weaker than their correcting lenses, to use for near
work only.   The persons who are better off for a permanent
arrangement of this kind are but few.   A larger number
will be helped by wearing weaker concave lenses for near
work, and their correcting lenses for distance, temporarily,
while becoming fully accustomed to the latter.

Patients who have given up or are just giving up
binocular vision should not always be given correcting
lenses.   In some cases such lenses may restore binocular
vision, with advantage to the patient.   In other cases
they will lead to persistence in the attempt to use both

eyes together, and thus to further increase of an already high myopia, which would otherwise be checked by giving up binocular vision and the accompanying effort of convergence.

Persons who see very imperfectly through their correcting lenses may be distinctly worse off with them, because of the diminished size of the retinal images. The retinal image of the myopic eye is larger than that of the emmetropic eye, because the retina is farther from the nodal point, but when a concave lens is placed before the eye the nodal point is shifted back toward the retina. With the correcting lens at the anterior focus of the eye, about $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in front of the cornea, the retinal images are the same size as those of the emmetropic eye. But this may be such a reduction in their size as to cause great annoyance to the myope accustomed to the larger images. Such a patient may go without glasses, or with a partial correction, since he will feel no temptation to increase the effect of the lens by looking through it obliquely.

Operative Treatment. — Persons with very high myopia experience much annoyance from the strength of their correcting lenses, their weight, the prismatic effect if they get slightly out of place, the difficulty in becoming accustomed to them, and the diminished size of the retinal images. When the myopia amounts to 15. D. or over, and correcting lenses are not worn with satisfaction, or perhaps when the myopia has reached 13. D. before the age of puberty, and is still rapidly increasing, in spite of correcting lenses and abstinence from near work, it is proper to practise *removal of the clear crystalline lens.* This is accomplished in children by needling alone, and in adults by needling the lens to cause a traumatic cataract, and, before it causes undue swelling of the lens and irritation of the eye, extracting it like any other soft cataract.

The removal of the crystalline lens gives much larger retinal images than the wearing of a correcting lens, sometimes more than 50 per cent. larger, and if everything goes well, it may be expected to improve the acute-

ness of vision to that extent. It deprives the eye of the power of accommodation; but to the eye that is very highly myopic and cannot wear a correcting lens, accommodation is useless. The removal of the clear lens is attended with about the same risks as cataract extraction, and in some cases confers almost equal benefit. It does not, however, remove the danger of detachment of the retina, and sometimes does not prevent a further increase of the myopia. It should not be done unless it has been demonstrated with lenses that correction of the myopia can greatly improve vision, and that such lenses cannot be comfortably worn. The amount of myopia corrected by the removal of the crystalline lens varies from 15. D. to 30. D. The higher the myopia, the greater the effect that can be expected from the operation. Generally the eye after operation will require correcting lenses for distant vision and others for near work.

Besides its optical treatment, myopia, if at all progressive, demands rest from near work, or its careful regulation. Rest will sometimes need to be made absolute by the continued use of a cycloplegic. Regulation includes care of the conditions under which eye-work is done, especially avoidance of excessive convergence, and limiting the amount within the endurance of the eyes. After acute disease care must be taken to avoid eye-work until the strength has been fully restored; and any condition unfavorable to the health and nutrition of the coats of the eye should receive attention.

Prognosis.—Under the treatment outlined nearly all cases of myopia will cease to be progressive. But even if the eye does not become more myopic, if it be already highly so in early life, there is danger of degenerative changes in the ocular tissues as the patient grows old. If the myopia be moderate or low, there is a probability that it will slightly decrease as the patient grows older, through continued growth of the crystalline lens. With correcting lenses even high degrees of M. may become quite stationary. The writer has seen a case in which 20. D. lenses fitted at the age of nineteen still fully cor-

rected the myopia thirty years later, although the patient,
a clergyman, had used the eyes to excess in reading and
study.

ASTIGMATISM AND CYLINDRICAL LENSES.

In speaking of lenses and the eye, it has been thus far
supposed that their dioptric surfaces curved equally in all
directions, and that the light coming from one point was
perfectly focussed to another point. To an eye with such
surfaces a point of light, such as a star or distant electric
light, appears as a simple point. Most persons, however,
see such a point of light either as a line, or as a number
of lines of light radiating from a center, the conventional
figure of a star *. This is due to inequalities in the
curves of the dioptric surfaces of the eye, which prevent
light from a point outside the eye from being focussed
perfectly to a point on the retina. Hence this defect is
called *astigmatism* or *astigmia*. Astigmatism is divided
into regular astigmatism and irregular. When the word
astigmatism is used without qualification, regular astigma-
tism is meant. It is regular astigmatism that we are
now to consider.

A **cylindrical lens,** or a "cylinder," represents the
simplest case of such asymmetry of a dioptric surface.
It is bounded on one side by a portion of the surface of a
cylinder. Such lenses and the way they refract light are
represented in Fig. 64, which represents the convex cylin-
drical lens, and Fig. 65, which represents the concave. In
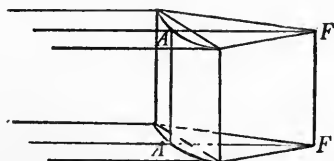
Fig. 64.—Refraction by a convex cylindrical lens, bringing parallel rays to a
focal line.

one direction the lens-surface has a curve like that which
a spherical surface has in all directions, but at right

angles to this curve the surface is perfectly straight.   A
straight line *AA* running at the thickest part of a convex,
or the thinnest part of a concave lens, is called the *axis*
of the lens.

In the direction of its axis a cylindrical lens has no
more effect on the light passing through it than a plate
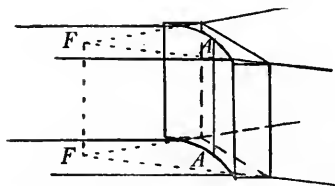
Fig. 65.—Refraction by a concave cylindrical lens, dispersing rays as though
from a focal line.

of glass with parallel sides.   In the direction of its curve
a cylindrical lens focusses light like a spherical lens of
the same strength.   If we consider the action of the lens
on the light passing through it in a plane perpendicular
to the axis, we see that the light will continue in this
plane, being turned neither up nor down, and that the
ray passing through *A* will not be refracted at all, but
that all the rays passing on the right or left will be
turned in to meet this central ray at *F*.   The same thing
happens in all planes perpendicular to the axis, so that
all the light passing through the lens is focussed in the
points of the line *FF*, which may be called the focus of
the cylindrical lens.

Since a cylindrical lens refracts light only in one plane,
in prescribing or speaking of such a lens it is necessary
to indicate the direction of its axis on a graduated circle
such as is placed on the front of trial frames.   On the
scale commonly used in this country the graduation starts
with zero at the right of the horizontal diameter when
the circle is looked at from in front, goes upward to 90°,
which is vertical, and over to 180° at the left of the hor-
izontal diameter.   Or the graduation, starting at the left

of the horizontal diameter, goes downward and then to
the right.

The **regular astigmatism** of the eye is due chiefly
to the shape of the cornea, and it often is convenient to
speak as if it were wholly due to the cornea. The cornea
curves in all directions, but astigmatism is caused by its
curving more in one direction than in another. The
direction in which it curves most and the direction in
which it curves least are (for *regular* astigmatism) at
right angles to each other. They are called the *principal
meridians* of corneal curvature or the principal meridians
of astigmatism. The meridian of greatest curvature is
commonly vertical or nearly so, the meridian of least
curvature horizontal or nearly so. When this is the case,
it is said to be *astigmatism according to the rule;* when
the relative curvatures are reversed, it is *astigmatism
against the rule.*

The refraction of light by an astigmatic eye can be
best understood by combining a spherical $+ 10.$ D. with
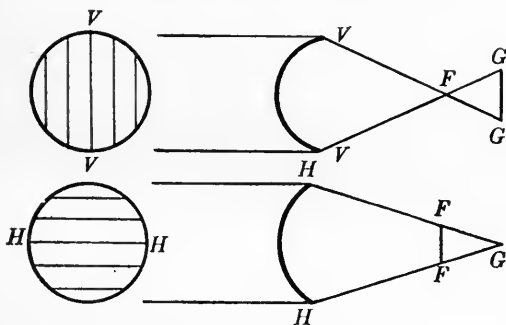
FIG. 66.—Refraction of light in principal meridians of an astigmatic eye, the
upper part representing the vertical, and the lower part the horizontal meri-
dian.

a cylindrical $+ 4.$ D. lens from the trial case (or by using
a spherocylindrical lens, one surface spherical, the other
surface cylindrical, of this strength), and studying how
it focusses light from a distant point in a dark room. A

card held so as to intercept the pencil of refracted rays, first at one and then at another distance from the lens, shows the different forms the pencil assumes ; and shutting off part of the surface of the lens with colored glass shows what part of the pencil the rays coming through that part of the lens occupy.

The focussing of light by the astigmatic eye is also illustrated by Fig. 66 in which *VV* represents the meridian of greatest, and *HH* the meridian of least curvature. Vertically, in the direction of *VV*, all the rays above and below are turned down and up so much that they are brought to the level of the central ray at *F*. But horizontally, in the direction of *HH*, they are not turned in so much by the weaker curve, and do not come into line with the central ray until they reach *G*. The rays are converged in both directions, but unequally, so that at *F*, being all gathered to the same level but still spread out laterally, they form a horizontal focal line *FF*. Then they begin to spread out up and down, although still gathering together from the sides, until at *G* they are collected in the vertical focal line *GG*. Beyond *G* they spread out in all directions. *FF* is called the *anterior focal line*, and *GG* the *posterior focal line*. The distance between the focal lines is the *focal interval of Sturm*.

The greater the difference between the curvatures of *VV* and *HH*, the greater will be the focal interval, the longer the focal lines, and the higher the degree of astigmatism. The degree of astigmatism is expressed by the difference in the refractive power of the eye in the two principal meridians. It is corrected by the cylindrical lens, which brings the two focal lines together, making them a single point. It may be a convex cylinder, placed so that its curve will help the weaker curve of the cornea, which will bring the posterior focal line forward to the anterior ; or it may be a concave cylinder placed so that its curve will partly neutralize the stronger curve of the cornea, and thus carry the anterior back to the posterior focal line. It will be noticed that the horizontal focal line has its position fixed by the vertical curve of the

cornea, and that the vertical focal line has its position
fixed by the horizontal curve of the cornea.   To help the
horizontal curve of the cornea the curve of the lens must
be horizontal and its axis vertical, and to neutralize the
vertical curve the curve of the lens must be vertical and
its axis horizontal.   The curve of the lens being applied
to a certain curve of the eye, the axis of the lens at right
angles to that curve has the direction of the focal line
which the lens affects.

Appearance of Lines.—Astigmatism affects the seeing
of lines in this way.   One of the focal lines is the nearest
to a focus that rays are brought by the astigmatic eye—
the anterior focal line being a little the shorter of the
two.   When one of these focal lines is brought on the
retina, as it usually can be by the accommodation, lines
looked at which run in the same direction as the focal
line will be seen clearly, but all other lines will be
blurred.   Each point of a line makes the impression of
a focal line on the retina.   If these impressions overlap,
they reinforce each other, and make the strong distinct
impression of a single line.   But if these impressions,
instead of overlapping each other, overlap the impressions
made by other points at the sides of the lines, they are
weakened so as to cause a blur.

This is illustrated in Fig. 67, in which *A* shows parallel
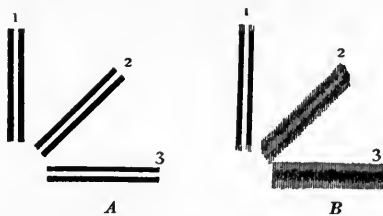
Fig. 67.—Appearance of lines running in different directions : *A*, as seen by
the normal eye ; *B*, as seen by the astigmatic eye.

lines as they appear to the eye free from astigmatism,
each point of the line making its impression on a single
point of the retina, and not overlapping in any direction.

B represents the appearance these lines present to an astigmatic eye with the vertical focal line falling on the retina, each point making the impression of a vertical line. For the vertical lines the impressions overlapping one another make the lines sharp except at the ends, which are blurred. But for the horizontal line the vertical overlapping runs them together, making a broad blurred band with distinct ends.

Causes and Seat.—Astigmatism is commonly due to a congenital anomalous development of the cornea. Sometimes the asymmetry of the corneal curvature develops during childhood or in adult life. It may be produced by extensive corneal wounds, as that made for cataract-extraction, in which case the cornea is flattened in the meridian perpendicular to the corneal incision. It may be produced by cicatricial changes following corneal ulcers, or by the bulging of the conical cornea. In most eyes the difference between the corneal astigmatism as measured by the ophthalmometer, and the total or net astigmatism of the eye as measured by skiascopy or the test lenses, shows that the crystalline lens also takes part in the causation of astigmatism. Usually the lens-astigmatism partly neutralizes that of the cornea, the net astigmatism of the eye being less than that of the cornea alone, yet in some eyes the lens-astigmatism greatly predominates. Lens-astigmatism may be due to asymmetry of the lens-surfaces, or to their being placed obliquely with regard to the rays entering the pupil.

Varieties.—Astigmatism is always ametropia of curvature, its direction and amount being entirely independent of the position of the retina. Still its recognized clinical varieties are based on the various positions of the retina with reference to its focal lines. These are five in number. They are illustrated in Fig. 68, in which *F* represents the anterior and *G* the posterior focal line. The retina may be in front of both focal lines as at (1) the eye hyperopic in both principal meridians; this is called *compound hyperopic astigmatism*. The retina may pass through the anterior focal line (2), the eye being

hyperopic for the meridian of least curvature and emmetropic for the other; this is *simple hyperopic astigmatism.*
The retina may lie between the focal lines (3), the eye being still hyperopic for the meridian of least curvature, but myopic for the meridian of greatest curvature—*mixed*
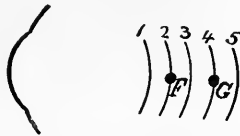
FIG. 68.—Different positions of the retina with reference to the focal lines: 1, compound hyperopic; 2, simple hyperopic; 3, mixed astigmatism; 4, simple myopic; 5, compound myopic.

astigmatism. The retina may pass through the posterior focal line (4), the eye being myopic for the meridian of greatest curvature and emmetropic for the meridian of least curvature—*simple myopic astigmatism.* The retina may lie beyond the posterior focal line (5), making the eye myopic for both meridians—*compound myopic astigmatism.*

By elongation of the eyeball, such as produces myopia, the same eye may pass from compound hyperopic to compound myopic astigmatism through all the intermediate varieties, without material change in the direction or curvature of the principal meridians, and without change in the amount of the astigmatism.

Symptoms.—Astigmatism of high degree always diminishes acuteness of vision, both distant and near. The extent to which it does this depends on the degree of the astigmatism, the size of the pupil, and the ability of the patient to piece together and interpret partial retinal images; for the astigmatic eye can often by a certain amount of accommodation bring one focal line on the retina, so that certain lines are seen clearly, and then by another amount of accommodation it can bring the other focal line on the retina, and see other lines clearly. The mental ability to combine and utilize the partial impres-

sions so obtained will greatly influence the patient's response to the ordinary tests of visual acuteness.

Normal acuteness of vision by the usual standard may be possessed by eyes so astigmatic as to cause serious eye-strain. It is by eye-strain that low degrees of astigmatism manifest their existence. The symptoms depend on the requirements made of the eyes in the way of close work, and the endurance of the nervous system and ocular tissues, as determined by the state of the general health.

The liability to headache, its character, and amenability to other treatment are much the same with astigmatism as with other forms of ametropia. Astigmatism causes the same congestion, or chronic or recurring inflammation of the conjunctiva and lid-margins. It is a very important cause of the choroidal changes that accompany and probably aid in causing myopia. Many cases pass, as Risley says, from hyperopia to myopia " through the turnstile of astigmatism." The symptoms of astigmatism may vary with the amount of effort required of the eyes, or they may be more apparently connected with variations in the general health.

Diagnosis.—Impairment of *vision* is always present with astigmatism of high degree, but it is less than for the same degree of hyperopia or myopia. It affects distant and near vision about equally. The patient usually recognizes some letters better than others, miscalling some letters in one line, and reading others correctly that are two or three lines smaller. The near-point is about where it would be for emmetropia at the patient's age, unless there is also hyperopia or myopia to affect it. With the special test-cards of radiating lines, the lines running in some one direction (usually the direction of the posterior focal line if accommodation is good) are seen more clearly than others ; but sometimes a patient will deny that the lines are clearer in any one direction, or will give contradictory answers.

On looking at a *point of light* the astigmatic eye may see it as a line of light, the lens indicating the direction

of one of the principal meridians. This is made the basis of certain tests for astigmatism, but if the pupil is dilated, the line significant of regular astigmatism is in many eyes masked by the radiating lines due to irregular astigmatism. Hotz's astigmometer and Thomson's ametrometer are based on this distortion of a point of light as seen with an astigmatic eye.

In the trial case will be found a metal disk with a narrow slit in it, the *stenopaic slit*. If this be placed before an astigmatic eye and turned in various directions, it is found that a certain direction gives the best vision, and that at right angles to this the vision is worst. The former direction is that of the least ametropic curve; the latter direction is that of the most ametropic curve. The slit being placed in one of these directions, the spherical lens which most improves the vision is the lens which corrects that principal meridian. When both
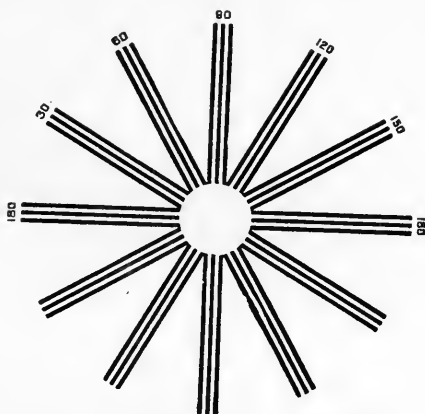
Fig. 69.—Radiating lines test for astigmatism.

meridians have thus been tested, the difference between the two is the amount of astigmatism.

Difference in the *distinctness of lines* running in different directions may be detected by looking at such a

figure as is shown in Fig. 69. If difference of clearness
in the radiating lines is noticed, three parallel lines, small
enough to be just distinguishable at the distance at which
they are placed, may be turned in different directions,
and that direction noted in which they appear clearest.
By trial the spherical lens is then found which renders
the lines most distinct in that direction. It is the meas-
ure of the ametropia in the meridian at right angles to
the lines. The lines are then turned 90 degrees, and the
lens found which renders them most clear in that direc-
tion. The difference between the two lenses measures
the astigmatism.

If either of the above tests are applied to an eye
which has power of accommodation, the strongest convex
or weakest concave lens which fulfils the necessary con-
ditions is the one to be aimed at. Thus, the strongest
convex or weakest concave lens that leaves the line of
light will fix its direction most definitely with the Hotz
or Thomson instruments. The strongest convex or weak-
est concave lens that gives the best vision with the
stenopaic slit, or renders the parallel lines most distinct,
is the one which most nearly indicates the ametropia in
the corresponding meridian.

The above subjective tests are of value for discovering
and approximately measuring astigmatism. The objective
methods of approximately estimating astigmatism are, by
the refraction ophthalmoscope, by measuring the corneal
astigmatism with the ophthalmometer, and by skiascopy.

The value of the **ophthalmoscope** in the diagnosis of
astigmatism depends on the fact that a pencil of rays
emerging through an astigmatic cornea is rendered astig-
matic, so that it forms on the retina of the surgeon, not a
point but a focal line. Such focal lines enable the sur-
geon to see clearly those lines in the patient's retina which
run parallel to them, while all others are blurred. Thus,
if a vertical focal line falls on the surgeon's retina, he
sees clearly the parts of the patient's retinal vessels which
run vertically, or the vertical sides of the patient's optic
disk; but all other parts of the retinal vessels, and all

other parts of the outline of the optic disk appear blurred, the parts that run horizontally being most blurred. The peculiar appearance of the fundus in a highly astigmatic eye is best reproduced by looking through a + 6. D. cylindrical lens at a picture of the normal fundus (Plate I.) held at a distance of 10 or 12 inches.

The direction in which the lines appear most clear is the direction of one of the principal meridians of astigmatism. It is most accurately determined with the strongest
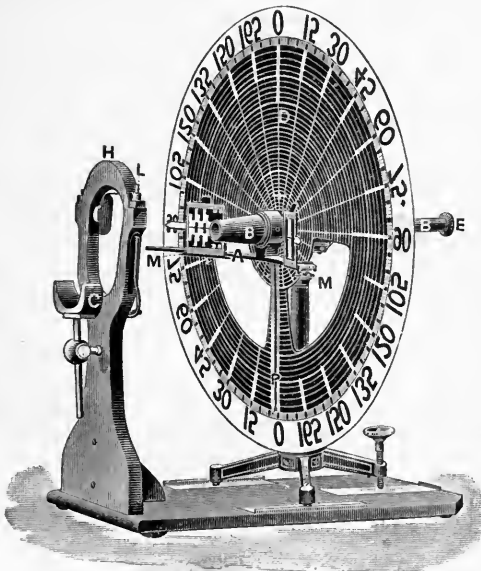
Fig. 70.—Javal-Schiötz ophthalmometer.

convex or weakest concave lens that leaves the vessels clear in any one direction; that lens also measures the ametropia in that meridian. The other principal meridian is at right angles to the first, and the strongest convex or weakest concave lens that renders the vessels clear in that direction measures its ametropia. The difference between the two gives the astigmatism.

12

The **ophthalmometer** measures the curvature of the cornea by the size of the reflection it gives of a known object. The instrument of Javal and Schiötz has had most general clinical use. It is illustrated in Fig. 70 and is now alone alluded to. In it the test-object is the distance between the two "mires" *MM* which are movable on the arm *A*, which revolves in front of the large disk *D*. This object is placed a fixed distance from the patient's eye, the distance at which the telescope *BE*, through which the surgeon looks, focusses the reflection from the patient's cornea, so that both it and the cross-hairs fixed in the body of the telescope are seen clearly. The size of the reflection is fixed by the strength of a " doubling prism" behind the object-glass of the telescope, a reflection of the proper size being secured when the two adjoining images of the mires, as seen through the telescope, appear to touch. They are made to touch by moving one of the mires ; and when they touch, the position of an index on the mire indicates on the arm the radius of curvature of the cornea in millimeters, and the refraction of the eye in that meridian in diopters.

To use the instrument the disk and mires must be strongly illuminated. The patient, with his brow applied to the head-rest *H* and his chin on *C*, looks with the eye to be measured into the telescope, the other eye being covered. The surgeon, looking through the telescope from *E*, directs it so that the adjoining
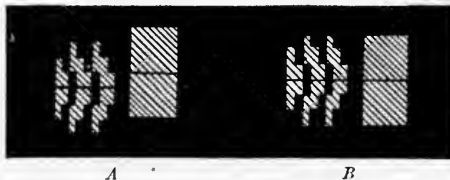
FIG. 71.—Mires of the ophthalmometer: *A*, with the arm not corresponding to either principal meridian of the cornea ; *B*, turned to one of the principal meridians.

images of the two mires come to the center of the field. If the black lines across the two mires do not

appear continuous as in Fig. 71 *A*, the arm is not parallel
to either of the principal meridians of the cornea. It
must first be made parallel to one of these meridians and
the lines continuous, as at *B*, by revolving the body of
the telescope. When the arm corresponds to one of the
principal meridians, the movable mire must be shifted
till its reflection just touches that of the fixed mire, as at
C in Fig. 72. The arm is then rotated to the other
principal meridian. If the mires overlap as at *D*, Fig. 72,

C   *D*
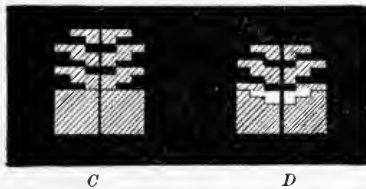
FIG. 72.—Mires of the ophthalmometer: *C*, in the meridian of least refrac-
tion, just touching; *D*, in the meridian of greatest refraction, overlapping for
1.75 D. of astigmatism.

the number of steps of overlapping shows the number of
diopters of astigmatism. If the mires separate, as at *B*
in Fig. 71, the movable mire must be shifted until it
touches the other, and the arm then rotated back to the
first principal meridian, when the overlapping will indi-
cate the astigmatism. The overlapping occurs in the
meridian of greatest curvature, the vertical meridian in
astigmatism with the rule.

Reid's ophthalmometer is a practical instrument, and
being but little larger than an ophthalmoscope is readily
carried and used anywhere. In it the test-object is a
circular opening in the side of the telescope, the size of
which is varied by an iris diaphragm. The reflection of
this object from an astigmatic cornea is an ellipse, and
the sizes of the opening necessary to render the doubled
images of the ellipse just tangent, first in the direction of
the long axis, and then in the direction of the short axis,
indicate the ametropia in the principal meridians. The
difference between the two meridians gives the astigma-

tism.   The short axis of the ellipse corresponds to the
meridian of greater curvature of the cornea.

In a great many eyes the corneal astigmatism is about
0.5 D. greater than the total or net astigmatism of the
eye.   This amount deducted from the corneal astigma-
tism when with the rule, or added to it when it is against
the rule, may be taken as the indication of the ophthal-
mometer.   But it must always be remembered that the
difference between the corneal and the net astigmatism
may be very much greater, and that they may have their
principal meridians in totally different directions.

Skiascopy is by far the best objective method for
measuring astigmatism.   The rays emerging from the astig-
matic eye when made to converge (by a convex lens when
the eye is not myopic) come together, not at a single
point but at two points of reversal, one for each principal
meridian.   At each of these points of reversal the light
in the pupil assumes more or less the appearance of a
band, running in the direction of the principal meridian
to which the point of reversal belongs.   This band-like
appearance is illustrated in Fig. 73.   It is brought out
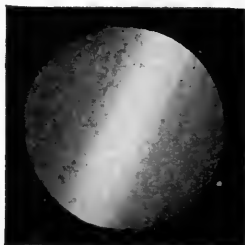
FIG. 73.—Band-like appearance in direction of principal meridian of greatest
curvature at 70°.

most distinctly when the source of light is a small circular
opening in the metal shade over the lamp-flame, this
source being so placed that the light enters the patient's
eye as if from the point of reversal of the other principal
meridian.

The movement and appearance of light in the pupil

from different distances (with the plane mirror) are as
follows : When closer to the patient's eye than the point
of reversal the surgeon sees the light moving " with " the
light on the face in all directions. As he draws back,
approaching that point of reversal which is the nearer to
the patient, the light is seen to move more swiftly in the
direction of the meridian to which that point of reversal
belongs, and to assume the appearance of a band running
in that direction. At the nearer point of reversal it can-
not be distinguished which way the light moves in the
direction of the band, but at right angles to its length
the band is readily made to move " with " the light on
the face. Withdrawing still farther from the patient, the
movement in the direction of the band is again distin-
guished, but it is now " against " the light on the face.
The movement still continues " with " the light on the
face in the other meridian. The band now rapidly
becomes indistinct, and half-way between the two points
of reversal not a trace of it remains. Here the appearance
of light in the pupil is precisely the same as in an eye free
from astigmatism, except that the light moves " with "
the light on the face in one meridian and " against " it in
the other. Still farther from the patient's eye the band
begins to be seen in the direction of the other principal
meridian, and the movement of light in that meridian,
still " with " the light on the face, becomes more rapid.
At the point of reversal for the meridian of least curva-
ture, the band is seen running in the direction of that
meridian. The movement in the direction of this band
is now indistinguishable, and the movement in the other
meridian is " against " that of the light on the face.
Withdrawing beyond this farther point of reversal the
movement is found to be " against " the light on the face
in all directions, rapid at first in the direction of the last
band, but soon growing slower in all directions.

To illustrate the use of skiascopy, let us suppose an eye
requiring a correction of $+ 1.$ sph. $\bigcirc + 1.$ cyl. ax. 90°, to
be examined with the plane mirror. The surgeon sits
two or three feet in front of the patient with the mirror

to his eye, and the light as close as possible to the mirror. Reflecting the light on the patient's eye the light in the pupil is found to move " with " the light on the face in all directions ; and because the light in the pupil moves rather slowly, it is known that considerable lens-strength will be needed to bring a point of reversal to the surgeon's eye.

A + 3. D. sph. is placed before the eye.   With this the movement is " against " the light on the face up and down, but still " with " it from side to side.   This shows astigmatism.   The surgeon then leans toward the patient and at 0.5 meter (20 inches) from the patient's eye the vertical movement " against " is replaced by a vertical band, in the direction of which the movement is indistinguishable.   This band moves from side to side " with " the mirror.   This, then, is the nearer point of reversal.   To fix most accurately its direction, while keeping the observing eye at 20 inches from the patient's, the light is pushed away from the mirror until, when it is 20 inches from the mirror, the band becomes most distinct, the light now being reflected from the mirror as if it came from a point 40 inches away—the farther point of reversal.   Under these circumstances the band from 1. D. of astigmatism may be quite as distinct as that shown in Fig. 73.

Having thus determined one principal meridian, the other (being always at right angles to it) is also known. The point of reversal is then carefully determined by bringing the light as close as possible to the mirror, and getting the movement in the vertical meridian alternately " with " and " against," noting where it changes from one to the other.   Its distance from the eye is then measured, 20 inches, corresponding to 2. D. of myopia.   As the 3. D. lens causes 2. D. of M., there must have been $3 - 2 = 1$. D. of hyperopia in this meridian.   The other point of reversal is then determined in the same way. In this case it is found to be at 40 inches or one meter from the eye ; indicating that the lens used causes 1. D. of myopia in this meridian, and that without the lens there is $3 - 1 = 2$. D. of hyperopia in the meridian of least

curvature. The difference between the two meridians, or 1. D., is the amount of astigmatism.

To confirm the results obtained by skiascopy it is always best to place before the eye the cylinder that is expected to correct the astigmatism, and repeat the test to see if it really does so. Thus, in the above case, placing a + 1. D. cyl. ax. 90° before the eye, the point of reversal will be found at 20 inches for all meridians; on placing a − 1. D. cyl. ax. 180° before the eye, the point of reversal will be found at 40 inches for all meridians.

When the astigmatism is low (0.5 D. or less), it may be impossible to bring out a band of light in the pupil. But it can be noticed that the movement becomes indistinguishable, or reverses sooner in one direction than in others; and this proves the existence, and indicates the meridians of the astigmatism.

The **test-lenses** have been called the court of last appeal in the diagnosis of errors of refraction. But in this connection it should be remembered that the real value of the decision of a court of last appeal rests on its opportunity to review all the arguments and decisions that have gone before. The accuracy of the result obtained with the test-lenses depends largely on the knowledge of the refraction previously acquired by skiascopy and other methods. If one cannot use skiascopy and has no ophthalmometer, the stenopaic slit or the parallel lines with spherical lenses can give very valuable assistance in the diagnosis of astigmatism.

The trial with the test-lenses should begin by placing in the trial-frames, before the eye, the correcting lenses, as these have been determined by other methods. When the patient has read the test-letters as far as he can with these, they are to be modified by holding in front of them supplementary lenses. First + 0.50 and − 0.50 spherical, may be alternated unless the vision is still quite poor, when + 1. and − 1. D. should be used. If either of these improves vision, a corresponding change is to be made in the lens in the trial-frame; and the trial with supple-

mentary lenses repeated until any change in the spherical makes vision worse.

Then the direction of the cylinder may be tested by turning it first to the right then to the left, and asking the patient to say " stop," as soon as the change begins to make vision worse. The points on each side, at which vision is rendered perceptibly worse, must be carefully noted in repeated trials, and a point half-way between them is the proper direction for the axis of the cylinder.

To test the strength of the cylinder the *astigmatic lens* should be used. This is a crossed cylinder, or an equivalent sphero-cylindrical lens, convex in one meridian and equally concave in the meridian at right angles to that. The most useful combination is -0.25 sph. $\bigcirc + 0.50$ cyl., but a lens of double that strength and one of half that strength are also useful. The astigmatic lens is used as a supplementary lens, the axis of the cylinder being first held in the same direction as the axis of the cylinder in the trial-frame, and then turned perpendicular to it. In one position it adds to the effect of the cylinder in the trial-frame ; in the other it diminishes that effect. The patient is asked which way is the better, or whether one way is any better than the other. If it makes no difference which way the astigmatic lens is turned, the cylinder already in the trial-frame is of the right strength. If the astigmatic lens does make it better in one direction than the other, the cylinder in the trial-frame is to be changed according to that indication.

After this the strength of the spherical is again to be tested, in connection with the new cylinder, and the direction of its axis must be re-tested ; this process must continue until any change in the lenses makes vision worse. The testing should be interrupted to let the patient rest whenever he becomes tired, otherwise his answers become unreliable. When there is any discrepancy between the results of skiascopy and the test-lenses, it may be well to repeat skiascopy, and, after the eye has recovered from mydriasis, to try it with the lenses again.

Treatment.—Astigmatism, when it requires treat-

ment, demands the constant use of correcting lenses. Low degrees do not materially impair the acuteness of vision, and if the eyes are not used much, and no sign of eyestrain arises, nothing need be done for it. When, however, glasses have to be worn for hyperopia or myopia, if any astigmatism is present, even 0.25 D., it is usually better to correct it.

Since any case of astigmatism can be corrected by either a convex cylinder with its curve in the direction of the less curved meridian, or a concave cylinder with its curve to the more curved meridian, there is always a chance to choose between two combinations. It has been customary to correct hyperopic astigmatism with a convex, and myopic astigmatism with a concave cylinder, thus:

$$+ 1. \text{ sph. } \circlearrowright + 1. \text{ cyl. ax. } 90°.$$

But

$$+ 2. \text{ sph. } \circlearrowright - 1. \text{ cyl. ax. } 180°$$

is equally effective. It will be noticed that the first requires the use of a weaker spherical than the second; but the second, having one concave and one convex side, if mounted with the former toward the eye, gives the advantage of a periscopic lens.

Any case of astigmatism can be corrected by crossed cylinders, as thus for the above case:

$$+ 1. \text{ cyl. ax. } 180° \circlearrowright + 2. \text{ cyl. ax. } 90°.$$

But such lenses cannot be ground with perfect accuracy, and are far more expensive, while they offer no advantage over the periscopic formula.

In general, the full correcting cylinder is ordered, in conjunction with the needed spherical for any use. But when a strong lens is looked through obliquely, its strength is so increased that the full correcting lens might be too strong. It is therefore better to deduct 0.25 or 0.50 D. from very strong cylinders that will have to be looked through obliquely. It should be borne in mind also that when a strong spherical is looked through obliquely it has the effect of a sphero-cylinder.

Prognosis.—As a rule, astigmatism changes but little throughout life. In some cases, however, it changes very markedly. It is especially liable to change in rapidly growing children, and at about the age of fifty ; and generally in eyes that are rapidly becoming less hyperopic or more myopic. After cataract extraction, or other corneal injury, the resulting astigmatism reaches its height in a few days after the complete closure of the corneal wound, and then slowly subsides, the permanent condition not being reached sometimes for several months.

ABERRATION.

The cornea is always more curved at its center and flattened toward its periphery. The crystalline lens is flatter at the center and more convex at its periphery. These usually balance each other near the center of the pupil, causing an area, the *visual zone*, the refraction of which usually compares well with that of artificial optical instruments. But at the periphery of the dilated pupil, either the flattening or the increased curvature predominates, causing aberration.

If the increased curvature predominates, so that the eye is more myopic or less hyperopic at the edge of the pupil than at the center, it is called *positive aberration.* This resembles the aberration of a spherical lens. It is the more common form. If the flattening predominates at the edge of the pupil, making it less myopic or more hyperopic than at the center, it is called *negative aberration.* The difference between the refraction of the center of the pupil and that of the margin often amounts to 1. D. or over.

Aberration interferes with the measurement of ametropia. It is, next to accommodation, the most serious obstacle to accurate measurements with the refraction ophthalmoscope, and makes it necessary in skiascopy to come near the patient, to get the movement of light and shade in the visual zone at the center of the pupil, which may be directly opposite to the movement at the

edge of the pupil. These two areas of light that it causes in the pupil are shown in Fig. 74.

In exceptional cases it causes the patient to select under a mydriatic a lens which will not suit him when
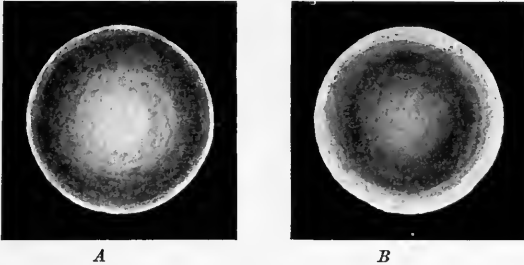
FIG. 74.—Appearance of the pupil in aberration: *A*, from near the point of reversal for the extra-visual zone near the margin of the pupil; *B*, from near the point of reversal of the visual zone at the center of the pupil.

the pupil has contracted. With negative aberration he may choose under a mydriatic a convex lens too strong to allow of clear distant vision when the mydriatic has passed off. The aberration should be examined by skiascopy in each case of refractive error. The cases of greatest aberration (negative) are those of conical cornea, in which the apex of the cone may be 20. or 30. D. myopic, while the periphery of the pupil is even hyperopic. Aberration, usually negative, also appears as the result of the lens-changes preceding cataract.

IRREGULAR ASTIGMATISM.

Irregular astigmatism exists in all eyes. Usually it is confined to the periphery of the dilated pupil; but often a low degree of it may be detected, by skiascopy, at the center of the pupil. The term includes interference with refraction caused by all irregularities of the cornea or crystalline lens. Typical forms are caused by the alterations in the cornea that follow keratitis, and by the changes in the crystalline lens that precede senile cataract. It causes impairment of vision, and interferes with the

various tests for ametropia. It may also cause monocular polyopia, multiple images of objects, especially of the moon or sources of artificial light, by reason of different parts of the cornea or lens forming each its separate image on the retina. The parts of the pupil which form the particular images can be ascertained by noticing the effect of covering particular portions of the pupil. What has been called *normal irregular astigmatism* by Donders is partly aberration. It causes, when the pupil is dilated by darkness, the rays which most eyes see, extending from a point of light, as a star or distant arc light.

Irregular astigmatism cannot be corrected by any lens. Narrowing of the pupil diminishes its effect. Spectacles with an opaque disk having a small opening, or a narrow slit in it, called *stenopaic spectacles,* sometimes improve vision. But they can rarely be worn, because they limit the field of vision so much. Often there is with high irregular astigmatism some small part of the cornea presenting regular astigmatism, hyperopia, or myopia, the correction of which will give the patient greatly improved vision. Such areas should be carefully sought for and corrected.

ANISOMETROPIA.

Anisometropia, or inequality in the refraction of the two eyes, exists in slight degree in a very large proportion of cases. The term is usually applied only to cases presenting great differences between the two eyes, or when one eye is hyperopic, and the other myopic, for which state *antimetropia* is also used. If the difference of refraction is small—1. D. or less—each eye is given its correcting lens. This plan can often be followed until the difference amounts to 2. or 2.5 D., although in these cases it is sometimes better to weaken slightly the stronger of the two lenses. When the difference is greater than 2.5 D., each eye may be given its correcting lens in some cases; but sometimes it is best to give the correcting lens for the better eye, and one of about the same strength for the other.

THE MOUNTING AND WEARING OF GLASSES.

Lenses, to be of service, must be properly mounted and worn. Spectacle frames are superior to eye-glasses (pince-nez) for strong cylinders ; the former generally can be more accurately adjusted, and keep their place better. Eye-glasses, however, because of their appearance, will sometimes be worn when spectacles would not. They are more convenient for slipping on and off, if this must frequently be done, as with glasses used for presbyopia.

In any frame the lenses must be mounted so as to take their proper position before the eyes. They must have the proper distance between their centers (usually the pupillary distance) ; and must stay permanently at the proper height, not slip down because the nose-piece is too high. They must be the proper distance before the eyes, usually just far enough away to escape being touched by the lashes ; and they must have such an inclination that when in use the eyes will look as nearly perpendicular to the surfaces of the glass as possible—that is, for distance the glass should face directly forward ; for near-seeing they should face somewhat downward.

When used for looking in different directions glasses should be, as far as possible, periscopic—that is, concave toward the eye, convex from it. This is secured by using meniscus spherical lenses, or the periscopic combination of sphero-cylindrical lenses. In general, in mounting any lens, the more concave side should be placed toward the eye, the more convex from it.

The Period of Adaptation.—Seeing through a pair of new lenses demands a new co-ordination of the nervous and muscular actions concerned in vision, which, like any other new exercise, requires time to master. Until the new actions have become customary and automatic, the best help will not be obtained from the glasses. The hyperope may have trouble in relaxing his accommodation so as to let the glass do the work. The myope may at first find it an effort to keep up the accommodation needed for near-seeing. Lenses of unequal strength, for

correcting unsymmetrical astigmatism, cause apparent distortion of objects (binocular metamorphopsia) and con- fusion of perspective, that may not wholly disappear for many months.

If the new lenses correct a considerable degree of refractive error, previously uncorrected, the patient should be informed that they will not be entirely comfortable at first. The necessary period of adaptation will be some- what proportioned to the patient's age, varying from a day or two in children, to two or three months or even longer in old people. If the patient be not informed of these difficulties at the time of getting his glasses, he will think that there has been some mistake about them, and may meet subsequent explanations with incredulity.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

The Full Correction of Myopia. G. C. Harlan and E. Jackson, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1892.

School Hygiene. S. D. Risley, "System of Diseases of the Eye," vol. ii.

Myopia, the Result of Constitutional Disease. R. D. Batten, "Ophthalmic Review," Jan., 1892.

Operative Correction of Myopia. Thier, Fûkala, and Pergens, "Ophthalmic Review," Apr., 1895.

Removal of the Lens for High Myopia. E. Jackson, "Ophthal. Rec.," Feb., 1898.

Operative Treatment of High Myopia. H. D. Noyes, W. H. Wil- mer, R. Sattler, and others, "Trans. Amer. Ophthal. Soc.," 1898.

Final Results of Operative Treatment of Myopia. O. Scheffels, "Amer. Jour. of Ophthalmol.," Jan., 1899.

Practical and Theoretical Treatise on Astigmatism. S. M. Burnett, 245 pp., J. H. Chambers & Co., St. Louis.

Normal Corneal Astigmatism. H. V. Würdemann, "Trans. Sect. on Ophthal., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1892.

Tests for Astigmatism. John Green, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1868.

An Instrument for the Diagnosis of Refraction. W. Thomson, "Trans. Amer. Ophthal. Soc.," 1873, 1878.

Ophthalmometry and Its Clinical Applications. A. Javal, Jr., "System of Diseases of the Eye," vol. ii.

Reid's Portable Ophthalmometer. Jas. Hinshelwood, "Ophthalmic Review," Nov., 1897.

Form of Retinal Images in the Astigmatic Eye. Carl Koller, "Trans. Amer. Ophthal. Soc.," 1892.

The Equivalent Refraction of Two Cylindrical Lenses. H. Wilson, "Archives of Ophthalmol.," Jan., 1898.

Variations of Power in Obliquely Placed Lenses. John Green, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1895.

Astigmatism Following Cataract Extraction. E. Jackson, "Trans. First Pan-American Med. Cong., 1893; Trans. Sect. on Ophthal., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1897.

Surgical Treatment of Astigmatism. J. Lucciola, "Ophthalmic Review," Dec., 1896.

The Correction of Anisometropia. Edward Jackson, "Amer. Jour. of Ophthalmol.," Oct., 1896.

The Symmetrical Aberration of the Eye. "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1888.

Effects of Lid Pressure on the Cornea. G. J. Bull, "Trans. Eighth Internat. Ophthalmol. Cong.," Edinburgh, 1893.

Contact Lenses. H. Dor, "Ophthalmic Review," Jan., 1894.

The Value of Weak Lenses. H. M. Starkey, "Trans. Sect. on Ophthalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1894.

Spectacles and Eye-glasses: Their Forms, Mounting, and Proper Adjustment. R. J. Phillips, 105 pp., P. Blakiston's Son & Co., Philadelphia, Pa.

Method in the Use of Test Lenses. Edward Jackson, "Annals of Ophthalmology and Otology," July, 1893.

CHAPTER VIII.

DISORDERS OF THE OCULAR MOVEMENTS.

Movements of the eyeball are required to place the most sensitive part of the retina where it will receive the image of the object especially looked at; to keep the eye turned in the desired direction, during movements of the head and body that would otherwise displace it; and to keep the two eyes directed toward the same point, to secure images which by fusion will give binocular vision. There may be inability to execute these movements, or they may be accomplished, but by undue effort.

If an eye is so directed that the image of the point on which attention is fixed falls upon the fovea, the eye is said to *fix* that point. Normally, both eyes "fix" the same point. If, however, one of them does not fix the point looked at, but has its visual line directed elsewhere,

it is said to *deviate*.   Such an eye is called a *deviating eye*,
the other is called a *fixing eye*.   The point "fixed" is
called the *point of fixation*, the angle between the deviat-
ing position of the visual line and its normal direction
through the point of fixation is the *angle or degree of
squint*.   An eye which deviates is said to *squint*.   The
deviation constitutes the abnormal condition of *squint* or
strabismus.

Ocular Movements.—The normal extent of the
ocular movements varies with the general muscular
power, and with the form and prominence of the eye-
balls and their relations to the orbit.   The eyes can gen-
erally be turned from forty-five degrees to fifty-five
degrees to either the right or the left, a total excursion
horizontally of ninety degrees to one hundred degrees,
and they are capable of a total vertical movement of
seventy-five degrees to one hundred degrees.   These move-
ments carry the eye outward until the outer margin of
the cornea is behind the external canthus, inward until
the inner corneal margin touches the plica and caruncle,
and up or down to where the margin of the cornea passes
considerably behind the widely opened lids.   As the
limits of movement in any direction are reached, the
effort becomes fatiguing or painful, and the eye tends to
oscillate, exhibiting a kind of normal nystagmus.

Although the eyes are commonly so directed that their
visual lines meet in the point looked at, and their move-
ments are so co-ordinated as to preserve this relation con-
st intly, it is a relation that can be changed within certain
li nits.   Thus, the visual lines commonly lie in the same
plane, passed through the fovea of each eye and the point
fixed.   But one eye may be made to turn up or down more
than the other.   It will do so to prevent double vision,
if a prism be placed before one eye with its base down or
up.   The power of doing this is called the power of
sursumduction or *sursumvergence*.   It varies normally
from one to two degrees—that is, double vision does not
occur unless the prism used thus is as strong as 2 to
4 centrads.   The eyes are said to *overcome* weaker

prisms by their power of sursumduction. If prisms be
placed before one or both eyes with their bases toward
the nose, the eyes looking at a distant object turn out
and their visual lines diverge, to " overcome " the prisms
and avoid double vision. This is called *abduction* or
prism-divergence. Its normal extent is about 5 to 10
centrads. When prisms are placed before the eyes with
their bases toward the temple the eyes turn in to " over-
come " them. This is the *adduction* or *prism-convergence.*
Its normal limits are from 12 to 20 centrads. The
normal relation of abduction to adduction power is 1 to
2 or 1 to 3. The adduction power may be increased by
practice ; and by using accommodation and rendering the
distant object indistinct, the eyes can be converged very
much more. But this is not what is usually meant by
the power of adduction. By a maximum effort the
visual lines may be caused to converge to the extent of
100 to 150 centrads (60 degrees to 85 degrees), so that
they will meet at a point even less than 3 inches from
the eyes. This power of converging the eyes is called
the power of *convergence.* It can be measured by the
nearest point at which an object can be seen single, the
near-point of convergence; or by the power to " overcome "
prisms with their bases toward the temple, if the patient
has learned to exert his full power in this way.

THE METER-ANGLE.

When the eyes look at a point directly in front of
them, and one meter away from each eye—that is, when
both visual lines meet one meter from each eye—
in the perpendicular to the line joining the centers
of rotation of the two eyes at its middle, the angle
which each visual line will make with this perpendic-
ular is called a *meter-angle.* Thus, in Fig. 75 : Sup-
pose *R* and *L* to represent the centers of rotation of the
two eyes, and *P M* the perpendicular to the middle
point of the line joining *R* and *L*. When the distance
R M or *L M* is 1 meter, the angle *R M P* or the angle

13

$L\ M\ P$ is one meter-angle. If the distance from the eye to the point fixed, as $R\ M'$, is $\frac{1}{2}$ meter, the angle $R\ M'\ P$ equals two meter-angles. If the distance of the point fixed is $\frac{1}{3}$ of a meter, the angle equals three meter-angles, and so for other distances. The number of meter-angles of convergence has the same relation to the distance of the point fixed as the strength of a lens in diopters has to
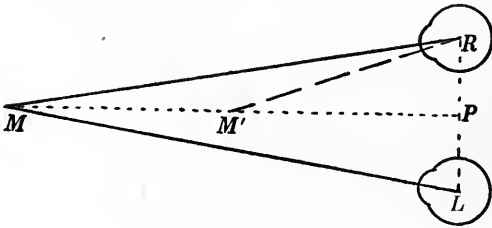
Fig. 75.—The meter-angle.

the focal distance of the lens. The value of the meter-angle in centrads or degrees varies with the distance between the centers of the two eyes. Thus, if the distance between the centers of rotation (regarded in practice as equal to the distance between the centers of the pupils) be 50 mm., the meter-angle equals 2.5 centrads or 1.43 degrees; for 60 mm. it is 3 centrads or 1.72 degrees, and for 70 mm. it is 3.5 centrads or 2.005 degrees.

PROJECTION AND DIPLOPIA.

The image of an object is formed on the retina at the point where a straight line from the object, through the nodal point of the eye, pierces the retina. Conversely, when an image is formed on the retina, the object from which light comes to form it is referred or " projected " in the direction of the straight line from that point of the retina, through the nodal point of the eye. These " projections " of the impressions made on the retina by external objects become by experience intimately associated with impressions made through other senses, and with them serve to locate the objects.

When the two eyes are fixed on the same point, its image falls on both foveas. These are *corresponding points*. For any other point of the retina, the line of projection from which makes a certain angle with the visual line of that eye, there is a point in the other retina from which the line of projection has the same relation to the visual line of that eye. Such points are also *corresponding points*. When the two eyes are fixed on a certain point, impressions of the point fixed, and of certain other points, fall on "corresponding points" of the two retinas. These points, whose images fall on corresponding points of the retinas, constitute a surface called the *horopter*. Only points lying on the horopter can make their impressions on exactly corresponding points of the two retinas. All points lying nearer to the eyes than the horopter, or lying beyond it, make their impressions on parts of the retina that do not exactly correspond. Impressions of an object made in the two eyes on corresponding points of the retina give rise to a single perception of the object.

If the points of the two retinas almost correspond, there still results a single impression ; but the stereoscopic effect by which we judge the relative distance of objects is added. If the points on which the impressions are made in the two eyes differ too widely in their relation to the visual line, instead of the stereoscopic effect there results a confused perception. If the points differ a little more widely yet, two separate perceptions of the object arise, and are referred in different directions, as though belonging to different objects. This perceiving of the objects separately by the two eyes constitutes *binocular diplopia*, or double vision.

Such diplopia is readily produced by placing a finger-tip on the middle of the lower lid, just within the margin of the orbit, and pressing slightly backward. Keeping both eyes steadily open, and fixed on some prominent object, a false image will be seen to separate from the true one, as the pressure of tissues back into the orbit causes the eye to rotate downward. The student should

try this experiment to get a better understanding of certain points in regard to squint and diplopia.

The departure from exact correspondence between the points on which the impressions are made in the two eyes, necessary to cause diplopia, varies for different parts of the retina. At the fovea, where normally the impressions are always made at exactly corresponding points, the slightest lack of correspondence causes confusion, and is extremely annoying. On the periphery of the retina, where there is generally a lack of exact correspondence in the impressions, they may fall on widely different points, yet diplopia may not be perceived or will not be annoying. Separation of peripheral impressions constantly occurs, and habitually passes unnoticed. But it can be perceived and studied thus : Hold two pencils in a line with the nose, one 6 inches in front of the face, the other 12 inches in front of it. On fixing the eyes on the nearer pencil, the more distant one will appear double, its image falling not on corresponding parts of the two retinas, but on the nasal side of the fovea in both. On fixing the eyes on the more distant pencil, the nearer one will likewise appear double, its images falling on the temporal portions of both retinas, instead of corresponding points, which would be the temporal side of one retina and the nasal side of the other. In this experiment, as in all physiological use of the eyes, the images at the foveas exactly correspond, hence the diplopia is not annoying, but may be even difficult to discover. When the fixation-point is also involved in the lack of correspondence between the two retinal impressions, the diplopia is obvious and annoying. It cannot generally be ignored.

When a seeing eye, which previously has fixed normally with its fellow, begins to deviate, diplopia results, and the variety of the diplopia varies with the direction of the deviation. The eye which still fixes properly receives the image of the object looked at upon its fovea ; and projects it in its true direction—the *true image*. The deviating eye receives the impression on some other part

of the retina and projects it in some other direction, as a second object of the same kind—the *false image*. The relation of these to one another can best be illustrated thus : Suppose Fig. 76 to represent a case of convergent squint in which R is the fixing and L the deviating eye. In R, the image of O, the point looked at, falls at the fovea. But in L the image of O falls elsewhere at f.
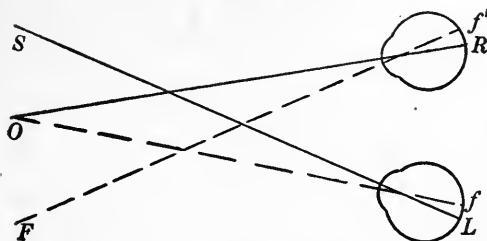
FIG. 76.—The projection of the false image in squint.

Hence, the projection of the false image seen by L will not correspond to the projection of the true image seen by R, but will be in the direction of F, the line f' F making with the visual line R O the same angle as f O makes with the visual line L S.

It should be noted that if the deviating eye be turned up, the impression of the object fixed is made on the upper part of the retina, and the false image is projected below the true image. If the deviating eye be turned to the right, the impression is made on the right half of its retina, and the false image is projected to the left of the true image. In general, the false image is projected in a direction from the true image, the opposite of that in which the eye deviates.

When the image seen by the right eye appears to the right, and that belonging to the left eye to the left, the diplopia is called *homonymous*. When the image belonging to the right eye is seen to the left, and that belonging to the left eye appears more to the right, it is *crossed diplopia*. Homonymous diplopia occurs when the eyes are crossed, and crossed diplopia when the eyes diverge.

Diplopia is more annoying in proportion to the previous perfection of binocular vision, the suddenness of its occurrence, the age of the patient, and the nearness of the false image to the true image. Where the power of binocular vision has never developed, as in patients affected with squint from infancy, diplopia is never noticed, and it may be impossible to provoke it. When the vision of one eye is very imperfect, diplopia causes little annoyance. With high degrees of squint, too, diplopia is not troublesome, because the false image falls so far from the fovea. In squint of long standing, especially if developed in childhood, the annoyance of diplopia is avoided by habitually disregarding the impression made on the deviating eye, much as one accustomed to the use of the ophthalmoscope, microscope, or other monocular optical instrument, learns to disregard the visual impressions made on his unused eye, and to work with both eyes open.

AMBLYOPIA WITH SQUINT.

It has been supposed that this disregarding or " suppression " of visual impressions made on the deviating eye reacted unfavorably on its visual acuteness, causing in a large proportion of cases a special condition designated *amblyopia ex anopsia*. The facts probably are that sometimes a " suppression " of the image of one eye causes at least temporary inability to use it. Then visual acuteness, and especially the power to recognize letters, is partly a matter of education ; and eyes deviating and not fully used for accurate seeing from early childhood, lack the development of visual acuity they would otherwise have attained. But in a larger proportion of cases vision is defective before the eye squints, and the amblyopia helps to cause the squint.

Causes of Squint.—Congenital inability to turn the eyes in certain directions is rare, but cases occur. It will be referred to under Paralytic Squint. Incomplete power of binocular co-ordination is much more common. This might be expected from the extremely complex character

of the adjustments required and the comparatively recent evolution of the power of binocular vision. The general causes of acquired squint are paralysis of one or more of the ocular muscles; and imperfect vision in one eye, either from opacity of the media, distortion of its dioptric surfaces, or disease of the choroid, retina, or optic nerve, rendering it unable to participate in binocular vision. Hyperopia, myopia, and other special causes will be considered with the particular forms of squint which they occasion.

Diagnosis of Squint.—The evidence of squint is often revealed by the most casual inspection of the eyes. Still the most obvious appearance of squint may be misleading. We judge the direction of the eyes by the direction of the cornea; and when the visual line pierces the cornea at the usual point a little to the nasal side of the center, we can thus judge correctly. When, however, the visual line pierces the cornea at a distance from its center, the cornea will appear to be turned in one direction, while the visual line is really directed somewhere else. The eye will appear to squint, when really both eyes have their visual lines directed to the point fixed; or it will appear to be properly directed when really squinting. The appearance of squint must therefore be confirmed by careful tests.

The Cover-test.—If both eyes possess useful vision, the covering of the squinting eye compels the patient to "fix" with what was previously the deviating eye. This he may do by turning the head, in a case of paralytic squint, or by simply turning the eyes in a case of comitant squint. The eye which had previously deviated turns, so as to fix the point at which the patient is trying to look; and the eye that had fixed turns elsewhere—deviates. Thus, by covering the fixing eye, the deviation or squint is transferred from one eye to the other. By shifting the cover from one eye to the other the squint is transferred back and forth. The cover, which may be the hand or a piece of cardboard, held in front of the eye, should be far enough in front to allow the surgeon to

watch the movement that occurs behind it; but it must be so held as certainly to interrupt the patient's view with the covered eye.

The direction from which the eyes move when the cover is shifted indicates the direction of the squint. Thus, if on uncovering the right eye, it moves to the right to fix the object, it must have been deviating to the left—convergent squint; if it moves upward, it was deviating downward—vertical squint; if it moves to the left, it was deviating to the right—divergent squint. ·

Power of Moving Eyes in Different Directions.— Having ascertained that squint is actually present, we must next determine is it *comitant (concomitant) squint* or *paralytic squint.* This may be done by watching the behavior of the eyes when they attempt to fix an object held successively in different directions. The patient may be directed to fix continuously the end of a finger or a lead pencil, which the surgeon holds first in one part of the field and then in another. If the squint be comitant, it remains substantially the same, whatever the direction in which the eyes are turned. If, however, the squint be due to the weakness or paralysis of some particular muscle or muscles, the eyes move and fix normally together, so long as the affected muscle or muscles are not called upon. But when the contraction of the affected muscle is necessary for the movement required of one of the eyes, that eye will lag behind its fellow, will no longer fix the object, but will deviate; and the stronger the contraction required of the paralyzed muscle the greater the deviation. The direction of the movement which the squinting eye fails to execute shows which muscle is affected. Thus, if the right eye fails to turn upward with the left, the right superior rectus is at fault; if it fails to turn to the right, the right external rectus does not properly perform its function; if it lags on looking down, the inferior rectus; on turning the eye to the left, the internal rectus is responsible for the deviation.

The test of movements in the different directions should include a trial of the power of convergence by

holding the point looked at in the median plane and bringing it steadily toward the nose until the patient can no longer fix it with both eyes, but is compelled to allow one of them to deviate. The nearest point that can be fixed by both eyes at once is the *near-point of con- vergence.*

Measuring the Amount of Squint. — Having ascertained the presence of squint and its variety, the next step is to measure its degree. The old plan of measuring the deviation of the eye upon a rule held before it, or laid along the edge of the lower lid has been discarded for more accurate methods. One of these is **by the perimeter.** The arc of the perimeter being turned in the direction in which the eye deviates, the squinting eye is placed at the center of the arc, just as for the taking of its visual field. The fixing eye is then turned toward some distant point, as some point across the room, exactly in the line of the axis of the instru- ment. The deviating eye would, if properly directed, look toward the same point in the axis of the instrument. The surgeon, noting where this eye is directed, reads from the graduation of the arc the number of degrees of devia- tion. To determine exactly the direction in which the eye is turned, the surgeon's eye is moved along the arc of the perimeter, with a candle-flame just in front of it, and when the reflection of the flame from the patient's cornea appears to be in the center of the pupil, the desired direction of the deviating eye has been found. For the candle-flame may be substituted an ophthalmoscopic mir- ror reflecting a flame placed elsewhere.

To measure the degree of squint by the **tangent of the angle of deviation,** the surgeon places his eye 1 meter from the patient, in the dark room, and with the ophthal- moscopic mirror throws the light on the patient's devi- ating eye and watches its corneal reflex. The patient fixes the surgeon's finger held 1 meter away and moved in the direction opposite to that in which the eye deviates, until the corneal reflection of the light appears in front of the center of the pupil. When this is the

case, the patient's " deviating eye " is directed toward the
surgeon's eye and the ophthalmoscopic mirror, while his
"fixing eye " is directed toward the surgeon's finger. The
distance from the surgeon's eye to the finger is the tangent
to the angle of deviation. It may be measured on a tape-
measure or meter-stick, on which may be laid off a scale
of tangents. Approximately, each centimeter means an
angular deviation of 1 centrad, or the deviation of a 1
degree prism.

The tests as above described do not give exactly the
deviation of the visual line, but the deviation of a line
drawn through the center of curvature of the cornea and
the center of the pupil. Any notable departure of this
line from the visual line may be observed by covering
the patient's fixing eye and having him fix the sight-hole
in the ophthalmoscopic mirror with the eye that ordinarily
deviates, and noting the apparent position in the pupil of
the corneal reflex. If this be at the center of the pupil,
the two lines in question coincide ; if it be not at the
center of the pupil, its position is to be noted ; and the
reflex must be brought to this same position in measuring
the degree of squint.

The Diplopia Test.—If the patient can recognize
binocular diplopia, it gives the most accurate means of
measuring the degree of squint. It can be most favor-
ably tested by having the patient gaze at a small flame
4 meters distant in a dimly lighted room. If there is
difficulty in observing the false image, on account of the
extreme deviation or imperfect vision of the squinting eye,
the fixing eye may be covered with dark glass to dimin-
ish the vividness of its image ; or with the hand for a
little time, to allow the patient to notice the image belong-
ing to the deviating eye, before letting the other image
appear.

When the two images have been certainly recognized,
the covering of one eye causes its image to disappear,
indicating which image belongs to it. Or the better eye
may be covered with a colored glass to lessen the bright-
ness of its image and distinguish it by color.

To measure the degree of squint by the diplopia test, prisms are placed before one or both eyes in such a way as to bring the two images together.   The strength of the prisms required to do this is a measure of the degree of the squint.

In general, the prism must be placed with the apex in the direction in which the eye deviates.   For instance, in a case of convergent squint, the image belonging to the right eye would be to the right, and that of the left eye to the left.   To bring them together, a prism must be placed before the right eye with the apex to the left, or before the left eye with the apex to the right.   Other methods of detecting and measuring squint are more appropriately described under Heterophoria or Latent Squint.

Varieties of Squint.—Strabismus, due to the paralysis or paresis of one or more of the muscles that turn the eye in the orbit, occurs only when the weakened muscle is called on to perform its function.   There is actual limitation of movement in a certain direction.   This is *paralytic squint.*   In contrast to this are the cases in which deviation depends upon a wrong co-ordination of the movements of the two eyes, by which they habitually converge too much or too little, so that the visual lines intersect nearer or farther than the object fixed.   Or the two visual lines do not lie in the same plane, one going higher than the other.   These abnormal relations of the visual lines are maintained, whatever the direction of the object looked at.   Squint of this kind is called *comitant* or *concomitant* squint.

Paralytic squint may amount only to a weakness in a certain muscle or muscles, making necessary an increased effort, or a compensatory action on the part of the other muscles, to execute certain movements.   This constitutes an *insufficiency of the muscle* or muscles in question.   Comitant squint may amount only to a tendency of the visual lines to deviate, a tendency habitually overcome by an effort, in the interest of binocular vision.   Such a tendency is rendered evident when on covering one eye, or otherwise

preventing binocular vision, the visual lines deviate. This tendency of the visual lines to deviate is called *heterophoria.* Heterophoria has been used as synonymous with insufficiency of the ocular muscles, and it is convenient to consider both classes of cases together under the heading *Latent Squint.* The term " insufficiency," however, will be here applied to the cases in which the latent squint appears only when the attempt is made to use a certain muscle or muscles, or to execute certain movements like convergence ; and " heterophoria " will be applied to those cases in which the tendency to deviation appears during all sorts of ocular movements.

PARALYTIC SQUINT.

It is characteristic of a squint purely paralytic that, when the eyes are in certain positions, no squint is present. As the effort is made to turn them in a certain direction, one eye commonly executes normal movements, while the other does not move at all, or moves to less than the normal extent. By the extent of the failure in normal movement, it " deviates " from a normal position.

Causes of paralytic squint may affect either the muscles themselves, the nerve-trunks, or the nerve-centers. Those affecting the muscles themselves are chiefly wounds, or the cicatrices caused by wounds, suppuration, or new growths involving the muscle. Lesions of the nerve-trunks are most frequent. They occur by swelling of adjoining structures or hemorrhage, or are caused by syphilis, rheumatism, renal and vascular disease, influenza, and other acute diseases. Degenerations due to exposure, alcoholism, or other toxic influences, may affect either the nerve-trunks or the nuclei from which they arise. Paralytic squint may be congenital.

Varieties.—Each of the six ocular muscles may be paralyzed alone, giving rise to its peculiar form of diplopia ; or the palsies of two or more muscles may be combined in various ways. The paralysis of the muscles supplied by a certain nerve-trunk is a common association. Thus,

we have paralysis of the oculomotor nerve, involving the superior, internal, and inferior recti, and the inferior oblique with the elevator of the lid, the ciliary muscle, and the sphincter of the iris.

Recurrent oculomotor paralysis is a special form which occurs in early life. The attack begins with extreme headache, chiefly of one side of the head, nausea, and vomiting, and edema and swelling of the orbital tissues and lids of the affected side. After a few days the pain and swelling subside, the muscles regain their power, and the patient continues well for a period varying from a few days to many months, then a similar attack occurs. After a number of such attacks the ocular muscles fail to regain their power, and there remains complete and permanent oculomotor paralysis with recurrent attacks of pain. The causes of this form of oculomotor paralysis are not known. Paralysis of the fourth cranial nerve affects only the superior oblique muscle; and of the sixth nerve, the external rectus.

Sometimes the paralysis affects only certain *associated movements*. Thus, the vertical movements may be greatly limited, although lateral movements are good; convergence may be lost, although either internal rectus acts normally when the eyes are both turned to the right or left; or lateral movements may be wanting, although the internal recti can still converge the eyes. Palsies of this kind arise from lesions of the nerve-centers presiding over the movements in question. They may be sometimes distinguished from peripheral palsies by the difficulty or impossibility of fully fusing the double images when these are brought together by prisms. Paralysis of all the external muscles of the eye, without involvement of the iris or ciliary muscle, is called *ophthalmoplegia externa*.

Symptoms.—Paralysis of one or more ocular muscles may arise suddenly, the patient awaking in the morning to find the affected muscles absolutely powerless. More commonly the symptoms gradually increase from day to day for several days, or even for some weeks. In the

latter case the patient is conscious of gradually increasing difficulty in using the eyes, which passes into noticeable doubling of the images at some times, although at other times there is no such difficulty. The patient may or may not recognize that the doubling occurs only when he looks in a certain direction; and can be avoided by turning the head instead of the eyes to look in that direction, or by closing one eye.

Even after diplopia is established, the feelings of confusion, strain, giddiness, and nausea continue. For in one part of the field there remains normal single vision, and between that part and the region of diplopia lies a zone, where double vision is avoided only by increased effort or the closing of one eye. Closure of the eye or turning of the head to prevent diplopia becomes habitual. The ocular symptoms may be accompanied by headache, neuralgic pain from involvement of the sensory nerves, or impairment of vision. Paralysis of more than one muscle generally causes protrusion of the eyeball.

At first the deviation and diplopia may be confined to half of the field of fixation or less. After a time the antagonist of the paralyzed muscle, finding it no longer meets with the accustomed resistance, undergoes what is called a *secondary contraction,* so that the eye, instead of remaining properly directed when at rest, is permanently turned from the paralyzed muscle. This is best illustrated in the turning out of the eye in paralysis of the oculomotor nerve, which involves all the adductors of the eyeball. Secondary contraction may not occur with congenital palsies.

Secondary deviation occurs in the sound eye, when it is covered and the affected eye attempts to fix. The weakened muscles of the affected eye are able to fix it only by an effort in excess of the normal; and this excessive effort, extending to the related muscles of the sound eye, causes in it an excessive deviation. The secondary deviation, being greater than the primary, is sometimes an important diagnostic sign of paralytic squint.

Diagnosis.—The presence of paralytic squint is

proved by limitation of the movements of an eye, or by
diplopia confined to one part of the field of vision, and
increasing the farther the eyes are turned in that direc-
tion.   In determining the variety of the squint, and the
particular muscle affected, the first point is to ascertain
which eye does not move normally.   In severe cases this is
readily ascertained by watching the motions of the eyes,
as they turn to follow an object moved in different direc-
tions.   If the deviation is slight, this will be more
difficult.   If vision is equally acute in both eyes, the
patient will incline to use the unaffected eye, fixing
with it and allowing the other to deviate.   If, however,
vision is decidedly better in the affected eye, it may
be used for fixation, and the sound one will appear to
deviate.

Which eye fixes is determined by letting the patient
look at some point in the field of deviation, and then
intermittently covering one eye.   No movement occurs
if the deviating eye is covered ; but when the fixing eye
is covered, the deviating eye moves to fix.   Often the
patient's impression is correct as to which is the false
image and which the true one, but not always.

The second point in the diagnosis is to ascertain *which
image belongs to the right eye and which to the left.*   This
may be done by covering one eye and asking which image
disappears ; but sometimes the patient is mistaken in his
answer, because if the fixing eye is covered, the deviating
eye may move so quickly to fix the object looked at, that
the corresponding change of its image is unnoticed.   The
false image having moved to take the place of the true
image, it is supposed that the false image has disappeared
while the true one has remained.   By placing before one
eye a piece of red or blue glass, the patient, noticing
which image is colored red or blue, can always decide
which image belongs to that eye.

The third point is to find *what movements of the eyes
cause the widest deviation of the affected eye,* the widest
separation of the true and false images.   This is done by
moving the object looked at into various parts of the field

of vision, or having the patient turn his head in various ways while looking at a fixed object like a lamp-flame.

The fourth point is to ascertain *whether the double images remain parallel or incline toward each other* at the top or bottom in various parts of the field; and if they are inclined, what the inclination is, and in what part of the field it is the greatest. This is done by having a long object, such as a white ophthalmoscope handle with a dark background. This object should be placed vertically, and the patient asked if the false image remains vertical, parallel to the true image in all parts of the field; or, if inclined, whether they are closer together at the top or bottom. The one image remaining vertical may show which eye it is that deviates.

Finally, the patient must observe *whether the two images are on the same level*, or whether one of them is higher than the other; and which is higher, and in what part of the field the difference of level is greatest.

With these five points determined it is easy to decide which muscle or movement is affected. For the paralysis of a single muscle the first point is the only one which offers much difficulty; and that only when the deviation is slight. When, however, several muscles are paralyzed, the problem of analyzing the diplopia becomes so complex that sometimes nothing, except observation of actual failure of the eyeball to make certain movements, can be relied on to fix the location of the paralysis.

Paralysis of the external rectus limits movement of the eye toward the affected side. If the right eye be involved, it cannot be turned to the right; if the left eye, it cannot be turned to the left. It causes a convergent squint which increases as the eyes are turned toward the affected side. The diplopia is homonymous, the images separating as the eyes turn toward the affected side. The images are the same height and parallel, or slightly tilted when looking down or up.

Paralysis of the superior rectus limits movement upward, the deviation and distance between the images increasing in that direction. The false image is the

higher, and toward the sound side (crossed diplopia) the images are nearly parallel when the eyes are turned toward the affected side ; but the false image is tilted, its top *from* the true image, when the eyes are converged or turned toward the sound side.

Paralysis of the Internal Rectus.—The eye tends to deviate outward (divergent squint), the deviation increasing as the eyes are converged or turned toward the sound side. The diplopia is crossed, the images separating as the eyes are turned toward the sound side. The images are about on a level and parallel, unless the eyes are turned strongly up or down, when some tilting occurs.

Paralysis of the inferior rectus limits the movement of the affected eye downward, and the distance between the images increases on looking down. The false image. is the lower, and is toward the sound side (crossed diplopia). The images are parallel when the affected eye is turned somewhat out (looks toward the affected side) ; but the false image is tilted, top toward the true image, when the affected eye is turned in (looks toward the sound side).

Paralysis of the superior oblique limits movement downward and outward, and the images separate most widely in this direction. The false image is toward the affected side (homonymous diplopia), and is most tilted when the eyes are turned toward the affected side. When the eyes are turned toward the sound side, the images are about parallel, and the false image decidedly the lower.

Inferior oblique paralysis causes limitation of the movements upward and outward, and the images separate most widely in those directions. The false image is toward the affected side (homonymous diplopia) and higher. It is most tilted on looking toward the affected side, the top *from* the true image, and is about parallel and most elevated on looking toward the sound side.

In Figs. 77 to 82, inclusive, the black bars mark the part of the field in which there is single vision ; the bars with the lines running up to the right indicate the image belonging to the right eye ; and those with lines running up and to the left, the image belonging to the left eye.

14

The bars which are darkly shaded represent the true image, and those which are lightly shaded the false image.
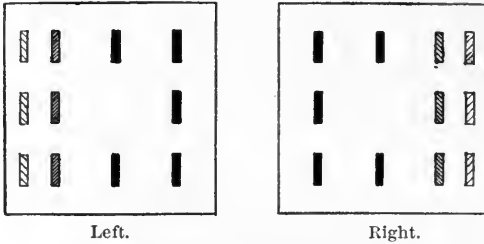
Left.   Right.

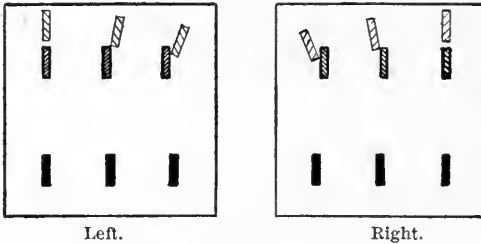Fig. 77.—Paralysis of external rectus.

Left.   Right.

Fig. 78.—Paralysis of superior rectus.

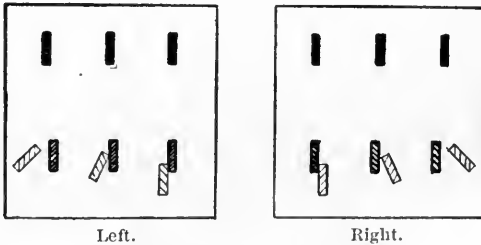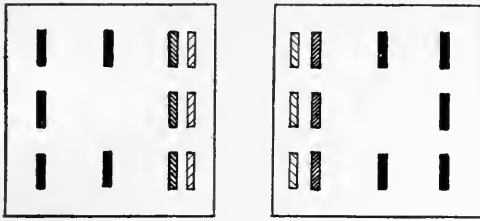Left.   Right.

Fig. 79.—Paralysis of superior oblique.
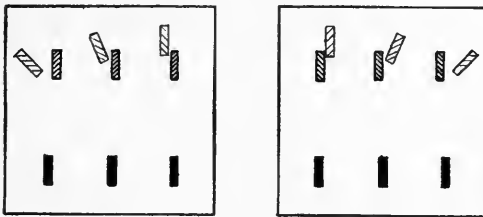
Differential Diagnosis.—Homonymous diplopia —convergent squint—occurs in paralyses of the ocular muscles, which are thus differentiated :

Left.   Right.
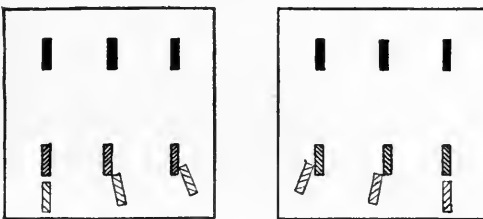
Fig. 80.—Paralysis of internal rectus.

Left.   Right.

Fig. 81.—Paralysis of inferior oblique.

Left.   Right.

Fig. 82.—Paralysis of inferior rectus.

External Rectus.—Images the same height and parallel. They separate most widely on looking toward the affected side.

Superior Oblique.—Images separate on looking down, the false image tilted on looking toward the affected side, displaced downward on looking toward the sound side.

Inferior Oblique.—Images separate on looking up, the

false image tilted on looking toward the affected side, displaced upward on looking toward the sound side.

Crossed diplopia—divergent squint—attends three palsies :

Internal Rectus.—Images of the same height and parallel. They separate most on looking toward the sound side.

Superior Rectus.—Images separate on looking up, parallel toward the affected side ; tilted with the tops apart on looking toward the sound side, the false image higher.

Inferior Rectus.—Images separate most on looking down, are parallel when looking toward the affected side ; and tilted, tops together, in looking toward the sound side, false image lower.

Treatment.—In the early stages this will depend upon the cause. A palsy from traumatism will require rest. If the history points toward syphilis, potassium iodid or the mixed iodids, in doses rapidly ascending to the maximum, will be indicated. These should be continued for at least two months, unless recovery is complete before that. Even if there be no history of *syphilis*, but the etiology is obscure, the same treatment is admissible. If there is *rheumatism*, or a history of "cold," sodium salicylate may be given in full doses for two or three days, or sometimes longer ; then the iodids may be resorted to, and continued for several weeks. At the very outset, cases of this kind may be favorably influenced by a hot bath, or a pilocarpin sweat.

When the paralysis is due to *diphtheria*, or chronic poisoning, or arises in connection with degenerative disease of the central nervous system, the treatment should from the start include general tonics and strychnin in ascending doses, until decided improvement occurs, or the maximum physiological dose has been reached and kept up for several weeks. In cases of this kind, change of residence, occupation, or manner of living may be important. These measures may be beneficial in the later stages of paralysis from all causes.

When the paralysis has continued two or three weeks,

electricity may be tried, the positive pole being placed as closely as possible over the affected muscle, and the nega- tive behind the ear or on the back of the neck. When the paralysis has continued many weeks, and seems stationary, *muscle-stretching* may be resorted to. Under cocain the insertion of the tendon of the muscle is seized with fixation-forceps, and the eye slowly and forcibly rotated to and fro so as alternately to stretch and relax the paralyzed muscle. The rotation both ways is repeated ten or twelve times a minute for two or three minutes, at each sitting; and the sittings repeated every two or three days. The manipulation must not be so violent as to cause serious subsequent soreness, yet the paralyzed mus- cle and its antagonist should be decidedly stretched.

When the case has become chronic, and the extent of the squint fixed (or in cases of moderate paresis from an earlier period), *prisms* may afford relief. The base of the prism before the affected eye should be turned toward the weakened muscle, and the prism before the sound eye correspondingly placed. Prisms thus placed render pos- sible binocular single vision, while the eye deviates toward the apex. Prisms thus worn must be watched, and the strength varied according to the changes in the deviation. Prisms may also be used turned the opposite way (with the apex toward the weakened muscle), to compel its more powerful exertion, and thus to develop its strength. For this purpose they are to be used only a few minutes at a time, one or more times a day.

A better method of giving the weakened muscle gym- nastic exercise and training is to have the patient fix both eyes upon a small object held in the portion of the field of vision where there is no diplopia, and then slowly moving the object over into the field of diplopia, keep it single as long as possible. As soon as diplopia occurs in spite of a strong effort, the effort is to be suspended, and the eyes are to be allowed to rest for a minute or so. Then the exercise may be repeated. Each effort should occupy ten or fifteen seconds, and it may be repeated several times at a sitting, with several sittings a day. In

the earlier trials care should be taken not to overstrain the weakened muscle.

To escape the vertigo and annoying diplopia, while these continue, the deviating eye may be covered by a *ground glass*, or by a piece of tissue paper, pasted on the back of the patient's ordinary spectacles. Sometimes it is better to shut off in this way only the part of the field of vision in which diplopia or confusion of sight occurs, leaving the eye free for binocular vision in the other parts of the field.

When paralytic squint has become partly comitant, the *operative treatment* of the latter may be applicable; and even if the squint be still chiefly paralytic, the patient can in a few cases be given decided help by an advancement of the affected muscle, or a tenotomy of its antagonist, or both. This will be the case when by operation it will be possible to remove the field of diplopia from directly in front, or from the direction in which the patient wishes to use his eyes habitually, to some other part of the field of vision. Sometimes an operation may be done for cosmetic reasons.

Prognosis.—Paralytic squint, seen early and appropriately treated, is cured in a large proportion of cases. If due to syphilis or rheumatism, at least partial recovery may be expected. Diphtheritic paralysis of the ocular muscles does not show the same strong tendency to complete recovery shown by other diphtheritic palsies, although its prognosis is favorable. Nuclear palsies, coming early in degenerative disease of the central nervous system, are especially variable in the degree of disability they cause; they sometimes go on to practically complete recovery, although the general disease continues to advance. Partial recovery from paralysis of the external rectus, or superior oblique, leaves the patient without noticeable deformity, and often still able to use the eyes freely without diplopia or serious inconvenience. But permanent partial paralysis of the oculomotor nerve is mostly accompanied with marked divergence of the eyeball, and limitation of its movements, drooping of the

lid, diplopia on raising the lid, and inability to use the affected eye. In recurrent oculomotor paralysis the recoveries from successive attacks become more and more incomplete, until complete disability of the affected muscles becomes permanent. The diplopia of paralytic squint continues, and gives annoyance so long as the deviation lasts.

COMITANT SQUINT.

The same deviation occurring in all parts of the visual field, is the characteristic of comitant squint. It may not be the same at different times, it may part of the time be entirely absent, but when present it is not confined to, or greater in, one part of the visual field than another.

Since both eyes do not turn toward the same point, it is evident that only one can "fix," and the other one must "deviate." Habitually the patient inclines to use his better eye, if there is even a slight difference between them, and the eye with the poorer vision is allowed to deviate. But it must not be thought on that account that the squint belongs in any peculiar way to that eye, rather than to the other. True comitant squint is a false co-ordination of the two eyes; it is a disorder of their relation. Either eye alone is absolutely normal, one just as normal in its movements as the other; you must have two eyes to have a squint.

Causes.—Typical paralytic and comitant squint have thus far been considered, but many cases occur of mixed type. When secondary contraction of its antagonist has occurred, recovery of power in a paralyzed muscle gives rise to a comitant squint. With full recovery of power, secondary contraction may be overcome and the squint disappear; but in the presence of other conditions that tend to cause squint, in spite of the full recovery of the paralyzed muscle or muscles, the squint continues. This is probably the mode of origin of a considerable proportion of cases of comitant squint.

Binocular vision, and the accurate co-ordination of the movements of the two eyes are functions almost or quite

peculiar to man. They are mutually dependent. While binocular vision is impossible without the accurate co-ordination of the movement of the two eyes, such accurate co-ordination is usually impossible except under the guidance of binocular vision. The two develop together, usually during the first weeks or months after birth, but sometimes they are not perfected until the child is several years old. During the period of their incomplete develop-ment they are most easily prevented or overthrown. Hence, most cases of comitant squint arise in early child-hood.

Removal of the guidance of binocular vision is likely to impair the binocular co-ordination of movement at any age. Hence, complete blindness of either eye is likely to cause squint. Great impairment of vision from corneal injury or disease, which causes distortion or blurring of the retinal images by the admission of diffuse light, is likely to cause squint. On the other hand, very imperfect vision with normal retinal images may furnish the neces-sary guidance to binocular adjustment. Congenital defects of the retina at the fixation-point, or of the optic tracts or centers causing central scotoma, are likely to cause squint; but injury of these parts by disease, after binocular move-ments are well established, will not cause it.

It is probable that in a few cases anomalies in the attachments or strength of the ocular muscles tend to cause squint. But the enormous adaptability these muscles show when the eyeball is displaced by tumor, or after their mutilation by ill-advised operations for heterophoria, makes it improbable that such mechanical influences as are exerted by a certain general shape of orbit, or width between the orbits, play any important part in causing squint. The very intimate association of errors of refrac-tion with certain kinds of squint is dealt with in connec-tion with these special varieties.

Varieties.—*Constant squint,* as its name implies, is always present, but it may from time to time vary greatly in degree. If the squint be part of the time entirely absent, it is called *intermittent* or *periodic squint,* but it

presents no strictly regular periodicity. *Accommodative* is a form of intermittent squint that appears only when the accommodation is strongly exerted. When one eye habitually fixes and the other habitually deviates, the squint is called *monolateral* or *monocular*. If both eyes see equally well and with the same effort, sometimes one will fix, and sometimes the other. This is called *alternating squint*. Even when there is a slight difference between the eyes, the squint may be at first alternating. It may also alternate when the refraction of one eye adapts it to distant vision, while that of the other fits it only for near-seeing.

Squint occurring as a form or part of a convulsive seizure may be called *convulsive squint*. Closely allied to it is squint occurring as a manifestation of hysteria, *hysterical squint* (see Spastic Squint).

Convergent squint is the commonest variety. The visual axes are at all times converged. On looking at distant objects they converge least; on looking at near objects they converge more strongly. At all times the convergence is excessive, the visual lines intersecting nearer to the eye than the point fixed. In the popular mind this variety has long been associated with the efforts of young children to look at objects held too close to the eyes. It is usually established before the age of six years.

Donders pointed out that it had a *connection with hyperopia*. Hyperopia requires excessive exertion of accommodation. Accommodation is closely associated with convergence, therefore hyperopia tends to produce excessive convergence. But every pair of convex or concave lenses worn affects the amount of accommodation exerted, yet usually the permanent influence they exert on the convergence of the eyes is insignificant, so that the necessary influence of hyperopia in causing convergent squint is for many cases slight. Then, since 70 per cent. of all persons are hyperopic, mere coincidence would account for the hyperopia in that proportion of the cases of convergent squint.

But there is a frequency of association between con-

vergent squint and hyperopia of high degree, 3. to 6. D., that coincidence does not explain. These cases of squint are usually intermittent, or if constant are quite variable in degree. The squint increases greatly when the eyes are used for accurate seeing, especially for near vision. Other causes of squint, as imperfect vision, or a previous ocular paralysis, are mostly absent from these cases, and correction of the hyperopia cures the squint. Such cases of squint seem clearly due to an overflow of nervous impulse, which affects the convergence from the excessive effort of accommodation.

Divergent squint is a condition of relatively deficient convergence. On looking at a distant object the visual lines may diverge, on looking at a near object they may become parallel or even convergent, but they never converge enough to meet at the object looked at. Aside from blindness and previous oculomotor paralysis, divergent squint usually arises in *connection with myopia ;* and since myopia is usually acquired, it comes on later in life than convergent squint.

The myopic eye, having to accommodate but relatively little, loses whatever stimulus accommodation may give to aid convergence. Far more important factors, however, in the causation of divergent squint are found in the excessive amount of convergence required by myopic eyes, and the excessive difficulties of convergence on account of the elongation of the eyeball already referred to (p. 159). These conditions also constitute the most serious obstacles to the correction of this form of squint.

Divergent squint usually begins by simply allowing the worse eye to diverge relatively, when very near objects are looked at, while at other times its direction is normal. At first the squint is intermittent, merely a failure to converge strongly, when strong convergence is required to fix the object. But when once this habit is established, the deviation is liable to become more frequent and greater, until the squint occurs at all distances, and becomes constant. Alternating divergent squint is

rare, since in high myopia one eye usually has decidedly better vision than the other.

Vertical squint is the deviation of one eye upward or downward, so that its visual line no longer lies in the *visual plane*—the plane passed through the centers of rotation of the two eyes, and the point on which the gaze is fixed. It occurs separately, either from traumatism or as a sequel to a paralytic squint, but it occurs far more frequently in connection with convergent or divergent squint. Indeed, marked lateral deviation is usually accompanied by some departure of the visual line of the deviating eye from the visual plane. Such deviation is more frequently upward than downward.

Symptoms.—Comitant squint generally first attracts attention by the *appearance* of the deviating eye. The deviation is usually greater at some times than others. In some cases it is most noticeable when the patient is tired, in others when excited or angry. The patient may think it intermittent, when in reality it is only variable. The patient is not likely to underrate the importance of a visible squint; but parents and friends, who have become accustomed to the deformity, often fail to realize the suffering and disadvantage of such deformity to a young person.

Diplopia is rarely complained of, and in some cases it cannot be produced. It is most likely to cause annoyance in squint developed in adult life. Comitant squint is not likely to cause symptoms of eye-strain, except in those cases in which the squint is intermittent, and gives rise to such serious diplopia that the patient by a special effort prevents the squint or renders it latent a part of the time, to avoid the diplopia. Of the impaired judgment as to distances, lessened field of vision, or other disabilities caused by the lack of binocular vision, the patient is not usually conscious. The connection of amblyopia with squint has been sufficiently discussed (p. 198).

Diagnosis.—To determine whether squint is real or apparent, the test of alternately *covering the eyes* (see p.

199) is to be used. This will also, by the extent of the secondary deviation, indicate whether the squint is paralytic, or partly of that character. If the squint is monolateral, the fixing eye will immediately return to fixation as soon as it is uncovered, and the deviation return to the other eye. If the squint be alternating, either eye, when made to fix, will continue to fix when both eyes have been uncovered. The amount of squint should be measured (see p. 201) repeatedly, at different times and under different circumstances.

If the deviating eye has useful vision, a careful attempt should be made to secure *binocular diplopia*. The fixing eye being covered, the deviating eye is made to fix a lamp-flame in the darkened room. Then the fixing eye is allowed to look through colored glass, so dark as to lower its acuteness of vision even below that of the deviating eye. Repeated trials may be required before the false image is recognized, but practice renders the recognition easier and more certain. Sometimes a strong prism, so placed as to bring the false image nearer to the macula, aids greatly in its recognition. The *fusion tubes* of Priestley Smith furnish a useful means of recognizing diplopia, and training the patient to overcome it. They consist of two short cylinders, each with a convex lens in one end, and a cap with a hole in it at the other. The tubes are freely movable with reference to each other. If both holes are seen at once, we have evidence of diplopia, and by turning the tubes so as to fuse the images of the two openings, we can ascertain the directions taken by the visual axes.

When binocular diplopia has been secured, an effort should be made to bring the true and false images together with *prisms*. These are to be turned with their edges in the direction in which the eye deviates. If the images when brought together with prisms can be fused, giving binocular vision, complete cure by operation may be possible. If, however, the images when brought together refuse to become one, falling short of each other with one prism, and then jumping past each other when the strength

of the prism is slightly increased ; and if this refusal is persisted in at repeated trials, the case is one not capable of complete cure, and the more accurately the deviation is corrected the more annoying the diplopia may be made. Other points in diagnosis have already been sufficiently discussed.

Treatment.—Many cases of squint are capable of cure, at an early stage, without operation. If both eyes have useful vision, the first step should be careful *correction of errors of refraction,* and the constant wearing of correcting lenses. This will at an early stage cure all cases of squint due to hyperopia. Even though the squint be of several years' standing, if it be intermittent, or if at times it becomes very slight, if the hyperopia be of high degree, the full correction constantly worn is likely to cure it. If the hyperopia be moderate or high, the correcting lenses should be worn for a time, preferably for several months before undertaking an operation. Especially if the deviation is variable or only moderate, should the lenses first have a prolonged trial.

In divergent squint connected with myopia, if the patient's vision be good enough to enable him to read and work at the ordinary distance, and if the squint be still intermittent, the lenses may cure the squint. Their effect in promoting binocular vision may be increased by decentering. Often the most important influence of correcting lenses is in correcting the inequalities between the two eyes, bringing up the defective vision of one eye, or so equalizing the effort of accommodation that the two eyes can work together. The lessening of the obstacles to binocular vision may be the essential point, without which all other measures will prove insufficient to bring about a cure.

Squint beginning generally in early childhood, it often becomes an important question at what age should children begin wearing glasses. Since so much more is to be hoped for in the way of development of binocular co-ordination in the earlier years, it is important that the wearing of glasses should be commenced as soon as possible if they are clearly needed. The writer has pre-

scribed glasses, determined by skiascopy, before the age of three years with the greatest benefit. When they are much needed, as in high hyperopia, it is often easy to get a very young child to wear them. They should first be worn while the eyes are under a cycloplegic, when they will greatly improve vision, and after a few days they will be accepted without the continuance of the drug.

Sometimes a cycloplegic is used to keep the squint from becoming fixed before the glasses can be worn. It may be used either in both eyes to prevent accommodative efforts, or in the fixing eye alone, to blur its vision and induce the patient to employ the deviating eye and so avoid the habit of neglecting it.

If the constant wearing of correcting lenses for several months leaves a constant squint, or if the squint be of high degree and the error of refraction trifling, and there is little to be gained in the way of enabling the two eyes to work together, if the patient is of proper age, an operation is to be advised. The proper age for a squint operation may be set at the earliest age at which a complete study of the case can be made ; and it can certainly be known that the squint is not merely an incomplete or delayed development of binocular co-ordination, but is truly comitant, with the amount of deviation fairly constant, and that the wearing of glasses will fail to cure it. While no strict age-limit can be fixed, it is rarely that a squint should be corrected by operation before the age of five or six years. Low degrees, especially if variable, should not be operated on until after puberty, unless there is easily produceable diplopia with good capacity for complete fusion of the images.

Intermittent squint should not be operated for at any age, unless it is found that when the squint seems absent it is merely latent or suppressed.

The operations for squint are *tenotomy* of the muscle which seems to turn the eye too strongly in its direction, or *advancement* of the muscle which does not exert sufficient influence on the movements of the eyeball, or both conjoined. Thus, for convergent squint one may do ten-

otomy of the internal rectus, or advancement of the exter-
nal rectus, or both. In a purely comitant squint the
operations may be done on the muscle of either eye. If
a marked deviation is to be corrected, the best result is to
be obtained by dividing the readjustment between the two.
If, however, the correction is to be made by a single
operation, it is better to do this on the deviating eye,
because the poorer eye should bear the slight risks that
attend even such an operation.

The effect of the same operation is very different in
different cases, but usually a simple tenotomy may be
expected to correct from 15 to 25 centrads of deviation.
A smaller deviation may be corrected by advancement
alone ; a greater deviation by advancement with tenotomy
of the opposing muscle. Sometimes the effect of a tenotomy
may be considerably increased by passing a thread through
the insertion of the divided muscle, carrying it toward
the opposite canthus and fastening it over a roll of adhe-
sive plaster. If the effect produced is excessive, the
divided muscle may be drawn forward toward its inser-
tion by a stitch ; or an advanced muscle permitted to slip
back, by inserting another loose stitch and cutting the one
which drew upon it too strongly. It is best, as a rule, to
aim at a slight under-correction (5 to 3 degrees) of
convergent squint ; and rather an over-correction of
divergent squint. The operations are described in detail
in Chapter XIX.

When the deviation is quite variable in amount, or
when it seems to depend on delayed development of
binocular co-ordination, and after the breaking up of
habits of ocular movement that an operation causes, the
educative treatment may be of value. Simple enforced
use of the deviating eye, by covering the fixing eye, is a
good preparation in monolateral squint for operation and
for post-operative training. A very practical measure
is that of reading with a *reading bar* or a ruler held in
front of the page in such a way that each eye can see
only a part of the page, and both eyes must be used to
read the whole of each line. With young children this

may be replaced by a beak of cardboard or metal fastened to a band around the head, which supports it in a similar position. Exercise with the fusion tubes may also be useful. Partial pictures may be placed in the two sides of a stereoscope, the complete image to be obtained only by combining them. After operation the patient may place an object in the portion of the field where its images are most easily fused, and then slowly move it toward the part of the field where their fusion is more difficult, or prisms may be used to assist in fusion. These measures are applicable only where binocular diplopia can be evoked, and the two images are capable of fusion.

Prisms do not correct squint ; but turned with their edges in the direction of deviation, they aid in procuring binocular vision in spite of the deviation. On account of the extent of the deviation to be overcome, they are of no practical value in convergent squint ; but where strong lenses must be worn for high myopia, they may help in cases of divergent squint. They are of most use in cases of vertical squint, since these present slighter deviations ; and stronger prisms may be worn, with the base turned up or down.

Squint occurring in early childhood sometimes disappears by farther development of the power of co-ordination. This fact, although a sound reason for deferring operation until other means have been tried, is a most powerful argument for the earliest possible use of correcting lenses, and educative treatment, although some methods of the latter cannot be used effectively, until the patient is old enough to read and give some account of his sensations, and to appreciate instruction.

Prognosis.—The prospect of complete cure of squint depends largely on the patient's capacity for full binocular vision. If blindness in one eye, or inability to fuse the true and false images, prevents this, a complete cure is impossible ; the approximate removal of the deformity, rendering it less noticeable, is all that can be expected. The effect that will be produced by an operation can never be predicted with certainty ; hence, the

prognosis as to the results of an operation, or the neces-
sity of a subsequent operation, should always be guarded.
If the refraction and the strength of the different muscles
have been carefully studied, and the operation has been
properly chosen, and not done at too early an age, there
is little danger of those subsequent deviations which
in an earlier generation brought the operation for squint
into merited discredit.

LATENT SQUINT.

When a patient with habitual binocular vision, upon hav-
ing one eye covered, allows it to deviate, he is said to have
a latent squint. The assumption is that the position taken
when binocular vision is prevented is a position of rest or
of lessened effort ; that binocular vision is only maintained
by a special exertion, which the perfectly balanced eyes
do not have to make. This is clearly the case in paralytic
squint in a zone between the portion of the field where
movements are strictly normal, and the portion where
diplopia occurs in spite of any effort ; or in a case of
insufficiency of convergence, before the effort becomes
too great to be sustained, and relative divergence occurs.

Varieties.—Formerly all cases of latent squint were
called " insufficiencies of the ocular muscles." At that
time only those here classed as insufficiencies were gene-
rally recognized. Heterophoria has recently been used
as a synonymous term ; but its proposer, Dr. Stevens,
considered chiefly the conditions here classed as heter-
ophoria, largely ignoring the true insufficiencies, except in
so far as provided for in the awkward classification
" heterophoria in accommodation." An *insufficiency* of
an ocular muscle is a latent paralytic squint. *Hetero-
phoria* is latent concomitant squint. The distinction
between the two classes of cases should be recognized in
diagnosis and treatment. *Muscular Imbalance* is another
term used to indicate the conditions under discussion.

Insufficiency may involve either of the six extra-ocular
muscles, giving rise to the same deviations, as do paraly-

15

ses of these muscles; these deviations do not occur until binocular vision is prevented as in the tests for latent squint. For example, insufficiency of the right external rectus will cause latent squint only when the eyes are turned to the right, which will increase the farther they are turned in that direction. This squint will be convergent; the diplopia it causes, homonymous. If symptoms arise from such a latent squint, they will be connected with the turning of the eyes to the right. Such a condition might be termed a paresis of the external rectus muscle; but for practical reasons, the term paresis should be reserved for cases of incomplete paralysis in which the squint is not wholly latent, diplopia occurring in a portion of the field. The other insufficiencies recognized in practice are insufficiencies of certain muscle-groups, as of the muscles supplied by the oculomotor nerve; and insufficiencies of certain movements, as insufficiency of vertical movements or insufficiency of convergence.

The last variety is of most practical importance. A tendency to relative divergence of 4 or 5 centrads at the ordinary distance for near work, about one-third of a meter, must be regarded as normal. Closer than this the tendency to relative divergence increases until for each pair of eyes a certain point, the near-point of convergence, is reached. But quite frequently the relative divergence at the working distance is found greater than normal. Especially in presbyopes and myopes this is the case. A majority of the latter show marked latent divergence.

Heterophoria, a tending of the two visual lines toward different points, is a departure from *Orthophoria,* the tending of the visual lines toward the same point. Its varieties are : *Esophoria,* latent convergent squint, a tending of the visual lines to intersect nearer than the point fixed : *Exophoria,* latent divergent squint, a tending of the visual lines either to diverge or to meet beyond the point fixed ; and *Hyperphoria,* latent vertical squint, a tending of one visual line above the other. The term *Cataphoria,* the tending of one visual line below the other is unnecessary, since all cases of latent vertical squint are

either right hyperphoria, tending of the right visual line
above the left, or left hyperphoria, a tending of the left
visual line above the right.   Mixed deviations are also
recognized as hyper-esophoria, where one eye tends to
deviate upward and inward.

Causes.—The causes of latent squint include some of
the causes of actual squint, opposed by a well-developed
power of binocular co-ordination and fusion.   Take away
the impulse to binocular fusion, and the squint ceases to
be latent.

Symptoms.—Headache and eye-ache are the most
constant symptoms of latent squint, while vertigo or a
sense of strain, or a feeling of mental confusion may be
present in severe cases.   The headache has been regarded
as more likely to be occipital than the headache due to
anomalies of refraction ; but there is no very marked
difference in this respect.   All the manifestations of
asthenopia or eye-strain may occur in connection with
latent squint ; but congestion and inflammatory changes
either in the eye or related parts are less common.   The
connection of such grave nervous disorders as epilepsy
and chorea with heterophoria is very doubtful, except as
heterophoria arises from the disturbance of the ocular
muscles by these diseases.   In a few cases, actual squint
and diplopia may be discovered at times or in parts of
the visual field, in patients in whom such deviation of
the eyes had never been noticed.

Diagnosis.—The presence of latent squint is revealed
only by special tests.   On *covering one eye,* that eye devi-
ates ; on uncovering, both eyes fix normally.   The move-
ment of deviation is often quite gradual, occupying some
little time after the eye has been covered, and on this
account it is difficult to perceive.   But the movement of
readjustment, or " recovery," is instantaneous, and there-
fore more noticeable.   A recovery of 2 or 3 degrees is
readily observed.

But entire exclusion of one eye from vision is not
necessary to reveal latent squint.   Placing before one eye
a piece of *dark blue or purple glass* will so change the

color of an ordinary lamp-flame as to overcome the ten-
dency to binocular fusion. The eye will deviate, and a
false image having the color given by the glass will be
seen. The direction of the false image and the distance
of its separation from the true image will indicate the
kind and degree of the squint.

The most valuable test for latent squint is the *Maddox
rod*. A piece of glass rod placed before one eye, acting
as a very strong cylinder, produces such a distortion of
the images formed by light passing through it, that all
tendency to fuse them with the images of the other eye
is overcome. On looking at a point of light, as a small
flame at a distance of 4 to 6 meters, this appears as a
long streak, perpendicular to the direction of the rod.
If the balance of the ocular muscles is perfect, this streak
appears to pass directly through the point of light as seen
by the other eye, as in Fig. 83, *A*. But in latent squint the
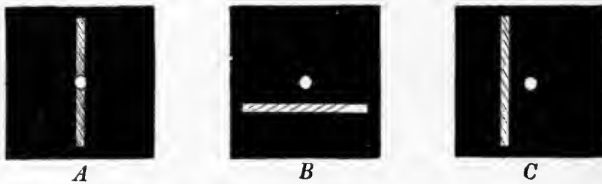
Fig. 83.—Positions of streak of light seen with the Maddox rod test: *A*,
orthophoria; *B*, hyperphoria; *C*, exophoria or esophoria, according as the rod
is held before the right or the left eye.

streak appears displaced in the direction opposite that of
the deviation. Thus if there be a right hyperopia, the
rod placed before the right eye will show the streak below
the point of right, as in Fig. 83, *B*. To test this vertical
balance the rod is placed vertically, causing a horizontal
streak. To test the lateral balance it is placed horizon-
tally, causing a vertical streak, which in esophoria or
exophoria appears to pass to the right or left of the light,
as in Fig. 83, *C*. To test the balance at the near-work-
ing distance, a point of light is not readily used and
a white spot, 1.5 to 2 mm. square, on a black card,

is substituted. The ordinary Maddox rod gives with such a spot so feeble a streak that it is better to employ a piece cut from the side of a large rod, or a cylindrical lens of 20. or 30. D. refracting power.

The **Graefè Test** consists in placing with its base directly up before one eye, a prism strong enough (8 or 10 degrees) not to be "overcome" by the turning of one visual axis lower than the other : this causes vertical diplopia. On looking at a black dot on a white card, two images of the dot are seen. If the lateral balance of the muscles be perfect, one image is directly below the other ; if there be latent lateral squint, the lower image will be displaced laterally. Graefè proposed this test to detect insufficiency of convergence. It is less useful for testing the vertical balance.

The **Maddox double prism** consists of two prisms ground on one piece of glass, base to base. It is placed before one eye so that the line joining the two prisms passes horizontally across the pupil. On looking at a black dot on a white card, the eye behind the prism sees one image displaced upward and another downward ; while with the other eye the dot appears in its true position. If the muscular balance is perfect, the three images are seen in line, the true image being just midway between the false images. Any lateral displacement of the images indicates tendency to lateral deviation ; any vertical displacement a tendency to vertical deviation.

To measure the extent of a latent squint *prisms* are used. The prism that will rectify the displacement of the false image indicates the amount of deviation present. Such a prism being placed before the eye, no movement of deviation or recovery occurs on covering or uncovering. With the dark glass, such a prism causes the true and false images to come together ; with the Maddox rod it causes the streak to pass through the image of the light ; with the Graefè test it brings the one dot directly below the other ; with the double prism the true and false images come in line and are equidistant.

The prisms furnished in the trial case are sufficient for

the above tests.   But special instruments have been de-
vised to facilitate such measurements by combining with
the Maddox rod or the Graefè test some form of rotary
prism.

The Stevens *phorometer* is such an instrument, based
on the Graefè test, and fitted for the very accurate placing
of the prisms.   The little instrument devised by the
author and illustrated in Fig. 84 combines the rotary

Fig. 84.—Phorometer combining Maddox rod and rotary prism.

prism with the Maddox rod.   It measures slight devia-
tions with great accuracy ; and up to 10 centrads.
Higher deviations must be partly corrected by a 10 or 20
centrads prism before the other eye, and then the remain-
ing deviation can be measured by this instrument.

Rotary deviation is rendered evident by use of a test
giving a linear image.   Thus with the prism base up
or the double prism, a horizontal line is substituted for
the dot.   If there is no rotary deviation of the eye, such
as has been spoken of when considering paralytic squint,
the true and the false images of the line remain parallel.
If there is rotary deviation, the image belonging to the
deviating eye will appear to be rotated in the opposite
direction.   The lines of light given by two Maddox rods,
placed one before each eye, may also be used in the same
way ; and the angle over which they must be rotated, to
make the two lines appear parallel, gives the amount of
rotary deviation.

To discriminate between an insufficiency and a heterophoria, the latent squint must be studied in different parts of the field of fixation. Usually it will suffice to note the deviation with the eyes directed forward ; turned strongly to the right (or face to the left), eyes turned to the left (or face to the right) ; the eyes turned up (or head thrown forward), turned down (head thrown backward) ; and with the eyes turned to the ordinary position for reading or other work.

In deciding on the proper course to be pursued with reference to a case of latent squint, it is also important to ascertain the amount of abduction, adduction, and sursumduction (see p. 192).

This is most conveniently done with a *rotary prism* by which any prismatic effect from 0 to 30 centrads may be obtained. The form suggested by the author (see Fig.
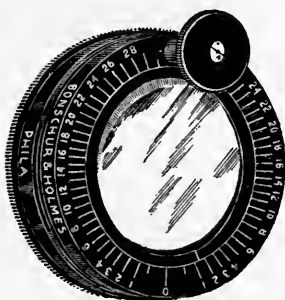
Fig. 85.—Rotary variable prism.

85), measures even the smallest degrees of deviation with great accuracy.

Treatment.—Where the latent squint is of moderate amount and the power of " overcoming " prisms with the base in the direction of the deviation good, or where there coexists a considerable error of refraction or other probable cause for the symptoms, the tendency to squint may be disregarded, at least until other factors in the case have been looked after. In all cases where a notable

error of refraction exists, its correction should take pre-
cedence of any operative treatment for the muscular faults.

In many cases heterophoria is an important indication
regarding the wearing of correcting lenses. Thus with a
moderate or low hyperopia the existence of two or three
centrads of esophoria emphasizes the need for the constant
wearing of correcting lenses.

If the latent squint is considerable (2 centrads or up-
ward of vertical deviation, 4 to 8 Cr. of divergence or
convergence), *prisms* should be tried. Prisms for this
purpose do not strictly "correct" a deviation, they *allow*
it without strain or inconvenience. Thus for exophoria
we use prisms with their bases toward the nose. These
allow the eye to turn out somewhat while still preserving
binocular vision. In general, the strength of the prisms
used in this way should be such as to "allow" half of
the deviation ; but sometimes nearly the whole deviation
may be "allowed" with advantage.

If lenses are worn, the prismatic effect may be attained
with great accuracy, and with least expense, by decenter-
ing the lenses. When an eye looks through any part of
a lens, except its optical center, the effect is that of a
prism with its base at the thickest part of the lens. Thus
decentering a convex lens "in," or a concave lens "out,"
gives the effect of a prism with its base toward the nose.
Decentering a convex lens "up," or a concave lens "down,"
gives the effect of a prism with its base up. The pris-
matic effect increases as the optical center of the lens is
departed from. Thus by removing the optical center a
certain distance from the point where the visual line will
pierce the lens, any desired prismatic effect can be ob-
tained up to the limits of the strength of the lens and
the size of the glasses.

The greater the effect to be produced the greater must
be the decentering ; and the stronger the lens the less it
needs to be decentered. For all practical purposes the
number of millimeters of decentering required in any
given case may be found by the following rule ; multiply
the required centrads of deviation by ten, and divide by

the strength of the lens in diopters. Thus to find the decentering of a 4. D. lens necessary to produce 2 centrads of prismatic effect $2 \times 10 \div 4 = 5$ mm.

Systematic exercise of the ocular muscles by an entirely different use of prisms is sometimes of great value. For this purpose the prism is turned so as to increase temporarily the work of the apparently weak muscles, in the hope of thus securing a better development and stronger action of them. Thus for right hyperphoria the eyes may be fixed on a distant object, and a rotary prism be placed before the right eye with its base up, making necessary an increased exertion of the muscles that turn the right eye down or the left eye up. The prism being turned so as to increase its effect, the patient is told to keep the object looked at single as long as possible. When doubling occurs, the prism is removed or turned back, and the eyes permitted to rest a minute; then the exercise is repeated. For latent convergent squint, the eyes may be made to fix a near-point, while strong prisms are placed before them with the bases toward the nose; then the point of fixation is withdrawn from the eyes until it appears double, when the eyes are allowed to rest. For insufficiency of convergence, prisms with base toward the nose may be used. The fixing of a point held at some distance from the eyes, which is then gradually brought closer and closer until it is seen double in spite of a strong effort, is also a simple and efficient exercise.

Operations on the ocular muscles, for latent squint, are only to be considered after the most careful study of the case and the faithful trial of other therapeutic measures. They exert a powerful mental effect on the patient, which is sometimes markedly beneficial. They break up for the time vicious habits of using the eye-muscles with unnecessary strain; and they may change permanently the state of the ocular balance, but not always with much benefit to the patient. The extent of the permanent mechanical effect cannot certainly be known beforehand, or by testing at the time of operation, or immediately afterward. Operation should only be resorted to for

its mechanical effect when the extent of the latent lateral deviation amounts to 10 centrads (5 degrees) or upward, or the vertical deviation to one half as much; and where the relief by the wearing of prisms has seemed to demonstrate the connection of the symptoms with the latent squint.   Tenotomy may be done on the muscle which tends to turn the eye too strongly in its direction, or advancement upon its antagonist.   The latter operation, if done without complete division of the tendon or great disturbance of neighboring parts, is the less liable to cause untoward effects.

The extent to which the symptoms associated with latent squint are really due to it is still uncertain.   Often the careful trial of all therapeutic measures is called for in such cases.   This must include the use of general tonics, avoidance of eye-strain, worry, overwork, or the habitual use of such nerve-poisons as alcohol, tobacco, tea, or coffee, particularly by young persons.   Outdoor life and physical exercise are also of great value.

Prognosis.—The permanent relief of the symptoms associated with latent squint is often extremely difficult. The most brilliant cases of apparent cure of symptoms are liable to return to somewhat their original condition in a few months or years.   Those cases are most likely to be cured in which the use of correcting lenses gives relief, or in which it is possible to control favorably the manner of living.   A good many are rendered comfortable and kept so by the use of the prisms, or decentered lenses, which " allow " the squint.

SPASTIC SQUINT.

Deviations of the eyes due to spasm of the ocular muscles attend hysterical seizures and some forms of brain-disease.   They may assist in the general diagnosis; but have little localizing value, and require no treatment apart from that of their cause.

NYSTAGMUS.

Nystagmus is a slight, rapid, to-and-fro movement of

the eyes, most frequently from side to side (*lateral nystag-
mus*); but sometimes up and down or wheel-like (*vertical
or rotary nystagmus*). Usually both eyes exhibit similar
movements. They may be increased by efforts to use
the eyes (*intention nystagmus*). It is commonly associated
with imperfect vision. It is often congenital, but may
arise in connection with disease of the central nervous
system, especially when that causes blindness. It often
occurs in miners who have to work in a poor light, with
the eyes directed obliquely upward (*miners' nystagmus*).

In most cases no interference with vision is occasioned
by the movements. But in miners' nystagmus, and in
some other cases where it comes on in adult life, it occa-
sions apparent movement of objects looked at, and annoy-
ing vertigo. When associated with high astigmatism, it
may grow less or cease entirely with the wearing of
correcting lenses. Recovery from miners' nystagmus
often follows change of occupation. In other cases little
improvement can be hoped for.

Bibliography.

Tests and Studies of the Ocular Muscles. 425 pp. The Clinical Use
    of Prisms. 180 pp. E. E. Maddox, John Wright & Co.,
    Bristol.
Handbook on the Muscular Anomalies of the Eye. H. F. Hansell
    and W. Reber. 182 pp. P. Blakiston's Son & Co., Philadel-
    phia, Pa.
Movements of the Eyeball and Their Anomalies. A. Duane,
    " American Text-book."
Motor Anomalies of the Eye, A New Classification. A. Duane,
    "Annals of Ophthalmol.," Oct., 1896, Apr., 1897; also
    reprinted.
The Corneal Reflex for Measuring Squint. Priestley Smith, " Oph-
    thalmic Review," Feb., 1892.
A New Test for Heterophoria (Maddox Rod). E. E. Maddox,
    "Ophthalmic Review," May, 1890.
Triple, Rotary Variable Prism. E. Jackson, " Archives of Oph-
    thalmology," Jan., 1894.
Variable Prism Phorometer. E. Jackson, "Trans. Sect. of Ophthal.,
    Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1893; "Ophthalmic Review," Aug., 1893.
Mechanism of the Eye Movements. Carl Weiland, " Archives of
    Ophthalmol.," Jan., 1898.
Relation of Convergence to Accommodation. A. S. Percival, "Oph-
    thalmic Review," Nov., 1892.

Position of the Eye During the Listing Rotation. G. Hay, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1898.

Eye Paralyses. J. A. Jeffries, "Boston Med. and Surg. Jour.," Oct. 20 and 27, 1892.

Traumatic Abducens and Facial Paralysis. W. B. Marple, "New York Eye and Ear Infirmary Reports," 1897.

Recurrent Oculo-Motor Palsy. P. C. Knapp, "Boston Med. and Surg. Jour.," Sept. 27, 1894.

Recurrent Paralysis of the Ocular Nerves. Omerod and Spicer, "Trans. Oph. Soc. of United Kingdom," Mar., 1896.

Pathology of Divergent and Convergent Strabismus. E. Hansen Grut, "Bowman Lecture," 1889.

Strabismus, A Manual. E. Javal, "Ophthalmic Review," May and June, 1896.

Convergent Strabismus, Etiology and Educative Treatment. Priestley Smith, "Bowman Lecture," 1898.

Development of the Operative Treatment of Squint. H. Snellen, "Ophthalmic Review," Aug., 1898.

Convergent Squint. Final Results of Operations. C. S. Bull, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalm. Soc.," 1895.

Results of Operation for Strabismus. C. Schweigger, "Archives of Ophthalmology," Jan., 1895.

Strabismus with Anomalous Diplopia. C. H. Thomas, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1894; "Ophthal. Review," Sept., 1894.

Amblyopia from Suppression; Congenital Imperfection or Disuse. L. Connor, "Trans. Sect. on Ophthal., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1897.

Asthenopia not Connected with Hypermetropia. E. Dyer, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1865.

Operations on the Ocular Muscles, and Heterophoria. L. Connor, S. Theobald, H. F. Hansell, C. H. Thomas, G. C. Savage, G. T. Stevens, H. Woods, J. W. Park, and H. Gradle, "Trans. Sect. on Ophthalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1895.

Exophoria Curable without Operation. G. M. Gould, "Medical News," Oct. 14 and Nov. 18, 1893.

A Clinical Study of Hyperphoria. J. T. Carpenter, "Trans. Sect. on Ophthalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1897.

Motor Changes in the Ocular Apparatus, Associated with Functional Neuroses. Myles Standish, "System of Dis. of Eye," vol. iv.

Anomalies in the Function of the Extrinsic Ocular Muscles. F. Buller, "Ophthalmic Review," Dec., 1897.

New Truths in Ophthalmology. G. C. Savage, Nashville.

Declination of the Vertical Meridians of the Retina. G. T. Stevens, "Archives of Ophthalmol.," Jan., 1899.

Congenital Anomalies of Motions of the Eye. H. R. Swanzy, "Trans. Ophthalmol. Soc. of the United Kingdom," Oct., 1897.

Miners' Nystagmus. S. Snell, 150 pp., John Wright & Co., Bristol.

Head-nodding and Nystagmus. C. J. Aldrich, "Amer. Jour. of the Medical Sciences," Feb., 1899.

CHAPTER IX.

DISEASES OF THE CONJUNCTIVA.

Hyperemia (*Dry Catarrh*). — The appearance of hyperemia of the conjunctiva has already been described (p. 60). It is commonly attended with itching, smarting, and burning, or the sense of a foreign body in the eye, feeling worse at night, or after use of the eyes, or exposure to heat. It may be acute or chronic.

Causes.—These are, for acute hyperemia, local irritants, as dust or irritating vapors, excessive exposure to the sun or strong winds, excessive use of the eyes, or their prolonged use when tired, indulgence in alcoholic beverages, gout, a general febrile condition, commencing inflammation of the conjunctiva; and acute catarrh of the mucous membranes in general, especially of the nasal mucous membrane. For chronic hyperemia one should always search for a persistent, or frequently recurring, cause. The most common of such causes are: eye-strain from habitual overwork or the presence of ametropia; chronic hyperemia of the nasal and related mucous membranes, including catarrh of the lacrimal passages; repeated attacks of acute hyperemia; prolonged exposure to excessive heat; and chronic alcoholism.

Treatment.—Acute hyperemia tends strongly to spontaneous recovery, and requires only removal of the cause, rest for the eyes, and some soothing collyrium, such as a solution of boric acid with or without borax. Chronic hyperemia requires, first, the removal of the cause, and if this prove insufficient, some of the milder forms of treatment for chronic catarrhal conjunctivitis. The removal of the cause, however, may include relief from eye-strain, or long and careful general treatment, as to overcome a general catarrhal tendency.

Acute Catarrhal Conjunctivitis (*Simple Ophthalmia, Catarrh of Conjunctiva, Mucopurulent Conjunctivitis*). —When to hyperemia are added swelling of the conjunc-

tiva and conjunctival discharge, the case becomes one of conjunctivitis.

Causes.—The causes include all those of conjunctival hyperemia. The instillation of atropin or other mydriatic causes or aggravates conjunctivitis in a few persons who have such an idiosyncrasy. There can be no doubt that certain pathogenic bacteria are the essential factors in the causation of many cases of acute conjunctivitis. Among the most important of these are the pus cocci, the staphylococci, and streptococcus, and the lanceolate encapsuled diplococcus (pneumococcus of Frankel). These are found in cases which must still be classed together by their clinical characteristics. The other organisms causing distinct clinical types of disease are mentioned in the descriptions of those types of conjunctivitis.

Symptoms.—The discharge of acute catarrh of the conjunctiva is at first scanty and may be only apparent by the adhesion of the lids in the morning, after it has dried upon their margins throughout the night. It may amount to but a slight increase of the normal secretion, which is washed away by the usual or increased secretion of the tears. As the case progresses the amount of discharge increases; and its character may vary to the abundant flow of purulent conjunctivitis. Small masses of the discharge may be noticed lying at the junction of the lower lid and eyeball, or may be found in the lower cul-de-sac of the conjunctiva, upon everting the lid.

The appearance of the lids varies with the degree of hyperemia, the changes in the epithelium, and the amount of exudation in the deeper tissues. The hyperemia gives increased redness, which may appear only in the larger number or larger size of the visible vessels. Thickening of the epithelial layer masks the increase of redness and gives the appearance of a gray film upon the surface of the conjunctiva. Exudation into the deeper tissues, by separating the vessels and by pressure upon them reducing their caliber, tends to diminish the redness, sometimes to even less than the normal.

The *pain* of acute conjunctivitis is usually most marked

early in the course of the disease, is strictly local, and may vary from a slight discomfort to severe burning pain. To some extent it is proportioned to the severity of the inflammation, but it also depends somewhat on the condition of the nervous system. It resembles that of simple hyperemia, and is described in many ways, but usually as more or less of an itching, smarting, scratching, or burning character. It may be spoken of as aching, though probably true aching when present is connected with considerable swelling of the neighboring parts, or involvement of the deeper tissues of the eyeball. In the early stages there is often the exact sensation of a foreign body in the eye.

Exudation in conjunctivitis occurs within the tissues, causing swelling, or upon their surface as discharge. It is generally accompanied by loss of transparency, so that the deeper details normally visible through the conjunctiva are hidden. It involves largely the loose tissues lying beneath the membrane, and if severe, affects the whole thickness of the lids. On the eyeball the tissues affected are thickest posteriorly where the membrane is reflected upon the lids; hence, if the swelling be slight or moderate in amount, it is most noticeable in this region. If, however, the amount of serous exudate be great, the pressure posteriorly tends to force it forward, so that it raises up the conjunctiva to its attachment around the cornea; and the cornea appears surrounded by a perpendicular or overhanging wall of translucent tissue. This condition is called *chemosis.*

Careful examination of the affected tissue will often show that it is the seat of numerous minute hemorrhages. The swelling of the conjunctiva, however great, never endangers the integrity of that membrane. But chemosis is supposed by pressure to interfere with the zone of vessels upon which the nutrition of the cornea depends; and the sulcus formed by it at the corneal margin certainly favors the retention of the discharges, and, in that way, the infection of the cornea.

Discharge from the conjunctiva consists of increased normal secretion and cast-off epithelium, with a variable

proportion of pus and micro-organisms. If the proportion of pus be small, the masses found floating in the tears will be gray or whitish in color and rather stringy in appearance. As the proportion increases, the discharge becomes more purulent in character, and sometimes is decidedly so, even in cases that would be classed as catarrhal conjunctivitis. At all times the apparent amount of discharge and its consistence depend largely on the extent to which it is diluted by the lacrimal secretion. In the earlier stages the increased flow of tears is liable to carry away all other discharges unnoticed. Later, the secretion of tears is less copious, and the amount of mucous or purulent matter appears relatively greater.

Diagnosis.—The hyperemia of conjunctivitis is to be distinguished from that of keratitis, iritis, or glaucoma, etc. (see p. 61). From other forms of acute conjunctivitis the catarrhal often cannot be differentiated at the outset, except that the symptoms are generally less violent than in purulent or diphtheritic conjunctivitis. The differentiation from more chronic forms must also wait until these have time to develop their special characteristics. The bacteriological examination and identification of the organisms present will in some cases be the only way of deciding whether or not the case belongs in this class, or one of the specific forms of conjunctivitis. The special clinical characters of the other forms of conjunctivitis discussed in connection with them furnish a basis for their differential diagnosis from this variety.

Treatment.—After the removal of the cause, so far as it is removable, the treatment consists largely in rest and cleanliness. The rest of the eyes should be supplemented by general rest, if the inflammation be severe ; and should always include sufficient sleep. Cleanliness is to be secured by frequent bathing of the eye, with the free instillation of a solution of boric acid and borax or sodium chlorid, at intervals of from one to four hours, according to the amount of discharge. Weak solutions of mercuric chlorid, mercuric iodid, or oxycyanid may be used for the same purpose. But in catarrhal conjunctivitis care should

always be taken to avoid solutions strong enough to act as irritants, their cleansing power being far more important than their specific antiseptic influence. When the case is seen early and appears severe, its course will be shortened by using one or more applications of a solution of silver nitrate or protargol ; and if, at a later stage, the discharge is profuse or tends to continue more than a few days, the same remedies are indicated. In the way of general treatment, the use of a laxative and the treatment of any coincident departure from health may be needed.

Prognosis.—Unless the cause cannot be removed or avoided, the prognosis of acute catarrhal conjunctivitis is favorable, recovery being complete in a few days.

Exanthematous Conjunctivitis.—The early stage of measles, small-pox, scarlet fever, and some of the other exanthemata is frequently marked by conjunctival hyperemia and catarrh, to which the above name has been given. It is characterized rather by hyperemia and swelling without much discharge, although with measles and scarlet fever the conjunctival secretion may even become purulent, and in small-pox well-marked examples of the eruption may be found, on the bulbar conjunctiva, especially near the corneal margin. Usually the conjunctival trouble quickly subsides, but it may require treatment even after the constitutional disease has run its course.

Acute contagious conjunctivitis is a specific disease caused by infection, the active agent being a small bacillus first studied by Weeks, and which may be found in the conjunctival discharges.

Symptoms and Course.—It begins two or three days after infection, with glueing together of the lids and the appearance of dry yellowish masses on their margins or about the inner canthus, especially in the morning. Hyperemia and discharge rapidly increase for two or three days, and the discharge often becomes purulent. The deeper fine vessels of the eyeball are much injected, giving it a pink appearance. Hence the popular name of " pink-eye." There is also usually some involvement of the upper air-passages and adjoining sinuses, causing

16

slight coryza. The common course of the disease is to complete recovery in a few days, but it may become subacute and continue for several weeks. It appears to spread by direct contact, extending to the different members of a family, or through a school or barracks. It may cause marginal ulceration or haziness of the cornea.

Diagnosis.—From catarrhal conjunctivitis it can be distinguished by the peculiar yellow secretion adherent to the lashes, the occurrence of other cases in the same house, either before or afterward ; and by the identification of the Weeks' bacillus with the microscope. It is a small bacillus resembling that of mouse septicemia. It stains readily with methylene blue, and loses its color by the Gram method. It is found within the cells and also free in the discharge. It is difficult to obtain in pure culture, being generally mixed with a club-shaped nonpathogenic bacillus.

A form of acute contagious conjunctivitis which many observers have been unable to distinguish from the above seems to be caused by the *pneumococcus* (Fraenkel) ; an ovoid or lanceolate encapsulated coccus often found in pairs, hence called the *micrococcus lanceolatus* (Talamon), or the *diplococcus pneumoniæ* (Weichselbaum). It exists in the normal saliva of many persons.

Treatment.—This will generally be similar to that of acute catarrhal conjunctivitis. Cold applications may be used the first two or three days. The more severe cases should be treated by applications to the everted lids of a 2 per cent. solution of silver nitrate, repeated every day or two, until the discharge and swelling are markedly diminished.

Diplobacillus conjunctivitis is characterized by comparatively slight discharge, often only noticed by the glueing together of the lashes after sleep. There is moderate irritation and smarting, chiefly in the evening. Many of the cases run a subacute or chronic course, extending over many weeks or months. The invasion is generally insidious, but the attack is sometimes acute ; and the more severe cases may be taken for commencing trachoma.

The cause is a bacillus, first described by Morax and Axenfeld, each rod being 2 or 3 micro-millimeters in length, and one-half as thick, commonly arranged in pairs (diplobacilli). Gifford says it is encapsulated. It grows readily upon serum and serum-agar.

The **treatment** recommended by most observers is essentially the instillation of a solution of zinc sulphate. Gifford found it yielded quickly to a solution of zinc chlorid, $\frac{1}{5}$ of 1 per cent. Alt used a 2 per cent. solution of protargol with good effect.

Ophthalmia nodosa is an inflammation of the conjunctiva, sometimes extending to the deeper tissues of the eye, due to the presence of caterpillar hairs. The conjunctivitis tends to relapse again and again, and where each hair is embedded, a rounded gray swelling is formed. Excision of the offending particle, which may be extremely minute, is the proper treatment.

Brief Recurring Episcleritis.—Under the name *Episcleritis Periodica Fugax,* Fuchs described a form of conjunctival and episcleral hyperemia, attended with pain, but without discharge ; lasting but a few days, but recurring at intervals of a week to several months. In some cases it lasts for many years. It seems to depend on some obscure condition of the general system ; and is little benefited by treatment.

Purulent Conjunctivitis. (*Purulent Ophthalmia, Acute Blennorrhea, Gonorrheal Ophthalmia, Ophthalmia Neonatorum*).—This affection is characterized by great swelling of the conjunctiva and lids, and abundant discharge, at first serous and later purulent.

Cause.—In most cases this is the implantation upon the conjunctiva of the gonococcus, by contact with fingers or clothing carrying the infective material ; or by similar contact in the birth-canal during labor. Disease clinically similar may be produced by other pyogenic organisms.

Symptoms and Course.—Within one or two days after infection the eye presents the symptoms of acute catarrhal conjunctivitis, rapidly increasing in severity, with excessive swelling of the lids and free discharge. This dis-

charge is at first clear and watery, then it contains shreds
and flakes of mucus and may be discolored by blood.
Gradually it becomes more purulent, until it has the
appearance of typical creamy, or slightly greenish, pus.
The first indication of the gravity of the attack is found
in the severity of the symptoms and the rapidity of their
progress. The lids, in the early stage are tense, often
smooth and shiny. The swelling of the conjunctiva gives
rise to chemosis, and interferes considerably with the ever-
sion of the lids. When the discharge becomes purulent,
the lids generally become softer, and the swelling dimin-
ishes. In a few days the palpebral conjunctiva shows
hypertrophy of the papillæ. Its surface becomes velvety
in appearance, and later may be obscured and covered to
a depth of two or three mm., with the pale, or dark-red
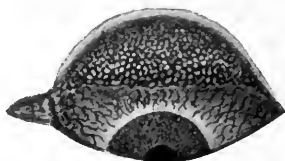
Fig. 86.—Papillary granulations of the late stage of purulent conjunctivitis,
shown on the everted upper lid, with severe hyperemia of the bulbar con-
junctiva.

granular masses. These are illustrated in Fig. 86. The
discharge, under treatment rapidly, or without treatment
more slowly, diminishes; but several weeks are usually
required to restore the conjunctiva to an approximately
normal condition.

A common complication and the great danger of
the disease is involvement of the cornea. This has
been thought to depend chiefly upon the pressure of
the swollen lids, or the chemotic conjunctiva; but it
may occur from direct infection by the virulent dis-
charge that bathes it, especially where this lies in
contact with the cornea, in the crease formed by the
overlapping of the swollen conjunctiva. When this occurs
a small ulcer forms near the corneal margin, which rapidly

extends, both in area and in depth ; or a considerable part of the cornea—usually at the center—rapidly becomes opaque and breaks down, leaving a large extending ulcer. Such an ulcer is liable to cause perforation and the serious or fatal results described under suppurating ulcer of the cornea (Chapter X). In debilitated subjects, or under inefficient treatment, the hypertrophy of the conjunctiva above described is liable to be excessive and to continue, with moderate discharge, for many weeks.

Varieties.—*Gonorrheal ophthalmia* the disease is called when it is clearly due to infection with the virus of gonorrhea, or the gonococcus is found in the discharge. Cases of this character include the most serious and dangerous cases of purulent ophthalmia.

Ophthalmia neonatorum is the name given to purulent conjunctivitis in the new-born. Infection usually occurs during birth, although some children are born with the inflammation already developed, probably having been infected after early rupture of the membranes in a slow labor. A few cases also become infected subsequent to labor, from lack of proper cleanliness. A majority of cases, including all in which the inflammation is most violent, show the presence of the gonococcus in the discharge. Cases of ophthalmia immediately after birth do occur that clearly have a different origin and character.

Diagnosis.—Purulent conjunctivitis is to be first suspected from the violence of the symptoms of conjunctival inflammation ; the extent and rapid progress of the swelling ; and the free watery and flaky discharge. Conjunctivitis coming on within four or five days after birth should at once be regarded as probably purulent. In adults the history of an antecedent urethral or vaginal discharge, or exposure to contagion, can usually be obtained. Later the profuse secretion of the thick pus is very characteristic, and still later the existence of large, soft, dark-red granulations, covering the inner surface of the lids, is suggestive of the nature of the case. Microscopic examination of the discharges as described (p. 67), stained with methylene blue, and also tried by the Gram

method, may be necessary to decide the nature of doubt-
ful cases. Preparations so made may also be valuable in
regard to the medico-legal aspects of the case.

Treatment.—The most important point is the clean-
sing of the eye of all discharges as frequently as this
becomes necessary. In the earliest stage the free watery
discharge may so far accomplish self-cleansing that other
measures are of more practical importance. In healthy
adults, where the swelling is great, the application of *cold*
by pledgets of lint laid on a block of ice and thence
transferred to the lid, and changed every one or two
minutes, is often employed. When the swelling begins
to diminish, or the discharge to become markedly puru-
lent, cold is of less value. It must also promptly be
discontinued when haziness of the cornea shows that its
nutrition is being interfered with; and is not to be
resorted to for weak patients. Cold is difficult to apply
efficiently in the purulent conjunctivitis of infancy, and is
not so beneficial.

When seen very early the course of the disease may
sometimes be modified by a single free application of a
strong solution of silver nitrate; but during the period
of watery discharge and great tension of the lids, such an
application is not to be repeated.

As the disease passes into the stage of free secretion
of pus, the thorough and frequent *cleansing of the eye*
becomes of the highest importance. All discharge escap-
ing from the palpebral fissure should be promptly removed
with absorbent cotton, which will take it up without un-
necessary wiping of the lids. As often as every hour at
the height of the disease, or even more frequently if the
discharge is very profuse, the conjunctival sac should be
thoroughly washed out, and all shreds clinging to its sur-
face be removed with absorbent cotton. For such washing
the solution may be of boric acid, or very weak solutions
of trikresol, potassium permanganate, mercuric chlorid or
cyanid, or formaldehyde. The important points are that
it shall be used freely and efficiently, and shall not be so
strong as to act the part of a local irritant. In any case

the water is the more important ingredient of the solution ; and the object to be aimed at is the complete mechanical removal of discharges, rather than their destruction or neutralization *in situ* by the chemical antiseptic.   For such washing, various irrigators in the form of hollow lid elevators, or specula, perforated for the escape of the solution, have been devised ; but no instrument will be efficient without careful thoroughness in its use ; and the rubber-bulb pipette will do as well.   It should have a perfectly smooth nozzle, and as large a bulb, up to one or two ounces, as is obtainable.   The point of the tube is to be inserted between the lids near the outer commissure, and the solution forced into the eye.   Care must be taken to provide for the subsequent disinfection of the tube when allowed to come in contact with the lids, as by allowing it to stand in a stronger antiseptic solution in the intervals.   As the discharge becomes less, the intervals between the washings may be lengthened.   But it must be insisted that the frequent gentle but thorough cleansing of the eye is of more importance in this disease than all other remedial measures taken together.

As the secretion becomes purulent applications of 2 to 4 per cent. solutions of *silver nitrate,* or 20 to 40 per cent. solutions of *protargol* to the conjunctival surface of the everted lids are indicated.   Such applications may be repeated daily, occasionally even oftener, or at longer intervals.   The rule must carefully be observed not to repeat the application of the nitrate until the red and rather raw appearance of the lid, which may be noticed for some hours after an application, has given place to the usual succulent appearance characteristic of the disease.   The applications of such solutions are to be continued at lengthened intervals until the cure of the case is nearly complete, or the condition has changed into one of chronic conjunctivitis.   In addition a 2 per cent. solution of protargol may be instilled every two or three hours.

Where the swelling of the lids is very great, preventing

their free eversion and complete cleansing, and causing considerable pressure upon the eyeball, *canthotomy* should be practiced ; or in infants, the upper lid may be divided by a vertical incision (see Chap. XIX).

For debilitated patients the application of *heat*, either by cloths wrung from water of a temperature of 130° F. or upward, or by the hot-water coil, or the Japanese hot-box, must replace the application of cold that might be resorted to in the more robust. When involvement of the cornea is noted, such applications of heat must replace cold in all cases. To be effective the application of cold must be continuous ; but high degrees of heat may be used for short periods, five to twenty minutes, with intervals of three to four hours during which the eye is kept moderately warm. Especial treatment directed toward the corneal complications will be referred to in Chapter X, on Diseases of the Cornea.

The general treatment may include rest in bed until the swelling and discharge are beginning to subside. Internally it is well to commence with a free laxative or decided cathartic, and subsequently to give quinin and tincture of the chlorid of iron, the latter in full doses. If the patient be debilitated, other tonics and stimulants may be indicated to keep up the nutrition of the cornea. Pain, if severe, may be met with small doses of morphin or acetanilid.

Prophylaxis.—Scarcely secondary in importance to the treatment of this disease are certain precautions for its prevention. In adults, usually but one eye is affected in the beginning, and the greatest care should be taken to avoid the conveyance of the virus to the second eye. To more certainly prevent this, when the first eye seems likely to be lost, it is advisable to close the second eye with an impervious dressing. Linen may be placed upon the lids, over this a compress of absorbent cotton, and on this some protective, the whole to be retained by collodion painted all around the margin of the dressing. If it be important for the patient to be able to see, this dressing may be replaced by a large watch-glass made fast at its

margin by strips of adhesive plaster. This is called
Buller's shield, from the name of its proposer. Knapp
uses a piece of mica, and leaves the temporal margin free
for circulation of air. Through it the patient can have
the use of the sound eye, and the surgeon can watch for
any indications of disease, while the chances of infection
are reduced to a minimum.

At birth it commonly happens that both eyes are in-
fected during the passage of the head through the vagina,
but even after this has occurred the outbreak of the dis-
ease may be prevented. To accomplish this the child's
eyes should be immediately cleansed, and a 2 per cent.
solution of silver nitrate freely instilled. If this precau-
tion, known as the Credé method, be adopted, the disease
will generally be prevented. So grave a calamity is
blindness from purulent conjunctivitis that the use of
this precaution has been urged at the birth of every child.
Such a general application is not desirable, since it
might do harm in unsuitable cases; but it should be borne
in mind and resorted to whenever there is a probability
that the mother is infected with gonorrhea.

The importance of this matter may be appreciated
when it is remembered that a large proportion of all causes
of blindness operate only in adult life or old age, while
this entails blindness from infancy. Even when there
seems no chance of infection, the appearance of redness
or discharge in an infant's eyes should at once command
the attention of those in charge of it.

Prognosis.—In few diseases does prognosis depend so
much upon treatment. Efficient treatment, begun early
enough, will save the eye in almost all cases of ophthal-
mia neonatorum, and in a large proportion of the violent
cases of gonorrheal ophthalmia in adults. If, however,
the patient's general nutrition and resisting power are
much below the standard, a purulent conjunctivitis of
very moderate severity may cause general opacity or
sloughing of the cornea. In such cases this is liable to
occur late. In otherwise healthy subjects, if the cornea
remain clear until the discharge has begun decidedly to

diminish, there is a very strong probability that it will escape damage. If the conjunctiva alone is involved, recovery is complete.

Croupous Conjunctivitis (*Plastic Conjunctivitis, Croupous Ophthalmia*).—In certain cases commencing as violent catarrhal or purulent conjunctivitis, the plastic material thrown out upon the surface of the lids, instead of being carried off in flakes by watery discharge, remains adherent as a gray rather soft layer that can be removed by rubbing or with the forceps, leaving the lid-surface red and bleeding at certain places. A deposit of this kind may occur in severe catarrhal, acute contagious or mild purulent conjunctivitis. After some days, the membrane deposited separates spontaneously, leaving the surface of the conjunctiva much the same as in the later stages of severe catarrhal inflammation.

The **prognosis** is rather favorable, deposit is usually confined to the surface of the lids, and the cornea rarely becomes involved. The diagnosis between this condition and diphtheria of the conjunctiva will be considered under the latter heading.

The **treatment** should include the cleansing and general measures appropriate for a mild case of purulent conjunctivitis. But cold is to be avoided, and hot applications used instead. The membranous deposit should be left undisturbed, and applications of silver nitrate should not be tried until the false membrane has disappeared.

Diphtheria of the Conjunctiva (*Diphtheritic Conjunctivitis.*)—When on everting the lids in a case of commencing conjunctivitis, one finds parts of their inner surface pale gray, infiltrated with rigid material that strongly resists the manipulation of turning the lids, and the subconjunctival tissue all infiltrated, diphtheria of the conjunctiva must be suspected, although it is a rare disease.

Symptoms and Course.—In such a case the lids are tense, greatly swollen, and are very much more rigid than they would be from the same amount of swelling in connection with purulent conjunctivitis. It may be quite

impossible to evert them. The paler areas of the conjunctiva mark the greatest infiltration and shutting off of blood-supply. While the surface of the conjunctiva may be covered with a false membrane similar to that which forms on the tonsils, this may be quite absent; the fibrinous exudate being situated within the tissues.

As the case progresses, the whole lid may become the seat of the rigid infiltration, which may extend to the ocular conjunctiva. The eye is painful, the lids hot and red. For several days the rigid infiltration continues, then it begins to soften, and the affected tissue is very apt to slough. The discharge is at first watery, later becoming turbid with fibrin and effused blood, and purulent or mucopurulent in the stage of softening. The local process is accompanied by fever and general depression, such as mark the course of diphtheria elsewhere.

The cornea is apt to become affected early, and to break down rapidly and be partially or totally destroyed. The sloughing of the lids is liable to cause adhesions between them and the eyeball (symblepharon).

Cases occur in which the firm infiltration of the lids is entirely absent, the symptoms being in the main those of catarrhal conjunctivitis. But the cornea rapidly breaks down, and the microscope shows the presence of the Klebs-Löffler bacillus.

Diagnosis.—The recognition of typical diphtheria of the conjunctiva should not be difficult. The rigidity of the lids in excess of that ordinarily noticed, with the same amount of swelling, and the gray patches of strangulated tissue, which may run together and include the whole surface of the conjunctiva up to the corneal margin, are unlike anything seen in purulent or catarrhal conjunctivitis. As compared with croupous conjunctivitis, the condition is entirely distinct. In croupous conjunctivitis the membrane is situated upon the surface, somewhat like the membrane of diphtheria in the pharynx, while in diphtheria of the conjunctiva there may be no membrane upon the surface, or it is less noticeable than the rigidity of the deeper tissues. In general the

diagnosis is to be established by finding of the Klebs-Löffler bacillus; but it should be remembered that the so-called xerosis bacillus, which may very generally be obtained from the normal conjunctiva (and which probably has no connection with xerosis) resembles so closely the true diphtheria bacillus that they cannot be certainly distinguished except by culture experiments and their effects on the lower animals.

Treatment.—Diphtheria of the conjunctiva is to be recognized as essentially the same disease as diphtheria of the pharynx or larynx, and is to receive the same general treatment. It is of the highest importance that it should be promptly recognized, and treated by full injections of the diphtheria antitoxin, repeated at intervals of not more than sixteen hours (Standish). The results of this line of treatment applied early have been almost universally satisfactory, and its importance overshadows that of all local remedies. Locally cold may be applied, if swelling of the lids is great, the patches of gray, rigid infiltration small and few, and the cornea not infected. If, however, much of the tissue is being strangulated by excessive fibrinous infiltration, or the general condition of the patient is one of depression, or the cornea shows signs of infiltration, cold is to be avoided, and hot applications made as described for purulent conjunctivitis. In any case, the cold should be limited to the first day of the attack; and subsequently, heat continuously applied to favor the softening of the lids with the least possible sloughing of tissue. Careful cleansing of the conjunctiva is important. After the process of softening, a solution of silver nitrate may be applied, at first very cautiously, to the inner surface of the lids. If only one eye is involved, the other should be carefully protected from infection, as in purulent conjunctivitis. During the attack, and subsequently, such general remedies as tincture of the chlorid of iron, free stimulation with alcohol, and the use of strychnia, will be indicated.

Prognosis.—The chance of saving an eye affected with the disease depends largely on the prompt resort to

the use of the antitoxin. Without it a very large proportion of eyes have been destroyed by the sloughing of the cornea. Under its use, nearly all reported cases have terminated in recovery.

Chronic Membranous Conjunctivitis.—Rare cases occur, chiefly among children, in which with some swelling and slight conjunctival discharge, there are found, on everting the lids, extensive patches of grayish or whitish, tough, firmly adherent membrane, the removal of which leaves a raw bleeding surface. There may be no great interference with the use of the eye; which, except for the swelling of the lid, would look normal. This condition may continue for months, or even years, without material change. The removal of the membrane is promptly followed by its renewal. Sometimes but one eye is involved; but both are liable to become affected. In connection with this condition, there arise acute exacerbations, in which the cornea may slough and the eye be lost. The connection of this condition with acute diphtheria is uncertain. Repeated examinations have sometimes failed to discover the Klebs-Löffler bacilli; and in other cases they were only discovered during acute exacerbations. No treatment has been found to cut short the disease or greatly influence its course.

Chronic Catarrhal Conjunctivitis. — Repeated attacks of acute catarrhal conjunctivitis, or the persistent action of influences that tend to cause acute conjunctival inflammation, as eye-strain, habitual exposure to irritant dust or vapors, or artificial heat, chronic disease of the lacrimal passages with regurgitation of mucopurulent discharge into the conjunctiva, are among its common causes.

Symptoms and Varieties.—Chronic catarrhal conjunctivitis affects chiefly the palpebral portions of the conjunctiva, extending in bad cases or acute exacerbations to the ocular portion. These exacerbations arise from whatever increases the hyperemia of the parts. The surface may be slightly reddened and roughened, by the enlargement of the papillæ, constituting the so-called

"granulated lids," which are something very different from granular conjunctivitis. The discharge consists of only a few shreds of mucopurulent matter, which may collect at the canthus ; or, during the closure of the lids at night it may, by drying on the lashes, glue them together so that some force is required to open the eyes in the morning. The eyeball may be perfectly normal in appearance or may present only a few dilated veins.

A common form of disease affects old people who live in bad hygienic surroundings. There is little or no discharge, and the entire surface of the lids remains smooth. The epithelial layer is apparently thickened, so that the conjunctival surface of the lid presents the appearance of purplish-red covered with a gray film. This form of the disease is attended with a great deal of smarting and burning, on account of which the patient usually seeks relief, and is willing to undergo prolonged treatment.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of chronic catarrhal inflammation of the conjunctiva is to be made from the history of the case, the appearances above described and the absence of symptoms characterizing other forms of chronic conjunctival disease, which will be referred to in connection with those diseases.

Treatment consists of : First, removal of the cause, if this be possible ; as the relief of the eye-strain by glasses, change of occupation or residence when the disease is due to habitual exposure to some irritant ; or removal of lacrimal obstruction. If there is considerable thickening of the lids, or discharge, they may occasionally be bathed for two or three minutes with very hot water. The local applications should include some rather strong astringent, as a solution of silver nitrate $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 per cent., a solution of tannin in glycerin, or crystal of alum, applied to the surface of the everted lid. Where such applications cannot be made at intervals of two or three days, a solution of zinc sulphate $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. may be given to be dropped into the eye once or twice daily. In a very mild case boric acid solution may answer best. For decidedly chronic cases, either alone or in connection

with the astringents mentioned, an ointment of yellow oxid of mercury should be used once daily.

Prognosis.—This disease can last indefinitely ; and often the cure will depend entirely upon the removal of the cause. If, however, the condition has lasted for years, some of its effects are likely to persist in spite of any treatment. The chronic conjunctivitis of old people, attended by smarting, is commonly not completely curable ; but is capable of alleviation, which is usually highly appreciated.

Parinaud's conjunctivitis is a rare disease characterized by a severe onset, great swelling of the lids, polypoid granulations of the conjunctiva, involvement of the neighboring lymphatic glands, and ultimate recovery. It affects commonly but one eye, attacks children and adults, and the onset is attended with slight rigors and severe general depression. The disturbance and swelling of the pre-auricular, sub-maxillary, and cervical lymphatic glands of the affected side are marked ; and sometimes these go on to suppuration. If the granulations are not very numerous, they may be cut off and their bases cauterized. Other treatment seems to have but little effect, but the case goes slowly on to recovery.

Vernal Conjunctivitis (*Spring Catarrh, Frühjahr Catarrh*).—This is a rather rare disease, affecting children and young persons, recurring year after year, during the summer. The more marked cases begin in the spring and last until cool weather in autumn. After some years the attacks become less severe, and finally may cease altogether.

Symptoms and Course.—The inner surface of the lid presents a general redness, with enlargement of the papillæ. In typical cases there is the appearance of the blueish white film, like a thin layer of milk, spread over the conjunctival surface. Both eyes are affected, though sometimes one more than the other. In a considerable portion of the cases the ocular conjunctiva appears normal. In typical cases, however, it presents hyperemia, and at the corneal margin a plicated thickening and in-

creased redness, which may be pigmented.   There is con-
siderable smarting pain and increased lacrimation during
the height of the attack.

Treatment.—No plan of medicinal treatment, either
general or local, can be relied on to cut short the disease.
The local application of astringents sometimes diminishes
the discomfort.   Randolph reports the best results from
an ointment of salicylic acid in lanolin, 2 to 15 per cent.,
rubbed well into the conjunctiva daily, after securing
local anesthesia with cocain.   But the chief remedy is
removal if possible during the hot season from the city
to the country, or to the mountains or seashore.   Some-
thing may often be done for children by attention to their
clothing, an excess of which may have caused the attack.
An ointment of yellow oxid of mercury as used for phlyc-
tenular disease has proven fairly satisfactory as a local
application.   Very dilute acetic acid, 1 part of the dilute
acid to 250 of water, has been recommended for the
relief of the smarting.

Prognosis.—The prognosis as to ultimate recovery
without permanent damage is good, but the duration of
the attack cannot be foretold, and there is a liability to
recurrence of the trouble year after year.

Follicular conjunctivitis is a form of subacute or
chronic conjunctivitis in which pale, translucent follicles,
or masses are found in the folds of the conjunctiva where
it passes from the globe onto the lid.   The appearance
of the follicles is very noticeable in comparison with the
hyperemia present.   The condition is essentially a catar-
rhal conjunctivitis, and amenable to the same treatment.
But the presence of the enlarged follicles justifies its
separate classification to emphasize its difference from
trachoma.

Trachoma (*Granular Conjunctivitis, True Granular
Lids, Chronic Blennorrhea, Chronic Ophthalmia, Egyptian
Ophthalmia*) is a specific inflammatory disease of the con-
junctiva, arising from infection, and running an extremely
chronic course.   It is probably due to a small diplococcus,
which is found in the granulations and sometimes in the

secretions. It arises under bad hygienic conditions, and
where people are crowded together, as in the steerage-
passage across the ocean, in barracks, schools, and orphan
asylums. From such centers of contagion it extends
in communities that present favorable conditions for it
by reason of overcrowding or lack of cleanliness. Race
exerts an important influence, it being common among
the Italians, Irish, and people of Northern Europe, and
very rare among American negroes. Climate, and prob-
ably the amount and character of the dust in the atmos-
phere have some influence upon it. But it is not, as some
have supposed, only found at low altitudes.

Symptoms and Course.—Many cases arise insidiously,
so that the patient does not recognize that there is any-
thing the matter until the case is well developed. In a
majority, however, the first effect of the specific virus is
an inflammation that cannot be distinguished from acute
catarrhal, or purulent conjunctivitis. Such inflammation,
however, declares its character by running a slower
course, with gradual thickening of the conjunctiva and
deeper tissues, moderate mucopurulent discharge, and the
progressive development of the characteristic granula-
tions. These granulations vary in size, from the smallest
perceptible to three or four mm. in diameter. They are
more or less deeply embedded, but mostly protrude some-
what. Their appearance is illustrated in Fig. 87.
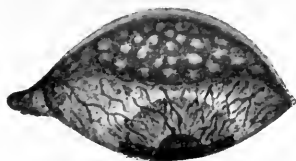
Fig. 87.—Trachoma, showing the trachoma-granules on the everted upper
lid, with pannus extending on the upper part of the cornea to below the mar-
gin of the pupil.

They have the gray color and translucency of sago
grains, when partly soaked in water. They are largest
where the conjunctiva passes from the eyeball to the lids.

17

The entire surface of the lids, particularly of the upper, may be studded with them; but they are never massed together and mutually compressed, like the papillary granulations seen after purulent conjunctivitis (see Fig. 86). They are much larger than the papillæ of chronic conjunctivitis, and their presence in other parts than the retrotarsal folds distinguishes them from the enlarged follicles of follicular catarrh.

As the entire surface of the lids becomes seriously involved and considerably roughened, corneal complications are apt to arise, endangering the sight. These are described under the headings of pannus, corneal ulcers, and opacities (Chapter X).

The full development of typical granulations and corneal complications usually requires several weeks or months. When this stage has been reached the case may remain without essential change for years. In a majority of cases the trachoma granules, which consist of masses of leukocytes, undergo partial organization into connective tissue. The contraction of this tissue may stop the formation of granules, but always leads to deformity of the lids. Ultimately all appearance of the granules may vanish and the entire surface of the lids become smooth, presenting the appearance of chronic catarrhal conjunctivitis, and only the sequels of the disease, lid-deformity, conjunctival contraction, and corneal irregularity, may remain. These will remain, however, throughout life.

The above description refers to a typical case of trachoma. Each feature included in it may at some time be lacking. In some cases that appear, from association, to be due to trachoma virus, the granules never develop, the case running the course of a chronic catarrhal conjunctivitis with considerable discharge, and perhaps with involvement of the cornea. In a considerable portion of cases, the disease, although characterized by well-developed trachoma granules, seems to give little or no discomfort a large part of the time, the patient only noticing its existence during the exacerbations of acute inflammation, which occur at intervals. Occasionally these cases

go on to an enormous, almost horny thickening of the lids, before seeking treatment. In a few patients without efficient treatment, and in a large proportion under such treatment, the disease runs its course in a few months without involving the cornea, and leaves but very slight contraction of the conjunctiva, or deformity of the lids. In other cases the inflammation is intense, the discharge excessive, the cornea becomes involved early, and only prompt and vigorous treatment can prevent complete blindness. In some cases the trachoma granules, although present, are deeply embedded beneath the thickened opaque conjunctiva, or in the masses of fibrous tissue that have developed in the lid, so that they are not seen.

Diagnosis.—The presence of the typical trachoma granules already described scattered over the surface of the lids is sufficient to establish the diagnosis. If they are confined to the retrotarsal fold, the case may be merely one of follicular catarrh. Involvement of the cornea with a history of catarrhal conjunctivitis, and marked cicatricial contraction, is also characteristic. In the early stage marked objective changes in the conjunctiva with little discomfort point toward trachoma. Sometimes the termination of the case must be known before a diagnosis can be arrived at. The history of opportunity for infection is a valuable indication. But the patient's statement as to the duration of his trouble is often very erroneous.

Treatment.—In the early stage, before the granules have developed sufficiently to render the diagnosis positive, applications of silver nitrate may be resorted to. Whenever the granulations are noticeable, or if they exist hidden under the conjunctiva or in the thickened lid, the progress of recovery will be hastened by mechanically pressing out the granules. This may be done with the thumb-nails, catching the thickness of the lid, or a fold of its inner surface, between the two nails, and by firm pressure forcing out all that can be so removed from its tissue. It is better done with some form of forceps made for the purpose. Those of Prince have smooth

fenestrated jaws, with which one or more of the granules are caught, and by a pull of the forceps pressed out. But the writer prefers the roller-forceps of Knapp, by which the contents of the granules are pressed out, as water is pressed out of clothing by a wringing machine (see Chap. XIX).

In a few cases the mechanical removal of the granular contents from the lids may be followed by full recovery without further treatment; but in the large majority of cases it only hastens the recovery, which must be brought about by astringent applications, faithfully continued as long as necessary. Removal of the trachoma granules has been effected by free incisions, scraping, or brushing, (*grattage* and *brossage*); but these methods are not more efficient than expression, and are more likely to be followed by excessive cicatricial changes.

For cases in which the lids contain little or none of the granular material, the application of astringents is to be relied upon.

These must be thoroughly applied to the whole affected surface of the everted lids, any excess being washed away or neutralized. Among such applications, that of the crystal of copper sulphate (bluestone) has been found most beneficial. At the height of an attack it may be applied every day; but usually every second or third day is sufficient. Next to it in general usefulness the writer would place the solution of tannin in glycerin. This latter application is more useful when the discharge is slight and the conjunctiva comparatively smooth. Where the thickening is chiefly in the conjunctiva and the discharge considerable, solutions of silver nitrate are most beneficial. A solution of iodin in glycerin or in liquid petrolatum, applied to the everted lids every day or two, has a very decided curative effect. The application of a strong solution of mercuric chlorid has been highly recommended. A solution of 1 : 500, or even stronger, may be brushed over the conjunctiva, and all excess washed away; but such an application is quite painful. Excision of the affected retrotarsal fold and of the tarsus

has been practiced, and is claimed to hasten the cure in some cases.

In addition to the strong applications mentioned, the eyes should be kept cleansed, when a noticeable discharge is present, with a solution of boric acid, or a weak solution of sublimate or formaldehyde. In the more chronic cases, the correction of marked errors of refraction may exert a beneficial influence; and in any case the avoidance of dust or of a smoke-laden atmosphere will be helpful. An important part of the treatment, is that of the alterations produced in the cornea and the lids. These will be considered under their respective headings. But if the palpebral fissure is markedly contracted, interfering considerably with the eversion of the lids for treatment, a canthotomy, or better a canthoplasty, should be done to increase the efficiency of local applications. If displacement of the lashes is such as to cause them to rub against the cornea or conjunctiva, their restoration to normal position may be a necessary part of the treatment.

Prognosis.—In a large portion of cases the treatment needs to be continued for months, or even for several years; and in any but the most acute and favorable cases there will remain very noticeable cicatricial changes in the conjunctiva and lids. It is impossible at the outset of any case to tell when treatment can be safely suspended, and its premature suspension may be followed by complete relapse. Occasionally cases are permanently cured and in a few weeks, oftener in a few months; but many cases may need occasional applications for years. A safe prognosis will be absolutely non-committal.

Phlyctenular Conjunctivitis (*Phlyctenular Kerato-conjunctivitis, Phlyctenular Ophthalmia, Strumous or Scrofulous Ophthalmia, Conjunctivitis Lymphatica*).—This affection is excited by many of the causes of catarrhal conjunctivitis. It occurs chiefly in children with an underlying tendency to catarrhal affections of all mucous surfaces, eczematous eruptions, and glandular enlargements.

It is characterized by chronic hyperemia of the pal-

pebral conjunctiva ; and recurrent exacerbations, including the development of phlyctenules on the ocular conjunctiva and cornea and occasionally on the palpebral conjunctiva, with symptoms of acute conjunctivitis.

Symptoms and Course.—The phlyctenular attack usually begins with irritability of the eyes, photophobia, and excessive lacrimation. In one or two days there develop on some portion of the ocular conjunctiva, usually the corneal margin, or upon the cornea itself, vesicular elevations with a red and swollen base. The vesicle, or phlyctenule, quickly becomes an ulcer, the contents escaping. The deeper swelling causes the ulcer to appear elevated above the general surface. The redness which is most intense in a limited sector of the conjunctiva, running forward to the phlyctenule (see Fig. 17), continues to increase for two or three days and becomes general. The discharge is slight and is washed away in the excessive flow of tears. In a severe attack, a crop of phlyctenules may be scattered all around the margin of the cornea. At the height of the attack, the whole of the conjunctiva may be hyperemic and thickened. In a few days this general redness subsides, but the sectors of enlarged vessels running out to the region of the phlyctenules, continue some days longer. These with the swollen tissue of the phlyctenules, gradually return to normal, the whole attack lasting from one to three weeks, unless prolonged by the formation of a corneal ulcer. The photophobia is often so severe that the child buries its head in a pillow and refuses to use its eyes, even in a darkened room.

Before the termination of the first attack a second may begin, so that the eye is kept continually red and painful ; or there may be an interval in which the eye is apparently normal before the trouble recurs. During the interval the inner surface of the lids will be found hyperemic, the visible vessels being larger and more numerous than normal, and there may be a slight conjunctival discharge causing adhesion of the lids in the morning. In the attack the conjunctiva is always in-

volved, but the danger of the prolonged inflammation and damage to the sight lies in the involvement of the cornea (see Chap. X). The conjunctival affection will, in time, if not aggravated by injudicious applications, end in recovery, with restoration of a smooth but sometimes slightly contracted membrane.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis from acute catarrhal conjunctivitis rests on : the distribution of the hyperemia (see p. 61), the occurrence of the phlyctenules or the ulcers that succeed them, the excessive photophobia and lacrimation, the history of previous attacks, and the presence of enlarged vessels in normally transparent tissue on the inner surface of the lids. To make a satisfactory examination of a child's eyes, it will often be needful to put it in the position for making applications to the conjunctiva, and sometimes to use a lid elevator. The habitual tight closure of the lids frequently gives rise to a macerated condition of the skin near the outer canthus, with the formation of *fissures* or *rhagades* radiating from the outer canthus.

Treatment.—Every case of phlyctenular conjunctivitis requires the careful consideration of the general nutrition, and of local influences outside of the eye and its immediate appendages. A proportion of cases will recover without other treatment if placed on proper diet. This should consist largely of milk and well-cooked farinaceous foods. The strict prohibition of tea or coffee, and fried foods is very important ; and the restriction of sweetmeats, cakes, and candy, which should be taken only at the close of a meal and with plenty of water. Care of the diet may be supplemented by the administration of remedies addressed to the alimentary canal, as small doses of calomel, followed by some other laxative, and the digestants where indicated.

Next in importance is the careful treatment of the nasal passages. These will often present a chronic thickening and hyperemia of the mucous membrane, which, although often but another expression of the general disorder, especially hinders the return of the conjunctiva to

normal, and should receive appropriate local treatment, including cleansing, alterative applications, as iodin, compound tincture of benzoin, etc., and spraying with liquid petrolatum.

Where the patient presents distinct evidence of glandular involvement and anemia, general tonics, especially syrup of iodid of iron, or hydriodic acid, with quinin, should be given. Local treatment to the eye is not less important. Of greatest benefit are applications of the ointment of yellow oxid of mercury, commencing with a weak preparation, and increasing its strength until the application causes some little smarting. The ointment is to be applied once daily, usually at bed-time, by drawing down the lower lid and placing within it a piece the size of a grain of rice or slightly larger. The eye is then closed and the closed lids are rubbed over the globe, until the drug has been diffused to every part of the conjunctiva; and the portion escaping between the lids is rubbed well into their margins.

If the inflammation of the conjunctiva is severe, applications of a solution of tannin in glycerin should be made every two or three days to the everted lids. The use of the mercuric oxid must be continued during the intervals between the attacks, and occasionlly for weeks or months after the eyes seem free from inflammation. In the more severe chronic cases it is well, also, to continue the application of glycerin and tannin. Where the photophobia is severe, the fissures in the skin of the lids near the outer canthus greatly aggravate the trouble. These should be touched either with tannin in glycerin, or with 1 or 2 per cent. solution of silver nitrate. The making of applications to the lids in these cases is often somewhat difficult; and the means for assuring efficiency in applications to the eyes of children, mentioned in Chapter XVIII, must be resorted to.

Prognosis.—The individual attack of phlyctenular disease is usually recovered from within two or three weeks; but subsequent attacks are extremely probable.

Permanent damage always depends on the lesions of the cornea.

Pterygium.—Pterygium is an extension of conjunctival and subconjunctival tissue upon the cornea, triangular in shape, with the apex toward the center of the cornea, and the base at the corneal margin, usually toward the nasal side. Its appearance and usual situation are shown in Fig. 88.

FIG. 88.—Pterygium extending over the margin of the pupil.

Symptoms and Course.—Pterygium sometimes follows corneal ulcers. It also follows traumatism, and probably arises from the presence of minute foreign bodies, and chronic irritations without previous loss of corneal tissue. In some way it seems to be largely influenced by climatic or local conditions, being much more common in some places than in others. It is slowly progressive, often for a long time ; but finally it becomes stationary usually before it has encroached much upon the area of the pupil. The conjunctiva covering it is generally quite vascular and supported by a thick mass of subconjunctival tissue, and this vascularity and thickening extend upon the sclera to the region of the caruncle.

It is probable that the thick developing mass of connective tissue underneath it is a factor in the drawing forward of the conjunctiva upon the cornea. The vascularity and prominence of the pterygium vary from time to time, being greatest during the period of growth and often much diminished at later stages when the growth seems to undergo partial atrophy. It is loosely connected with the cornea, which, after its removal, may be found normal except for the absence of the epithelium and a slight disturbance and haziness of

its superfical layers ; the portion overlying the sclera is, however, pretty firmly connected with it. It may occur in early adult life, but is more common after middle age.

Pterygium is not painful, and so long as it does not approach the region of the pupil, is only unpleasant because of its appearance. If it encroaches upon the pupil, sight is impaired ; and often before the growth reaches the pupillary margin, an area of astigmatism which advances before it, may impair vision, particularly when the pupil is somewhat dilated. When very extensive it may cause limitation of the movements of the eyeball and diplopia in the peripheral portions of the field of fixation.

Diagnosis.—Ptergyium is to be distinguished from superficial vascular keratitis by its appearance of lying upon the cornea, having a margin distinctly elevated above the corneal surface. It differs from dermoid of the corneal margin in its greater vascularity, in the distribution of its vessels, and in its triangular shape as contrasted with the rounded or ovoid form of the dermoid. From pinguecula it differs in extending on the cornea, which pinguecula never does (see Fig. 89).

Treatment.—If small and not progressive, removal is not to be urged. During periods of excessive hyperemia, the treatment may be that of a mild subacute conjunctivitis. If progressive, and particularly if already approaching the pupillary margin, it should be removed. This may be done by excision or transplantation. Ligation, formally practiced, is not to be advised. The advantage of transplantation is that, should the pterygium again develop, requiring a second operation, the parts are left in a more favorable condition for it. After excisions, the loss of substance makes a second operation more difficult, and more liable to cause impairment of the ocular movements. For a very large pterygium, the most effective method is to excise it and by an epithelial skin-graft, or, better, a graft from the mucous membrane of the lip, to cover the denuded portion of the sclera. The after-treatment includes regular cleansing of the conjunctiva

and the removal of the sutures, usually on the second or third day. There is at first some swelling, but this rapidly subsides. Small pterygia may be checked by electrolysis, or the apex of the growth may be destroyed by the galvanic or actual cautery.

Prognosis.—In a large proportion of cases pterygium, if left to itself, never interferes seriously with the vision, and operation is only of benefit in that it removes an unsightly deformity. The rate of development or its ultimate size cannot be surely predicted. The security from recurrence depends much on the completeness of the removal of the mass of connective tissue overlying the sclera.

Pinguecula is a yellowish elevation of the conjunctiva to the nasal side of the cornea, caused by an accumulation of connective tissue and fat. It is shown in Fig. 89. When slightly inflamed, it may become prominent,

FIG. 89.—Pinguecula with large conjunctival vessels to the nasal side of the cornea.

and cause disfigurement. It may develop into pterygium, but usually it requires no treatment.

Pemphigus, in very rare cases, affects the conjunctiva, isolated spots become affected, quickly lose their epithelium, and undergo shrinking; then other portions of the membrane undergo the same changes until the conjunctival sac is obliterated, the sight lost, and the lids bound down closely to the globe. The disease occurs in cachectic patients, who suffer from pemphigus affecting the skin. Hygienic measures and internal remedies, especially arsenic, are chiefly to be relied on. Locally, soothing collyria may be used, and if the disease is once thoroughly checked, skin-grafting into the conjunctival sac may be resorted to.

Xerosis, or essential shrinking of the conjunctiva, has been reported as occurring independently of pemphigus, and occasionally as the final stage of that disease. The cornea participates in the process, becomes dry and opaque, and sight is lost.

Tuberculosis and Lupus of the Conjunctiva.— Tubercular disease of the conjunctiva is rare, yet occasionally cases occur. The course of the affection is very chronic, and its general characters resemble those of trachoma ; but it lacks the characteristic trachoma-granules, is less liable to involve the cornea, and is more regular in its course. The palpebral conjunctiva is chiefly affected, and the lids appear swollen and firm to touch. The infiltration as seen from the conjunctival surface, while nodular, is red or yellowish-gray, and does not resemble the sago-grains of trachoma. The surface often becomes ulcerated, which is not the case with trachoma ; and the lymphatic glands in front of the ear are apt to be affected early.

Where lupus extends from the skin of the lid into the conjunctival sac, the portion of the ulcer lying in the conjunctiva presents much the appearance of tuberculosis primary in that membrane. The diagnosis may be completed by the discovery of the tubercle bacilli in a piece of excised tissue.

Treatment.—Tubercular disease in this situation should be treated by complete excision, or very thorough curetting, under general anesthesia, with the application of strong carbolic acid, or similar caustic, to the raw surface obtained ; and subsequent dressing with iodoform. The specific treatment with tuberculin and similar preparations has sometimes proved beneficial.

Syphilis of the conjunctiva may occur at any stage of the disease. The primary sore occurs most often near the inner canthus, or in the lower cul-de-sac. It presents an ulcer with a hard base and glandular involvement, lasts several weeks, and is comparatively painless. In connection with skin-eruptions there may be a chronic catarrhal conjunctivitis not influenced by local treatment

or the removal of ordinary causes; but curable by anti-
syphilitic treatment. Gumma is very rare; but chronic
ulcer with great infiltration sometimes occurs in late
syphilis, and may be mistaken for cancer.

Amyloid degeneration of the conjunctiva is a rare
condition, characterized by the deposits of amyloid
material in the conjunctiva and lids. It is usually asso-
ciated with trachoma, but may occur independently. The
lids are thickened and rigid, the exudate being yellow in
color and occurring in larger masses than the trachoma-
granules, being continuous beneath the whole surface.
There is usually a history of previous disease, and absence
of the discharge and symptoms of acute inflammation,
which mark the progress of trachoma.

Symblepharon.—If in any way the conjunctiva is
destroyed on both the eyeball and the inner surface of
the lids, especially if such destruction involves the retro-
tarsal fold, the resulting cicatrix is liable to bind the lid
to the eyeball (see Fig. 90). This most frequently occurs
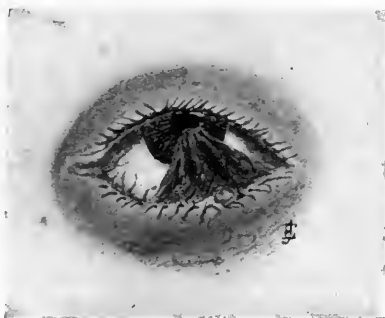
Fig. 90.—Symblepharon.

after burning of the conjunctiva with hot metal, lime, or
other caustics, the lower part of the conjunctiva being
usually affected. Sometimes the adhesion extends onto
the cornea, and may even cover the whole of it, prevent-
ing useful vision. Even when this does not occur, the limit-
ation of the movement of the eyeball may cause annoying

diplopia. The connection between the eyeball and the lids is brought out most strongly by drawing the lid away from the globe, when it is rotated away from the adhesion. Such adhesions continue to contract and become more annoying, often for many months, and the prognosis with reference to them should be guarded.

Treatment.—Much ingenuity has been expended to prevent the formation of such adhesions between the lids and eyeball, by repeatedly breaking them up, or continuously wearing some form of metal shield. But little ultimate benefit has resulted from such measures. Where the connecting bridge of the conjunctiva is entirely isolated, so that a probe can be passed beneath it (*anterior symblepharon*), the division of the bridge gives complete relief. If the fold extends to the conjunctival cul-de-sac (*posterior symblepharon*), but is comparatively narrow, it may be possible to make a permanent opening behind it, by wearing for six weeks or longer a piece of lead wire passed through its base ; or it may be divided near its base, and the conjunctiva from opposite sides brought together, making an isolated bridge of the adhesion, which can subsequently be divided. In a majority of cases requiring operation such methods are inapplicable, and the best result is to be obtained by freely dissecting the joining fold away from the eyeball, allowing what there is of it to go as epithelial covering for the lid, and covering the denuded area of the globe by mucous- or skin-grafts. The mere division of a symblepharon gives only temporary benefit.

Edema has been referred to in connection with conjunctival inflammation. It may, however, occur apart from this, in cases of paralysis of the ocular muscles, as an effect of certain drugs, particularly potassium iodid and quinia, or as a variety of so-called angioneurotic edema. **Emphysema** of the subconjunctival tissue may occur from injury in the nose.

Ecchymosis.—Small hemorrhages into the conjunctiva and deeper tissues mark the course of all severe conjunctival inflammation, and especially that of acute

contagious conjunctivitis. More extensive extravasations of blood occur by the rupture of blood-vessels during coughing, vomiting, etc. in purpuric conditions, from general vascular degeneration sometimes preceding hemorrhage into the brain or other vital organ, and even without any discoverable cause. Such extravasations require no treatment, undergoing complete absorption, without causing unpleasant symptoms other than the disfigurement.

Tumors.—Benign tumors occasionally occur in the conjunctiva. Clear *cysts* form especially in the lower cul-de-sac. *Angiomas* involve the lids, and are considered in that connection. *Dermoids* usually involve the corneal margin. *Fibromas* occur as small polypoid growths, and *osteoma* has been met with. *Papillomas* grow in masses with a structure and surface resembling cauliflower. They start usually from near the inner canthus, but may extend so as to hide the cornea. They recur unless very completely removed. *Lipoma* is seen on the outer portion of the eyeball. *Cysticercus* occurs rarely. On the West Coast of Africa the "eye-worm," *filaria*, is acquired. It may be seen at times rapidly moving under the conjunctiva. These tumors and parasites are to be treated by removal.

Epithelioma may start from the conjunctival margin of the cornea ; in this situation it is sometimes pigmented. *Sarcoma* arises from exposed portions of the conjunctiva and is usually pigmented. Such tumors of the conjunctiva usually devolop very slowly. Their early removal without sacrificing the eyeball may be tried, but if there be doubt as to the completeness of such removal, extirpation of the eye, with the growth, is necessary.

Concretions in the Conjunctiva.—On everting the lids one may often detect one or more yellowish masses, the size of a pin-head, lying in the conjunctiva. These are accumulations, in small divisions of the Meibomian glands, or in the other glands of the mucous membrane. They are at first of cheesy consistence, and may remain a long time without making any disturbance,

although patients not rarely discover them, and ascribe
to their presence symptoms due to other causes. They
may, however, undergo calcareous changes; and, by
thinning of the membrane over them, come to act very
much as foreign bodies in the conjunctival sac, causing
irritation, redness and discomfort. If this occurs, each
offending mass should be removed. It is readily turned
out of its bed with the point of a needle.

Burns of the conjunctiva may occur, from hot
steam, ashes, powder, other explosives, or drops of molten
metal.   Similar injuries may be caused by contact with
some caustic, such as strong mineral acids and alkalies,
and especially lime.   Whether the injury be by heat or a
chemical caustic, the affected tissue will be found rather
pale and opaque, and edema of the adjoining tissues
quickly develops.   The danger of such injuries lies in
the involvement of the cornea and in the liability of their
causing symblepharon.   The resulting inflammation,
unless very severe, is usually limited to the immediate
seat of the injury, which is the conjunctiva of the eyeball,
except when molten metal or caustic has run into the
lower cul-de-sac, involving also the palpebral portion of
the membrane.   A like distribution of the redness and
swelling characterizes the resulting conjunctivitis.

Occasionally a sharp attack of conjunctivitis is caused
by *sunburn*.   The hyperemia is most severe in the por-
tion of the conjunctiva exposed to the sun's rays; but
there may be general swelling of the membrane, and
acute burning and smarting.

Treatment.—As promptly as possible any foreign par-
ticle remaining at the seat of injury should be removed,
and a chemical caustic thoroughly neutralized.   The
stronger acids may be removed and neutralized by thor-
oughly washing with a solution of borax, and the alkalies
by washing with milk or sweet oil.   The action of lime
may be checked by dropping sweet oil or a solution of
cane sugar into the eye.   Particles of lime become firmly
united to the eschars they cause, but their removal should
be accomplished.   After this the eye may be treated with

borax and boric acid solution, to thoroughly cleanse it, and a drop of liquid petrolatum instilled to protect the exposed nerve-endings. Eschars should not be disturbed any more than is necessary for removing foreign particles, or neutralizing the caustic causing them.

Other injuries and **foreign bodies** are considered in Chapter XVII.

Discoloration of the ocular conjunctiva by pigment deposits is common in the colored race ; and occasionally occurs in the white. A more general and uniform brownish discoloration is caused by long continued applications of silver nitrate. In Addison's disease and in various forms of anemia, the conjunctiva is transparent, and the sclera seen through it, pearly white. This is to a considerable extent normal in young children, the conjunctiva and subconjunctival tissue becoming thickened, more vascular and yellower with age.

Diseases of the Caruncle.—Inflammation of the caruncle occurs with conjunctivitis. It is marked by redness and swelling. It is particularly noticeable in conjunctivitis from eye-strain, when the other evidences of conjunctivitis may be slight and easily overlooked. Occasionally the caruncle is the seat of abscess. Chronic non-inflammatory enlargement is called *encanthis.* Occasionally numerous short hairs spring from the caruncle. They may be so directed as to cause redness and irritation of other parts.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Diseases of the Conjunctiva. J. E Weeks, "American Text-book."
Diseases of the Conjunctiva and Sclera. S. M. Burnett. "System of Diseases of the Eye."
Diseases and Injuries of the Conjunctiva. J. H. Thompson, 216 pp., Hudson-Kimberly Co., Kansas City.
Ophthalmic Bacteriology. H. Gifford, "Archives of Ophthalmol.," Nov., 1898.
Pneumococcus Conjunctivitis. H. Gifford, "Archives of Ophthalmol.," July, 1896; J. E. Weeks, "Ophthal. Record," June, 1897.
Bacteriology of Acute Conjunctivitis. V. Morax and G. W. Beach, "Archives of Ophthalmology," Jan., 1896.
Clinical and Bacteriological Aspects of Acute Conjunctivitis. V. Morax and P. Petit. "Ophthal. Rev.," Feb., 1898.

18

Diagnosis of Diphtheria of the Conjunctiva. S. Stephenson, "British Med. Jour.," June 18, 1898.

Diphtheritic Conjunctivitis. Myles Standish, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1897.

Etiological Relations of Nasal Disease to Affections of the Eye. H. Gradle, "Trans. Sec. on Ophthal. Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1892. ·

Prevention of Blindness from Ophthalmia Neonatorum. L. Howe, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1897 and 1898.

Influence of General Nutrition upon Ophthalmia of the New Born. H. V. Würdemann, "Annals of Ophthalmol." Jan., 1896.

School Ophthalmia. Jonathan Hutchinson, "Trans. Ophthalmol. Soc. of United Kingdom," Feb. and Mar., 1894.

The Palpebral Form of Spring Catarrh. H. Gradle, "Arch. of Ophthalmol.," Oct., 1895.

The Tarsal Form of Spring Catarrh. A. Darier, "Annals of Ophthalmol.," July, 1897.

Trachoma. Its Etiologic Organism. E. F. Snydacker, "Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc.," Feb. 4, 1899.

Surgical Treatment of Trachoma. S. Stephenson, "Ophthalmic Review," Jan., 1893.

Treatment of Trachoma. "Trans. Section on Ophthalmol. Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1897.

Episcleritis Periodica Fugax. E. Fuchs, "Brit. Med. Jour.," Oct. 19, 1895 ; "Ophthal. Review," Feb., 1896.

Ophthalmia Nodosa. J. B. Lawford, "Trans. Ophthalmol. Soc. of the United Kingdom," June, 1895; Geo. Knapp, "Amer. Jour. of Ophthalmol.," Aug., 1897.

Parinaud's Conjunctivitis, Five Cases. H. Gifford, "Amer. Jour. of Ophthalmol.," July, 1898.

Rheumatic and Gouty Affections of the Conjunctiva. R. A. Reeve, "Trans. Congr. Amer. Phys. and Surgeons," 1897.

Angio-Neurotic Oedema of the Conjunctiva. G. M. Black, "Ophthalmic Review," Oct., 1895.

Pinguecula and Pterygium. E. Fuchs, "Ophthalmic Review" Mar. and Sep., 1892.

Pterygium and Its Treatment. H. Lopez, "Arch. of Ophthalmol.," May, 1898.

Epithelial Xerosis of the Conjunctiva. S. Stephenson, "Trans. of the Ophthalmol. Soc. of the United Kingdom," Jan., 1898.

Tuberculosis of the Conjunctiva. J. W. H. Eyre, "Trans. Ophthalmol. Soc. of the United Kingdom," July, 1897.

Primary Sarcoma of the Lacrymal Caruncle. C. A. Veasey, "Archives of Ophthalmol.," April, 1897 ; S. Snell, "Archives of Ophthalmol.," July, 1897.

Filaria in or Near the Eye. Argyll Robertson, "Trans. Oph. Soc. United Kingdom," Oct., 1894, Mar., 1895, and June, 1897 ; F. M. Wilson, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1890.

CHAPTER X.

DISEASES OF THE CORNEA AND SCLERA.

General Conditions Regarding the Cornea.— The cornea is composed chiefly of a tissue closely allied to white connective tissue, is normally devoid of blood-vessels, and is covered with a layer of conjunctival epithelium. With the latter point may be associated its liability to involvement in conjunctival disease. Its lack of vessels causes the location of hyperemia connected with morbid processes affecting it, to be in the zone immediately surrounding it, where ramify the vessels from which its nutriment is drawn. This separation of the tissue from its base of supplies causes its particular liability to undergo ulceration and to slough. Corneal inflammations are liable to run the chronic course that inflammations do in white fibrous tissues in other parts of the body. Its transparency depends upon a delicate balance of nutritive processes, likely to be disturbed by any departure from the normal; and rarely entirely regained when any considerable portion of its tissue is replaced by the new-formed connective tissue of a scar. Many of the inflammations in it are characterized by loss of substance giving rise to corneal ulcers. Where this does not occur, or after the replacement of tissue lost, the prominent symptom is the opacity.

Finally the corneal tissue is compelled to sustain the outward pressure of the intra-ocular fluids, and when softened by disease it gives way before this pressure, causing changes of shape and permanent disturbances of its nutrition. And whenever corneal inflammation lasts for any considerable time there is a tendency to extension of the blood-vessels upon and into the corneal tissue. These vessels continue to develop until the inflammation has passed its height, and the process of repair is well started; then they diminish in size and number, and may entirely disappear.

CORNEAL ULCERS.

Simple Ulcer of the Cornea (*Non-suppurating Ulcer, Ulcerous Keratitis*). — This condition consists essentially in loss of a portion of the corneal epithelium, and of the true corneal tissue beneath. It may arise from traumatism, either external or that due to a rough or deformed lid; or from a local inflammatory process, attended with disintegration of tissue, as in phlyctenular keratitis, or herpes of the cornea; or as a complication in acute conjunctivitis.

Symptoms and Course.—The loss of corneal substance is to be detected by the irregularity or break that it causes in the reflection from the cornea of a window or lamp-flame when this is reflected from the part involved. It is commonly attended with pain of a burning, smarting or aching character, dread of exposure to light and air, and excessive lacrimation.

An ulcer may properly be classed as simple when not surrounded by markedly infiltrated and disintegrated tissue, when it does not tend to materially extend after its first formation, and is not complicated by perforation or other accident. In its earliest stage its surface lacks the polish of the normal cornea. But as soon as the process of repair is fairly started the bottom of the ulcer appears glazed over, giving as bright a reflection as does the cornea around it, although its surface may be quite noticeably depressed.

During the process of repair, the excavation fills up until the surface of the ulcer becomes continuous with that of the surrounding cornea. This is accomplished by the formation of new tissue beneath the epithelial layer, which new tissue is at first not perfectly transparent, but rather gray in color; so that the opacity attending such an ulcer tends to increase throughout the period of healing, and is most noticeable several days, or sometimes weeks, after pain and other evidences of inflammation have disappeared.

The existence of an ulcer is quickly followed by

hyperemia of the nutritive vessels of the cornea, causing a red or pink pericorneal zone. If the ulcer be situated near the center of the cornea this zone will be almost equally pronounced all around the corneal margin. If the ulcer be close to the corneal margin, the portion of the pericorneal zone adjoining it will be chiefly, or alone reddened ; and as the ulcer heals, the redness will disappear last in this locality. Pain is usually considerable, and in some forms, especially where there is a broad shallow excavation as by an infant's finger nail, or in the ulcers that occur with chronic conjunctivitis in old people, pain may be very severe. It is generally accompanied by photophobia and excessive lacrimation.

Diagnosis.—The careful inspection of the reflex from every part of the corneal surface will usually reveal the loss of substance. If there is difficulty about discovering it in this way, a drop of a solution of fluorescin will stain the cornea green over the whole ulcerated surface revealing exactly its extent. It is sometimes difficult to distinguish an old opacity of the cornea from one due to recent infiltration. On this account the inspection should be made by daylight, or white artificial light, to recognize the true color of the opacity.

Treatment.—If a corneal ulcer be due to traumatism, any foreign particles remaining in it should be removed. The tendency to recover is strong, and, beyond cleansing, little active treatment is required. Still every ulcer, however simple it may appear, is in danger of becoming complicated by infection, and of extending so as to cause perforation of the cornea, and, therefore, should be closely watched. To guard against infection, the eye should be cleansed with an unirritating solution, such as one of boric acid or sodium chlorid, and kept closed between the times of making applications to it, by a very light dressing.

A mydriatic, such as atropin or duboisin, should be instilled two or three times a day if there is decided redness and irritation. Pain if not completely relieved by the mydriatic, may be met by applications of heat, either

bathing with hot water, or the more continued application of dry heat. Often the proper treatment of the condition, either constitutional or local, which causes the ulcer, will be more important than the treatment of the ulcer itself. Rest and a tonic treatment are usually indicated.

Suppurating Ulcer (*Perforating Ulcer, Infecting or Sloughing Ulcer, Ring Ulcer, Creeping Ulcer, or Serpiginous Ulcer*).—In this section are considered lesions of varied character and due to many distinct causes, but all characterized by a tendency of the ulcer to extend by the disintegration of neighboring tissue. The direction in which such extension occurs depends somewhat on the cause of the lesion and has given rise to classifications into varieties according to the form assumed. But while these different varieties vary somewhat in their clinical aspects, in their essential dangers and treatment, they are largely similar. For one who has large clinical experience and fair acquaintance with the subject, each of the terms at the head of this section may serve to present a distinct clinical picture. But for the student or practitioner of moderate experience in dealing with corneal ulcers, the essential facts will be best grasped by a general description of those features which all varieties have in common, with brief reference to specific differences.

Symptoms, Varieties, and Course.—Suppurating ulcer may start from an injury, from an apparently simple ulcer, from the opening of a corneal abscess, or from the sloughing of injured or severely infiltrated tissue. It presents the symptoms of simple ulcer, but often of greater severity and more rapid development. The floor of the ulcer (when wiped dry) is devoid of luster, and is infiltrated. The tissue at the margins is also clouded or opaque with infiltration. The infiltration may be gray or distinctly yellow, the latter color indicating a stronger tendency to pus formation and rapid breaking down of tissue.

The direction in which the infiltration is most marked

is that toward which the ulcer is most likely to extend.
If unchecked, the infiltration and disintegration of tissue
may rapidly involve large parts of the cornea (sloughing
ulcer), may extend to deeper layers of the cornea, leading
to perforation (perforating ulcer) ; may extend along the
corneal margin until it forms a complete girdle around
the cornea (ring ulcer). It may extend rapidly by an
opaque yellow margin, first in one direction, then in a
slightly different direction, or even in an opposite direc-
tion, by a breaking down of the corneal tissue on one
side of it, usually with some undermining of the surface,
but without much tendency to penetrate the deeper
layers and perforate the cornea (serpent, or creeping
ulcer). So long as the ulcer has an opaque, sharply ex-
cavated, or undermined margin, and the adjoining tissue
remains devoid of vessels, the process is extending.
When the tissue adjoining the ulcer is found clear, or has
become distinctly vascular, the extension of the ulcer is
checked. When the floor of the ulcer (after wiping it
with absorbent cotton) is found smooth and reflecting like
the surface of the cornea, the process of repair is fairly
begun.

Perforation is the great danger of the corneal ulcer,
being followed by the most disastrous effects. No corneal
ulcer can be regarded as free from this danger so long as
it is extending or is opposed by inadequate power of
repair. The thickness of the normal cornea is usually
about 1 millimeter, but a cornea previously diseased, or
even a normal cornea, may be much thinner than this, so
that perforation may occur when not expected. On the
other hand, some forms of corneal ulcer have swollen
margins, so that with a depth as great as the normal
thickness of the cornea, no perforation may occur.

The deepest layers of the cornea, and particularly the
membrane of Descemet, usually resist the process of dis-
integration longer than the more superficial portions, so
that after the ulcer has reached them its further progress
may be checked. When, however, the floor of the ulcer
is wide, the thin layer of tissue forming it is unable to

resist the intra-ocular tension, and may be found bulging into the ulcer, concealing its real depth, until the thinned tissue gives way. In a few cases the disintegration extends quickly to the deeper layers of the cornea, and the whole thickness of the membrane separates in a single slough. After the cornea has been perforated the ulcer may continue to extend until the cornea has been destroyed. In other cases the process of repair now gains the advantage over the process of disintegration, and no further extension of the disease occurs.

With perforation the contents of the anterior chamber escape, and the iris and lens are pushed forward against the cornea. If the perforation be in front of it, the iris commonly becomes adherent to the margin, and the aqueous humor, accumulating behind it, pushes it forward into the opening. This condition is shown in Fig. 91. In this situation its surface quickly becomes coated with plastic exudate, which undergoes organization, and the mass of new tissue, with the altered iris, forms the scar-tissue that replaces the part destroyed in the formation of the ulcer. (See Corneal Opacities.)

FIG. 91.—Perforating ulcer of the cornea with incarceration of the iris and commencing repair.

With the escape of the contents of the anterior chamber the pupil strongly contracts, so that the iris is drawn in front of the perforation unless it be very small and quite central. In that case the lens may be pushed forward and close the opening. Even when the perforation is in front of the iris, the lens-surface may come in contact with the cornea. It then becomes the seat of plastic exudate, and the epithelium of the capsule undergoes proliferation, at least, in young patients. The exudate closing the opening in the cornea, allows the reaccumulation of the aqueous humor, which pushes the lens back from the

corneal opening, putting the exudate connecting the lens and cornea upon the stretch, and breaking it and re-establishing the anterior chamber. The drag upon the lens-capsule in this process, with the influence of the exudate remaining upon it, tends to establish a small opacity—anterior polar cataract (see Chap. XIV).

Causes.—To the causes sufficient to produce simple ulcer of the cornea, are always added for the production of suppurating ulcer, local infection and insufficient resisting power on the part of the tissue. The infective agent is usually one of the pyogenic organisms, which may be derived from the discharge of a purulent conjunctivitis, or the regurgitation from a chronically inflamed lacrimal sac. Or it may be the pneumococcus which Holden has connected with serpent ulcer, tending to extend between the corneal layers; or the diplobacillus, or the diphtheria bacillus, or one of these with the pus cocci.

The deficient resisting power may be caused by pressure of severe chemosis, or greatly swollen lids upon the pericorneal vessels that furnish the nutritive supply of the cornea. It may be due to impaired innervation, as in paralysis of the fifth nerve, or with herpes zoster. Or it may be due to some specific poison acting upon the tissue through the general circulation, as in small-pox, where the cornea is liable to become involved; or to an impaired or debased nutritive supply from general disorders of the circulation, or wasting disease. It may follow unnatural exposure of the cornea, and inability of the lids and tears to keep it properly cleansed, as by cicatricial destruction of the lids, paralysis of the orbicularis muscle, or pushing forward of the eyeball in exophthalmic goiter, or orbital tumor.

Diagnosis.—Besides the points mentioned as to the diagnosis of simple ulcer, in every case of corneal suppuration it must be carefully determined which of the above conditions share in causing the lesion; and at each visit the surgeon must try to ascertain by careful examination whether the infiltration that precedes loss of sub-

stance is still extending. The exact organisms of infection can only be determined by careful microscopic and culture examinations of the scrapings obtained from the surface of the ulcer.

Treatment.—In the earlier stages the important thing is to check the progress of the ulcer. This will be effected by combating the causes, and by disinfection of the ulcer itself. Thus, in a case of purulent conjunctivitis, the treatment of the conjunctivitis must be pushed energetically. Where the infection comes from regurgitation from the lacrimal sac, the sac must have thorough antiseptic treatment. In so far as the breaking down of the corneal tissue is due to general impairment of nutrition, tonics and stimulants must be resorted to. If the ulcer is of traumatic origin, it should be thoroughly freed from any retained foreign particles.

In carrying out these measures, however, care must be taken not to do injury to the cornea itself. Thus, in making applications of silver nitrate to the conjunctiva in a gonorrheal ophthalmia, care must be taken not to allow the solution to come in contact with the cornea. For the same reason the use of cold is contraindicated, and hot applications that will quicken corneal nutrition are to be favored.

The early treatment of the ulcer itself is to disinfect it, and to prevent reinfection. Many ulcers do better under a light protective bandage that keeps the eye closed and excludes foreign matter. Particles of dust lodging on the normal cornea are promptly wiped away by the margin of the lid and carried off in the tears. But when there is loss of substance, the lid-margin cannot remove from the interior of the ulcer the particles which may lodge upon it, and which, therefore, remain to increase irritation and renew infection. The chief means of disinfection is the mechanical removal of disintegrating tissue by curetting, and the destruction of it by the actual cautery. For ulcers that are spreading at all rapidly, the infiltration extending beyond them into neighboring tissues, caustics, like silver nitrate, or strong solutions of

mercuric chlorid, have not sufficient penetrating power to be efficient.

The most generally applicable treatment is thorough *curetting* or scraping. This may be done with a spud for the removal of foreign bodies or other blunt instrument. (See Chapter XIX.)

This operation not only removes most of the infected and infective material, but it also quickens the flow of lymph in the direction of the ulcer, tending still further to limit infection. It must be repeated as often as the area of infiltration is found to be extending; sometimes within twelve hours, usually within a day, if repetition be required at all.

Where the case can be carefully watched and the ulcer efficiently scraped as often as is necessary, this mode of treatment is usually efficient. When, however, the ulcer is deep, the pressure necessary in curetting may cause the rupture of the thinned cornea; and where the patient cannot be frequently examined, or where his control over the eye is so poor that curetting cannot be thorough, the *actual cautery* is distinctly superior.

For the cauterization of an ulcer, the corneal cautery, a probe, or a steel knitting-needle may be heated to white heat in an alcohol flame; or the galvano-cautery may be employed to touch and destroy all the infiltrated tissue (see Chap. XIX). The eye may then remain closed for several hours, unless conjunctival discharge needs to be removed. The slough left by the cautery will in many cases prevent the very early recognition of extension of the disease. But if the application has been sufficiently thorough, subsequent extension will generally not occur. The application of the cautery is not in itself very painful, if care is taken not to hold the heated metal close to the eye, but to touch the affected area and then withdraw it; and its application is usually followed by considerable relief from pain due to the ulcer.

The removal of softened tissue by a forcible jet of water or some antiseptic solution, called *hydraulic* curetting, has been highly recommended.

Where other means fail to arrest the progress of the ulcer, a powerful influence in that direction is brought into play by *paracentesis of the anterior chamber.* This, by relaxing the tissue of the cornea, causes a considerable increase in the stream of lymph passing into that membrane from its nutrient vessels, and allows the free escape of this fluid externally, tending strongly to increase the resisting power of the corneal tissue against the attack of pyogenic organisms. The anterior chamber may be opened by a broad needle or the point of a cataract-knife, inserted near its lower margin, and then twisted in the wound, sufficiently to allow the contents to drain away. Or it may be opened by what is called the *Saemisch incision,* which must extend through the cornea across the ulcer from the sound tissue on one side to the sound tissue on the other side.

Opening the anterior chamber may also be indicated to relieve the tension of the cornea when the floor of a deep ulcer seems to be on the point of bursting. The operative incision is likely to heal without adhesions of the iris, which would almost certainly occur should the ulcer be allowed to perforate. It may be necessary to reopen the incision on successive days with a probe to secure the full benefit of this measure. After opening the anterior chamber, as after perforation by the corneal ulcer, the extension of the disease is generally checked and recovery begins.

As a local application Chandler and Risley have recently recommended a 10 per cent. ointment of cassareep, both to relieve pain and favorably influence the course of the disease. H. Derby has claimed the same benefits from the use of holocain. A one per cent. solution of formaldehyd is sometimes beneficial; but it causes pain which cocain will not prevent. Atropin, and sometimes eserin, are of value in relieving pain and improving the circulation.

In the way of general treatment, rest in bed is often of great importance. Abundance of nutritious food is usually indicated, and in a few cases alcoholic stimulants

prove of value. These must, however, be used with
great caution and their effect watched, for alcohol les-
sens the resisting power of the corneal tissue to the
action of pyogenic bacteria. A remedy which seems to
increase the corneal resistance is tincture of the chlorid
of iron, given in rather large doses. Quinin is also
valuable in tonic doses, one or two grains three times a
day. Severe pain may be relieved by small doses of
morphin or acetanilid. It is also relieved by hot appli-
cations. The relief of pain is important when it would
otherwise prevent sleep.

When the extension of the ulcer has been checked
and healing commenced, the local treatment should con-
sist in atropin, and cleanliness and rest of the parts, with
the continuance of such treatment of the conjunctiva as
may be necessary.

When perforation has occurred with prolapse of the
iris, if the ulcer be small and the cornea in favorable
condition, it may be well to excise promptly the pro-
truding iris, usually under general anesthesia. The
prolapse may first be seized with the forceps, and
somewhat dragged, first in one direction and then in
another, until it is probable that the adhesions between
the cornea and the iris are broken up. Then while the
iris is still on the stretch the prolapse is to be cut away,
as close to the margin of the ulcer as possible, either with
the scissors or by transfixing it with a cataract-knife and
shaving it off close to the cornea. If the operation has
been successful, the cut edges of the iris will be at once
retracted into the anterior chamber and away from the
margin of the corneal perforation. If the neighboring
cornea be much infiltrated, or if the prolapse be very
large, or of more than one day's standing, it is better to
leave it alone. If later the cicatrix shows a decided
tendency to excessive bulging, healing may be hast-
ened and made more satisfactory by excision of the
prolapse (as described in Chap. XIX) at a later pe-
riod. The treatment of the results of corneal ulcera-
tions will be considered under opacities of the cornea.

Special Forms of Corneal Ulcer.—In old people with impaired nutrition, a form of simple ulcer, usually situated near the margin of the cornea, associated with conjunctivitis, and often chronic or subacute, causes *great pain* without marked hyperemia of the eye or other evidences of inflammation. It shows little tendency to extend, and little tendency to heal spontaneously; but under the proper treatment, the instillation of a weak solution of eserin and bathing the eye twice daily, or oftener, with very hot water, and in some cases with the use of a protective dressing, relief from pain, and healing are promptly secured.

Malarial ulcer is common in patients who have suffered from malarial disease. It is marked by slight tendency to extension, much pain, and complete resistance to local treatment unless accompanied by the internal use of quinin with or without iron and arsenic. The ulcer is branching in form; and the part of the cornea on which it is situated is often quite insensitive to touch. The infiltration is moderate, and gray in color; and the pericorneal redness commonly severe.

Herpetic ulcer, described by Horner, occurs with herpes of the lids and other parts of the face, in connection with febrile diseases, especially of the air-passages, as pharynigitis, bronchitis, pneumonia, etc. It begins with small vesicles on the cornea, severe pain, photophobia and lacrimation. The vesicles are very small, but may run together and form linear ulcers of considerable size. Healing depends on the general nutrition of the patient, but is usually prompt. The treatment is that for simple corneal ulcer.

Dendritic or **mycotic ulcer** is named from its branching form, or from its supposed dependence upon a special micro-organism. It is attended with marked photophobia, lacrimation, and the hyperemia of keratitis. It should be treated by thorough scraping, or by touching each part of it lightly with the galvano-cautery.

Bullous keratitis occurs when the nutrition of the eye has been damaged by previous disease, especially in con-

nection with chronic iridocyclitis or glaucoma. It also occurs after traumatisms causing extensive abrasions. Blebs either small or large form on the surface of the cornea, with pain, hyperemia, and other symptoms of infiltration. The blebs rupture leaving abrasions or deeper ulcers. They tend to recur again and again. The treatment consists in atropin and hot applications locally, with avoidance of irritants, and a general tonic treatment including quinin and iron. And in case of traumatic origin, careful protection of the eye during healing. It may be necessary to enucleate the eye if blind, on account of the repetition of the attacks.

Filamentous keratitis designates a group of cases in which from a corneal ulcer or wound-surface minute threads of tissue or fibrin are found hanging.

Keratomalacia is an extensive softening and sloughing of the cornea, occurring in patients very poorly nourished, as after acute or chronic wasting disease, and especially in infants. The treatment must be addressed to the general condition, and the eye guarded from irritants.

Neuropathic or **neuroparalytic keratitis** occurs after disease of the ophthalmic branch of the fifth nerve, or its nuclei. The affection seems to be partly trophic and partly traumatic in character. Ulceration often occurs, but is not extensive if the ulcer be guarded from infection. Some opacity of the cornea usually accompanies it. This form of ulcer is to be recognized particularly by testing the sensibility of the cornea, or finding other evidence of disease of the nerve. It is to be treated by closure of the eye under a protective bandage, the instillation of atropin, or a weak solution of eserin, cleanliness, and careful avoidance of irritants. Treatment must usually be continued for several weeks or longer, until the resisting power of the cornea becomes re-established. After destruction of the Gasserian ganglion, this disease may be prevented by keeping the eye closed and carefully protected for several weeks.

Herpes zoster, occurring in the distribution of the ophthalmic branch of the fifth nerve, and particularly if

vesicles occur on the side of the nose, is liable to be accompanied or followed by the involvement of the cornea. In some cases a vesicle forms on the cornea, leading to ulceration and subsequent opacity. In other cases the corneal changes resemble those of neuropathic keratitis. The deeper structures of the eye may be involved and the sight entirely lost. In most cases sight is permanently damaged by resulting opacity. The neuralgic pain which attends the disease may last long after the local disease has run its course.

Phlyctenular Keratitis (*Scrofulous Ophthalmia, Strumous Ophthalmia, Lymphatic Keratitis, Fascicular Keratitis, Vascular Keratitis*).—This disease is essentially the same as phlyctenular conjunctivitis (see p. 261), phlyctenules occurring on the cornea instead of at the limbus, or upon other portions of the conjunctiva. The conjunctiva is more or less involved in all cases, but the disease only becomes obstinate, severely painful, and dangerous to sight, when the cornea is affected. The causes are those of phlyctenular conjunctivitis.

Symptoms and Course.—The first perceptible lesion of the cornea is an elevation of the epithelium at some point by an accumulation of a serous fluid beneath it. This is the corneal phlyctenule. Michell has recently found that it is essentially a lesion of reaction against micro-organisms, especially the staphylococcus. The epithelium covering it quickly gives way, the fluid escapes, and a small approximately circular ulcer is left. This occurrence is attended with pain, photophobia and excessive lacrimation; and there is hyperemia of the ocular conjunctiva and of some portions, or all, of the pericorneal vessels. The photophobia is generally even more marked than with phlyctenular conjunctivitis. Often two or three or more phlyctenules occur together, or they may follow each other in quick succession. Usually the ulcer formed heals rapidly, leaving a slight nebula and some irregularity of the corneal surface. But in more severe cases, or after repeated attacks, the healing is slow, superficial vessels extend from the limbus to the seat of

the ulcer, and continuing from ulcer to ulcer may form a leash stretching to the center of the cornea, or beyond it. The disease shows a strong tendency to relapse, and with successive attacks, the restoration of the eye to normal during the intervals becomes less complete; until it remains continuously hyperemic, with a clouded and vascular cornea.

Treatment.—The general lines of treatment indicated for phlyctenular conjunctivitis, must be followed with more care and constancy when the cornea becomes involved; and in addition special measures must be adopted for the keratitis. The irritability of the eyes, and dread of exposure to the light and air, cause the child to bury its eyes in a handkerchief or a pillow, to avoid all exposure of them. This is particularly unfortunate, since it tends strongly to aggravate and continue the disease. Indeed, if in any case free exposure of the eyes to light and air can be maintained, the cure of the eyes, except as to removal of opacities and irregular astigmatism, is not usually difficult. The excessive irritability is best met by instillation of a mydriatic, preferably atropin. A powerful aid in this is the regular application of the solution of tannin in glycerin to the inner surface of the lids, once every two or three days, and the diffusion of ointment of the yellow oxid of mercury, in the conjunctival sac every night. In addition, dark glasses should be worn to protect the eyes from the light, and to prevent the constant application of a handkerchief to them, while permitting the air to circulate about them.

The small fissures which form in the skin of the lids near the outer canthus, should be touched from time to time with a solution of silver nitrate, and the skin carefully dried and protected with some petroleum preparation. Where photophobia is very great the sudden plunging of the face in ice-cold water has been practiced with advantage; but this is rarely necessary.

During the stage of ulceration, the treatment of simple ulcer of the cornea must be followed, and care taken to guard against infection. If the ulcer becomes chronic

19

and vessels extend out to it from the corneal margin, it should be scraped or lightly touched with the actual cautery. For the treatment of resulting opacities, see Opacities of the Cornea.

Prognosis.—Phlyctenular keratitis rarely causes absolute blindness; but when neglected, it is responsible for many cases of life-long impairment of vision. Promptly treated, such impairment can almost always be prevented.

Abscess of the Cornea, Hypopyon and Onyx.—When the process of suppuration at first affects a limited portion of the deeper tissue of the cornea, *abscess* results.

It may follow traumatism, or be secondary to suppuration in other parts of the eye. Its symptoms are, in the main, those of suppurating ulcer of the cornea, which it tends to become by the breaking down of the more superficial layers of the cornea. It is usually attended with severe pericorneal hyperemia and great pain. In some cases the conjunctiva becomes chemotic and the lids edematous. The symptoms increase in severity with the extension of the abscess until it opens, usually upon the corneal surface; after which it runs the course of a suppurating ulcer. It must be distinguished from a plastic deposit or a cicatrix in the cornea chiefly by its color and the history of the case.

Hypopyon is the accumulation of pus in the anterior chamber. It may depend upon abscess or suppurating ulcer of the cornea; or upon suppurative disease of
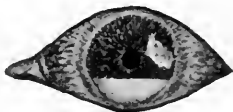
FIG. 92.—Corneal ulcer on the upper temporal quadrant, with hypopyon occupying the lower one-third of the anterior chamber.

the iris or deeper portions of the eye. It is illustrated in Fig. 92. A considerable amount of pus may pass through the anterior chamber without any visible accumulation. Only when the amount poured into

the aqueous humor is too great to escape promptly, or when the consistence of the material is such as to prevent its escape, does hyopyon develop. Because some pus is always passing from the chamber, and the hypopyon represents only a certain residue or excess, it may vary greatly in amount, being at one time barely perceptible, and a few hours later filling a large portion of the chamber. It appears as a yellowish mass behind the cornea, with a curved lower border corresponding to that of the anterior chamber and a horizontal upper margin. Often it is promptly displaced and its upper margin changed by a change in the position of the eye. But if it contains a considerable proportion of plastic material its form may alter quite slowly.

Onyx is an accumulation of pus in the cornea between the layers of the true corneal tissue. It occurs at the lower portion of the cornea, by gravitation of pus from a suppurating ulcer or abscess. It is bounded above by an approximately horizontal line, and is less likely than hypopyon to change shape or position with movement of the eyes.

Treatment.—Like other purulent accumulations, the above should be treated by free evacuation and drainage. When hypopyon is slight, if there be no other indications for opening the anterior chamber, it may be left undisturbed. With onyx, if at all considerable in amount, it is better to incise the cornea deeply enough to allow the escape of the accumulation. The corneal tissue may not at first be appreciably involved; but to allow it to soak in the purulent accumulation, might convert it into an abscess. Corneal abscess should always be promptly and freely opened. It never undergoes complete resolution; and usually it continues to extend until it secures a free exit. Usually either a crucial incision should be made, or the tissue of the cornea superficial to the abscess entirely cut away, and the abscess-cavity thoroughly scraped. Even if it is subsequently to be cauterized, it may be better to first freely open it. After it has been opened, it should be treated as any other suppurating ulcer.

NON-ULCERATIVE KERATITIS.

Interstitial Keratitis (*Parenchymatous, Syphilitic, Strumous, or Diffuse Keratitis*).—In many cases inflammation of the cornea shows no tendency to cause loss of substance, or suppuration; but goes on to the deposit of new material causing opacity, with often the extension of blood-vessels into the cornea. All such cases properly belong under the head of Interstitial Keratitis. No sharp line of distinction separates these from other forms of keratitis. In superficial vascular keratitis, the vessels and the exudation may often be seen to invade the true corneal tissue. The invasion is even more common and more marked in pannus. And corneal ulcerations occasionally occur in the course of typical interstitial keratitis.

Causes.—Under interstitial keratitis are included cases due to many causes. Keratitis attending herpes zoster, or fifth-nerve paralysis may be largely of this character. Arlt named as its most important variety lymphatic or scrofulous keratitis. But Hutchinson's description of interstitial keratitis due to hereditary syphilis, is so definite and fits so many cases, that it is best taken as the type of the disease, with which other varieties may be compared. Even when clearly associated with hereditary syphilis, the attack may be excited by acute illness, rheumatism, eye-strain, exposure to local irritants, or other unhealthy influences; and relapses and recurrences are commonly so caused. Interstitial keratitis may arise late in the course of acquired syphilis.

Symptoms and Course.—The disease begins with irritability of the eyes, photophobia, pericorneal redness, and interference with vision; which, at first very slight, increase from day to day until they become intense. As the symptoms increase in severity, from some part of the corneal margin, most frequently above or below, a broad mass of fine looped vessels begin to encroach on the cornea. These are surrounded by opacity, and give the affected region a peculiar yellowish-red or salmon color. Examination with a magnifier demonstrates that the

opacity and vessels are in the depth of the cornea. At the same time, the changes beneath it render the corneal surface quite irregular.

The opacity of the cornea may increase until the iris and pupil are quite hidden, and the patient practically blind. Sometimes before this, and often after the cornea has cleared up again, the iris may be seen to be bound down by posterior synechiæ of greater or less extent. In a few cases, deposits in the anterior chamber also cause extensive anterior synechiæ, without there having been any perforation of the cornea. Sometimes one eye is affected before the other, or more severely affected than the other; but usually both are involved. The cornea may resemble ground glass, or the deposits in certain parts may be completely opaque. Sometimes they are so dense and yellow as to look like corneal abscess; and if attended by decided swelling, may properly be regarded as *gumma* of the cornea.

After a time, which varies from a few weeks to many months, the corneal opacity begins to grow less dense. This is first noticed near the margin of the cornea, the center remaining clouded longest. But at length the central cloud gets thinner, and the corneal vessels diminish in size and grow less numerous. Some of the vessels, however, often remain and may be discovered with a magnifier years afterward, or throughout life. Usually the cornea becomes comparatively clear again, but almost always shows some haziness by oblique illumination, and causes marked irregular astigmatism with corresponding permanent impairment of vision. In many cases, even when carefully treated throughout, the iris is left bound down by synechiæ. Often, too, the ophthalmoscope shows that the inflammation has involved other parts of the uveal tract; and patches of choriodal atrophy, and pigment changes remain as permanent records of the attack. Interstitial keratitis occurs chiefly between the ages of five years and twenty. Its duration is from a few weeks to two or three years; and slow clearing of the cornea may continue even longer.

Varieties.—When not due to inherited syphilis, the disease is apt to run a less uniform course, and periods of improvement may alternate with exacerbations. The cornea is often less vascular, the vessels do not run in such characteristic loops, and the opacity is less likely to be evenly distributed. When due to scrofula, there is more apt to be ulceration.

In a few cases, a cloud of opacity is limited to a certain part of the cornea, usually the center, and but few if any corneal vessels develop (*circumscribed infiltration of the cornea*).

Occasionally, in connection with a focus of scleritis situated near the corneal margin, a somewhat triangular opacity will extend into the cornea, which to some extent becomes permanent, and appears as an extension of the sclera. This process may be repeated at various parts of the corneal margin. It is called *sclerosing keratitis.* In rare cases in old people, there sometimes occurs a yellowish exudation at the margin of the cornea, with symptoms of inflammation which later subside. The vessels of the limbus extend in over it, the opacity becomes gray, and closely resembles an arcus senilis, except that no clear tissue separates it from the corneal margin. This is called *keratitis marginalis.*

Diagnosis.—Interstitial keratitis is recognized by the general distribution of the opacity in the cornea, its depth, and the form and situation of the vessels. The vessels are arranged in fine approximately parallel loops, which start from the deeper portions of the corneal margin. This is illustrated in Fig. 93, in which *A* represents the vessels in interstitial keratitis, *B* those of phlyctenular keratitis, and *C* those of pannus. In these latter forms of vascular keratitis, the vessels start from conjunctival vessels and increase in number and diminish in size by branching off from main trunks.

The pericorneal redness is usually unmistakable at the height of the attack, although there may be, in addition, some conjunctival hyperemia. At an early stage the diagnosis will be greatly aided by other evi-

dences of inherited syphilis, especially the sunken bridge of the nose, scars about the angles of the mouth, and the *Hutchinson teeth.* The characteristic deformities of the teeth consist in the notching of the central incisors, and the peg shape and deficient develop-
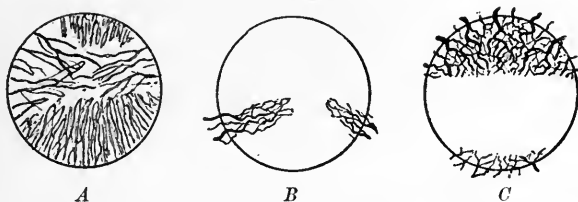
FIG. 93.—Vascular keratitis. Distribution of corneal vessels in the various forms. *A*, Interstitial; *B*, Phlyctenular or fascicular; *C*, Pannus

ment of the lateral incisors. These are shown in Fig. 94.

These deformities are only exhibited by the permanent teeth. The milk teeth are generally poor, decaying often down to the gums before they are replaced. Any marked deformity of the permanent incisors, especially if they are small so that they do not fill the jaw, but stand separately with gum showing between, may be due to inherited syphilis. But as Harrison Allen pointed out, considerable disturbances in the development of the

FIG. 94.—Hutchinson teeth.

teeth are also caused by the exanthemata of childhood, occurring when the crown of the tooth is developing. Some deformity of the teeth is present in half the cases of interstitial keratitis. The history of still-births, or repeated miscarriages before the birth of the patient, also points strongly to inherited syphilis.

After the keratitis has run its course, the existence of synechiæ, or patches of choroidal atrophy and pigment-changes, indicate the nature of the disease that has left the cornea defective. The same evidences may raise a strong probability of intra-uterine interstitial keratitis, causing congenital opacity of the cornea.

Impaired hearing due to lesions of the internal ear often coming on, or growing worse at the time of the keratitis, also indicates syphilis.

Treatment.—The local treatment should include the regular instillation of a solution of atropin, so long as there continues any pericorneal redness; and afterward until the eyes cease to be unduly irritable. The strength of the solution and the frequency of the instillations should be sufficient to keep the pupil well dilated; or if this cannot be accomplished, as much atropin must be instilled as can be used without causing serious general symptoms of mydriatic intoxication. Atropin is to be preferred to other strong mydriatics because its action is more persistent, and it is less likely to cause general symptoms.

The action of the atropin may be aided, and pain diminished by bathing the eyes, for three to five minutes before each instillation of the drug, with very hot water. If the hyperemia is very great, a decided beneficial influence is exerted by abstracting an ounce or more of blood from the temple with the artificial leech. This should be done in the evening when it will have most influence in procuring sleep. Dark glasses should be worn to lessen the photophobia. Subconjunctival injections of mercuric chlorid have been tried, but are of doubtful value. All other local treatment should be avoided during the earlier stages. Astringent and irritant applications are harmful. When the hyperemia is almost gone, the ointment of yellow oxid of mercury may be used to hasten the clearing up of the opacity; and other measures for the same purpose will be indicated later (see p. 304).

The constitutional treatment is very important. This should include a general tonic regimen, and for a case

caused by syphilis a long-continued course of mercury in moderate doses. The child should have plenty of sleep; a carefully regulated nutritious diet, avoiding tea, coffee, and sweets; regular cold bathing; and out-of-door life, away from dust and smoke, if possible. Syrup of iodid of iron, syrup of hydriodic acid, or tincture of the chlorid of iron may be given. Cod-liver oil is sometimes very valuable. The mercurial course may begin with calomel, until the bowels are decidedly acted upon, and then be changed to inunctions with a drachm of mercurial ointment once daily. If the mouth becomes at all affected, the mercury should be suspended, and potassium iodid in moderate doses (5 grains) given until the mouth is well. Then the mercury may be given in smaller dose. After the inflammation has passed its height, the mercurial may be given in small doses internally with potassium iodid.

Prognosis.—Interstitial keratitis may last from a few weeks to five years. Very few cases recover under two months, and the majority are fairly over it within a year. But no one can tell at the outset how long the particular case will continue. It is safe in the beginning to predict that the sight will get worse; and at the height of the disease, one can surely promise that it will greatly improve in the end. Very few, if any cases recover normal vision; but the final opacity of the cornea may be scarcely distinguishable. Recurrences of the disease are rare; but they may occur years later, and generally leave the patient with poorer vision than he had after the first attack.

Punctate keratitis is a term that has been applied to the small points of deposit which occupy a triangular space on the posterior surface of the cornea in cyclitis and iridocyclitis. But in typical cases it is uncertain if the condition of the cornea has any connection with their formation, or does more than furnish them a resting-place. In some cases of interstitial keratitis, the opacity, especially at a late stage of the disease, consists chiefly

of points grouped in the lower portion of the cornea, *keratitis punctata syphilitica*, or *profunda*.

A form of inflammation closely allied to corneal herpes, but with little tendency to the formation of ulcers has been termed *keratitis punctata superficialis*. It begins with symptoms of acute catarrhal conjunctivitis. But several days later, minute gray dots are found scattered irregularly over the corneal surface, being least numerous near the margin.

Striate keratitis occurs after injuries to the cornea. It is characterized by lines of rather faint gray opacity, that appear within the first two days after the injury. It is most frequently seen after cataract extraction, when the lines are found perpendicular to the direction of the corneal incision. It is not of serious significance, being unattended with other evidences of corneal inflammation, and ultimately disappearing in all cases, often within a week. It probably depends on dilatation of lymph-spaces from general disturbance of the cornea, as in the delivery of a full-sized hard cataract.

Pannus (*trachomatous keratitis, superficial vascular keratitis*) is primarily a disease of the conjunctiva covering the cornea. But since the deeper layers of the cornea become involved, and it is attended with all the symptoms of keratitis, it is well to consider it here.

Causes and Varieties.—The vascular opacity sometimes left by prolonged phlyctenular keratitis has been called pannus. But the application of the term is now usually restricted to the condition arising in trachoma. If the layer of hazy vascular tissue be thin it is *pannus tenuis;* if it be thick and fleshy, *pannus crassus.*

Symptoms and Course.—Pannus does not arise in the course of trachoma, until that disease is well established, causing marked roughening of the inner surface of the lids. It occurs chiefly in cases in which, on account of swelling of the lids, or for other reasons, the eyes are not kept fully open. It may develop rapidly with intense hyperemia, causing severe photophobia and practical blindness, in a few weeks. The patient may

date the commencement of his eye trouble from the beginning of the pannus, not counting the trachoma which may have existed a long time previously. It consists in great thickening, vascularity, and haziness of the superficial layers, of those parts of the cornea which are most continuously in contact with the lids. The part always affected is the upper part of the cornea, sometimes as far down as the center. In some cases a small area at the lower margin is also involved. The usual distribution of the pannus is shown in Fig. 87. Sometimes it is complicated with deep ulceration of the cornea.

Abrasions of the surface are frequent. In most cases if the lids are comparatively cured, rendered smooth and free from active disease, the pannus disappears, or is reduced to a slight haziness, with a few inconspicuous vessels. If, however, the lids have been much deformed by the disease, and especially if they press upon the cornea with permanent narrowing of the palpebral fissure, the pannus may remain after the trachoma has ceased to be active.

Diagnosis.—The portion of the cornea affected, and the condition of the lids will distinguish pannus from pterygium. The horizontal boundary quite separates it from other vascular opacities of the cornea ; and a close inspection of the vessels shows their characteristic formation. This, with other forms of corneal vascularity is illustrated diagrammatically in Fig. 93.

Treatment.—In a large proportion of cases of pannus, the only treatment required is that of the trachoma. As the lids improve, the pannus improves equally, often becoming unimportant long before the treatment of the trachoma can be safely suspended. This is especially the case when the trachoma is efficiently treated from a period shortly after the development of the pannus. The effect on the pannus of a thorough rolling of the lids is sometimes very prompt and remarkable. But in chronic cases special measures must sometimes be resorted to. Photophobia and pain are usually much lessened by instillations of atropin, or one of the other mydriatics. But

it must be borne in mind that in a few persons these drugs aggravate any form of conjunctivitis ; and trachoma is no exception.

If there be marked shrinking of the palpebral aperture, and pressure of the lids upon the globe, canthoplasty should be done.   It increases the efficiency of applications for the trachoma, and greatly lessens the traumatism to which the cornea is continuously subjected.

Formerly inoculation of the eye with gonorrheal pus was a recognized remedy for pannus.   It was often effective in thinning the pannus, and the danger of corneal perforation was much less than in the normal eye, on account of the vascularity of the cornea.   But it has of late years been replaced by the use of jequirity, which produces much the same effect with less risk.   It is applied either as an infusion, lightly brushed on the inner surface of the upper lid, or as an impalpable power dusted on the same part (see Chap. XVIII).   It produces a sharp purulent, or croupous conjunctivitis, which runs its course in a few days, leaving the lids and pannus decidedly better.

Where severe pannus remains after the condition of the lids seems no longer to furnish a sufficient cause for it, the vascular surface may be curetted away, the vessels may be closed as they pass on the cornea by burning a line with the galvano-cautery, or peritomy may be done (see Chap. XIX).

Persistent opacity that is almost non-vascular may require other treatment given for the removal of corneal opacities.

Prognosis.—Severe pannus is never followed by perfect recovery, but there may be restoration of good vision. The ultimate condition of the cornea will depend largely on that of the lids.

CORNEAL OPACITIES.

Causes and Varieties.—The physiological opacity which may be brought out as a diffused haziness in the

normal cornea, and resolved under a strong magnifier into separate dots and masses, must not be confused with opacities due to disease. *Arcus senilis* is usually seen in the aged, but sometimes in early life. It is a gray arc separated from the upper and lower margins by a narrow strip of clear cornea. It tends, with time, to become denser, and to extend in a complete circle (see Fig. 95). It is no contraindication to corneal operations, nor does it indicate fatty degeneration in other organs.

A faint haziness of the cornea left by preceding inflammation is a *nebula*, a spot of more decided gray opacity a *macula*, and a dense cicatricial opacity, usually white in color, a *leukoma*. The density of an opacity left by an ulcer depends largely on its depth. Usually a perforating ulcer causes leukoma, and if the perforation has been at all large, some part of the iris is apt to remain connected with the scar, making it an *adherent leukoma*. Such an opacity will often present a few rather large vessels which arise from, or inosculate with, those of the iris (see Fig. 96).

FIG. 95.   FIG. 96.

FIG. 95.—Arcus senilis.
FIG. 96.—Adherent leukoma, point of included pigment near its center, large vessel extending on it from the conjunctiva, and pupil distorted by traction on the iris.

Congenital opacity of the cornea occurs in the form of minute scattered dots, probably due to intra-uterine keratitis. Another form is that of a dense leukoma occupying the center of the cornea, and sometimes extending almost to the corneal margin. It is due to arrest of the clearing of the cornea, which is all opaque at an early stage of development. Sometimes these opacities greatly diminish after birth. Another variety of central opacity of the cornea, sometimes hereditary, has been known to develop after birth.

Band-like opacity of the cornea occurs in two forms.   A very few old people, with eyes otherwise apparently healthy, present a gray film covering the pupil, and occupying most of the corneal surface habitually exposed when the lids are opened, the corneal margin remaining clear. The opacity lies close to the surface, but the surface itself remains smooth.   Its appearance is illustrated in Fig. 97.
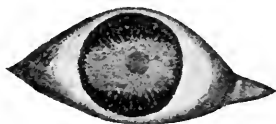
FIG. 97.—Band-like opacity of the cornea.

It is attended by no symptoms of irritation, but greatly impairs the vision.   Under cocain, the epithelium and underlying film, which consists partly of lime salts, may be scraped away, and the resulting abrasion treated with boric acid solution and duboisin or atropin dissolved in petrolatum.   There is usually no tendency for it to return.

Another band-like opacity of the cornea is frequently seen in patients of all ages; affecting eyes that are blind from previous disease, and which are undergoing marked degenerative changes.   It occupies the same exposed region.   The opacity is not a uniform film, but dotted, and the surface of the cornea has lost its smoothness and luster.   It is often attended with symptoms of irritation, and may be an indication for the enucleation or evisceration of the eye.

Opacity following the prolonged application of a lead-lotion to an abraded or ulcerated cornea, is of a dense white color and situated just below the corneal surface.   It is usually said to be due to a precipitation of some insoluble lead compound.   Recently, however, some films of the kind have been examined, in which no trace of lead was found.   Such opacities may be removed by scraping.   Sometimes they are thrown off spontaneously.

Gray opacity of the cornea occurs also from irido-choroiditis, from contact of exudates with the posterior surface of the cornea, and in glaucoma, and from burns and other injuries.

Opacity of the cornea **from staining with blood-pigment** occurs in some cases of extensive hemorrhage into the anterior chamber. The cornea becomes of a smoky reddish-brown color, the cloud of discoloration being always most dense at the center. The margin of the cornea remains comparatively clear throughout, and in the end the whole membrane usually clears up.

Pigmentation of the cornea occurs after chronic inflammation with increased tension ; points of previously gray opacity becoming altered to black or brown pigment-specks which may be permanent.

Symptoms.—Corneal opacity impairs vision, not only by preventing properly focussed light from entering the eye, but also, when strongly illuminated, by throwing into the eye a large amount of diffused light, which " drowns out " the impression of such focussed light as may reach the retina. Any decided opacity of the cornea is a personal disfigurement, to escape which patients frequently seek the assistance of the surgeon.

Treatment.—Recent opacities following corneal inflammations continue to diminish spontaneously for months or even years. Such diminution is partly by alteration of new tissue into closer correspondence with the normal tissue of the cornea, and partly by removal of exudates. Certain mercurial preparations, especially the ointment of the yellow oxid, and calomel dusted upon the surface of the cornea, have a reputation for hastening the latter process. It should be remembered that calomel should not be dusted in the eyes when potassium iodid is taken internally ; for the iodid being largely excreted through the tears, an intensely irritant compound is formed which causes a violent conjunctivitis.

When the process of resorption comes to a standstill, it can often be rendered active again by various decided irritants. Thus massage with powdered boric acid, or

other substances, through the closed lid, or direct massage of the cornea may have the desired effect. Direct massage of the cornea may be made with a corneal spatula, or the back of a lens-spoon, using considerable pressure over the spots of opacity, but not enough to provoke severe or prolonged irritation. The massage should be repeated at intervals of three days to two weeks.

Galvanic electricity may be used upon some chronic opacities with decided benefit. The cathode applied to the cornea should terminate in a metal cup which accurately fits it, in which may be placed a drop of mercury. The broad anode of sponge is applied to the cheek. From $\frac{1}{4}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ milliamperes of current are to be applied, for from one to three minutes. The application is made under cocain; and there should be little if any subsequent irritation. It may be repeated every two or three days.

In adherent leukoma, the greatest diminution in the opacity will be brought about by dividing the adhesions of the iris to the cornea. An operation accomplishing this often causes enlargement of the pupil, and the admission of a greater amount of diffuse light, by which vision is made worse rather than better. To diminish the light admitted through the hazy part of the cornea, tattooing has been advocated (Wecker). To secure a pupil removed from the corneal opacity, optical iridectomy may be resorted to. If the patient is practically blind before, he may be greatly benefited by optical iridectomy; but if he previously possessed moderate vision, the operation is apt to be disappointing. Transplantation of the cornea from one of the lower animals is only applicable to the very rare cases of dense permanent central opacity, in which there has been no perforation of the cornea; and in these it has been of little practical value. When the eye is entirely blind, tattooing of the cornea or enucleation or evisceration of the eye may be done for cosmetic reasons.

Prognosis.—Decided opacity of the cornea, especially if it extend deeply, rarely or never clears up entirely. The greatest improvement is seen in early childhood,

especially after interstitial keratitis. When dense opacity has to a great extent cleared up in early life, it may partly return, with the degenerative changes of old age. Even eyes that have become free from noticeable corneal opacity, generally retain enough irregular astigmatism to greatly impair vision.

PROTRUSIONS OF THE CORNEA.

Anterior Staphyloma (*Corneal Staphyloma*).— **Causes.**—After a large perforation of the cornea, and extensive prolapse of the iris, the portion of iris remaining embedded in the scar-tissue which replaces the cornea, drags the other parts of the iris in close contact with the corneal margin, and effectually closes the chief outlet for intra-ocular fluid (see Chap. XV). The scar also, being relatively less resistant than the normal sclera, often gives way before the intra-ocular tension and bulges. Prolapse of the iris always bulges when it occupies a perforation ; but later the deposit of new tissue, and its cicatricial contraction, usually flattens it down. At this stage the intra-ocular fluid still finds sufficient avenues of escape. Later still, when the same cicatricial contraction has drawn the whole iris into closer contact with the cornea, and has consolidated the tissue, rendering it comparatively impervious to intra-ocular fluids, the pressure within the eye rises to such an extent as to cause the secondary distention designated staphyloma. Or the distention may remain throughout, while the scar-tissue thickens up and the prolapse, without material change of shape, becomes a staphyloma. When the whole cornea becomes involved in the process, the case is said to be one of *total staphyloma*, when part of the cornea remains comparatively unaltered it is *partial staphyloma*.

Symptoms.—Decided anterior staphyloma causes so much protrusion, that its presence and movements may be recognized through the closed lids ; and if very large it renders complete closure of the lids impossible. The most prominent portion of the staphyloma protruding con-

20

tinuously between the lids becomes red and irritated, or
dry and skin-like in appearance.   The staphyloma is
always opaque ; but if very recent it may be so thin
that the dark pigment-layer lining it shows through, giv-
ing it a grayish-purple color,
the resemblance of which to
that of a ripe grape gave the
name to this condition.   Usu-
ally this color is gradually lost,
the most of the scar becoming
rather white, with some few
vessels in it ; and perhaps one
or more masses of black pig-
ment from the incarcerated iris.
The margin of the staphyloma
(what was the margin of the
cornea) may remain partly
transparent ; and through this the iris is apt to give a
blue-gray color.   The appearance of corneal staphyloma
is illustrated in Fig. 98.

FIG. 98. — Total anterior sta-
phyloma.

The rubbing of the lids by the protruding mass may
cause symptoms of irritation ; or the simple stretching or
pinching of nerves in the scar-mass may cause pain.   The
protrusion may remain stationary for months or years ;
but it is always liable to give way before the intra-ocular
pressure and become more distended.   The pressure is
especially effective at the re-entering angle, where the
staphyloma joins the normal outline of the eyeball.
Partial staphyloma, therefore, tends to become total ; and
total to increase, so that a staphyloma once covered by the
lids comes to protrude between them.   If allowed to go
on, the process ends in rupture of the weakest part of the
staphyloma, and escape of a large amount of aqueous
humor.   After this, the staphyloma partly collapses, the
rent closes, and the distention again occurs.   This may be
repeated, but ultimately the rupture is apt to set up a gen-
eral inflammation of the uveal tract, which ends in shrink-
ing of the eyeball.   Sometimes a corneal staphyloma
leads to general distention of the eyeball.

The opacity of total staphyloma always causes blind-
ness. Even if some part of the cornea remains clear in
partial staphyloma, it is usually so distorted as to allow
very imperfect vision. If the staphyloma be progressive
all useful sight may be lost. Eyes, so blinded, retain
good perception of light often for many years, especially
in children, where the distensibility of the sclera long
saves the retina from loss of function through pressure.
A child with double staphyloma will often find great
enjoyment in holding its spread fingers between its eyes
and the light, and moving them from side to side to get
the effect of the alternate light and shadow.

Diagnosis.—Corneal staphyloma will be easily distin-
guished from the other kinds of opacity of the cornea by
the marked departure from the normal outline of the eye-
ball. From new growths affecting the front of the eyeball
it may be known by the comparative absence of vascular-
ity, the whiteness of the center, in contrast with the blue-
gray margin, and the history of antecedent inflammation
and long continuance without much change of appearance.
Then, too, in staphyloma the sclera is evidently contin-
uous with the tumor; not overlaid or burst through as
in the case of a new growth.

The diagnosis between total and partial staphyloma
must be made on account of the difference in prognosis
and treatment. The chief difficulty lies in the deceptive
appearance of clear cornea with the iris behind it, presented
by the margin of a total staphyloma. Unless an appre-
ciable depth of anterior chamber can be made out between
the periphery of the cornea and the iris, the staphyloma
must be regarded as total.

Treatment.—Partial staphyloma, without tendency to
increase, is sometimes best let alone. Even if the vision
of the affected eye might be improved by iridectomy, this
will probably be no help to the patient if he has good
sight in the other eye, unless the iridectomy will extend
his field of vision. Otherwise, the imperfect retinal
images gained by the iridectomy are likely only to inter-
fere with his use of the more perfect retinal images

formed in the other eye.   If, however, the other eye is
blind, or both are seriously impaired, there is every reason
to give the best sight possible by doing iridectomy where
it will allow light to enter the eye through a pupil placed
behind the clearest and most regular part of the cornea.
If the staphyloma has long been stationary, and is not
very extensive, the iridectomy may be solely for optical
effect, and as small as it can readily be made in the re-
quired situation.   If the staphyloma is at all progressive,
or is very large or quite recent, it will be better to make
a large iridectomy, and to carry it well to the ciliary mar-
gin of the iris to secure its utmost influence in keeping
down intra-ocular tension, and preventing extension of the
staphyloma.

For total staphyloma, nothing can be done that prom-
ises restoration of sight.   The indications are simply for
the prevention, or diminution of disfigurement or discom-
fort.   These indications may also justify similar opera-
tions in partial staphyloma.   Tattooing may be done to im-
prove the appearance of the eyeball ; or, if distention is
going on, incision or excision may be practiced (see Chap.
XIX).   For a thin staphyloma that will collapse
when punctured an incision may be enough.   For a
thicker, unyielding staphyloma, excision of a portion,
usually the greater portion, will be better.   Where, in
spite of this operation, the tendency to distention con-
tinues, especially if there is with it a tendency to dis-
tention of the sclera, evisceration or enucleation of the
eye must be resorted to.

Prognosis.—In total staphyloma, restoration of any
useful vision is quite impossible.   Even light-perception
is likely to be ultimately lost by prolonged pressure on
the retina ; and degeneration of the eyeball, or the effects
of rupture, may necessitate its removal.   In partial
staphyloma, even a very small piece of clear cornea may
allow restoration from complete blindness to useful
vision ; and patients who are thus blind appreciate even
slight improvement.   But it must be remembered that an
eye with even a small corneal staphyloma is seriously

damaged, and especially vulnerable to various injurious influences.

Keratectasia (*Ectasia of the cornea*) is a giving way of the cornea, due to lessening of its relative resisting power, by disease which also causes corneal opacity, without there having been a previous perforation of the cornea, or inclusion of the iris in a scar. If small and recent, puncture of the cornea, especially with the galvanocautery, may be tried. If extensive and old, tattooing or enucleation may be indicated.

Conical Cornea (*Keratoconus.*)—Disturbances of nutrition that attract attention to the eyes in no other way, may so weaken the cornea that it will give before the intra-ocular pressure. The point of greatest weakness, which is usually a little below the center of the cornea, is forced forward, and becomes sharply curved. While around it, the cornea assumes a rather conical form. Fig. 99 shows the general outline of the cornea in a section
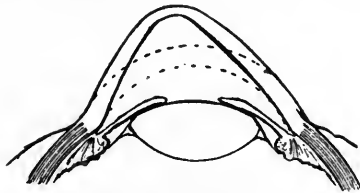
Fig. 99.—Diagram of conical cornea. The dotted lines show the normal curve of the cornea.

through the apex of the cone. Conical cornea arises usually before the age of twenty, sometimes after an attack of exhausting disease, sometimes under the strain of school-work. If the protrusion is moderate, the cornea remains clear, or only shows a slight opacity on oblique illumination. If the protrusion is extreme (it sometimes amounts to a half-inch or more), the opacity is more noticeable. The protrusion usually occurs in both eyes, and continues to increase for a time, and then becomes stationary. But it may again change in later life.

Its most important effect is its influence on the refrac-
tion of the eye. The apex of the cone, from its increased
curvature and displacement forward, is rendered very
highly myopic; while the sides of the cone, by their
flattening, balance the forward displacement so that toward
the edge of the pupil the eye will be but slightly
myopic, or even hyperopic. This causes high aberration
(see p. 186), and the appearance of the light and shadow
in the pupil long recognized as characteristic of conical
cornea, which is shown in Fig. 100. The error of refrac-

Fig. 100.—The skiascopic appearance in the high aberration of conical cornea.

tion always makes vision imperfect, and only rarely can
it be corrected by lenses so as to give vision approaching
the normal standard. The lenses giving best vision are
usually strong concave sphericals, combined with very
strong cylindricals. If the conicity is of high degree,
and increasing, it is proper to attempt to check it by
operation. This may be the excision of a small lens-
shaped piece from the apex of the cone, or by touching
and perforating the apex with the galvanocautery.

Keratoglobus.—When, instead of giving way at
one part, the cornea distends uniformly before the intra-
ocular pressure, this condition results. Besides being
pushed forward, the cornea is enlarged laterally, so that
it may be 12 or 15 mm. in diameter, instead of the nor-
mal size of 10 to 11 mm. The eye looks prominent, the
anterior chamber is very deep, the iris looks flat, the
pupil is small. Usually the refraction is quite myopic.

Both eyes are commonly affected. The condition may attract no special attention, being regarded simply as a personal peculiarity. It develops in early life. Correction of the error of refraction is the only treatment required. Keratoglobus is also a symptom of buphthalmos (see Chap. XV).

Tumors originating in the cornea are extremely rare, although it may be involved in growths starting in the conjunctiva, or penetrating it from the interior of the eye. *Dermoid tumor* of the junction of the cornea and conjunctiva is not so rare. It is congenital, but may grow after birth. It occurs most frequently at the temporal side, lying partly on the cornea and partly on the conjunctiva. It has the color and appearance of a piece of skin, and often presents numerous small hairs, which may cause irritation of the lids. Removal of the tumor may be indicated for cosmetic reasons. It is done under cocain by simply dissecting it off from the cornea and sclera; and drawing the conjunctiva as much as possible over the denuded surface.

Burns of the cornea, either by heat or caustics, by causing coagulation and opacity of the superficial layers, appear serious, even when slight. They may cause deep sloughing, or, in connection with burn of the conjunctiva, a subsequent symblepharon. Those by lime are frequent and serious. They must be treated by thorough cleansing and a protective dressing (see p. 272).

Wounds and foreign bodies in the cornea are considered in Chapter XVII.

DISEASES OF THE SCLERA.

Scleritis (*Sclerotitis, Episcleritis*).—*Inflammation of the sclera* occurs from the causes of inflammation in white fibrous tissue in other parts of the body, exposure, gout, rheumatism, syphilis, scrofula, " disturbed menstruation," and more obscure errors of nutrition. Two forms are recognized, a superficial (*episcleritis*) and a deep inflammation. The former leaves the eye uninjured; but the latter

may extend to the deeper coats of the eye, and by intra-
ocular lesions injure the sight.

Symptoms.—The hyperemia and swelling are com-
monly limited to one or more round patches, of a dusky- or
purple-red, due to deep hyperemia, over which pass enlarged
conjunctival vessels. The affected spot is decidedly
prominent from the swelling, and may be tender to touch.
The accompanying pain varies greatly, being in some cases
trifling, in others very constant and severe. The swell-
ing and discoloration usually subside slowly after many
weeks, often leaving a spot of bluish discoloration, which
may be slightly depressed, or which may become dis-
tended, causing a staphyloma. A marked characteristic
of the disease is its tendency to recur again and again,
and in spite of all treatment.

Diagnosis.—From phlyctenular conjunctivitis it is
distinguished by the more dusky or purple color of the
hyperemia, and its depth, and chronic course; and in
some cases by the absence of pain and photophobia, also
by the age of the patient. The cases of scleritis most
resembling phlyctenular disease occur in adults or elderly
people. · From iritis and keratitis, it is distinguished by
absence of changes in the iris or cornea, except when
complicated by sclerosing keratitis. The deep cases are
to be distinguished from the superficial by the wide
extent of the hyperemia.

Treatment.—Locally bathing the eye with very hot
water, and instillations of atropin are generally of benefit.
Massage, gentle during the acute hyperemia, and more
vigorous at a later stage, is also of value. Touching the
affected part from time to time with the actual cautery
has been useful in some cases. The general treatment is
equally important. Syphilis, gout, rheumatism, or serious
faults of nutrition, should receive careful attention. Diet,
habits, and manner of living, must be regulated if possi-
ble; and change of climate, or residence at some spa,
may be worth trying, in view of the liability in cases
of deep inflammation to scleral staphyloma or intra-ocular
lesions that may destroy the sight.

Staphyloma of the Sclera (*Partial Scleral Ec-tasia*).—Weakening of the scleral coat by injury, deep scleritis, gumma of the ciliary body, or in connection with choroiditis, may cause the distention of the weak-ened part before the intra-ocular pressure. Or abnormal increase of intra-ocular tension may do the same thing with the normal sclera. The lesion is named according to location, a ciliary, equatorial, or posterior staphyloma, or ectasia. The bulging is readily perceived anteriorly ; and by focal illumination, the thinness of the sclera may be demonstrated. Posterior staphyloma is recognized and studied with the ophthalmoscope (see p. 162). Nothing except removal of causes can be done in the way of treat-ment, since the disturbance of nutrition that allows such distention makes operative interference dangerous or use-less, unless sight has been lost. Then enucleation or some substitute may be necessary.

Buphthalmos is a general dilatation of the sclera, which begins in childhood, and usually progresses until vision is entirely lost. (See Chap. XV.)

Injuries of the sclera are considered in Chapter XVII.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Diseases of the Cornea and Sclera. S. M. Burnett, "American Text-Book."

Diseases of the Cornea. J. P. Nuel, "System of Diseases of the Eye," vol. iv.

The Corneal Circulation. R. Gruber, "Ophthalmic Review," Jan., 1895.

Suture of the Cornea. W. H. Bates, "Archives of Ophthalmol.," March, 1898.

Detection of Unsuspected Corneal Changes with Strong Lenses by Focal Illumination. H. Gradle, "Ophthal. Record," Sept., 1898.

Toluidin-blue as a Stain for Corneal Abrasions and Ulcers. C. A. Veasey, "Philadelphia Med. Jour.," Aug. 13, 1898.

Suppurative Keratitis. Uhtoff and Axenfeld, "Ophthalmic Re-view," June, 1896.

Hypopyon Keratitis. John Green and A. E. Ewing, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1898.

Serpent Ulcer of the Cornea caused by the Pneumococcus. H. Gif-ford, "Archives of Ophthalmology," Mar., 1898.

Superficial Punctate Keratitis. E. Fuchs, "Ophthalmic Review," Mar., 1890.

Oyster Shucker's Keratitis. R. L. Randolph, " Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull.," Nos. 55 and 57 ; "Trans. Amer. Ophthal. Soc.," 1895.

Dendritic Keratitis. W. H. Wilder, "Trans. Sect. on Ophthalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1893.

Striated Opacity of the Cornea. W. T. Holmes Spicer, "Royal London Ophthal. Hosp. Rep.," vol. xiv., part ii.

Filamentary Keratitis. Hess and Nuel, "Ophthalmic Review," Jan., 1894.

Trophic Keratitis. George C. Harlan, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1897.

Kerato-Globus. George C. Harlan, "Archives of Ophthalmol.," Mar., 1898.

Blood-staining of the Cornea. E. T. Collins, "Trans. Ophthalmol. Soc. of United Kingdom," May, 1895.

Dermoid Tumors of the Cornea. A. R. Baker, "Trans. Sect. on Ophthalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1896.

CHAPTER XI.

DISEASES OF THE IRIS, CILIARY BODY, AND CHOROID; SYMPATHETIC OPHTHALMIA.

THE iris, ciliary body and choroid, constitute together the uveal tract, the vascular, or nutritive coat of the eye. The close anatomical and physiological relations of its different parts demand that their diseases should be considered together, not only in the text-book, but equally in the ordinary clinical work of diagnosis and treatment. Their vital importance to the non-vascular transparent tissues, the vitreous, crystalline and aqueous, which depend on the uveal tract for their nutritive supply, is also to be born in mind in connection with loss of transparency or other disease in those tissues.

IRITIS AND CYCLITIS.

Iritis.—Causes.—Of all cases of iritis one-half are caused by syphilis, one-fourth by rheumatism, including a group of allied conditions of nutrition ; and most of the remainder by gout, traumatism, preceding febrile diseases, certain cachexias, gonorrhea, diabetes, and new

growths in the iris, with a frequency diminishing in some-
what the order named. Eye-strain is also a cause of some
importance. The conjunction of two or more of these
causes increases the liability to iritis, although in many
cases a conjunction of causes is not perceptible.

Symptoms and Course.—A typical case of iritis be-
gins with discomfort in the eye, which usually increases
to a distinct ache referred to the brow immediately above
the eye. With this there is often increased secretion of
tears, and the eye becomes reddened. The hyperemia
may to some extent involve the conjunctival vessels, espe-
cially if the eye is kept covered or bandaged ; but its
constant characteristic is the marked pericorneal zone (see
p. 61), illustrated in Figs. 18 and 101. This zone, com-

Fig. 101.—Iritis with contracted, irregular pupil and pericorneal zone.

mencing as light pink, becomes more pronounced as the
severity of the attack increases, and its color deepens
toward a brick-red or a dark purplish hue. When the
pericorneal zone is well marked there is generally dis-
coloration of the iris (see p. 71), loss of luster and indis-
tinctness of its surface, and contraction of the pupil, with
irregular dilatation in the dark-room.

As the case goes on, the *pain* becomes more severe,
being worse at night, and preventing sleep. It is referred
to the eyebrow, nose, or the whole front of the head, is
of an aching character, usually severe ; and only in rare
cases slight or absent. It continues until the height of
the disease is passed, and may be felt as an occasional
discomfort after the inflammation has ceased. The eye
may also be tender on pressure, although this is associated
chiefly with cyclitis.

The *pericorneal redness* continues usually until after the

pain has become inconstant or has passed away. In the latter stages it varies greatly with the exposure of the eye to irritant influences; and after the eye seems free from redness, a little manipulation of it, or exposure to air or strong light, or even simply directing attention to it by inspection, may cause the appearance of marked hyperemia in a few minutes. Such an eye is said to be *irritable ;* and the condition of undue irritability may continue for one or two weeks after the cessation of constant hyperemia. The blurring and alteration of appearance of the iris-surface increase with the severity of the inflammation. They are due to changes in the structure of the iris itself, particularly its anterior epithelial layer; and also to haziness and discoloration of the aqueous humor by exudation.

The *contraction and fixity of the pupil* become more marked, unless overcome by a mydriatic; and its form becomes irregular. These changes of form are due to hyperemia of the iris, exudate into the iris-tissue, and adhesion of the iris to the lens-capsule. They are illustrated in Figs. 101, 102, and 103; and are always most

A　　　　　　　B　　　　　　　C
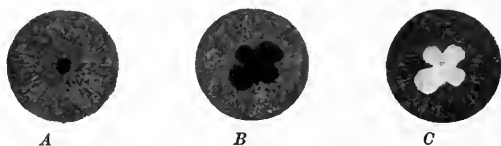
Fig. 102.—Iritis. *A*, with pupil contracted ; *B*, with pupil dilated, showing adhesions of the iris to the lens-capsule ; *C*, with pupil dilated, as seen with the ophthalmoscope.

noticeable when the pupil is most under the influence of a mydriatic. They should be studied by oblique illumination and with the ophthalmoscope.

Adhesions between the lens-capsule and the iris usually form first at isolated points of the margin of the pupil; but they may extend along the whole pupillary margin, or to a large part of the posterior surface of the iris. At the points of adhesion the iris is prevented from retracting when subjected to the influence of a mydriatic, and these

points appear projecting into the dilated pupil, as in Fig. 102. In contrast with the above, hyperæmia or exudation in a limited portion of the iris causes a rounded projection into the pupil, as shown in Fig. 103.

FIG. 103.—Iritis, pupil distorted by local swellings of the iris. *A*, pupil contracted; *B*, pupil dilated; *C*, as seen with the ophthalmoscope.

The adhesions of the iris to the lens-capsule, *posterior synechiæ*, are at first very weak and easily broken. Hence the early use of a mydriatic may cause sufficient pull upon them to break them, a portion of the exudate remaining as an opaque brown spot upon the lens-capsule. A number of such spots often mark what has been the margin of the pupil before dilatation. Later, when they have become partly organized, the same pull may stretch the synechia; the iris retracting, but still retaining a connection with the lens-capsule by a thread of adhesion. But the exudate tends to undergo organization into firm connective tissue. When this has occurred, the retractile force of the iris, even under the strongest mydriatic, is unable to sever or stretch the synechia, and the iris

FIG. 104.—Pupil distorted by iritic adhesions. *A*, on first use of mydriatic; *B*, adhesions stretched and one broken off; *C*, all the adhesions broken loose but two, leaving a ring of dots of exudate on the lens-capsule.

remains permanently bound down. The effects of these different conditions on the appearance of the pupil, when subjected to a mydriatic, are shown in Fig. 104.

In a large number of cases, even if the exudate causes

no posterior synechia, it appears as a precipitate on the
posterior surface of the cornea, the so-called *keratitis
punctata*, to be referred to under cyclitis (page 324).

Although not a characteristic symptom, *impairment of
vision* almost always occurs in iritis.   It is most constantly
due to clouding of the dioptric media, either the cornea
or the vitreous may be affected, and the aqueous is almost
always altered.   Synechiæ are also likely to cause more
or less opacity of adjoining portions of the crystalline
lens.   In some cases the iritis is followed by a myopia
which may last for several weeks or months.   The dilata-
tion of the pupil by a mydriatic adds to the impairment
of vision.   The tension of the eyeball is generally not
markedly altered in acute iritis; but it may become so in
acute or recurrent attacks, when certain conditions dis-
cussed in Chapter XV arise.

The subsidence of iritis is shown by diminution of the
pain and hyperemia, and better dilatation of such parts
of the pupil as are not bound down firmly by the synechiæ,
such dilatation depending on lessened hyperemia, or the
removal of the exudate from the tissue of the iris, or
both.   A renewal of the inflammation is indicated by
symptoms similar to those of the original attack.   Re-
lapses are quite liable to occur, especially if the causative
condition has not been entirely remedied.

  Varieties.—The form of iritis described above is called
simple or *plastic iritis.*   It is closely allied with *parenchy-
matous iritis,* in which the exudation being chiefly within
the tissue of the iris causes marked swelling.   *Purulent
iritis* is usually associated with similar disease of other
parts of the uveal tract.   It occurs with acute infectious
diseases, meningitis, pneumonia, or pyemia.   It may
cause hypopyon.   When in plastic iritis the exudate
is so abundant that it coagulates, forming a grayish
mass in the anterior chamber, which may be mistaken for
a dislocated lens, the case is said to be one of *spongy,*
or *fibrinous, iritis.*   *Quiet* or *insidious iritis,* occurs chiefly
in anemic, poorly-nourished women approaching middle
life.   It is attended with no pain, and the hyperemia is

so slight as sometimes to pass unnoticed. The patient comes for impairment of sight, and the iris is found firmly bound down to the lens-capsule. This form has been designated *uveitis*, on the supposition that only the posterior or uveal layer of the iris is inflamed. The *serous iritis* of older authors is here described as cyclitis. Iritis is also divided into varieties according to its causation.

Syphilitic iritis occurs as one of the secondary lesions of that disease, mostly within the first year after the infection. In the majority of cases both eyes are affected. It always becomes plastic, although at first it may appear serous, and it is often also parenchymatous, being marked by the formation of small papules or condylomata near the margin of the pupil. A rather similar form appears in hereditary syphilis during the first year of life. An iridocyclitis often accompanies interstitial keratitis, or it may occur alone as a tertiary lesion of acquired or inherited syphilis. More or less iritis attends the formation of gumma in the iris (see page 330). Syphilitic iritis properly treated is not especially liable to recur.

Rheumatic iritis may accompany an outbreak of acute articular rheumatism, may alternate with attacks of subacute rheumatism, or may occur after special exposure as the only manifestation of the diathesis. It is attended with severe pain and hyperemia, often affects but one eye, and is especially liable to recur. It is marked by the early formation of synechiae, which, however, are narrow and easily torn asunder or stretched under the influence of a mydriatic.

Gouty iritis, arthritic ophthalmia, resembles rheumatic iritis, but is usually less violent. It is accompanied by cyclitis, and often by a dilated tortuous condition of the conjunctival vessels.

Gonorrheal iritis may occur with acute gonorrheal rheumatism, as a violent plastic iritis ending in recovery, with comparative freedom from sequels. Or it may occur at a later stage as a less violent iritis with a strong tendency to relapse. *Diabetic iritis* is marked by extensive exudate, which is usually fibrinous but may be

purulent, and which generally clears up very well under treatment. The possibility of diabetes should be borne in mind in all cases of iritis of obscure causation. *Ophthalmia nodosa* may involve the iris with the formation of nodules in its tissue (see page 243).

Traumatic iritis may arise from direct injury or the lodgement of a foreign body in the iris; or it may follow bruise without any perceptible lesion within the eyeball. New growths involving the iris generally give rise to inflammation. Glaucoma of the inflammatory type is constantly attended by iritic inflammation. Inflammations of the cornea, as well as those of the ciliary body and choroid, are liable to involve the iris.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of iritis rests on visible changes in the iris. A careful examination of the eye by oblique illumination and with the ophthalmoscope, and the careful testing of mobility of the iris and pupil are essential. It is to be distinguished from *cyclitis* by the absence in the latter of changes in the iris itself, although the other symptoms of iritis are present. *Keratitis* is distinguished from iritis by discovering changes in the cornea, such as haziness, localized opacity or ulceration, without alteration in the iris, except such change of color, and blurring of detail as the corneal haze would cause. When keratitis occurs in an eye presenting alterations of the iris due to a preceding iritis, or iritis attacks an eye having corneal opacities or irregularities, the differential diagnosis may be impossible.

In *conjunctivitis* the redness is conjunctival (Fig. 16) or phlyctenular (Fig. 17), not pericorneal (Fig. 18); the pain is smarting, burning or the feeling of a foreign body, not aching; and is confined to the eye, not referred to the brow, nose or cheek as in iritis; the iris is unaltered in appearance or reaction; and the vision is generally unaffected. The differential diagnosis from *glaucoma* is extremely important. It is discussed in connection with that affection (Chapter XV).

When iritis follows traumatism, one must make sure that it does not mask more serious lesions. And as it

attends new growths in the iris and in deeper parts of the eye, the recognition of the iritis must not prevent the search for such more serious causes. The diagnosis of the different varieties of iritis rests on points mentioned in describing them.

Treatment.—The treatment of iritis includes : the removal or treatment of its cause, the subjection of the iris to the influence of a strong mydriatic, the relief of pain, antiphlogistic measures, and the improvement of the general health and nutrition.

General Treatment.—Mercury is of special value in plastic iritis. The author prefers to begin with calomel in doses of $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ grain, three or four times a day, continued until they produce a decided effect on the bowels, or other evidence of the general action of the drug. After this the mercury may be continued in a different form (see Chapter XVIII), for syphilis, or discontinued in the non-syphilitic. Where rheumatism is the cause, salycilates should be given freely. The patient should keep dry and warm, and the Turkish bath, or exposure of the surface to superheated air may be beneficial. The diet should be regulated to the exclusion of whatever is imperfectly digested. A gouty iritis requires regulated diet, excluding all alcoholic drinks, acid fruits, and all articles known to have produced previous gouty attacks, and much meat. Alkalies and alkaline waters may be given freely, with colchicum, or piperazin. For iritis in the diabetic, the regulation of the diet becomes of chief importance. Gonorrheal iritis should be treated much like that due to rheumatism, with the addition of careful attention to any urethral discharge. Malarial iritis requires quinin in large doses, and sometimes arsenic.

Many who suffer from iritis are distinctly anemic and poorly nourished, or even cachectic. Such patients should have tincture of chlorid of iron in full doses, and tonic doses of the cinchona alkaloids. In its later stages plastic iritis is often benefited by the internal use of moderate doses of potassium iodid. If the iritis be violent, the patient will do best to remain in bed. In

21

any case he should avoid fatigue or exposure. Sudden or great changes of light must be avoided ; but confinement in absolute darkness is not usually necessary or advantageous.

Local Treatment.—The eye should be brought quickly and completely under the influence of one of the stronger mydriatics. *Atropin* is probably best, because of the slower recovery from it, and its slighter tendency to cause constitutional symptoms. Its action may be greatly assisted and hastened by the simultaneous instillation of cocain (see Chapter XVIII). Since it is of great importance to secure dilatation of the pupil, and the danger of mydriatic intoxication limits the amount of the drug that can be used at one time, it is often well, even when both eyes are affected, to make the chief mydriatic attack on one eye one day, and the other the next. The cocain is to be used in such a mydriatic attack. If a good dilatation of the pupil be not secured at first, it may be well to repeat the mydriatic attack a few days later, when the use of mercury may have weakened the adhesions, or may have reduced the hyperemia or exudation in the iris. After the best dilatation of the pupil has been obtained, it is to be kept up by the use of so much of the mydriatic as may be necessary. This may require at first the use of the strong solution four to six times a day. Later, a weaker solution may be used, and one to three instillations may suffice. The use of the mydriatic should usually be continued until the eye is entirely free from redness, or irritability. A few cases of iritis, usually complicated with severe cyclitis, do better if the mydriatic is discontinued early, as after two or three days.

Next in importance is the local application of *heat*. Cold may be of benefit in traumatic cases during the first twenty-four hours after the injury, but otherwise it does little good in iritis. Hot applications are better. These may be by bathing the eye and surrounding parts with water as hot as can be borne, immediately before the instillation of the mydriatic, or when the eye becomes especially painful ; or the continuous use of dry heat by

means of the hot-water coil or the Japanese hot-box. Heat has a powerful influence in lessening pain ; and the brief application of strong heat causes contraction of the vessels, diminishing hyperemia.

Local bleeding from the temple, either by the natural or the artificial leech, also controls pain ; and is often the starting point for progressive improvement. It is of use chiefly in the more acute cases attended with acute pain. It may be repeated on successive days, or even more frequently, if the pain recurs (see Chapter XVIII). In general, the eye should not be bandaged, unless this is needful to protect it against severe cold.

If the *relief of pain* be not effected by the local treatment, it may be best to give analgesics, like opium, or acetanilid, a little before bed-time to secure as much sleep as possible ; for loss of sleep may seriously hinder resolution. For the sequels of iritis see page 326.

Prognosis.—When an iritis is seen early, the patient should be warned of the serious nature of the attack, the danger of permanent damage by iritic adhesion, that the eye is likely to become more inflamed and painful before it begins to get better, and that several weeks or months may be required for complete recovery. The results of an attack depend largely on treatment ; but also upon constitutional conditions that cannot be exactly appreciated. While partial restoration to normal generally occurs, complete restoration is exceptional. Recurrence and relapse are most common in the insidious iritis of the cachectic, especially of anemic women. They are also common in rheumatic and gouty iritis. They are rare after well-treated syphilitic iritis. Although the recovery of the iris may be complete, concomitant lesions, as of the cornea, ciliary body and the choroid, may cause permanent damage. An attack of even simple iritis may lead to such changes or sequels as will totally destroy the usefulness of the eye. Yet sometimes an eye, blind as the result of iritis, may be restored to great usefulness by proper operative treatment. In few diseases is an early positive

definite statement as to the ultimate result more rash and worthless.

Cyclitis (*Serous Iritis, Iridocyclitis, Keratitis Punctata*).—Most cases of iritis show some extension of inflammation to the ciliary body ; and in but few cases of cyclitis does the iris entirely escape. Yet some points regarding cyclitis should be considered separately.

Symptoms, Causes and Varieties.—The severe pain and pericorneal hyperemia resemble those of iritis, and the vision is impaired, equally or to a greater extent, on account of opacities in the vitreous. In severe acute cyclitis the ciliary region becomes very tender to touch. The causes are the same as those of iritis, but traumatism, eye-strain and syphilis are relatively more important. The recognized varieties are about like those of iritis. In plastic cyclitis there is exudate into the ciliary body and the vitreous, with great danger of subsequent cicatricial changes. Purulent cyclitis is associated with purulent choroiditis (see page 343).

The most characteristic symptom is the deposit of exudate on the posterior surface of the cornea, usually called keratitis punctata. The deposit consists of cells, fibrinous material, and micro-organisms. It is distributed usually in isolated dots arranged in a triangle, with its base at the lower margin of the cornea, and its apex upward. This is shown in Fig. 105. The dots are larger and closer together in the lower part of this space ; and if there is a large amount of exudate they coalesce, forming

A   *B*
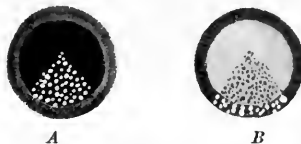
FIG. 105.—Deposits on posterior surface of the cornea, so-called keratitis punctata: *A*, as seen by oblique illumination (the spots are never white, but gray or even dark brown); and *B*, as seen with the ophthalmoscope.

irregular masses. At first the cornea on which they are deposited is unaltered. But if they remain long in con-

tact with it, each spot gives rise to opacity in the posterior layer of the cornea itself, which may remain permanently. Deposits of similar material sometimes occur on the anterior surface of the iris and lens-capsule.

The pupil in cyclitis may be somewhat sluggish, but is not contracted unless some iritis or hyperemia of the iris is present. The periphery of the iris may be retracted, increasing the depth of the anterior chamber, especially late in plastic cyclitis.

The tension of the eyeball is apt to be slightly increased in the early stages of the cyclitis, and much elevated if secondary glaucoma supervenes. In chronic cyclitis without glaucoma the tension is often much lowered.

Diagnosis.—Cyclitis may be recognized by the same symptoms as iritis, with the spots of exudate on the posterior surface of the cornea, and the tenderness of the ciliary region. Without these latter the case may be regarded as one of iritis without cyclitis. On the other hand, if in spite of the other symptoms the iris presents no visible alteration, the case must be classed as cyclitis without iritis. Probably the myopia often observed after iritis depends rather on the changes in the ciliary body. In some cases of iritis, neither marked changes in the iris, nor the formation of synechiæ occur for several days, the case at first appearing like cyclitis. But in such cases it will be found that mydriatics show less power to dilate the pupil than in the normal eye, on account of hyperemia already existing in the iris. Syphilitic iritis often shows this peculiarity. Cyclitis is liable to be confused with keratitis, and conjunctivitis, and most of what has been said of the differentiation of these affections from iritis will apply here. It must also be distinguished from glaucoma (see Chapter XV).

Treatment.—This is the same as the treatment of iritis, except in respect to the use of mydriatics. Most cases of cyclitis complicated with iritis do well under a mydriatic. Some cases of simple cyclitis are equally benefited by mydriatics. But a few cases of cyclitis do badly under a mydriatic. Hence mydriatics must be

used cautiously, and sometimes discarded altogether.   On
this account the briefer mydriatics, duboisn, hyoscyamin
and scopolamin, are decidedly preferable to atropin,
and even homatropin may be preferred for tentative use
in simple cyclitis.

Prognosis.—Cyclitis is more dangerous than simple
iritis, and the prospect of serious permanent injury to the
eye increases with the severity and duration of the attack,
especially with the amount of ciliary tenderness and
hyperemia, and the extent of exudation into the vitreous
as shown by its opacity.

SEQUELS OF IRITIS AND CYCLITIS.

The gravity of iritis is due chiefly to the permanent
lesions caused by it which rise into prominence as the
inflammation of the iris subsides.

Myopia following iritis is observed as soon as the
media become sufficiently clear, after the subsidence of
the inflammation.   It continues to diminish, and after
several weeks or months it passes away, the refraction
becoming about the same as it had been previous to the
attack.   It may recur with recurrences of the iritis.   It
is mostly noticed in eyes previously but slightly myopic
or hyperopic.   In eyes highly hyperopic the hyperopia is
commonly temporarily diminished.   These changes of
refraction should be met by prolonged use of a mydriatic,
and by the adaptation and proper changes of lenses.

Posterior Synechiæ.—A few adhesions of the iris
to the lens-capsule may be attended with no serious con-
sequences, particularly if they are slender, and stretch
sufficiently to allow pretty free movement of the iris ; and
are placed outside the limits of the contracted pupil, as
they are apt to be when the pupil has been kept under
the influence of a mydriatic during the height of the
iritis.   Such bands tend to become more yielding and
thinner with time, and may cease entirely to interfere
with the movements of the iris.

If, however, a broad unyielding adhesion is located near
the center of the lens-capsule, as it will be if a mydriatic

has not been used, it interferes with the entrance of light through the pupil, and exerts a continuous traction on both the lens-capsule and the iris. The drag on the capsule affects the curvature of the adjoining portions of the lens-surface, causing irregular astigmatism ; and disturbs the nutrition of the part, so that a limited opacity of the lens results, interfering still farther with the light entering the pupil. The drag on the iris tends to cause renewed attacks of iritis. These are usually less acute than the primary attack. But since the iris is bound down to start with, whatever exudation occurs, tends to extend its adhesion and cripple it still farther. In this way the condition of the iris tends from bad to worse, until one or the other of the graver conditions that are liable to fellow iritis is brought about.

Various operations for freeing the iris have been devised and practiced with good results. In the best of these, the iris is freed from its adhesions, either with a blunt hook, or by seizing and pulling it with delicate forceps, *corelysis*, care being taken to avoid rupture of the lens-capsule. But operations for posterior synechia are not often undertaken unless the indications are urgent, and the adhesions broad and firm ; in which case iridectomy is the better procedure. Usually such an operation should be done only when the eye has been for some time quite free from hyperemia. But indications may arise so urgent as to justify operation on an acutely inflamed iris.

Occlusion of the Pupil.—In rare cases of plastic iritis, free deposit of fibrinous exudate from the aqueous covers the lens-capsule over the whole area of the pupil, forming a gray membrane ; and partial occlusion is more common. This membrane remains, permanently occluding the pupil and greatly interfering with vision. Even a gray fringe at one side of the pupil may interfere greatly with vision. Occlusion is to be treated by making an artificial pupil by iridectomy, when the eye has become free from signs of irritation.

Exclusion of the Pupil (*Annular Posterior Synechiæ*).—When the whole pupillary margin of the iris

is bound down to the anterior capsule of the lens, not only do the effects of broad adhesions occur, but the escape of fluid from the posterior to the anterior chamber is interrupted (see Chapter XV), and other grave conditions arise. The fluid behind it pushes the iris forward, causing it to bulge, as in Fig. 106. This is spoken of as *ballooning of the iris* (iris bombé). The iris rises up on either side of the pupil, usually not equally all round, but in swellings separated by depressions where it is bound down by adhesions. In the midst of these elevations of the iris the pupil appears depressed and is spoken of as *crater-like pupil*.

FIG. 106.—Ballooning of the iris (after Nettleship).

With the absence of its normal movements, and under the pressure to which it is subjected, the iris generally undergoes atrophy. Its forward displacement at the periphery is liable to bring it in contact with the cornea, closing the angle of the anterior chamber and causing a secondary glaucoma. (See Chapter XV.)

Such an eye, if left to itself, is almost certain to undergo degenerative changes that will render it hopelessly blind. Iridectomy should be done upon it as soon as possible, and repeated, if necessary to establish a free permanent communication between the anterior and posterior chamber. Iridectomy should be done even though the excluded pupil be perfectly clear, and the vision still good.

Total posterior synechia is the condition in which not only the margin of the pupil, but the whole central posterior surface of the iris, is firmly adherent to the lens-capsule. It may follow a single severe attack of plastic iritis untreated with a mydriatic, but commonly it follows repeated relapses, especially of insidious iritis. It may cause the whole anterior chamber to be shallow. But there are no local bulgings like those of "iris bombé," and the pupil presents no crater-like depres-

sion. Rather the iris around the pupil appears thin and flattened.

In most cases, accompanying changes in the deeper parts of the eye have caused diminished intra-ocular tension, and hopeless blindness. When, however, good perception of light remains, some vision may be preserved; or farther degenerative changes in the eyes may be prevented by iridectomy. This, however, must be accompanied by removal of the crystalline lens, although it may still be clear. In total synechia, it is commonly impossible to remove any considerable piece of the iris and make a free opening into the posterior chamber, which is obliterated except at its periphery, without also removing the adherent lens-capsule; and any injury to the capsule causes such opacity and swelling of the lens, unless it be promptly removed, as would make the operation very harmful, rather than beneficial. Extraction of the lens must be done to render successful the operation of iridectomy.

Atrophy and Degeneration of the Iris.—Protracted or repeated attacks of iritis, numerous and firm synechiæ, exclusion of the pupil and total synechia, are likely to be succeeded by degenerative changes in the iris. The surface loses its normal inequalities and luster, becomes comparatively uniform and dull, and of a grayish color. The iris is thinned, its proper tissue atrophied. With these, corresponding changes occur in other portions of the uveal tract; and such an appearance of the iris is a most unfavorable sign as to the condition of the deeper parts of the eye.

Sometimes without general degenerative changes, atrophy of a particular part of the iris may occur. Thus after exclusion of the pupil in early childhood, complete atrophy of certain parts leaves gaps in the iristissue, resembling congenital polycoria. Thinning of the iris by absorption, until the red fundus-reflex can be readily seen through it, may occur after the disappearance of local deposits in the iris, especially after gumma; or it may occur after bruising or stretching of the iris, as in

cataract extraction; or in elderly people without any
history of previous disease or injury.

NEW GROWTHS IN THE IRIS AND CILIARY BODY.

Gumma of the Iris and Ciliary Body.—In iritis
occurring as a secondary symptom of syphilis there are
often (some writers say always) small temporary papules,
granules, or condylomata, situated near the pupil, which
break down, sometimes giving rise to visible debris in
the anterior chamber.   In the tertiary stage gummata in
the form of large rounded masses, like those shown in
Fig. 107, appear in the iris, with severe iritis.   These
undergo absorption under treatment for syphilis, leaving
distinct scars in the iris.   Gumma arising in the ciliary
body is attended with cyclitis, and may cause marked dis-
placement of the iris, or staphyloma of the ciliary region
and corneal astigmatism.   It should receive the same
treatment as gumma elsewhere, except that mercury is
relatively more important than potassium iodid.

Tuberculosis of the iris occurs before the age of
twenty.   It begins as isolated nodules in the iris-tissue,
each surrounded by minute vessels.   The iris is swollen
and inflamed throughout.   The general appearance is
illustrated by Fig. 108.   The individual deposits may
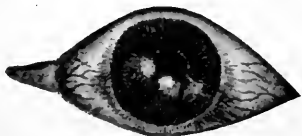
FIG. 107.—Gumma of the iris, the
new growths seen as rounded prom-
inences of lighter color, below the
pupil.

FIG. 108.—Tuberculosis of the iris,
the tubercles showing as small light
prominences. Some pericorneal hy-
peremia.

continue to grow until several millimeters in diameter;
or they may undergo absorption, and be followed by a
fresh crop.   Occasionally but a single growth appears
(*granuloma of the iris*), which may increase in size and

destroy the eye. In rare cases the growths finally dis-
appear leaving the eye with good sight and the patient
free from tubercular lesions. Mostly the eye is destroyed,
and the patient succumbs to general tuberculosis. The
treatment is the general treatment for tuberculosis and
iritis.

Sarcoma of the Iris or Ciliary Body.—Sarcoma
in the iris starts as a single brown mass which at first
grows very slowly, If not much pigmented, vessels may
be traced upon it. Frequent hemorrhage may occur.
If it starts behind the iris, it becomes adherent to it;
and, carrying it away from its ciliary attachment, causes
an iridodialysis. It is most common in early adult life,
but may occur at any period. After a period of slow
growth which may last for years, sarcoma causes inflam-
mation and increased tension of the eyeball, breaks
through the sclero-corneal coat, and terminates in a
rapidly growing tumor and death. In a few cases the
growth has been removed with the segment of the iris
from which it springs, and has not recurred. More fre-
quently the whole eyeball must be excised, or if it has
penetrated the sclera the whole contents of the orbit
should be removed, as for sarcoma of the choroid.

Carcinoma of the iris or ciliary body is very rare.

Benign Tumors.—A congenital projection of the
uveal layer of the iris forward through the pupil, such as
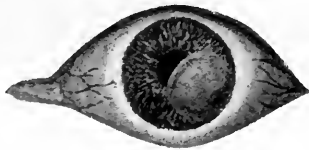
Fig. 109.—Cyst of the iris occupying the lower outer part of the anterior
chamber.

is normal in the eye of the horse, is called *ectropion of the
uvea.* It appears as one or more chocolate-brown nodules
on the pupillary margin.

Minute benign pigmented growths, *melanomata,* some-

times occur in the iris.   *Cyst of the iris* is a gray round
translucent tumor having much the appearance repre-
sented in Fig. 109. It consists of a thin transparent wall,
containing a serous fluid.   An *epidermoid pearl* or pearl-
cyst of the iris is a small white slowly-growing mass of
epithelial or atheromatous material. Both cysts and
epidermoids disturb and injure adjoining tissues by press-
ure, and if undisturbed may cause glaucoma.   They
commonly start from some injury, especially the implan-
tation upon the iris of a cilium, or a piece of epithelium
from the skin or conjunctiva.   They should be excised.
A few cases of *vascular tumor* of the iris are recorded.

MOTOR DISORDERS OF THE IRIS AND CILIARY MUSCLE.

The normal reactions of the pupil and their alterations
by disease have already been described (page 72), and are
further referred to in Chapter XX.   Persistent dilatation
of the pupil from whatever cause, is called **mydriasis.**
The most frequent cause of mydriasis is the use of a
mydriatic.   It may be placed in the patient's eye without
his knowledge, as by a contaminated dropper ; or he may
use it and deny it.   The amount required to produce
mydriasis is so minute that it may be splashed into the
eye, causing unilateral mydriasis ; or taken in medicine
or food quite unconsciously, when it will cause equal
dilatation of both pupils.

Persistent contraction of the pupil is called **myosis.**
It may also be caused by drugs, especially escrin (physos-
tigmin) or pilocarpin locally, and opium internally.
Various conditions of the iris, especially moderate hyper-
emia, also cause it.   Exaggeration of the normal alternat-
ing contraction and dilatation of the pupil on passing
from a dim to a bright light is *hippus.*   Tremulousness
of the iris, when the iris loses the support of the crystal-
line lens, is called *iridodonesis.*

Cycloplegia, paralysis, or paresis of accommodation,
paralysis, or paresis of the ciliary muscle, is to be sharply
distinguished from presbyopia, although their symptoms

are in some respects precisely alike. The former is loss
of power in the muscle, an inability to influence the still
flexible lens, a true paralysis or paresis. The latter arises
from increased resistance of the lens, limiting the effect
produced upon it by the normal ciliary muscle. Pres-
byopia comes on imperceptibly, and rarely or never
diminishes. Paralysis of accommodation may be entirely
sudden ; even when most gradual it changes notably from
month to month ; and it may end in partial or complete
recovery.

Causes and Varieties.—The most frequent cause is
the influence of a cycloplegic drug, which, at the same
time, produces dilatation of the pupil. *Diphtheritic par-
alysis* of the accommodation comes on at the third to the
sixth week from the onset of the disease, and lasts from
a few days to six months. It is commonly not attended
with dilatation of the pupil. It is sometimes complete,
but more frequently partial. Similar weakness of accom-
modation may follow epidemic influenza, " grip," and
other acute diseases. Paralysis of the ciliary muscle
may also attend degenerative changes in the brain and
spinal cord.

Spasm of the ciliary muscle, or spasm of accom-
modation, has been already alluded to (pages 129 and 149).
It also is produced by drugs, eserin (physostigmin) and
pilocarpin, and by disease of the central nervous system.
The treatment is the use of a mydriatic, and the removal
of the cause, if possible.

SYMPATHETIC OPHTHALMIA.

When after the injury the eye remains damaged by
plastic inflammation of the uveal tract, the other eye is
liable, after a time, to suffer from what is called sym-
pathetic disease. Somewhat similar cases occur where
the first eye is diseased without traumatism ; but these may
be instances of bilateral idiopathic disease, one eye being
affected before the other. Sympathetic involvement of
the second eye has been recognized for two hundred years.

Donders pointed out that there were two separate diseases, one marked by great liability to complete destruction of sight, and but slightly influenced by treatment, *sympathetic inflammation*; the other causing great temporary interference with vision, but promptly cured by removal of the injured eye, *sympathetic irritation*. The wounded or first affected eye is called the *exciting eye*, the other the *sympathizing eye*.

Sympathetic Inflammation (*Sympathetic Ophthalmitis, Cyclitis or Iridocyclitis, Uveitis Maligna, Migratory Ophthalmia*).—Sympathetic ophthalmitis is a general inflammation of one eye, following injury to the other eye, and characterized by an insidious invasion, severe inflammation of the uveal tract, a chronic course, with strong tendency to repeated relapses and exacerbations, and ending often in complete blindness.

Symptoms and Course.—Sympathetic disease rarely or never begins until two or three weeks after the injury of the exciting eye. It most frequently occurs at from six to ten weeks; and after two years from the primary injury it is extremely rare. The first symptom may be inability to sustain an effort of accommodation in the sympathizing eye. This is usually followed by hyperemia of the whole eye, at first slight, but gradually increasing. In a few cases, there has been early optic neuritis, and neuroretinitis. In other cases, the first hyperemia is mainly conjunctival. In all cases, however, there soon appear discoloration of the iris, pericorneal redness, pain, photophobia, specks of exudate on the posterior surface of the cornea (keratitis punctata), plastic exudation binding the iris to the anterior capsule; and clouding of the vitreous humor. These symptoms increase in severity until vision is greatly impaired. Under treatment, or possibly without it, they may then greatly improve. But usually there is a relapse, the plastic exudation increases, the vitreous becomes more clouded, and vision still further reduced.

If the case is going on to partial or complete recovery, the relapse will be less severe than the original attack;

and probably after one or two relapses there will be continued improvement. If the case passes toward an unfavorable termination, each relapse leaves the eye more damaged ; and relapses continue to occur at intervals of a few weeks to many months, until all vision is lost, and the eyeball shrunken and soft. Commonly, diminished tension may be noticed within a few days after the commencement of the inflammation of the uveal tract. The pain at first is rather slight, and the iris may be firmly bound down before it is realized that the inflammation is at all serious. Subsequently the pain and dread of use of the eyes, or of exposure to light, become more marked.

Opacity of the vitreous usually interferes with the study of the ophthalmoscopic changes, but alterations of the choroid are the rule, while much inflammation of the optic nerve and retina are believed to be exceptional. Occasionally, there is severe inflammation of the cornea and conjunctiva, the latter without any great amount of discharge. Cases have been reported as of sympathetic origin, where the inflammation was confined to the cornea and conjunctiva. But it is doubtful if these should be regarded as instances of sympathetic disease.

Causes and Pathology.—The only well understood element in the causation of this disease is the injury to the exciting eye. This injury may possibly, in some cases, be a simple plastic inflammation of the uveal tract of that eye. But in the great majority of cases it is a plastic inflammation following perforation of the coats, occasionally following perforation by ulceration, as in intra-ocular tumor, usually following perforation by traumatism. When to traumatism is added the lodgement of a foreign body inside of the vitreous chamber, the risk of sympathetic inflammation is greatly increased. The removal of such a foreign body, after plastic inflammation has been set up, does not remove all chance of sympathetic disease, but does diminish the probability of its occurrence. Penetrating wounds of the ciliary region have been noticed to be especially likely to cause this

disease. Wounds penetrating through the cornea, an-
terior chamber and iris are decidedly less likely to cause
it. It more frequently occurs in children and young
persons than in later life.

How the disease of the exciting eye sets up the disease
in the other is not known. But the speculations regard-
ing it are of interest for their bearings on general
pathology. The optic nerves connected by the chiasm,
and the lymph-channels immediately around them, have
been regarded as the path by which an infection "mi-
grated" from the one eye to the other. But there is little
microscopical or experimental evidence to support this.
Experiments made to confirm it have nearly all failed to
produce any inflammation of the second eye. And where
such inflammation was produced, it was probably part of a
general infection rather than a genuine sympathetic oph-
thalmitis. It has been supposed that the ciliary nerves
were the channels through which the exciting eye in-
juriously affected the sympathizing eye ; but here too,
positive evidence is lacking. Sometimes changes have
been found in these nerves, sometimes they have not ;
and it has been argued that if these nerves do constitute
the channels of morbid action, that the absence of marked
lesions is what should be expected, because their influence
must be that of perverted function, an influence which
could not be exerted if the function of the nerves were
wholly destroyed.

It has also been supposed that some morbid material
entering the blood from the exciting eye was capable of
setting up inflammation in the uveal tract of the other
eye, although doing no harm to any other part of the
body. Finally it is suggested that through the ciliary
nerves the injured eye is capable of unfavorably influ-
encing its fellow, so that the influences tending to excite
inflammation therein, which would otherwise be success-
fully resisted, are able by aid of this morbid predisposition
to overcome the resistance of the tissues ; and that a sym-
pathetic inflammation is set up by the injurious substances
from the exciting eye, or the ordinary causes of inflam-

mation acting in the presence of this constant unfavorable influence exerted by the injured eye.

Diagnosis.—When one eye has been lost or seriously impaired, any inflammation in the second eye should excite suspicion. The careful examination of the previously blind eye will then indicate if it be liable to cause sympathetic disease. If it be blind with diminished tension, adherent and degenerated iris, and opacity preventing any view of the fundus, especially with any history of injury, it must be regarded with grave suspicion. In the supposed sympathizing eye the presence of the signs of iridocyclitis point to sympathetic inflammation. Without these the diagnosis cannot be certainly made.

Even though the disease be sympathetic, one must still distinguish between inflammation and irritation. Sympathetic inflammation comes on usually within a few weeks or a few months after injury. Or if it arises later, it mostly follows a renewal of the inflammation in the exciting eye. Irritation usually occurs years after the exciting eye has been injured, and has long been free from inflammation, and its tissues have undergone degeneration, especially if it be the seat of calcareous changes, or ossification of the choroid.

Sympathetic irritation may be attended with great irritability of the sympathizing eye, increased lacrimation, fear of light and complete inability to use the eye. But on examination it will be found that the pupil reacts freely to light, and that the iris is of normal appearance; and on removal of the cause of irritation, complete recovery occurs within a few hours or days. The earliest symptoms of sympathetic inflammation may, however, closely resemble those of sympathetic irritation. In both cases it may be difficult to use the accommodation.

Treatment.—The fact that the exciting eye has already been greatly damaged or destroyed, and that after the actual involvement of the sympathizing eye the most efficient treatment may fail to save it, makes prophylactic treatment of the highest importance. This consists in

22

the removal of what is liable to become an " exciting
eye." On this account the eyeball should be removed :

A. *If blind from injury and the seat of iridocyclitis.*
(1). When known or supposed to contain a foreign body
which cannot be extracted. (2). When the injury has
occurred in the ciliary region. (3). If the injury be recent
(within two years) and the patient cannot remain within
easy reach of competent professional advice, even though
the eye does not contain a foreign body, and the wound
was not in the ciliary region.

B. *If not blind, but with greatly impaired vision and the
seat of iridocyclitis.* (1). If known to contain a foreign
body that cannot otherwise be removed. (2). If the
wound be in the ciliary region, and the inflammatory
process be active with diminished intra-ocular tension.

C. If the eye has been so severely injured that all
chance of further *useful vision is destroyed*, even though
inflammation has not yet set in, it should be removed if
the patient cannot remain under competent observation.

The operations of enucleation of the eyeball and its sub-
stitutes are described in Chapter XIX. Their value in pre-
venting sympathetic ophthalmitis may be considered here.
It cannot be claimed that evisceration, with or without the
insertion of an artificial vitreous, has been practiced long
enough or widely enough to prove that it is equal in
value to enucleation ; but it has been sufficiently practised
to show that it has value in this direction. If infection
travelling through the optic nerve, or by the lymph-chan-
nels adjoining it, be a factor in producing sympathetic
ophthalmitis, evisceration must always be inferior to
enucleation as a prophylactic measure, for infection
already lodged in the sclera or adjoining lymph-spaces
would be undisturbed by evisceration, but would be thor-
oughly .removed by enucleation. Besides the removal of
the injured eye, the only measures of prophylaxis are
those of general hygiene, and care in the use of the eyes.

When sympathetic inflammation has already begun, we
must first consider the value of the exciting eye. In a
few cases this retains useful vision ; and, singularly

enough, may still continue with useful vision, although the sympathizing eye may be entirely lost. In such cases the exciting eye will be in the end the only seeing eye and must therefore be retained. But if the sight of the exciting eye be already lost, or if it is the seat of active inflammation that is likely to destroy its sight, it should be removed at the earliest possible moment. Years ago the opposite advice of a few authorities left the surgeon in uncertainty as to what he should do. But the experience of the profession has now demonstrated that the chance of recovery of the sympathizing eye, is much better if the exciting eye be promptly removed.

The adaptation of an artificial eye to replace the globe removed is discussed in Chapter XIX.

The patient should be confined to a darkened room, spending must of the time in bed, but allowed to move about sufficiently to avoid bed-weariness. The eye must have complete rest and should be kept fully under the influence of atropin, unless iritic adhesions have already become so extensive and firm that the drug can cause but little or no retraction of the iris. Leeches, or the artificial leech, may with advantage be applied to the temple daily for a few days during the height of the attack. Bathing the eye for a few minutes in very hot water may be practised every few hours.

The general treatment should include the use of mercury; up to, but not beyond, the point of constitutional impression. This may be given in laxative doses of calomel, and inunctions, until some effect is produced; and then its action sustained by the internal use of the protiodid or bichlorid. In addition, tincture of the chlorid of iron in large doses has appeared beneficial; and small doses of quinin are usually indicated. Equal in importance with such specific medication is care to improve in every way the general health and nutrition of the patient. If pain prevents sleep, small doses of morphin or acetanilid may be given each evening.

After the inflammation has subsided, it is sometimes necessary to do iridectomy or some allied operation, to

make a clear passage where the pupil has been closed by the attacks of inflammation. Such operations are difficult on account of the inelastic brittle condition of the iris, and are very liable to be followed by a renewal of inflammation. They are best postponed until many months, or even years, after all symptoms of inflammation have subsided.

Prognosis.—The majority of cases of sympathetic ophthalmitis end in blindness. Probably half of those energetically and intelligently treated from early in the disease, do not escape this fate ; and it is certain in all neglected cases. Even when the disease seems to yield promptly to treatment, the prognosis must be carefully guarded. The special tendency to relapse must be insisted on ; and where the eye has been already considerably damaged the danger of relapse and further impairment will not be over for two years. When, however, the relapses become less and less severe, and the eye on the whole is improving, the outlook is encouraging ; and if the recovery from the earlier attack is complete, and has lasted for one year, the eye may be regarded as cured.

It is to be borne in mind that even after the removal of an injured eye the danger of sympathetic inflammation continues for at least three or four weeks. In numerous cases it has appeared two or three weeks after the removal of the exciting eye ; and has run a characteristic course, though generally such attacks have been mild and amenable to treatment.

Sympathetic Irritation (*Sympathetic Neurosis*).— This condition, long confused with sympathetic inflammation, is one in which the sympathizing eye may be rendered entirely useless, temporarily, or so long as the exciting eye is retained ; yet on removal of the exciting eye, recovery is complete within a few hours or days.

Symptoms and Course.—Sometimes during the first few days after injury to the eye, and before it is time for sympathetic inflammation to develop, the other eye may appear disturbed, very sensitive to light and irritable

when used. But this primary disturbance quickly sub-
sides and many months or years elapse before true sym-
pathetic irritation is likely to be developed. It begins
with difficulty or pain in using the eyes for near work.
If the accommodation be not actually diminished in
amount, the ciliary muscle is quickly tired ; and blurring
of near-vision, or pain, occurs after the eyes have been used
but a short time. Soon photophobia and excessive lacrima-
tion develop; then general hyperemia of the conjunctiva and
sclera. These symptoms may yield to rest of the eyes,
or may improve spontaneously. But in the course of
weeks or months they tend to recur, grow worse, and to
be more constant. The patient from being unable to do
near work comes to find it difficult to make his way
about, and may become as helpless as though the sym-
pathizing eye were the seat of severe inflammation. The
examination of the eye becomes difficult, but the pupil is
found to react freely to light, and by instilling cocain, it
can be ascertained that the fundus and media of the
affected eye are normal.

The **diagnosis** has been discussed in connection with
that of sympathetic inflammation.

Treatment and Prognosis.—The removal of the ex-
citing eye is the only treatment and the whole treatment.
Perfect cure can be promised from it. If this is not
removed, the disability of the sympathizing eye will
remain, partial or complete, under any other treatment.
For the relief of sympathetic irritation evisceration is
equally as effective as enucleation. Even optico-ciliary
neurotomy will give at least temporary relief.

DISEASES OF THE CHOROID.

Purulent Choroiditis (*Suppurative Choroiditis or
Irido-choroiditis, Panophthalmitis*). — Purulent inflam-
mation of the choroid is rarely or never confined to
that membrane. Not only does the whole uveal tract
participate in the process, but the retina and vitreous are
involved and usually the whole eyeball, and sometimes
adjoining structures suffer with it.

Causes.—Direct infections by perforating wound of the eyeball, septic operations, especially cataract extraction or needling, or suppurating ulcer of the cornea, are the common causes of choroidal suppuration. It may also arise from suppuration or thrombosis in the orbit. From these causes it attacks only the one eye. It also occurs, generally affecting both eyes, from metastasis or embolism, in erysipelas, puerperal sepsis, septic endocarditis and other forms of pyemia, scarlet fever, cerebrospinal meningitis, influenza, and other acute specific diseases.

Symptoms and Course.—The attack is usually very severe. The exceptions to this occur late in the course of exhausting febrile disease, and with cerebrospinal meningitis in young children. There is severe pain in the eye and head, intense hyperemia of the whole eye and its appendages ; swelling of the conjunctiva with chemosis ; sudden swelling of the lids ; and sometimes such swelling of the orbital tissues as to cause marked protrusion of the eyeball. There is great tenderness. There may be a distinct rigor ; and rapid elevation of the bodily temperature, with the general symptoms of pyrexia, including delirium.

The vitreous and often the anterior media quickly become so hazy that nothing can be seen through them, and hypopyon may form. In most cases the sclero-corneal coat is perforated so as to permit the free escape of pus before any marked amelioration of symptoms occurs. The pain then diminishes, the eyeball becomes soft, shrinks, and phthisis bulbi results ; the eye, after many weeks, or even months, becoming quiet, and free from hyperemia or pain.

Where the disease arises in connection with the specific fevers, it is apt to run a less violent course. Great pain and swelling may be absent. The vitreous becomes opaque, and appears yellow by focal illumination. Hypopyon may be noticed ; but there occurs no perforation of of the sclero-corneal coat. The tension of the eyeball, at first rather elevated, falls below the normal, the hyperemia and tenderness slowly disappear, and after many weeks,

the eye is found soft, with more or less opacity of the vitreous, and discoloration and degeneration of the iris. The purulent accumulation in the vitreous is often designated *pseudo-glioma.* Its differentiation from glioma of the retina is important. It is given in connection with that affection.

In a few cases, usually in young children, after cerebro- spinal meningitis (the author has also seen it after typhoid fever), some sight remains in the eye, and slowly improves with the diminution of the vitreous opacity, which con- tinues for many months, or even years afterward.

Diagnosis.—Purulent choroditis is only liable to be overlooked when it supervenes upon severe inflammation of the eye, as suppuration of the cornea or the orbit, or in erysipelas of the lids ; or when, in connection with exhausting general disease, the onset is insidious and the patient so ill as not to call attention to the loss of sight. It is liable to be mistaken for orbital cellulitis, in which, however, the dioptric media remain clear; or confused with acute glaucoma, which can be known by the dilated pupil, the absence of history of any cause for choroidal suppu- ration, and the lighter swelling of the conjunctiva and neighboring parts.

Treatment.—This is to be directed mostly to relieving pain and shortening the course of the disease. If the patient will consent to it, these indications will be most promptly and effectively met by at once enucleating the eyeball. Enucleation during panophthalmitis has been credited with causing meningitis and death. Numerous cases have been reported in which death by meningitis followed the enucleation of suppurating eyeballs. But in some of these cases it is evident that the meningitis had begun before the enucleation, and in others it is probable that it would have occurred without enucleation, as it has done sometimes when enucleation was not practiced. The author believes that the patient's risk of meningitis is not increased by enucleation if the operation is a surgically clean one, sufficient bleeding is allowed, and perfectly free drainage of the orbital tissues is secured. The former

practice of at once stopping the bleeding that follows
enucleation, by packing the orbit, and keeping it for hours
under firm pressure, was far more likely to have caused
meningitis than the enucleation.

If the patient refuses enucleation, or his general con-
dition prevents it, the eye may be poulticed ; and at the
end of two or three days freely incised through the cornea,
to allow the escape of the crystalline lens and the puru-
lent accumulations behind it.   Pain may be lessened by
free leeching from the temple ; and opium and acetanilid
given internally.   A free laxative may be given, and
afterwards the tincture of chlorid of iron, and quinin,
with such other treatment as the patient's general con-
dition demands.

The few cases in which any vision is retained should
be treated without poulticing or incisions, commonly with
prolonged rest of the eyes under a mydriatic.   Especial
attention should be given to everything calculated to build
up the general health.

Prognosis.—Severe panophthalmitis always ends in
blindness, generally with shrinking of the eyeball.   But
an eye thus lost is not likely to excite sympathetic inflam-
mation.   In pseudo-glioma there is no chance of restoring
sight.   In the few cases that retain some vision, slow
improvement may continue for one or two years, and very
useful although not perfect sight may be ultimately
obtained.

**Plastic   Inflammation   and   Atrophy   of   the
Choroid.**—Under this head are included all non-puru-
lent inflammations of the choroid.   Although to some of
these conditions the term plastic inflammation may appear
not to be strictly applicable, they all show a strong ten-
dency to produce permanent visible alterations of structure
through the organization of exudates.   Such alterations
commonly include both the formation of cicatricial con-
nective tissue, and the atrophy to a greater or lesser extent
of normal choroidal structures.   Hence the necessity of
considering them as two parts of a single process.

Causes.—The choroid is liable to be involved in all

kinds of inflammation of the iris and ciliary body, so that all causes for those inflammations are causes of choroiditis. Plastic choroiditis and atrophy also arise without iritis or cyclitis, from eye-strain, especially in progressive myopia; from syphilis; from obscure disorders of general nutrition attended with anemia, in connection with menstrual derangements; and from traumatism. It has been supposed that choroidal atrophy occurred without inflammation from mere stretching of the choroid in high myopia; but this is not certain.

Symptoms and Course.—The characteristic symptoms of plastic inflammation of the choroid can only be studied with the ophthalmoscope. The acute stages attended with hyperemia may present *flashes of light* that occur at short intervals when the patient is in comparative darkness. The retina in contact with the affected area may suffer, so as to cause impaired vision, and a sense of a cloud before the sight (*positive scotoma*). But if the affected area is away from the macula, this impairment of vision will readily passed unnoticed. Accompanying opacities of the vitreous or lens may also impair vision. Sometimes great atrophy of the choroid occurs without much impairment of vision; and the choroidal changes may be far advanced before any opacity can be seen in the vitreous or lens. The process may be entirely painless, or there may be a dull aching referred to the eyes and frontal region. In the absence of iritis and cyclitis, the eye externally presents a normal appearance; or in exceptional cases there is a slight hyperemia of the deep scleral vessels.

With the ophthalmoscope we cannot directly recognize general hyperemia of the choroid; but it is attended with heightened color of the optic disk, the capillary vessels of which spring from the same source as the choroidal vessels, and not from the central retinal vessels. The early stage of choroiditis causes a lighter yellowish color of the fundus, with blurring of the choroidal details if these are visible. This blurring if general may cause a more uniform scarlet color; if confined to certain portions it causes blotches of the lighter, yellower red. A slight

choroidal inflammation is apt to cause absorption of the
layer of pigment-cells that overlie it, the retinal pigment-
layer. If this layer be generally absorbed, the choroidal
vessels are visible, as in Fig. 118, and the upper and
lower part of Fig. 110. If the retinal pigment-layer be
thinned or lacking in scattered areas, it gives the fundus
a " patchy " appearance.

Acute plastic choroiditis may give rise to well-marked
localized swellings over which the retinal vessels may be
seen to pass, or the affected area may be partly or wholly
hidden by a diffuse haziness of the vitreous in front of it.
After a few days or a few weeks, the swelling disappears
and the choroid in the affected area becomes thinned.
This may leave the larger choroidal vessels, which lie in
its deeper layer, uncovered, and abnormally prominent,
or it may include these so that the affected area shows
the white sclera.

The earliest stages of choroiditis show no pigment-
changes, but as the case progresses toward atrophy these
always occur. The margin of the affected area always
shows specks and blotches of dark-brown or black pig-
ment-masses ; and similar deposits occur within the atro-
phic area. Such deposits may be noticeable within two
weeks of the onset of acute choroiditis ; but they may
continue to increase and alter for many months. Finally
they seem to reach a permanent condition, and remain
with atrophy throughout life, a visible record of previous
disease. Their appearance is illustrated in Fig. 110.
Opacities in the vitreous and crystalline lens may also
remain as evidence of a previous choroiditis.

Varieties.—*Myopic choroiditis* has already been de-
scribed in connection with myopia (page 160). *Dissemi-
nated choroiditis* is characterized by distribution of the
choroidal changes in scattered areas, the intermediate
fundus being comparatively normal as in Fig. 110.
One or two such areas, the remainder of the choroid
being healthy, constitute a *localized choroiditis.* A
single area occurring at the macula is called a *central
choroiditis.* In this position the scotoma it causes is sure

to attract attention; and even comparatively slight changes will be noticed on that account. A form of central choroiditis occurring in old people, called therefore *senile choroiditis,* may be a cause of poor vision and disappointment after cataract extraction. In *anterior choroiditis* the lesions are confined to the anterior portion
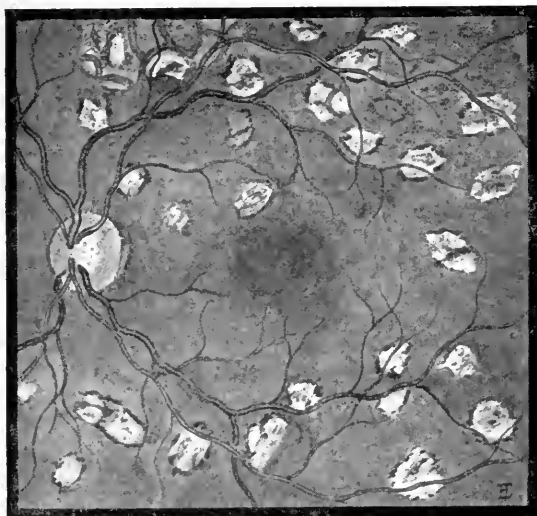
FIG. 110.—Disseminated choroiditis. Patches of choroidal atrophy scattered over the fundus. The macula has escaped damage. A partial atrophy near the left upper corner exposes the choroidal vessels.

of the choroid. Sometimes they are so far forward as to be out of sight with the ophthalmoscope; and their existence can only be guessed from the presence of opacities in the anterior portion of the vitreous.

Diffuse choroiditis invades one or a few large areas of the fundus. The exudate is usually extensive, and slowly gives place to atrophy. Marked pigment-changes may be noted while yet the yellowish color of the exudate forms the background for the pigment-markings.

Diagnosis.—Choroidal inflammation and atrophy must

be distinguished from retinitis, by the fact that the retinal vessels are not altered in size or outline, and are not hidden or partially obscured in certain parts of their course. This will also distinguish choroidal atrophy from other retinal conditions as opaque nerve-sheaths, fatty degeneration, etc. It must, however, be remembered in connection with choroiditis that diffuse haziness of the vitreous may so veil the retinal vessels as to simulate retinitis; and that not rarely both retina and choroid are involved in the same inflammation (see page 101). Atrophy of the choroid must also be distinguished from coloboma. This is most difficult as between the rounded partial colobomas that occur in the macula and elsewhere, and isolated patches of choroidal atrophy. The black pigment-deposits in the choroid may be confused with opacities in the vitreous or lens. Compare Figs. 63 and 110 with Figs. 115, 116, 117, and 118. Patches of anomalous pigmentation may readily be taken for patches of choroiditis. (See page 99.)

Treatment.—For choroiditis the eyes should, as far as possible, be put at rest, usually under the full influence of a mydriatic. They should constantly wear correcting glasses. In acute cases the patient may be kept for a few days in a darkened room, with little active exertion; and local bleeding from the temple may be practiced on successive days. Exposure to excessive light and sudden changes of light must be avoided, dark glasses which are large enough, and fit so as to protect the eyes thoroughly, should be worn out of doors. The eyes must also be guarded from radiant heat as from a stove, open fire, or lighted lamp.

Alteratives, especially mercury and potassium iodid are commonly given for a considerable time. If syphilis is probable, the former should be used freely by inunction, until its constitutional effects begin to manifest themselves. Subconjunctival injections of mercuric chlorid have been advocated as of marked value. Any other probable cause or underlying dyscrasia should receive appropriate treatment. But often none can be discovered.

It is then of the highest importance in all cases to improve the general condition of the patient. On this account confinement to a dark room should be resorted to only in the acute cases, and with them limited to a very few days. In chronic cases, the patient should live as much as possible in the open air, and often a change of occupation or residence will be of benefit.

Prognosis.—Choroiditis is always a very serious disease. Sight lost through it is never perfectly restored; and so long as it is active, or recurs involving new areas, every effort should be made to limit its ravages. Localized choroiditis due to eye-strain is most amenable to treatment; and next to this, choroiditis due to syphilis; these being the varieties whose etiology is best understood.

Choroidal hemorrhage is rare as compared with retinal hemorrhage. If deep and diffused, it may merely cause a deeper red of the affected portion of the fundus; if more superficial, it cannot be distinguished from hemorrhage in the deep layers of the retina, except that it has not the very dark red color sometimes presented by retinal hemorrhage. From hemorrhage into the nerve-fiber layer of the retina, it is distinguished by its rounded outlines as contrasted with the " flame shape " of the retinal hemorrhage. The choroidal vessels are the most frequent source of hemorrhage into the vitreous. The treatment is merely that of the associated conditions.

Detachment of the choroid from the sclera is sometimes found in dissecting degenerated eyeballs, but is very rarely seen with the ophthalmoscope. So seen, it cannot be distinguished from detachment of the retina, unless the choroidal vessels are visible, in which case it resembles sarcoma of the choroid.

Colloid masses may form in the choroid in elderly people, causing rounded whitish spots, which may be massed together at the macula, or scattered over the fundus. They do not necessarily impair vision.

Ossification of the Choroid.—In eyes long blind and degenerated, calcareous change is often found in the

choroid ; and sometimes the choroid is replaced by true osseous tissue. If the ossification be sufficiently extensive, it may be detected by pressure upon the globe through the closed lids. It may become an indication for removal of the eye, by causing sympathetic irritation.

Shrinking of the eyeball is apt to follow extensive plastic disease of the uveal tract. With the contraction and organization of the exudate, which forms a mass behind the lens, the retina is detached from the choroid, and drawn with the shrunken vitreous into a chord, stretching from the optic nerve to the posterior pole of the lens. The lens is often shrunken and pushed forward, the anterior chamber appears shallow, and the cornea smaller than normal. The eyeball is softened, so that the pressure of the four recti muscles causes it to assume a somewhat quadrate form. This condition comes on slowly, sometimes after repeated attacks of inflammation, sometimes after a single severe attack. When suppuration of the uveal tract goes on to perforation of the sclero-corneal coat the shrinking is more irregular, much more rapid, and the resulting stump smaller, with less resemblance to a normal eye. Fuchs calls the former condition *atrophy of the eyeball*, the latter *phthisis bulbi*. Other writers use these terms interchangeably. The former condition is attended with greater danger of sympathetic inflammation, and therefore is an indication for enucleation. The latter may permit of the wearing of an artificial eye over the stump. Either, after many years, may cause sympathetic irritation.

TUMORS OF THE CHOROID.

Sarcoma of the choroid occurs about once in 3000 cases of eye-disease, mostly about middle age. It starts usually as a rounded lobulated tumor in the fundus of the eye, distinguished from detachment of the retina by the vessels which may be seen lying beneath the retina. Its appearance is illustrated in Fig. 111.

The growth causes blindness of the overlying retina,

and a corresponding defect in the field of vision. But if it does not involve the region of the macula, it may grow a long time without attracting the patient's attention, and without any alteration of the external appearance of the eye, or other symptoms. Hence this is called the *latent stage* of the disease. It often lasts for years.

Later the eye begins to show evidences of deep inflammation, and the tension of the globe is increased. This is called the *inflammatory* or *glaucomatous stage.* The an-
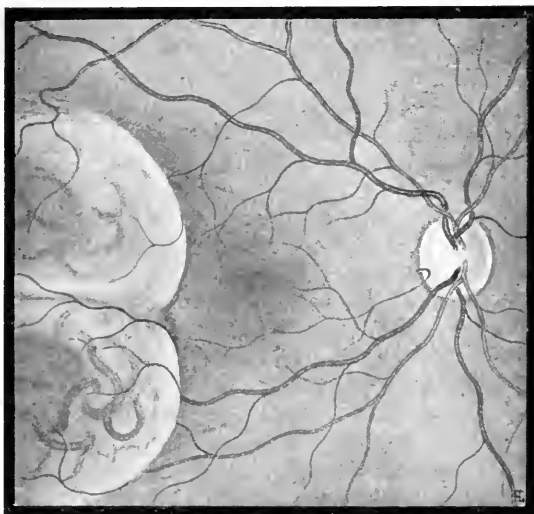
FIG. 111.—Sarcoma of the choroid in the right eye, starting to the temporal side of the macula; first stage. The rounded masses of the growth are seen on the left, containing vessels that look like choroidal vessels, and with the finer retinal vessels running over them.

terior chamber is shallow, the eye painful; and it may be very difficult to make the diagnosis between this condition and ordinary glaucoma. After a time, varying from a few weeks to many months, the growth penetrates the sclera, the tension of the eyeball falls, and the pain abates. If the perforation be far enough forward, the tumor-mass is at once seen springing from it, but if out

of sight, the case may still remain obscure. In this third
stage its growth is rapid and soon causes the appearance
of a large tumor in the orbit. The fourth or final stage
begins with the involvement of other portions of the
body by metastasis. The case ends in death from rapid
exhaustion or the overwhelming of some vital organ.

Diagnosis.—Sarcoma of the choroid is distinguished
from glioma of the retina by the age of the patient.
Sarcoma is extremely rare in childhold; glioma occurs
only before the age of twelve years. From simple de-
tachment of the retina, it is known by the reddish-yellow
color, the appearance of vessels beneath the retina, and
the absence of the wavy motion of the detached retina
floating on serous fluid. In some cases, however, the
choroidal tumor is masked by detachment of the retina
upon a serous effusion. Ophthalmoscopic examination,
using direct sunlight, may reveal the tumor through the
detached retina. The distinction from primary glaucoma
is given in connection with that disease (Chapter XV).
When the tumor has perforated the sclera, its character
may be recognized by the microscope ; or, usually, by its
abundant pigmentation.

Treatment.—This is the earliest possible removal of
the eyeball ; or if the sclera is already perforated, the
removal of the whole contents of the orbit. When the
growth cannot wholly be removed, the treatment with
the mixed toxins of erysipelas and bacillus prodigiosis
(Coley's method) offers a small chance of cure. If the
growth of the tumor cannot be checked, it should be kept
well cleansed and disinfected.

Prognosis.—The spindle-cell variety of sarcoma may
be permanently cured by complete removal. Round-cell
sarcoma returns ; often very promptly, sometimes not for
several years. The life of the patient may not be
materially prolonged by the removal of a round-cell
sarcoma ; but the course of the disease may often be ren-
dered less painful, and a respite secured, even though the
recurring growth may seem to progress more rapidly.

Tuberculosis of the choroid is rare. It causes

rounded yellowish spots, which grow rapidly without pig-
ment-changes, but rarely reach the size of the optic disk.
These require no treatment. Sometimes it forms a single
large mass resembling sarcoma, for which the eye should
be enucleated.

Carcinoma and **adenoma** occur, the former as a
rare tumor usually secondary to carcinoma of the breast.

ANOMALIES OF THE IRIS AND CHOROID.

Anomalies of the Iris.—The iris is never of uni-
form color throughout, nor are the markings precisely
alike in the two eyes. When the differences of color are
very striking the condition is termed *heterochromia*. The
small dark masses at the edges of the pupil, called *ectro-
pion of the uvea* have been already alluded to (see page
331).

The fibrovascular membrane which occupies the pupil
in early fetal life, is sometimes incompletely removed,
leaving one or more threads of opaque tissue which ex-
tend into or across the pupil, called *persistent pupillary
membrane.* Such threads are distinguished from posterior
synechias due to iritis by the fact that they are attached
not to the pupillary margin of the iris, but distinctly to
its anterior surface. If numerous, they may connect with
a mass lying in the pupil, and attached to the anterior

Fig. 112.—Persistent pupillary mem-
brane, usually gray or the color of
the iris.
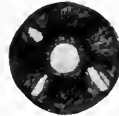
Fig. 113.—Polycoria seen by oph-
thalmoscopic illumination.

surface of the lens. The more common appearance is
shown in Fig. 112.

Anomalies of the Pupil.—Displacement of the
pupil from its position near the center of the iris is called
corectopia. Multiple pupil is called *polycoria.* Only

23

one of such pupils is supplied with a distinct sphincter,
except in the case where the normal pupil is divided into
two by a persistent pupillary membrane. Sometimes the
pupil is extended in a certain direction, usually down-
ward, by a deficiency of the iris-substance. This is called
coloboma of the iris. The anomaly may amount to only
a slight notch in the margin of the iris, may extend partly
across the iris, or may include its whole width, the pupil
reaching behind the margin of the cornea. It may vary
in width and shape. A common form is shown in Fig.
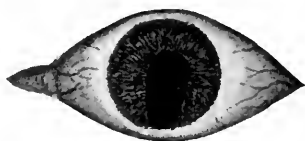
Fig. 114.—Congenital coloboma of the iris, pupil extending downward, below
the lower margin of the cornea.

114, as seen by oblique illumination. It may accompany
coloboma of the lens as shown in Fig. 133, which re-
presents its appearance as seen with the ophthalmoscope.
Its form is more rounded than that of the coloboma
usually left by iridectomy (see Fig. 165). In rare cases
the pupil extends the whole width of the cornea, no iris
being visible. This is called *aniridia* or *irideremia.*
With the ophthalmoscope a dark line shows the margin
of the lens against the general red ground of the fundus-
reflex.

Coloboma of the choroid occurs in two forms. In
one the deficiency of the choroid, allowing the white sclera
to be seen through it, extends backward from the ciliary
region (usually from below) toward the optic disk, some-
times not extending to it, sometimes including it. This
form is frequently accompanied by coloboma of the iris
and lens. It is illustrated in Fig. 115. The other form
consists of a rounded area, sometimes situated at the
macula, sometimes in other parts of the fundus. The
coloboma is often crossed by retinal vessels, sometimes

also by large choroidal vessels. Its margins always show pigment-masses, and some pigmentation may be scattered over its surface. It may be divided, as in Fig. 115, by a
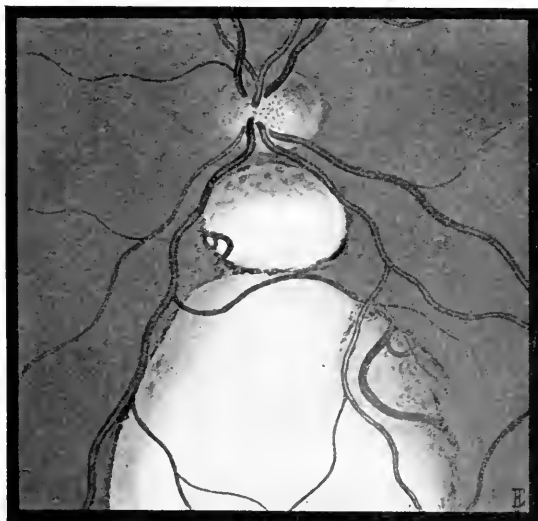
FIG. 115.—Coloboma of the choroid of the left eye. Below the optic disk is seen a small oval coloboma, and below it a larger one that stretches forward probably to the ciliary body. Retinal vessels cross it, and a choroidal vessel runs out into it.

narrow strip of normal or nearly normal fundus. It may be of about the same level as the adjoining fundus, or considerably depressed in portions or throughout. It is distinguished from choroidal atrophy, albuminuric retinitis, and opaque nerve-fibres, chiefly by its regular rounded form, and from the last two by the pigmentation of its margin (compare Fig. 115, with Figs. 110, 117, and 125).

Albinism.—The absence of pigment from the uveal tract accompanies the yellowish-white hair, eyebrows and lashes, and the absence of pigment in the skin, that characterize the albino. The iris usually appears a dull leaden-blue or gray, the pupil may show a red reflex even by ordinary illumination. With the ophthalmoscope the

pink fundus-reflex may be obtained through the iris.
The whole fundus appears yellowish-white, with the optic
disk very pink by contrast. The choroidal and retinal
vessels are seen with equal distinctness, and apparently
intermingled. The condition is liable to be hereditary
or to affect brothers and sisters. It is in most cases
attended with very marked errors of refraction, especially
high astigmatism and hyperopia. The eyes are habit-
ually partly closed, to lessen the amount of light entering
them, and to diminish the effects of imperfect focussing.
Such eyes require the careful correction of refractive
errors, and guarding from sudden changes of illumina-
tion.

Minor Anomalies of Pigmentation.—The choroid
presents all grades of pigmentation, from complete absence
in the albino, to the dark saturation which gives the negro
fundus a dark brown, rather than red appearance. Oc-
casionally isolated black or brown points or patches of
pigment are seen as congenital anomalies, often but a
single one, sometimes several scattered through the
fundus. Sometimes one or more large irregular patches
of the sort, resembling the common representations of
sun-spots, may be found in the macula. Such anomalous
pigment-deposits are distinguished from those of atrophy
by the absence of thinning or other defect of the choroid.
They cause no impairment of vision.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Diseases of the Iris and Ciliary Body. W. A. Brailey and Sydney
Stephenson, "System of Diseases of the Eye," vol. iii.
Inflammation of the Uveal Tissue of the Iris. Grandclement,
"Ophthalmic Review," Dec., 1896.
Serous Cyclitis. N. C. Ridley, "Roy. London Ophthalmic Hosp.
Rep.," vol. xiv, pt. i.
Gouty and Rheumatic Affections of the Uveal Tract. R. Sattler,
"Trans. Congress of Amer. Phys. and Surg.," 1897.
Tubercle of the Iris. J. A. Andrews, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol.
Soc.," 1896.
Cyst of the Ciliary Body. M. W. Zimmerman, "Annals of Oph-
thalmol.," July, 1897.
Adenoma of the Ciliary Processes. A. Alt, "Amer. Jour. of Oph-
thalmol.," Dec., 1898.

Anatomy and Pathology of the Eye. E. T. Collins. H. K. Lewis, London.

Recurring Internal Ophthalmoplegia. H. F. Hansell, "Ophthalmic Record," April, 1898.

Sympathetic Ophthalmia. C. E. Shaw, "Brit. Med. Jour.," June 18, 1898; O. Schirmer, "Ophthal. Review," Mar., 1893; R. L. Randolph, "System of Dis. of the Eye," vol. iii.

Operations on Eyes Blinded by Sympathetic Ophthalmitis. J. B. Story, "Ophthalmic Review," Mar., 1891.

Metastatic Choroiditis Following Puerperal Septicemia. J. H. Claiborne, "Annals of Ophthalmol.," April, 1897.

Meningitis Following Excision of the Eyeball for Panophthalmitis. C. D. Marshall, "Roy. Lond. Oph. Hosp. Rep.," vol. xiv, pt. ii.

Mules' Operation *vs.* Evisceration. F. Buller, "Ophthalmic Review," Sept., 1897.

Evisceration of the Eye. F. C. Hotz, "Trans. Sect. on Ophthalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1893.

Diseases of the Choroid and Vitreous. A. Hill Griffith, "System of Diseases of the Eye," vol. iii.

Extensive Colloid Changes in the Choroid. J. T. Carpenter, "Trans. Sect. on Ophthal. Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1895.

Metastatic Carcinoma of the Eyeball. C. D. Marshall, "Roy. London Ophthal. Hosp. Rep.," vol. xiv, pt. iii.

Primary Sarcoma of the Iris. C. A. Veasey, "Trans. Sect. on Oph., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1897; "Ann. of Ophthal.," Oct., 1897.

Sarcoma of the Uveal Tract. J. B. Lawford and E. T. Collins. "Roy. London Ophthal. Hosp. Rep.," vol. xiii, pt. ii. C. D. Marshall, vol. xv, pt. i.

Intra-ocular Growths. W. A. Holden, "American Text-book."

Pernicious Influence of Albinism upon the Eye. G. M. Gould, "Trans. Sect. on Oph., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1893.

CHAPTER XII.

DISEASES OF THE RETINA.

THE diagnosis of diseases of the retina is to be made with the ophthalmoscope. Most of them are classified as forms of retinitis. Their treatment includes both local and general measures, the latter being often the more important.

Symptoms of Retinal Disease.—Impairment of

Vision.—Retinal disease, not manifest in any other way, will cause impairment of vision. It may manifest itself by abnormal after-images, or deficient power of recovery from the changes produced by exposure to light, which may lead to impairment of vision in strong light, *day-blindness;* or its undue impairment in diminished light, *night-blindness.* The latter is apt to occur endemically when nutrition is impaired, especially by lack of food, or confinement. The retina, otherwise normal, may so suffer from prolonged exposure to excessive light as to have its sensitiveness greatly impaired, even for comparatively strong illumination, *snow-blindness.* This occurs from exposure in high mountains and in polar regions. It is distinct from retinitis due to excessive light (see page 371).

Hyperesthesia of the retina shows itself by discomfort in the presence of strong light, and attempts to avoid it; but without the tendency to close the lids, and press upon them, which is shown in the photophobia of conjunctivitis or keratitis.

Metamorphopsia, due to displacement of the percipient elements of the retina by exudation, is usually noticed when retinitis involves the region of the macula. Fine parallel lines, when their images fall on the affected area, appear crowded together from separation of the retinal elements, or spread apart by crowding together of these elements; or a straight line appears to have an angle at the point looked at; or one portion of the line appears displaced as regards the other portion. These appearances are most noticeable when the line is turned in some special direction.

Hyperemia of the retina is recognized chiefly in the enlargement of the larger retinal vessels. These vary markedly in caliber in normal eyes, so that only extreme departures from the usual standard can be classified as abnormal, unless the eye in question has been recently examined ophthalmoscopically. Tortuosity of the vessels is a more definite evidence of increase in their fullness; but even very marked tortuosity may occur as a congenital anomaly in perfectly healthy eyes, and may be

limited to a single retinal vessel (see also page 92). Undue redness of the optic disk is apt to occur with retinal hyperemia.

Anemia of the retina of a moderate degree is even harder to recognize with certainty than is hyperemia. It is shown by narrowing of the vessels, and straightening of their course. Acute anemia of the retina with extreme contraction of the retinal arteries, the veins being broad and dark with pallor of the optic disk, and sudden blindness is called *ischemia of the retina*. It occurs after excessive hemorrhage, as metrorrhagia, and in acute disease, as erysipelas, and cholera. In quinin-blindness both arteries and veins are contracted. Both hyperemia and anemia of the retina are frequently judged present or absent merely by the hyperemia or anemia of the optic disk ; but it must be remembered that the circulation of the optic disk is even more intimately connected with the circulation of the choroid than with that of the retina.

Alterations of the Vessels.—*General anemia* shows itself in the retina by quite other signs than those of retinal anemia. The retinal veins become broad and pale with a *wide light streak*. Changes in the blood, as in *diabetes*, may alter *the color of the retinal vessels* so that it becomes difficult to distinguish arteries from veins or either from the general color of the fundus. Patches of *fatty degeneration* causing a glistening white appearance may be found in the walls of the vessels, particularly in connection with albuminuric retinitis. The affected portion of the vessel appears as a white band, and beyond it the vessel may assume the normal appearance, or whole vessels may be thus altered to white streaks. This appearance is quite different from that of the faint gray lines seen on either side of the vessel where it crosses another vessel or other dark background upon the optic disk ; and which may also be seen to extend beyond the disk, in eyes that have been the seat of retinal inflammation, or in vascular disease.

Irregularities of caliber are noticed in the retinal vessels,

unassociated with marked retinal disease, or great disturb-
ances of the general circulation. They may also be seen
after neuroretinitis and as an early symptom of renal vas-
cular disease, or of grave disturbances of the cerebral cir-
culation or of cerebral hemorrhage. Pulsation of the ves-
sels is elsewhere discussed. (See page 86 and Chapter XV.)

Retinal hemorrhage appears as one or more dark red
spots, which slowly disappear with the decoloration of the
clot, and may be succeeded by white spots of fatty de-
generation. Hemorrhage is most frequently situated in
the nerve-fibre layer, where the effused blood pushes its
way between the bundles of nerve-fibres; giving the
patch a striated appearance, especially noticed at the
margins, in the directions the nerve-fibres run. Hemor-
rhages of this shape and appearance are called *flame-
shaped.* They are illustrated in Plate I, 2, and Figs. 116
and 117. Hemorrhage into the deeper layers of the retina
does not present this appearance, but has a rounded edge
in all directions, and the retinal vessels may sometimes
be seen to cross in front of it, although almost invisible
against such a background.

A large patch of hemorrhage hiding the retinal vessels,
and having a rounded outline, especially liable to cover
the macula, and often slowly shifting position from day
to day under the influence of gravity, is called a *subhya-
loid hemorrhage* because it is located not in the retina but
on its surface. Such a hemorrhage may undergo complete
absorption, with full restoration of acuteness of vision.
This rarely or never happens when the hemorrhage occurs
in the retina.

Retinal Opacity from Exudate.—The transparency
of the retina is markedly impaired by the presence of
exudate, even by simple edema. If the swelling be great,
the normal red of the fundus may be entirely replaced in
the affected area by a gray or bluish color, closely resem-
bling the appearance of detached retina. Above and
below the optic disk where the nerve-fibre layer is thick-
est, the distribution of the exudate between the nerve-
fibre bundles gives the retina a striated appearance, some-

what like that of partial opaque nerve-fibers. In other parts of the retina the areas of swelling and opacity have rounded outlines, which may be quite distinct, or the patch may shade imperceptibly into normal fundus. The appearances produced by retinal exudates are most pronounced in those regions where the retina is thickest, about the optic disk and macula, and are scarcely discernible at the anterior peripheral parts of the retina. The haze of retinal swelling usually covers and conceals portions of the retinal vessels; but where the vessel lies entirely upon the surface of the retina the gray background of the swollen retina causes it by contrast to stand out with unusual distinctness. This is illustrated in Fig. 116.

Fatty degeneration may take place in the connective-tissue elements of the retina, or in exudates into the retina, and especially the remains of hemorrhages. It causes spots that may have a dirty yellow or reddish hue, but which in most typical cases are pure glistening white. These may be arranged in characteristic figures, as in albuminuric retinitis and in circinate retinitis.

Pigment-changes.—The layer of hexagonal pigment-cells lying next to the layer of the rods and cones belongs, embryologically, to the retina. It is properly called the retinal pigment-layer. Loss of its pigment renders visible the vessels and intravascular spaces of the choroid; and is usually associated with choroidal disease, as in myopia. (See Fig. 63.) This pigment is always scanty at the periphery of the retina, and often becomes absorbed as a senile change. In certain diseases pigment is deposited in the more superficial layers of the retina and especially along the vessels, covering portions of them as with a blanket, and to that extent concealing the vessels. (See Fig. 118.) These pigment-deposits are associated with chronic disease, or may mark the site of former hemorrhages.

Atrophy of the retina occurs as a sequel to diseases of the retina or optic nerve, or both; especially from embolism or thrombosis of the central vessels of the

retina, or atrophy of the optic nerve. It is indicated by
great diminution in the size of the retinal vessels, and
sometimes by absence of the retinal pigment.

RETINITIS.

Simple retinitis (*edema of the retina, serous retin-
itis*) is characterized by more or less opacity of the retina,
which may be limited to a few small spots, or may involve
a large part of the retina in the region of the posterior
pole. It may affect one or both eyes. The vessels are
usually somewhat broad and tortuous, some of their curves
being veiled by the hazy retina. Vision is impaired over
the portion of the field corresponding to the affected
retina.

Etiology and Diagnosis.—This disease may be caused
by eye-strain, or by unrecognized constitutional conditions.
Other forms of retinitis often begin by simulating this
one, and only acquire their special characters later. The
diagnosis is made by excluding the causes of the special
forms of retinitis. But it is sometimes difficult to dis-
tinguish the haziness due to retinal swelling, from that
due to vitreous opacity, or the blurring caused by astig-
matism (see page 176); and marked edema may be mis-
taken for detachment of the retina.

Treatment.—Simple retinitis requires rest of the eyes
in a moderate and constant light ; often with correction
of errors of refraction, sometimes with the continued use
of a mydriatic. A mild purgative may be given, and fol-
lowed by the use of iodids in small doses. The general
health should be attended to. Under such treatment
recovery is usually complete, if the case be truly one of
simple retinitis. A few cases with dense masses of
exudate may have corresponding permanent scotomas.

Purulent Retinitis (*Metastatic or Embolic Retinitis*).
—Clinically this disease cannot be distinguished from
purulent choroiditis (see page 341), except that it more fre-
quently runs the chronic course that results in *pseudo-
glioma*. It is distinguished by the microscope after the

eye has been enucleated. It is caused by wounds, par-
ticularly by foreign bodies penetrating the cornea and
lodging in the vitreous, without injury to the choroid;
and by metastasis in the course of puerperal fever, py-
emia, etc.

Sometimes, in connection with septic disease, small
white spots and hemorrhages appear scattered in the
retina, without other inflammatory symptoms, or much
impairment of vision. This condition is called *septic
retinitis.*

Leukemic Retinitis or Neuroretinitis.—Profound
leukemia, and pernicious anemia, are apt to be attended
by a form of retinitis in which there is great and general
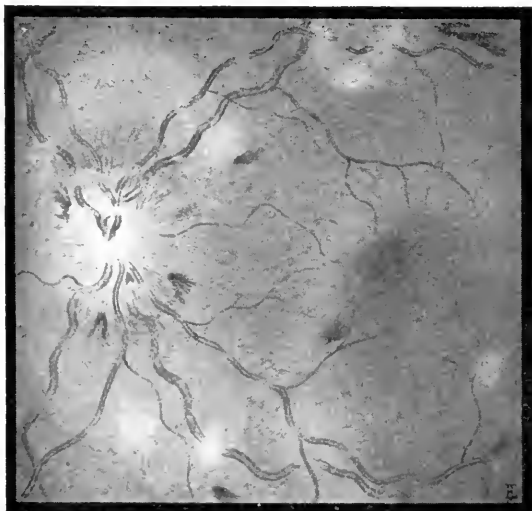
Fig. 116.—Leukemic retinitis of left eye. The optic disk is entirely hidden
by swelling, and ill-defined light patches of exudate hide parts of the retinal
vessels. The macula is slightly affected. Several "flame-shaped" hemor-
rhages are shown by darker patches.

swelling and opacity of the retina, often extending upon
the optic disk. There is enlargement of the retinal
veins, sometimes enormous, and, in the later stages,

numerous flame-shaped hemorrhages. The appearances are represented in Fig. 116. If the case be sufficiently chronic some of the patches of more dense exudate may show evidence of fatty degeneration. The general color of the fundus is light and often strikingly yellow ; and the vessels are broad and pale, with visible sheaths. Both eyes are affected, although often to different degrees.

Etiology and Diagnosis.—The essential cause is the leukemia, or pernicious anemia ; and its recognition with that of the retinal changes, establishes the diagnosis. Much the same retinal changes have been seen in cases of profound anemia from other causes, and in connection with hemophilia. Malarial disease of the retina may present much the same appearances.

Treatment and Prognosis.—The treatment is that of simple retinitis, with the treatment of the leukemia. The retinal lesions commonly appear late, and do not often improve much, continuing to grow worse until the fatal termination of the general disease. Usually they do not cause blindness. Improvement in the general condition may lead to great improvement in the retinal swelling, with improved vision.

Hemorrhagic Retinitis (*Apoplexy of the Retina*).— Sometimes with a history of rather rapid impairment of vision, usually in one eye or to a greater extent in one eye than the other, a patient presents numerous flame-shaped hemorrhages scattered throughout the fundus, with some swelling and opacity of the retina. One eye may remain unaffected, but usually both become involved, although sometimes not the second until months or years after the first. If the case be watched, fresh hemorrhages are detected from time to time ; and white or yellowish spots, or areas of pigment disturbance, follow. The optic disk may be red and swollen. The retinal veins are dilated, but the arteries may be rather small.

Etiology and Diagnosis.—The disease is most frequently seen in elderly persons, although some retinitis may accompany recurring hemorrhages in young men. In all cases it is probable that the vessels of the retina

are diseased ; and the extra-ocular vessels, too, are gener-
ally abnormal. In some of the cases there is a thrombo-
sis of the central vein of the retina. But in general the
causes are not clear. The recognition of such a condition
as Bright's disease would of itself remove the case into
another class. Some hemorrhage is likely to occur in
most forms of retinitis.

Treatment and Prognosis.—Rest of the eyes, pro-
tection from strong light by dark glasses, and the local
abstraction of blood from the temple, are recommended.
Subconjunctival bloodletting has been tried by Cross.
The avoidance of excitement and the correction of any
abnormality in the circulatory or digestive systems, are
of equal importance. But in spite of treatment, hemor-
rhages recur, and sight is permanently damaged, even in
young patients. In the larger number of elderly patients
the eye is rendered practically blind. There is consider-
able danger of a subsequent rise of tension, causing a par-
ticularly intractable form of glaucoma ; and the probability
of death within a few months or years, especially from
cerebral hemorrhage, is relatively great.

Albuminuric Retinitis (*Renal-vascular Retinitis,
Retinitis of Bright's Disease*). — This disease is chiefly
encountered among elderly people, who come seeking
relief for impaired vision. The onset of the symptom is
often sudden, corresponding with the occurrence of hemor-
rhage or swelling in the region of the macula. The
ophthalmoscope shows spots or patches of hemorrhage or
fatty degeneration scattered throughout the retina ; or
grouped in certain portions, especially about the macula.
The retinal vessels are irregular in caliber, especially the
veins, parts of which may be dilated and tortuous. Some-
times the retina over an extensive area about the optic disk
and macula is greatly swollen, and of a dirty reddish or
yellowish color, or even glistening white. Usually the
optic disk is reddened and its margin obscured by swell-
ing.

Examination shows diminished elimination of urine,
and the presence in it of albumin and casts, although

albumin may at times be absent, and the casts not numer-
ous. Close questioning will generally reveal some chronic
impairment of health, especially nausea and headache ;
and almost invariably the arteries throughout the body
show undue rigidity, and the pulse is tense though often
small.

Etiology and Diagnosis.—In addition to the causes
of simple inflammation of the retina this form of retinitis
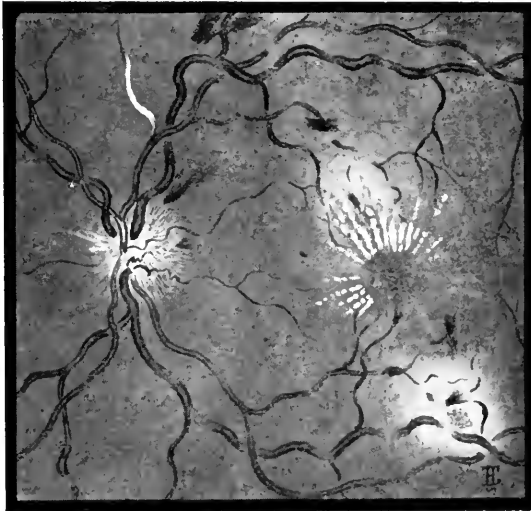
Fig. 117.—Albuminuric neuroretinitis of left eye. The disk is hidden by a
moderate vascular swelling. The macula shows the stellate grouping of white
dots and streaks, and above and below are indefinite patches of retinal exu-
date. A branch of the superior temporal artery directly above the disk has
turned white, and there are numerous flame-shaped hemorrhages. The reti-
nal veins are irregularly dilated.

clearly depends on the general degenerative changes of
grave renal-vascular disease. It may occur in acute
Bright's disease, after scarlatina, in lead poisoning, or
with the albuminuria of pregnancy. But the largest
number of cases occur in chronic interstitial nephritis, at
a time when increased arterial tension can no longer keep
up the normal excretion by the kidneys, when the ves-

sels have already undergone serious degenerative changes, and the evidences of grave disease are beginning to appear elsewhere. In the presence of these general disturbances any evidence of retinitis, or even the mere presence of isolated hemorrhages may class the case as one of albuminuric retinitis.

The ophthalmoscopic appearances are, however, so typical that an almost certain diagnosis may be based on these alone. They are illustrated in Plate I, 2, and in Fig. 117. Fatty degeneration causes dots and larger areas of snowy whiteness. In typical cases these are arranged in lines radiating from the center of the macula, sometimes in all directions, sometimes only in a limited sector of the region. In other parts of the fundus the dots are scattered irregularly, and are commonly less numerous. Usually a few small scattered hemorrhages are found, although they may be absent at a single examination. Sometimes the hemorrhages are large and very numerous.

The appearances in the macula are sometimes imitated in optic neuritis from brain disease. But in those cases there is always great swelling of the disk. Albuminuric retinitis may also be attended with neuritis. But it may present the macular changes without material changes in the optic disk ; and when the disk is much affected the retinal lesions are generally more extensive than are found in connection with neuritis from other causes. Alterations in caliber are most pronounced in certain vessels, while others appear almost or quite normal.

Albuminuric retinitis, although not an early symptom of renal-vascular disease, may be the first that reveals the nature of the case. In all cases presenting suspicious changes in the retina the condition of the kidneys, heart, and general circulation, should be carefully studied.

Treatment.—As in other forms of retinitis the eye should have rest. Reading must be suspended or greatly limited. Errors of refraction or failure of accommodation should be carefully met by proper lenses, to be worn whenever the eyes are used. Beyond this the treatment is that of the general condition ; regulated diet, woolen

clothing, removal to a dry mild climate, and careful
avoidance of worry, or mental strain. Internally strych-
nin in moderate doses is sometimes markedly beneficial.
Preparations of iron are valuable in many cases, but may
do serious harm in those showing a strong tendency to
develop fresh hemorrhages.

Prognosis.—Occurring immediately after scarlatina,
with acute Bright's disease, during pregnancy, or with
lead poisoning, albuminuric retinitis may end in recovery,
often, however, not complete. Where it occurs with
chronic renal-vascular disease, if the eyes have been much
strained as by hard use, insufficient help from glasses,
etc., complete rest of them may be followed by marked
improvement of vision. But in most cases, if the eyes
are used, repeated attacks of swelling and hemorrhage
occur, leaving vision more and more impaired. There is
a tendency sometimes to go on to atrophy of the retina
and the optic nerve ; but most patients retain quite useful
vision until death. As a sign of the general disease and
the approaching fatal termination of the case, albuminuric
retinitis is of great significance. (See Chapter XX.)

Gouty retinitis occurs in elderly persons subject to
other manifestations of gout. It causes progressive im-
pairment of vision, affects both eyes, is marked by yel-
lowish-white patches of exudation in the region of the
macula and disk, hemorrhages which occur chiefly in the
earlier stages, thickening and opacity of parts of the
walls of the vessels, marked narrowing of parts of the
arteries, and dilatation of parts of the retinal veins. The
vessels throughout the body give evidence of marked
sclerosis. The urine is of rather high specific gravity.
It contains a large amount of uric acid, rarely albumin,
and no casts. *The treatment* is that of the gouty diathesis
with rest for the eyes, and avoidance of excitement.
Blindness does not usually occur, but there is little or no
recovery of sight once lost ; and a large proportion of the
patients die of cerebral hemorrhage.

Diabetic retinitis occurs in the course of saccha-
rine diabetes. It is characterized by the appearance in

the retina of small ivory-white dots; most numerous
about the macula and toward the disk, but not arranged
in any stellate or regular figure. In a few cases large
white plaques have been seen, toward the periphery of the
fundus. The optic nerve is not affected. Rarely spots
of pigmentation are scattered through the fundus.
Minute points, or larger spots of hemorrhage are usually
seen; and sometimes typical hemorrhagic retinitis is
encountered in diabetes. *The treatment* is that of diabetes;
and the chance of improvement depends on the chance of
improving the patient's general condition.

Syphilitic retinitis and **chorioretinitis** occur as
secondary lesions; sometimes rather early, but usually one
year or more after infection. They may run their course
without perceptible involvement of the choroid; but in
the larger number of cases there are distinct spots of
choroidal infiltration, and later permanent atrophic and
pigment-changes. Not rarely the lesions of the posterior
portions of the eye accompany iritis. There is always
some opacity of the posterior part of the vitreous, dust-
like in character, gradually increasing and gradually pass-
ing away. (See Chapter XIV.) In the choroidal cases the
fundus is decidedly speckled. Retinal opacity is most
marked in a zone around the optic disk, or may be local-
ized especially in the macula. The optic disk is red,
hazy, and sometimes quite obscured, ultimately it may
present a yellowish-white appearance of partial atrophy.
The vessels are usually but little altered, but may be
narrowed in the later stages. Retinal hemorrhage is rare.
In a few cases, however, numerous hemorrhages of rather
large size are distributed throughout the fundus. Some-
times the inflammation is localized at the macula, and
shows an especial tendency to relapse.

Central acuteness of vision is lowered in all cases, and
scotomas of various forms are apt to occur. There is
night-blindness, excessive impairment of sight when the
illumination is slightly diminished; and a persistent daz-
zling or shimmering of light that is very annoying.
Metamorphopsia occurs and is likely to be permanent.

24

Diagnosis.—The dust-like opacity of the posterior vitreous, the spots of gray or white, but not brilliant white opacity of the retina, the speckled choroid, the red hazy disk, the slight changes in the vessels, and the chronic course of the disease constitute a characteristic picture. The nature of the retinitis will be confirmed by a history of syphilis or of other characteristic syphilitic lesions, and the absence of other common causes of retinitis. But this form of retinitis is one of the most characteristic single lesions of syphilis, and, without other evidence of its nature, should be regarded as syphilitic.

Treatment and Prognosis.—Retinitis of this character should be met by the prompt, effective, and prolonged administration of mercury. Inunctions should be given at first. Subsequently, some other mode of administration may be resorted to, but as much should be given as possible without producing constitutional effects. The eyes should be kept at rest, during the acute stage a mydriatic may be used, and they should be protected from excessive light or sudden changes of illumination. At a late stage potassium iodid may prove useful. Under treatment vision generally improves and the disease is permanently checked; but vision is very rarely restored to normal, and in most cases permanent retinal lesions are revealed with the ophthalmoscope.

Punctate retinitis (*retinitis punctata albescens*) is characterized by a great number of white or yellowish-white points scattered throughout the fundus, without pigment-changes. Vision is usually somewhat impaired. It is not progressive, and in most recorded cases has probably existed some time before it was discovered.

Striate retinitis is characterized by light yellowish or gray lines or streaks just back of the retinal vessels, some straight as though drawn upon, others curved or with branching ends. The streaks have not the direction of the vessels or of other known structures. The disease appears in early life. The streaks may mark a previous detachment of the retina. Vision in the affected eye is generally greatly impaired, but not entirely lost.

Proliferating Retinitis.—Attacks of retinitis attended with extensive hemorrhages sometimes result in the formation of dense bluish-white or gray masses of connective tissue, which extend from the retina into the vitreous, hiding completely certain parts of the fundus. To this condition, which is seen more often as a sequel than as an active pathological process, the above name is applied.

Circinate retinitis is characterized by brilliant white spots arranged in the form of a wreath near the macula or disk. They lie behind the retinal vessels, may remain unchanged for years; and are often accompanied, and perhaps always preceded, by retinal hemorrhages. The condition occurs mostly after middle life, and may affect one or both eyes. Vision is always impaired, usually growing worse gradually.

Retinitis from excessive light occurs from keeping the gaze fixed on the sun without sufficient protection, usually while watching an eclipse or looking for sun spots. The ophthalmoscope shows little or no alteration of the affected part of the retina, which may not be larger than the fovea. There is a small central scotoma, persistent, annoying, dazzling, and sometimes metamorphopsia. The injury may be prevented by use of smoked glass so dark that objects cannot be seen through it by ordinary illumination, and through which the sun causes no persistent, annoying after-image. When the injury has occurred, rest for the eyes and avoidance of sudden changes of illumination will be beneficial. If vision is not reduced below one-third, recovery of normal vision may be expected in from one to six months, although careful testing may still show the presence of a minute relative or absolute scotoma.

Exposure to excessive light may be an exciting cause of chorioretinitis, with ophthalmoscopic changes and scotoma. Such a condition has followed exposure to a stroke of lightning. Exposure without proper protection to a powerful *electric arc light*, causes, besides the effects of excessive light on the retina, violent smarting pain in

the conjunctiva, with swelling and inflammation, probably
due to something beside the light. The conjunctival
symptoms subside in a few days. The repair of the
retinal tissue sometimes requires much longer, and may
not be complete.

Pigmentary Degeneration (*Retinitis Pigmentosa*).—
This is usually congenital. From early childhood night-
blindness is noticed, the patient being practically blind in
a feeble light, although no defect may be noticed in good
daylight. The field of vision is restricted, usually con-
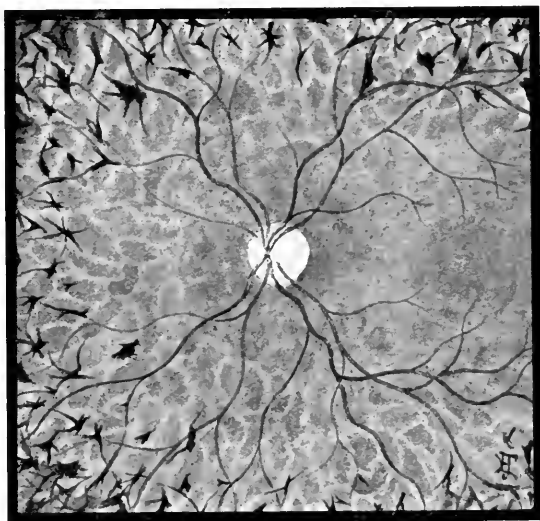
Fig. 118.—Pigmentary degeneration of the retina. The disk is white, the
retinal vessels are narrowed. The retinal pigment is atrophied, revealing
the choroidal vessels. The characteristic pigment-patches are seen in the
periphery.

centrically, at first only when in a feeble light. These
symptoms are slowly progressive, the patient becoming
helpless after sunset; and the field of vision greatly nar-
rowed, although full acuteness of central vision may be
possessed in a good light.

The characteristic ophthalmoscopic changes include

loss of the normal pigment from the retinal pigment-
layer, and accumulations of pigment forming dark-brown
or black masses of a stellate or branching shape, compared
to that of bone-corpuscles. These masses often lie along
blood-vessels, around which they seem wrapped like a
blanket. They are first seen, and most numerous, in the
extreme periphery of the fundus, and gradually invade
the posterior or central portion, but rarely extend to the
immediate neighborhood of the macula and optic disk.
They are shown in Fig. 118. As the case progresses the
retinal vessels become greatly narrowed, and the optic
nerve atrophic. Both eyes are affected. Eyes presenting
this form of retinal degeneration are often highly ame-
tropic.

Etiology, Varieties, and Diagnosis.—Congenital cases
can often be traced to consanguinity of parents, heredity,
or inherited syphilis. Five to ten per cent. of congenital
deaf-mutes suffer from this disease. A form of the dis-
ease is seen as a tertiary manifestation of acquired
syphilis. It appears much later, often not until middle
age ; and is attended by choroidal atrophies and pigment-
accumulations. Cases may be found presenting ophthal-
moscopic appearances grading from those of typical
chorioretinitis to those of typical pigmentary degenera-
tion. In a few cases, the symptoms of which otherwise
are those of this disease, the pigment-accumulations in
the retina are entirely lacking. In typical cases the nar-
rowed field, night-blindness, slow progress, and ophthal-
moscopic symptoms are characteristic. In the atypical
cases careful consideration of all symptoms must deter-
mine where the case belongs.

Treatment and Prognosis.—The treatment consists
of careful and very moderate use of the eyes under the
best conditions, including the constant wearing of correct-
ing glasses, and protection from excessive light and sudden
variations of illumination. The internal use of strychnin
in moderate doses, the instillation of a weak solution of
eserin, and the applying of the galvanic current to the
eyeball have been recommended as beneficial. But no

treatment cures the disease, and it is doubtful if anything
more than general hygienic measures delays its somewhat
irregular progress. The majority of patients become
hopelessly blind by the age of sixty years. The form
due to acquired syphilis is more amenable to treatment;
and, while running a comparatively rapid course, is not
so sure to go on to complete blindness.

Amaurotic Family Idiocy (*Infantile Cerebral De-
generation, Symmetrical Changes at the Macula, Tay's
Choroiditis*).—This disease attracts attention during in-
fancy or early childhood, by inability to see, or general
progressive muscular weakness, without evidence of
localized lesions of the nervous system. Ophthalmoscopic
examination shows a rounded gray or white area occupy-
ing the center of each retina, with usually a dark-red or
brownish-red spot, corresponding to the center of the
macula, somewhat like the appearance in embolism of the
central artery of the retina. In a few months the optic
nerve atrophies, the patient becomes entirely blind, and
the muscular weakness increases, until the disease ter-
minates in death. Autopsies show degeneration of the
large nerve-cells of the retina and the pyramidal cells of
of the cerebral cortex. Several children of the same
parents may be affected; and the reported cases have
been of Jewish parentage.

Angioid streaks in the retina are brown streaks
of pigment, often with lighter borders, forming an irregu-
lar network like a system of anastomosing vessels, but
not related to the course of the retinal or choroidal ves-
sels. The condition develops after retinal hemorrhages,
and is attended with impairment of vision, which may
progress to almost complete blindness. No local or
extra-ocular cause has been found for the condition; and
no treatment other than hygienic measures.

Embolism of the retinal artery causes sudden
blindness of the eye affected. It occurs in connection
with cardiac disease, or aneurysm, and sometimes where
the source of the embolus is not obvious. The blindness
is complete if the artery is wholly obstructed; and re-

mains permanent unless the embolus becomes displaced and the blood-current re-established. When a single branch of the artery is affected, the field of vision is correspondingly limited. When the macula is supplied by branches that come off from the retinal arteries on the cardiac side of the obstruction, or from the unobstructed choroidal or ciliary arteries (cilioretinal branches), central vision remains unimpaired, but the field of vision is greatly narrowed. If the obstruction continues a few days, the retina begins to undergo degeneration, and subsequently atrophies.

Diagnosis.—Retinal embolism is recognized with the ophthalmoscope. The branches of the artery do not at first seem much altered in appearance, except as they are concealed by retinal opacity. The veins are in some portions greatly narrowed, and at other points of full width or broadened by flattening. Sometimes the slow return of blood in bead-like or longer masses, may be seen in one or more branches of the retinal veins.

The central portion of the retina becomes quite hazy within a few hours after the accident, giving that part of the fundus a bluish-gray or white hue, except just at the fovea where is seen in almost all cases a dark red spot. The exudation and opacity may be more dense along the vessels. Where the vessels dip into it they are partially or wholly lost to view, and on this account may seem to be narrowed or interrupted. Toward the periphery of the fundus the gray opacity thins out until the color of the fundus appears quite normal. Retinal hemorrhages may occur, especially in the region of the macula.

The usual appearance of the fundus is shown in Fig. 119. After a few days the retinal haze begins to disappear, but retinal degeneration keeps the central part of the fundus white, with its distinct central red spot, sometimes for several weeks. At a later stage there remains only a complete atrophy of the optic nerve, with extreme narrowing or obliteration of retinal vessels.

Treatment and Prognosis.—In a few cases the embolus has, spontaneously, become broken up or displaced,

and the retinal circulation partly or wholly restored.   In
a few cases the same result may be brought about by
active massage of the eyeball, or by temporary dilatation
of the artery by inhalations of nitrite of amyl.   Both of
these measures should be tried, and repeated two or three
times a day during the first ten days or two weeks after
the occurrence of embolism.   If they fail to influence the
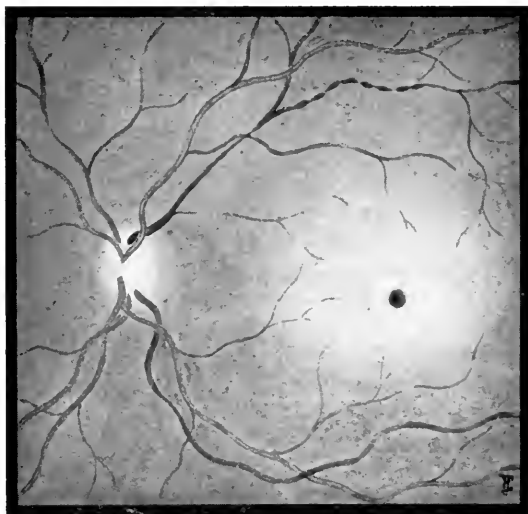
FIG. 119.—Embolism of the central artery of the retina on the third day. The
arteries are little altered in appearance; the veins are irregular from partial
collapse.   The superior temporal vein shows the bead-like appearance.   The
center of the fundus is gray with edema, except the center of the macula,
which appears as a dark round spot.

obstruction, there is sometimes a partial re-establishment
of the circulation through shrinking of the embolus or
relaxation of the arterial walls, with return of vision in
some part of the field.   But generally the blindness is
permanent.   With complete blindness, after the first two
or three weeks the case must be regarded as hopeless.

Thrombosis of the retinal artery probably arises
in connection with degenerative changes in the arterial

walls, or spasm of the muscular coat. The symptoms resemble those of embolism, except that the onset of blindness may not be quite so sudden, or may be attended with temporary blindness of the other eye, giddiness, faintness, or other evidence of disturbance of cerebral circulation. Attacks of temporary blindness through brief arterial spasm may have preceded the thrombosis.

Thrombosis of the Retinal Veins.—The symptoms of this condition resemble somewhat those of embolism of the retinal artery. The veins are enlarged and tortuous, although the arteries may be narrowed. Hemorrhages are numerous, especially about the optic disk, which may be extremely red. Loss of vision is less sudden than in embolism, and there is more likely to occur a return of the circulation, at least in some of the vessels, and a partial restoration of sight. The patient should be kept quiet, and on a restricted diet, unless this is contraindicated by his general condition. Saline laxatives may be given, or venesection resorted to.

Detachment of the Retina (*Co-arctation of the Retina, Amotio Retinæ*).—Separation of the retina from the choroid by serous fluid had been before noticed by oblique illumination, and in dissecting enucleated eyes. But the use of the ophthalmoscope has shown it to be a not rare condition.

Symptoms and Course.—The detached portion of the retina becomes blind, although in rare cases it may retain light-perception for some time. It may also suddenly cut off vision, by falling in front of a part still normal. Usually the patient complains of sudden impairment of vision, which on investigation is found to affect only a portion of the field. There may for a time be sufficient power of vision retained in the detached retina to allow a noticeable metamorphopsia, or to cause annoying vertigo from displacement, and movement of the percipient elements. Any part, but more commonly the anterior portion, may be the starting-point of detachment. But by the gravitation of subretinal fluid the lower part of the retina usually becomes affected. Ultimately the whole

retina is drawn away from the choroid, retaining only its attachments at the optic disk and its anterior margin, having somewhat the shape of a straight trumpet with the shrunken vitreous lying within it. Both eyes may be affected, but in the majority of cases one escapes. After the detachment has become complete, the lens often becomes opaque, and other degenerative changes occur. The tension of an eye with detached retina is likely to be below normal.

With the ophthalmoscope the retina appears as a some-what opaque, gray membrane, floating in rounded folds; upon which may be traced branches of the retinal vessels, apparently very small because displaced forward so much within the focus of the lens through which they are seen. Where the retina is viewed obliquely its opacity is most evident. Through parts that are nearly perpendicular to the surgeon's line of sight the red reflex of the choroid may be seen. Where the retina is but slightly and recently separated from the choroid, no opacity may be perceived; and the detachment may be revealed only by the displacement of the retinal vessels. Sometimes distinct tears are found in the retina, through which the choroid may be seen. Portions of the retina which are just becoming detached may exhibit a peculiar fine mottled reflex, which may be compared to the reflexes from " pebbled " leather. The more striking appearances of detachment of the retina are shown in Fig. 120.

Causes.—Detachment of the retina occurs more frequently in men than women, and the liability to it increases with age. It may be caused by bruise or by perforating wounds of the eyeball either at once, or subsequently by cicatricial changes. Highly myopic eyes are chiefly liable to it, and choroidal disease, hemorrhage, or an intra-ocular growth may cause it. It may appear after a special effort, as coughing, vomiting, or heavy lifting.

Diagnosis.—Sudden impairment of vision in one eye affecting chiefly or solely a portion of the visual field, should always suggest this affection. With the ophthal-

moscope its situation and extent can usually be studied. If, on account of opacity in the cornea, lens, or vitreous, this is not possible, careful mapping of the field of vision must be relied on.

When detachment is recognized, it is necessary to determine if the separation is caused by fluid (simple detachment) or by a new growth, as sarcoma of the choroid. This will be done by noting the presence of large vessels or a distinct mass beneath the retina, the
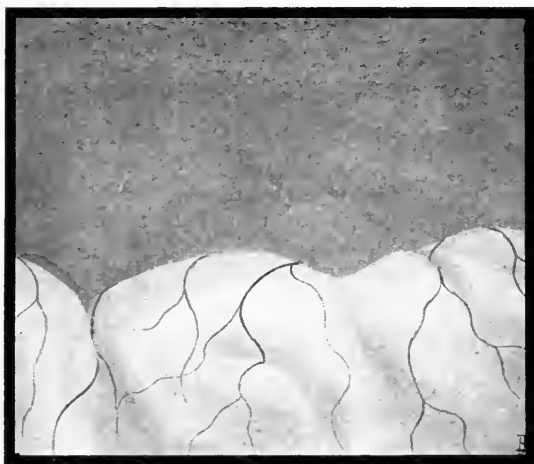
FIG. 120.—Detachment of the retina, seen with a strong convex lens which focusses for the detached portion below, and leaves the normal fundus above quite out of focus. Note the rounded folds which float on liquid, and the very small retinal vessels upon them.

absence of any wavy motion of the retina, and the normal or increased tension of the globe in case of new growth ; or the absence of any tumor visible through the retina, the wavy movement and alteration in the form of the folds caused in it by movements of the eye, and the normal or diminished tension in the eyeball in simple detachment. A new growth concealed beneath detached retina which floats upon fluid surrounding the growth may be revealed by strong illumination, as direct sunlight.

It is sometimes difficult to distinguish between a small detachment, and a limited swelling and opacity of the retina in retinitis. Unless there be distinct folding or floating of the affected area, it should usually be regarded as swelling rather than detachment, even though the pushing forward of the retina amounts to 4. or 5. D.

Treatment.—This should include rest in bed, with absolute rest of the eyes, best under a pressure-bandage. Pilocarpin sweats have sometimes proved of benefit; as have potassium iodid, or salycilic acid in moderate doses. The injection of tincture of iodin or similar substances into the eye is not to be recommended. In many cases the withdrawal of the subretinal fluid by an incision in the sclera, has produced great temporary improvement; but generally there has been a subsequent return of the detachment. Recently Stillson has reported more permanent relief by making, by the galvanocautery, one or two round holes in the sclera beneath the detachment.

Prognosis.—Spontaneous reattachment of the retina occurs in rare cases. Treatment fails to cure in most cases. The chance of recovery, or of the detachment remaining partial, is better for traumatic than for spontaneous detachment. Most cases of detachment with high myopia or choroiditis, become total.

Subretinal cysticercus is seen occasionally in Europe, but no case is reported in America. One case of subretinal *cchinococcus* has also been recorded.

Glioma of the retina (or *gliosarcoma*) is a malignant growth that occurs in early childhood. It may be present at birth, or appear during infancy. It affects one or both eyes, and tends to a fatal termination through extension to the brain, or by exhaustion.

Symptoms and Course.—Attention is first attracted by a shining yellowish-white reflex from back of the pupil; and the eye is found to be blind. Beer called it "amaurotic cat's-eye." The tumor grows rapidly and may fill the globe in a few months. As it grows, increase of ocular tension occurs, and symptoms of inflammation arise. The eye becomes red, painful, and tender. Usually

it passes through the same stages as sarcoma of the choroid (see page 350); but the first and second stages do not usually last so long as the corresponding stages of sarcoma. The method of extension is through the optic nerve to the brain, and by metastasis to other organs. In a few cases the inflammatory symptoms include a severe iridocyclitis, which may end in diminished intra-ocular tension and partial shrinking of the eyeball. This has the effect of completely masking the original disease, causing a variety called *cryptoglioma.*

Diagnosis.—Glioma is distinguished from *pseudo-glioma* by growth of the tumor, by its rounded lobules, by the presence of minute vessels upon it (although this has been simulated by pseudo-glioma), by the absence of any history, or cause of purulent choroiditis, or retinitis, and by normal, and later increased tension, instead of the lowered tension common in pseudo-glioma.

Treatment.—The affected eye should be removed at the earliest possible moment, with as much of the optic nerve as can be taken with it. If there is any probability that the growth has already extended beyond the eyeball, the orbital contents should also be removed; and it may be wise to remove and cauterize portions of the walls of the orbit.

Prognosis.—Removal while the growth fills but a small part of the vitreous is likely to effect a permanent cure. Removal while the growth is still confined within the globe offers a fair chance, one in three, of cure. Removal after the orbital tissues are involved is likely to be followed by recurrence. Operation is useless when the tumor has extended beyond the orbit; and without removal, early death is certain.

Anomalies of the Retina.—The most striking of these, opaque or medullated nerve-fibers, has been sufficiently described (page 91); the characteristic appearance is shown in Fig. 121. Accumulations of pigment have also been mentioned (page 99). The arrangement and distribution of the retinal vessels varies greatly. Some of the more common forms are shown in Plates I and II

and Figs. 72, 84, 87, 90, and other illustrations of the fundus.
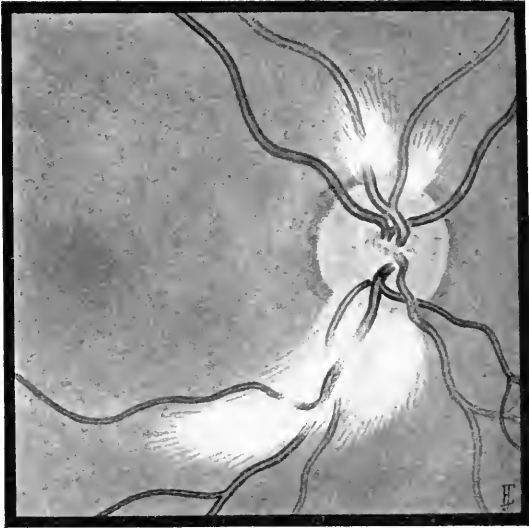
Fig. 121.—Medullated or opaque nerve-fibers in the retina of the right eye. Some parts of the retinal vessels are hidden. The striations take the normal course of the nerve-fibers.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Diseases of the Retina. J. Schöbl, "System of Diseases of the Eye," vol. iii.

Sub-hyaloid Hemorrhage. J. H. Fisher, "Roy. Lond. Ophthal. Hosp. Rep.," vol. xiv., pt. ii.; H. Friedenwald, "Trans. Sect. on Oph. Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1895; F. C. Hotz, "Ann. of Ophthalmol. and Otol.," Jan., 1893.

Constrictions and Dilatations of the Retinal Arteries. H. Friedenwald, "Archives of Ophthalmol.," April, 1896.

Unilateral Albuminuric Retinitis. W. L. Pyle, "Phila. Med. Jour.," Nov. 19, 1898.

Diabetic Retinitis. Oscar Dodd, "Archives of Ophthalmol.," April, 1895.

Lesions of the Retina and Vessels Associated with Gout. C. S. Bull, "Trans. Cong. Amer. Phys. and Surg.," 1897.

Ophthalmic Changes in Chlorosis, Pernicious Anemia and Leucocythemia. C. A. Oliver, "Trans. Amer. Oph. Soc.," 1897; "Annals of Ophthalmol.," Jan., 1898.

Subconjunctival Bloodletting for Hemorrhagic Retinitis. F. R. Cross, "Trans. Oph. Soc. of United Kingdom," July, 1898.

Hereditary Congenital Night-Blindness. W. T. Atwool, "Roy. London Ophthalmic Hosp. Rep.," vol. xiv. pt. i.

Amaurotic Family Idiocy or Infantile Cerebral Degeneration. Carl Koller, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1896; Kingdon and Russell, "Ophthalmic Review," Dec., 1897.

Blinding of the Retina by Direct Sunlight. Geo. W. Mackay, "Ophthalmic Review," Jan.–Mar., 1894.

Effect of Intense Flashes of Electricity. Dunbar Roy, "American Journal of Ophthalmol.," Dec., 1897.

Retinitis Circinata. E. Amman, "Archives of Ophthalmol.," Mar., 1898; E. C. Fisher, "Trans. Oph. Soc. of United Kingdom," May, 1898.

Etiology of Retinal Striation. L. Caspar, "Archives of Ophthalmol.," Jan., 1897.

Angioid Streaks in the Retina. G. E. de Schweinitz, "Ophthalmic Record," July, 1897.

Embolism of the Central Artery, Cilio-retinal Artery. O. F. Wadsworth, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1896.

Sudden Loss of Vision of Circulatory Origin. J. B. Barrett, "Intercolonial Med. Jour. of Australasia.," Mar., 1897.

Spontaneous Detachment of the Retina. C. Hortsmann, "Archives of Ophthalmol.," Sept., 1898.

Detachment of the Retina, Puncture of Sclera with Galvano-cautery. J. O. Stillson, "Amer. Jour. of Ophthal.," May, 1898.

Detachment of the Retina. R. A. Randolph, H. O. Reik, C. A. Wood, L. F. Love, W. T. Montgomery, "Trans. Section on Ophthalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1896; C. S. Bull, "Ophthalmic Review," May, 1895; Wray, S. Snell, Eve, and E. T. Collins, "Trans. Oph. Soc. of United Kingdom," 1896.

Glioma of the Retina. C. D. Marshall, "Royal London Ophthal. Hosp. Rep.," vol. xiv. pt. iii. ; H. Wintersteiner, "Ophthalmic Review," Aug., 1897; J. L. Thompson, "Trans. Sect. on Ophthal., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1898.

CHAPTER XIII.

DISEASES OF THE OPTIC NERVE, VISUAL TRACT AND CENTERS. AMBLYOPIAS.

Hyperemia of the Optic Nerve-head (*Hyperemia or Congestion of the Papilla or Optic Disk*).—This is shown by general redness of the optic disk, and increase

in the number of the smallest visible vessels (see page 93). The redness may be so great that there remains no contrast between the disk and the surrounding fundus. If there be a distinct physiological cup, the bottom of this is usually not reddened, but appears by contrast unusually white and noticeable. But the normal hue of the optic disk varies greatly, so that unless one has the other eye normal, or a previous observation to make comparison with, it is only in marked cases that he can say positively that the nerve-head is hyperemic. Hyperemia is caused by strain of the eyes, whether from ametropia, prolonged use, or unfavorable conditions of eye-work ; by exposure to strong light or heat, by injury, or in inflammation of the anterior segment of the eye (as a foreign body in the cornea), or conjunctivitis, and by the causes of hyperemia and inflammation of the retina, or choroid.

Anemia of the optic disk, or papilla, is as difficult to estimate as hyperemia. It causes the disk to appear pale, comparatively uniform in color and devoid of small vessels. It is a most important symptom of optic atrophy, and may be produced by general anemia or by local obstruction to the blood-supply. The surgeon who sees large numbers of hyperemic disks is liable to think the normal disk anemic by contrast.

INFLAMMATIONS OF THE OPTIC NERVE.

Neuroretinitis (*Papilloretinitis*).—Inflammation of the optic nerve always involves the adjoining retina. The swelling extends beyond the borders of the nerve, and if there is opacity it hides the margin of the choroidal opening. Still, if this is all, the case is spoken of as one of optic neuritis. Retinitis extending to the margin of the disk veils and may quite hide the choroidal margin ; and if not attended by any swelling of the disk, it is properly called retinitis.

The optic nerve and the retina forming one continuous structure, with the closest anatomic and physiologic dependences and relations, morbid processes affecting the

one, frequently extend to the other, and often the two are almost equally involved. Any such extension, beyond the limits above indicated, constitutes the case one of *neuroretinitis.* Neuroretinitis occurs in connection with renal-vascular disease, leukemia, gout, syphilis, lead poisoning, and sympathetic ophthalmitis; and severe neuritis arising in the course of brain disease very often extends so largely to the retina, as to warrant including it under this head.

Optic Neuritis (*Intra-ocular Optic Neuritis; Papillitis, Choked Disk*).—Optic neuritis is of great importance on account of the evidence it gives of extra-ocular disease, and its liability to end in optic atrophy. It may cause no symptoms apart from the appearances revealed by the ophthalmoscope. Vision may be unaffected by even violent neuritis, and impairment of vision, when present, may generally be regarded as due to a supervening optic atrophy, rather than to the neuritis.

Symptoms and Course.—The essential symptoms of optic neuritis are increased vascularity, swelling and opacity of the nerve-head extending beyond the margin of the disk. With the swelling always occurs haziness of the nerve-head, so that the margin of the choroidal opening, and the deeper details of the nerve-head, such as the lamina cribrosa, and the deeper parts of the vessels are blurred or hidden.

Swelling of the nerve-head is illustrated in Fig. 30. It pushes forward the vessels which lie upon the disk so that their refraction as measured with the ophthalmoscope becomes more hyperopic. The extent of the swelling is estimated by comparing the refraction of the most hyperopic of the vessels, with the refraction of the nearest part of the neighboring retina, that appears unaffected.

Usually this is done in diopters of refraction, as a swelling of 7 D. The actual depth in millimetres of such a swelling may be found from the table on page 134.

When the swelling is slight, the disk red, resembling in color the general fundus, and the physiological cup obliterated, there may be little beyond the convergence

25

of the retinal vessels to indicate the position of the nerve-
entrance. As the swelling increases, however, it becomes
distinctly more gray, and lighter than the usual color of
the fundus, on account of the separation of the minute
vessels by exudate.

When the swelling is slight, the larger retinal vessels
may be little altered in appearance, or slightly and uni-
formly enlarged. As the swelling becomes greater its
pressure upon them causes obstruction of the blood-
columns, so that the retinal arteries are narrowed, while
the veins appear broad, dark, tortuous, and often irregular
in caliber. Something of this appearance is illustrated

FIG. 122.—Optic neuritis in a case of tubercular meningitis, right eye.   Optic
disk hidden by gray striated swelling ; retinal veins very large and tortuous.

in Fig. 122 and in Plate II, 8. These changes in the
vessels, with sharp limitation of the swelling to the im-
mediate vicinity of the nerve-entrance, have caused severe
optic neuritis to be called *choked disk.*

In the majority of cases of marked neuritis, retinal hemorrhages occur. Most frequently they are on or near the swollen nerve-head, but sometimes in other parts of the fundus. About the papilla they are very notably striated, by extension, between the bundles of nerve-fibers. In this situation it is often not easy to distinguish between a small hemorrhage and a dilated blood-vessel. In severe neuritis there are often small isolated patches of exudate in other parts of the retina, particularly in the direction of the macula. Extensive lesions of the kind would place the case in the category of neuro-retinitis.

Perfect vision may continue for weeks or months in spite of typical optic neuritis, with great swelling. In many cases the impairment of vision is so slight as to escape the patient's notice. But when the secondary atrophic changes begin, vision may be lost very rapidly. The two eyes may present very similar ophthalmoscopic appearances, and yet one be practically blind while the other retains almost full vision ; and the difference between the two may be merely that in the first eye the process is a few days further advanced than in the second. Usually, however, central vision is somewhat affected. The patient complains of a mist before the eyes, or of persistent after-images, and color-perception may be impaired. Careful testing often shows an appreciable enlargement of the physiological blind spot. The concentric or irregular contraction of the field of vision for form and color is that described under optic atrophy.

The **course** of optic neuritis may be acute or chronic. When dependent upon acute brain disease, rheumatism, or suppression of menstruation, it may reach its height in a very few days. In slowly growing brain-tumor, the swelling may gradually increase for many months or for years. In either case it tends to pass over into a stage of atrophy. Although in some of the acute cases normal vision may be preserved, some atrophy of the choroidal margin, with permanent opacity of the disk and in the vessel-walls, almost always remains.

Of the *stage of subsidence,* failure of vision may be the first sign. Usually the swollen papilla becomes paler, and the visible vessels fewer, although some may still be noticeably dilated, and meshes of new-formed vessels, like those seen after hemorrhage in the vitreous, may appear. Fresh hemorrhages cease to appear, the swelling
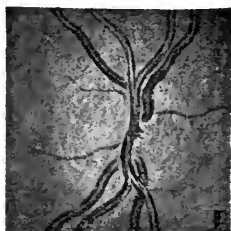
<div align="center">Fig. 123.   Fig. 124.</div>

Figs. 123, 124.—Optic neuritis from brain tumor, right eye. Fig. 123 shows an early stage, the disk obscured by swelling. Fig. 124 shows the last stage passing into optic atrophy.

decreases, the hyperopia of the most prominent vessels gradually diminishes. The vessels themselves, especially the veins, get smaller, the swelling grows paler, the outlines of the optic disk begin to show through it, and the case passes over into one of consecutive atrophy (see Plate II, 9, and Fig. 124).

Diagnosis.—At the height of a severe case, optic neuritis is unmistakable. In the earlier stages it must be distinguished from normal prominence of the optic disk ; and the slight cases due to eye-strain must be separated from those due to more serious conditions. At one time the normal optic nerve-head was supposed to usually project into the eye, and hence it was called the optic papilla. In some eyes this is actually the normal condition. In many eyes the most prominent vessels are hyperopic 1 or 2 D. as they pass off the disk. Such prominence must be considered normal, even though the disk be quite red, if there be no opacity to veil the disk-margin.

In cases of eye-strain, however, it not rarely happens that with this prominence and redness of the disk, there is

also some "filling in" of the physiological cup, and suffi-
cient opacity to obscure the disk-margin, especially above
and below. Such a case may be regarded as one of optic
neuritis. But if the eye-strain be present, it may be
ascribed to that cause, unless symptoms of organic dis-
ease likely to cause optic neuritis be also noticeable. In
the latter case the diagnosis can only be made by watch-
ing the eye for some days. If the swelling and opacity
increase, even though slowly, and the retinal veins be-
come decidedly dilated and tortuous, serious organic dis-
ease in the brain or elsewhere is indicated. The character
of the optic neuritis gives little information of the nature
of its cause.

Etiology and Pathology.—The largest number of
cases of well-marked optic neuritis arise in connection
with organic disease of the brain and its membranes. It
occurs at some time in 90 per cent. of the cases of
brain-tumor. Next in frequency comes meningitis, then
abscess, softening, thrombosis of the sinuses, hydroceph-
alus, and rarely cerebral hemorrhage. The other known
causes are syphilis, rheumatism, renal-vascular disease,
lead-poisoning, suppression of menstruation ; or inflam-
mation in the orbit, or in the sphenoidal or ethmoidal
sinuses. It may be associated with the dropping of
watery fluid from the nostril, and has been provoked by
surgical treatment of the nasal passages.

Optic neuritis may be caused by extension of inflam-
mation from contiguous parts ; and certain poisons cap-
able of similarly affecting other nerves can cause optic
neuritis. But its connection with intracranial disease is
not so clear. The chief hypotheses account for its causa-
tion by intracranial pressure acting through the ophthal-
mic vein, or acting through the lymph-channels surround-
ing the nerve, and especially at the point where the
central vein of the retina emerges from the optic nerve.
Direct extension of the inflammation from within the
cranial cavity has been assumed as the explanation,
although microscopical evidence of such a process through-
out the nerve-trunk has often been lacking. The trans-

mission through the lymph-channels of chemical substances capable of exciting inflammation, or of morbid influences through vasomotor or trophic nerves, have also been supposed to be the active agencies in causing optic neuritis; but of the relative value and correctness of these various hypotheses, we cannot at present judge.

Treatment.—The essential point is the removal of the cause of the neuritis. Where the cause is local, radical local measures should be resorted to. Removal of an intracranial growth, or even relief of intracranial pressure without excision of a growth, is commonly followed by prompt improvement. Syphilis should be combated by the energetic administration of mercury and of potassium iodid. Non-syphilitic optic neuritis is to be met by large and increasing doses of potassium iodid, maintained near the limit of the individual tolerance. The eyes should be allowed to rest, and should be protected from excessive light or sudden changes of illumination. Tapping the sheath of the optic nerve just back of the eyeball, reaching it from the temporal side, has been tried with doubtful benefit.

Prognosis.—The prognosis in optic neuritis depends upon its cause. When it arises from incurable cerebral disease, it passes on into optic atrophy and blindness. When it arises in connection with acute curable disease, complete recovery with full vision is possible. The prospect is not good for regaining sight already lost, except in those cases of monocular neuritis, arising from rheumatism, cold, or local disease in the orbit or neighboring bones or cavities. Rapid loss of sight in chronic neuritis is unfavorable. Narrowing of the visual field is more significant of progressive loss of sight than is impairment of central vision without contraction of the field.

Optic neuritis gives little indication regarding the issue of the disease causing it, although a severe chronic neuritis points to the continuance and probable progress of its cause. In many cases of cerebral disease it appears as a late symptom. But sometimes it appears early, and very slowly progresses and passes on to atrophy.

Retrobulbar Optic Neuritis (*Orbital Optic Neuritis*).—There occur rare cases of rapid impairment of vision in one eye, with pain in and about the orbit, soreness on moving the eye, and tenderness when the eyeball is pressed back into the orbit. With the ophthalmoscope the nerve-head, at this time, appears normal or but slightly swollen and hazy. But after several weeks or months if sight is permanently damaged, the signs of optic atrophy may appear. The impairment of vision generally affects only one part of the visual field, or affects some parts more than others.

Usually the disease runs an acute course ending with partial or complete recovery of vision. It is not especially significant of cerebral or general diseases. It has the same causes as peripheral neuritis affecting other nerves : as extension of local inflammation, cold, rheumatism, syphilis, alcoholic and other poisons, and acute infectious diseases. It may also attend chronic degenerative disease of the central nervous system.

The treatment is the removal or treatment of the cause, with local blood-letting at an early stage. Later potassium iodid may be given, and still later strychnin. The prognosis should always be guarded, but recovery may occur even after several months.

A chronic retrobulbar neuritis is generally regarded as the lesion in toxic amblyopia. The disease is considered under the later name (see page 397).

ATROPHY OF THE OPTIC NERVE.

Optic nerve atrophy (*Optic Atrophy or Degeneration of the Optic Nerve*) is characterized by impairment of vision, contraction of the field of vision, pallor and shrinking of the nerve-head as seen with the ophthalmoscope, and in some cases marked diminution in the size of the retinal vessels.

Symptoms.—The failure of vision may be rapid when the atrophy supervenes upon optic neuritis ; but in other cases is usually slow, sometimes continuing progressive

for years. The patient may complain of a cloud or mist before him. The progress is sometimes rather rapid, at others the condition may seem stationary. There may be days when the patient believes his sight improving. The earliest positive symptom is marked contraction of the field of vision, first for colors and then for form. The contraction of the color-fields may go on to complete obliteration, usually in the order of their size, so that the patient becomes blind first for green, then red, and later for blue.

The appearance of the nerve-head is that of anemia.
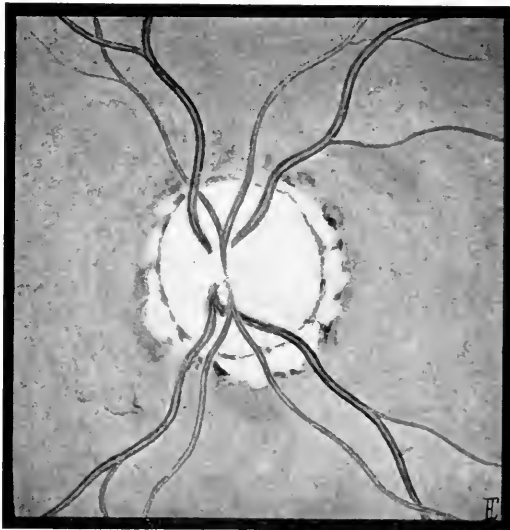
FIG. 125.—Optic atrophy consecutive to neuritis, left eye.   The disk is dead-white, slightly depressed, and surrounded by a ring of atrophied and disturbed choroid.   The retinal vessels are somewhat irregularly narrowed.

The swelling caused by optic neuritis loses its red, becoming paler and gray, or the pink of the normal disk gives place to a white or gray color; and small visible vessels become fewer. The margin of the disk, at first hidden in retinitis or neuritis, slowly becomes more distinct,

losing even the slight blurring above and below, which is caused by the passage of the thick layer of normal nerve-fibers across it. The shrinking of the nerve does not usually cause diminution in the choroidal opening ; and a scleral ring may appear within it, around the shrunken nerve-head. The shrinking is most manifest in the depression of the nerve-head, described on page 97, in which depression the normal excavation usually disappears (see Fig. 31). The diminution of the retinal vessels, may at first only affect the arteries (after neuritis) ; or may be a very gradual shrinkage of both arteries and veins. It may be absent, the retinal vessels appearing quite normal. (Compare Fig. 125 and Plate II, 9 with plates and figures representing the normal disk.)

Causes.—Optic atrophy is caused by optic neuritis, and therefore by most of the causes of neuritis. It follows certain forms of retinal diseases, especially syphilitic chorioretinitis, pigmentary degeneration, embolism and thrombosis. It may also be caused, apart from neuritis, by syphilis, venereal and other excesses, impaired nutrition in old age, acute infectious diseases, chronic poisoning, malaria, or diabetes. Laceration of, or direct pressure on the optic chiasm or optic tract by broken bone, hemorrhage, or new growths, may cause it. A very important class of cases arise in connection with spinal sclerosis and general paralysis of the insane. [See Plate II, Fig. 10.] The optic atrophy may be the earliest lesion, appearing years before the impairment of locomotion. In rare cases optic atrophy is hereditary, appearing in early life, usually soon after puberty, in several of the males of successive generations. It is probable that disturbances of circulation due to high altitude are sometimes a factor in causation. Some cases must still be called idiopathic.

Varieties. — Atrophy occurring without antecedent disease of the optic nerve or retina, as from impaired nutrition, or with spinal sclerosis, is called *primary atrophy*. It is marked by increased distinctness of the details of the optic disk, as the margins and lamina crib-

rosa, while the adjoining portions of the choroid appear unaltered. The color of the nerve-head is usually gray. The retinal vessels long remain of normal size, or are but slightly diminished. The narrowing of the visual field is usually regularly concentric. Primary atrophy is commonly bilateral.

Secondary optic atrophy is a term often restricted to cases not following neuritis, as those occurring from pressure upon the optic tracts. The color of the disks is white, or rather gray, as in primary atrophy, and the disk-margins distinct. The visual field is liable to show scotomas, or irregular interruptions, the exact character of which depend on the special cause of the atrophy.

Consecutive atrophy (neuritic, post-neuritic, or post-papillitic, retinitic, or choroiditic atrophy) is atrophy following optic neuritis, or retinal, or choroidal diseases, as a later stage in a continuous process. In post-neuritic atrophy the disk-margins may at first be quite hidden, and the nerve-head swollen, but of a pale gray color. Slowly the swelling passes into excavation, the disk-margins become more distinct, and the color a more dead white. The retinal veins are at first large, but gradually shrink until they bear nearly the normal proportion to the shrunken arteries. The nerve-head is opaque, the lamina is hidden. The choroid about the nerve-entrance is more or less atrophic, with specks and blotches of pigment-accumulation. Often the area of disturbed and partly atrophied choroid forms an irregular ring around the disk. The walls of the retinal vessels are somewhat thickened and opaque. Gray or white streaks extend on either side of the principal vessels beyond the margin of the optic disk. The field of vision is narrowed, the boundary being often marked by irregular re-entering angles.

Retinitic or choroiditic atrophy may start with slight haziness of the disk, which remains opaque, but not hidden by an opaque swelling; its color is yellowish. The retinal vessels become contracted, sometimes extremely narrow. The choroid about the disk shows no greater alteration than in other parts of the fundus. The form

of the field is often affected by the distribution of the retinal lesions.

Simple atrophy is primary atrophy, or secondary atrophy, presenting similar appearances. *White atrophy* and *gray atrophy* are so called on account of the color of the disk. This depends partly on other factors, but tends to white when there is a marked increase of the interstitial connective tissue of the nerve-head, and to gray when there is atrophy of the nerve-fibers without increase of connective tissue.

Diagnosis.—The difficulties of deciding whether an optic disk is abnormally pale have already been discussed on pages 96 and 384. While the ophthalmoscopic appearances of advanced atrophy are usually quite striking, it is always prudent to carefully ascertain the acuteness of vision and the extent of the visual fields before making a diagnosis. Care must be taken to exclude other conditions, as errors of refraction or opacities of the media, that would impair central vision; or detachment of the retina that might be the real cause of a limitation of the field of vision. Very striking appearances of atrophy may exist with full acuteness of vision, or a normal field.

Treatment.—In the early stages the vigorous treatment of the cause is most important. Later the use of strychnin in ascending and full doses, either by the mouth or hypodermically should be tried, and persisted in for some months. Nitroglycerin may prove of value; and inhalations of nitrite of amyl repeated every day or two have seemed to benefit. Strict attention to the general health comes next in importance, and change of residence, especially change of altitude, may be tried, if practicable. The whole list of "alteratives" have been given without showing marked influence, the iodids offering most hope of benefit. Galvanism has been advocated; but its efficacy is doubtful.

Prognosis.—In primary atrophy this is extremely grave. The atrophy usually goes on slowly to complete blindness. The prognosis is altogether bad when secondary atrophy succeeds a lesion that has already caused

blindness.   In consecutive atrophy when the neuritis has been due to a continuous progressive cause, brain-tumor, little is to be hoped.   In other cases of secondary and consecutive atrophy the prospect is better ; but generally the most that can be hoped for is to retard or check the deterioration of vision.   In some cases of atrophy following acute disease, and with the toxic amblyopias, positive improvement of vision or complete restoration are to be hoped for.   The optic disk may be very pale and continue so, and yet great improvement of vision may be brought about.   The vision in the periphery of the field gives the most valuable prognostic indication.   If the field is progressively narrowing, even though central vision may be unaltered, the outlook is gloomy.   If the field of vision is not narrowed, even though central vision is greatly impaired, one may hope for improvement.

OTHER ORGANIC CHANGES IN THE OPTIC NERVE.

Hyaline bodies in the nerve-head (*Drusen*) are small, translucent, rounded, multiple masses, partly or wholly hiding the nerve-head.   They are rare and are found mostly in eyes that have suffered serious damage from disease of the optic nerve, retina, or choroid ; but they have been noted in eyes otherwise apparently normal.

Tumors of the optic nerve are rare.   They are generally benign myxomas or fibromas.   They develop behind the eyeball, usually begin in childhood, with impairment of vision that may not be noticed until, without pain, the eye begins to protrude, being pushed directly forward or a little downward.   The ocular movements remain remarkably good for so much protrusion.   The growth of the tumor is very slow.   With the ophthalmoscope, some cases show optic neuritis, sometimes with great swelling and obstruction of the retinal vessels. This may give place to atrophy, with great narrowing of the vessels.

The growth should be excised as soon as recognized.

Sometimes this can be done without removal of the eye ; but in most cases the eye, which is always blind, has been enucleated with the tumor.   There is little tendency to recurrence.

Coloboma of the optic nerve or its sheath has already been sufficiently described (page 98).

TOXIC AMBLYOPIAS.

Many drugs are capable of causing impairment of vision ; but with only a few are the effects so frequent, so characteristic, and so directly connected with lesions of the retina and optic nerve as to merit consideration here. Two very distinct types of toxic amblyopia are easily recognized, the one most frequently associated with the prolonged use of tobacco, the other best understood as arising from excessive doses of quinin.

Tobacco Amblyopia (*Amblyopia ex abusa, Central Scotoma, Retrobulbar Neuritis*).—This form of amblyopia occurs once in from 500 to 1000 cases of eye-disease.   It is unknown in childhood, very rare among young men, and among women.   The best recognized lesion is a degeneration of certain parts of the optic nerve, the papillo-macular bundle, including the fibers coming from the macula entering at the disk, at the lower outer part of the nerve, and becoming central in the nerve-trunk about the optic foramen.   It is possible, however, that the changes in the optic nerve are secondary to changes in the retina.

Symptoms.—Attention is first attracted by impaired vision, there being a mistiness at the center of the field that obscures the object looked at.   This is more troublesome in a bright light, varies a good deal from time to time, and may increase so fast as to interfere with ordinary eye-work in a very few days.   Usually both eyes are similarly affected.   In rare cases, but one may suffer.   Careful testing always reveals a central color-scotoma for green and red, sometimes very small, but in other cases extending from around the fixation-point

toward and sometimes including the blind-spot. Some-
times all colors are confused within the central scotoma,
or the whole field for green or red may be swallowed
up, rendering the patient quite color-blind. In bad and
chronic cases the scotoma may become absolute, light-
perception being lost in the center of the field. In a
few cases there is some narrowing of the periphery of
the visual field ; but this must be regarded as rather acci-
dental, and not a usual symptom of the disease.

The ophthalmoscope gives no certain evidence as to the
presence of the disease in the early stages. The disk
sometimes appears slightly hazy and a dirty red, but this
is not marked or characteristic. Late, in bad cases, the
atrophy of the affected nerve-fibers, with proliferation of
connective tissue, causes the outer, or lower outer, quad-
rant of the disk to become pale gray or even greenish.

The course of the disease is essentially chronic. The
disturbance of vision often continues to get worse for
weeks or months, the patient being beguiled by the days
of improvement to hope for recovery, or seeking relief
at the optician's by changes of glasses. . Finally, the
condition becomes stationary, or, under proper treatment,
vision slowly improves or returns to normal.

Causes.—Tobacco may cause this disease in whatever
way it gains entrance to the system, though the larger
number of cases are due to smoking. The amount re-
quired varies greatly with different persons ; amblyopia
sometimes begins after the amount used has been greatly
diminished from what was habitual when the patient was
younger. The manner of using, as smoking before meals,
the kind of tobacco, and racial predisposition, all influence
the liability to the disease. Besides the prolonged ex-
posure to tobacco and the influence of age, causes of
impaired general nutrition help produce the disease. It
often arises after a severe nervous shock, or special men-
tal depression or emotional strain, and may accompany
impaired digestion, "tobacco heart," impaired power of
concentrating the mind, or sleeplessness.

Diagnosis.—The history of variable fogging of central

vision, not improved by glasses, and the central scotoma for red and green are characteristic. It only remains to find if the cause be the use of tobacco or of some other toxic agent, or whether it is hereditary atrophy or chronic retrobulbar neuritis from cold, or attending spinal sclerosis. In the latter cases there is more general involvement of the field of vision than in tobacco amblyopia, especially contraction of the periphery, which may be quite irregular.

Treatment.—The first point is the complete avoidance of tobacco in every form, and of all other substances, especially alcohol, liable to cause the same lesions. Next every means should be employed to restore the general health of the patient, as sleep, good food, and relief from strain. If the case is seen while the impairment of vision is increasing, potassium iodid should be given in moderate doses for two or three weeks. But the special remedy is strychnin, in increasing doses, until marked improvement begins or the limit of tolerance is reached. Then the dose arrived at should be continued until recovery is complete, or, with intermissions of a week or two, for many months. Inhalation of nitrite of amyl will often cause marked temporary improvement in vision ; and the internal use of nitroglycerin may improve it more permanently.

Prognosis.—If the case is seen within the first few weeks, and the patient will abstain entirely from the use of tobacco and alcohol, complete recovery can generally be brought about, and may occur without other treatment. Great reduction in the consumption of these two narcotics may be followed by practical recovery, but this is much less certain. Persistence in their use is pretty sure to lead to great impairment of vision or practical blindness, although complete blindness (through optic atrophy) is rare. Even after complete recovery, the lower outer quadrant of the disk may continue very pale. The disease sometimes recurs ·if ·the use of tobacco is resumed.

Alcohol amblyopia (*amblyopia ex abusa*) is essen-

tially the same disease as tobacco amblyopia. In a very large proportion of cases it is the joint action of the two poisons that causes the disease, but either alone is capable of causing it. The influence of alcohol may be sometimes traced, in the occurrence of the amblyopia at an earlier age, in a greater tendency to permanent lesions, and in liability to run into complete atrophy.

Methyl alcohol (*wood-alcohol*) drunk to intoxication sometimes causes blindness. Recovery may occur, or there may be temporary improvement of vision, followed after several days by progressive loss of sight and optic atrophy. The treatment has included pilocarpin sweats and large doses of potassium iodid. Strychnin may be used in the later stages.

Iodoform amblyopia occurs in a few cases after the prolonged use of iodoform dressings to large raw surfaces from wounds or burns, or the internal administration of large doses of the drug. Its onset is accompanied by other symptoms of iodoform poisoning, fever, a rapid, soft pulse, diarrhœa, headache, delirium, disturbed sensations, or stupor. In the best reported cases the visual disturbance was in the main similar to that of acute tobacco amblyopia. The diagnosis would be based on the presence of these symptoms with a history of the use of iodoform. The treatment is the same as for tobacco amblyopia, beginning with the removal of the toxic influence; and the prognosis is equally favorable.

Bisulphid of carbon amblyopia occurs among workmen who inhale the vapor of this substance as used in the process of vulcanizing rubber. The general symptoms of the poisoning are, at first, vertigo, irritability, and excitement, and later, dejection, loss of memory, cutaneous anesthesia, and muscular weakness and atrophy. The amblyopia is very similar to that produced by tobacco. It is to be treated in the same way, the important point being the avoidance of the continued inhalation of the fumes of the poison.

Nitrobenzol, used in making certain explosives and perfumes, causes amblyopia among those who work ex-

posed to its fumes and dust. The general symptoms include headache, muscular weakness, cyanosis, and mental disturbance. The disturbance of vision closely resembles that of tobacco amblyopia, except that there is also contraction at the periphery of the field of vision. The pupils are dilated, and with the opththalmoscope the eye-ground and vessels appear strikingly darker than normal, and the retinal veins large and tortuous. The treatment resembles that for tobacco amblyopia, and the prognosis is good if the patient can escape further exposure.

Quinin Amblyopia (*Quinin Blindness*).—Quinin, and in larger doses the other cinchona alkaloids, have the power of causing a characteristic, temporary or permanent disturbance of the visual apparatus. Twelve or fifteen grains of the drug in divided doses has produced marked temporary amblyopia ; but the causative dose has usually been very large, often several drams.

Symptoms and Course.—General symptoms of quinin poisoning, as deafness, ringing in the ears, fulness of the head, headache, and unsteadiness of gait, and sometimes visual hallucinations, precede the amblyopia, which may be deferred for days. When it comes, the onset is often very sudden, and in bad cases the blindness becomes absolute. This absence of light-perception may last from a few hours to several weeks. The pupils are widely dilated. The ophthalmoscope shows great diminution of the retinal vessels, extreme anemia of the disk, and sometimes a slight general opacity of the retina, with a red-spot in the macula resembling embolism of the retinal artery.

After a time vision for form returns. So soon as it can be investigated, the visual field is found greatly contracted and color-blind. Gradually vision improves and color-perception returns, usually to a narrowed field. The optic disks remain white, the retinal vessels greatly contracted. Cases have been reported as quinin blindness with a central scotoma, and without contraction of the visual field. Their true nature is doubtful.

26

Diagnosis.—Quinin blindness might be taken for retinal embolism or thrombosis; but these attack but one eye, while quinin amblyopia affects both.

Treatment.—The administration of quinin must be stopped, and bromids or hydrobromic acid may be given internally. Inhalations of nitrite of amyl should be tried cautiously during the first few days. Strychnin is to be given hypodermically or in ascending doses by the mouth.

Prognosis.—All recorded cases have recovered some sight, although in one it was only ability to count fingers. But after complete blindness even of very short duration there will remain some permanent impairment, especially contraction of the visual fields; and patients who have once suffered in this way are liable to relapse after comparatively small doses of the drug.

Salicylic acid and *sodium salicylate* in large doses sometimes cause amblyopia quite like that produced by quinin. It should be similarly treated.

Acetanilid can also cause temporary blindness with retinal anemia, which should be treated with nitrite of amyl and strychnin.

The use of a strong alcoholic preparation of **Jamaica ginger** as an intoxicant has been quickly followed by blindness, which was to a great extent permanent.

Filix mas sometimes causes amblyopia, but its effects have not been well studied.

CONGENITAL, HYSTERICAL, AND SIMULATED AMBLYOPIAS.

Amblyopia, or weakness of sight, may properly be restricted to cases in which there is no discoverable cause for the impairment of vision; and *amaurosis* to cases of blindness with equal absence of ascertainable lesions. We have used the term toxic amblyopias in connection with the effects of certain poisons, because the essential lesions by which they may ultimately be classified are not yet established. A few other conditions still remain that are classified as amblyopias.

Congenital amblyopia of one eye, or chiefly affecting one eye, is often a factor in the production of squint. Less frequently it exists without any fault of the ocular movements. It may affect the whole field of vision or take the form of scotoma. It may be regarded as an arrest of development, which might occur after birth, since probably vision is then only imperfectly developed.

Amblyopia from imperfect focussing of the light upon the retina may be regarded as similar to congenital amblyopia, except that until quite late in life vision is still capable of marked improvement. It is best studied in cases of high astigmatism, in which the giving of the most accurate correcting lens will at first leave vision quite imperfect. But with the wearing of the correcting lens vision improves, at first rapidly, then more slowly, until after many weeks or months it may in young persons rise to normal.

Congenital color-blindness may also be regarded as a special form of congenital amblyopia, although it shows no tendency to association with other congenital anomalies affecting vision. It has been sufficiently discussed (page 49). It should always be excluded before regarding impaired color-perception as a symptom of disease.

Hemianopsia, sector defects, and **scotomas** with **transient amblyopia** are sufficiently considered in relation to diagnosis in Chapter II, and in Chapter XX. In so far as they are not due to lesions of the eye or optic nerve, they are really symptoms of brain disease.

Hysterical amblyopia and **simulated amblyopia,** although probably not the same thing, are to be detected by the same tests ; and may here be considered together. The first step in every case is by a thorough objective examination, including the use of the ophthalmoscope, skiascopy, oblique illumination, and careful observation of the eye movements, to exclude all errors of refraction or ocular diseases, or to recognize their share in the symptoms.

Tests.—When amblyopia of but **one eye** is alleged, the

best tests are those which *exclude the "seeing" eye* without the knowledge of the patient. This may be done (Harlan's test) by placing a pair of trial frames upon the patient, with the correcting lens before the "blind" eye, and before the "seeing" eye a strong concave or convex spherical lens. Or (the author's test) two strong cylindrical lenses may be placed before the "seeing" eye, which when turned a certain way will give the optical effect of its correcting lens. The patient having been convinced that he can see through these lenses, one of them is turned without his knowing it so that he can see nothing through them, and what he reads is known to be seen with the "blind" eye. These tests enable one to ascertain exactly the vision of the "blind" eye.

As another test the patient may be made to look with the *stereoscope,* at a picture, or at a word, part of which is seen by one eye and part by the other. Recognizing the whole word or describing both parts of the picture, proves vision with both eyes. Again, the patient may be induced to read colored letters through colored glasses, the glass before the "seeing" eye being of the color complementary to that of the letters, and rendering them invisible to it. With any of these tests one may by covering the alleged blind eye interrupt vision, and demonstrate to the patient or to a third party that it was the "blind" eye that saw.

The holding of a 5 centrad prism before one eye, with the base up or down, produces such a vertical displacement of the retinal images that the patient cannot "overcome" it by turning the eye to a corresponding extent; and, if both eyes see, causes a *vertical diplopia.* By holding the prism before the "seeing" eye, the patient will usually say that it makes a lamp-flame look double, not knowing that this proves vision in the other eye also.

The above tests may be defeated by the patient closing the "blind" eye and so recognizing that the other is excluded from seeing, or that, with the prism one image disappears.

A test that is harder to demonstrate to others, and which does not give the exact acuteness of vision of the blind eye, but which nothing but violence preventing its application can defeat, is the *objective test with prisms.* If a prism of 6 or 8 centrads is placed before one eye with its base to the temple, the eye with sufficient vision involuntarily turns slightly toward the nose, to restore the correspondence of the retina to the images formed upon it. No effort of the patient's will can prevent this movement.

When blindness of both eyes is claimed, the last test is still applicable. The corresponding movement, as the prism is placed or withdrawn, shows with certainty the existence of vision sufficient to perceive diplopia, probably equal to at least one-twentieth of the normal standard. The reaction of the eyes to this test in the different possible cases are : *If both eyes see,* the eye before which the prism is placed moves, the other remains fixed, or makes a very slight tremulous movement ; *if one eye sees, and the other is blind,* the prism before the seeing eye causes both to move equally, while before the blind eye it causes neither to move ; *if both eyes are blind,* the placing and withdrawing of the prism cause no motion.

When it is claimed that **both eyes** are weak, but not blind, the vision should be tested with various *test-types at different distances,* care being taken that the focussing shall be equally good at all distances, so that the acuteness of vision should really be the same. The patient who reads the 40-meter type at 4 meters, can read the 2-meter type at 20 centimeters. The patient with vision really imperfect will do this. But with hysterical or simulated amblyopia, tests at different distances will show great discrepancies. The patient's vision is really at least as good as the best vision admitted for any distance. The above tests are generally more practical and more conclusive and exact than the older method of placing the patient thoroughly under the influence of ether and noting the evidences of vision during the period of recovery.

Hysterical amblyopia may also be marked by hemianop-

sia or other limitations of the field of vision, especially a variable concentric narrowing; or there may be color-blindness or reversal of the order of the color-fields.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Diseases of the Optic Nerve. H. Gifford, "American Text-book"; J. Deyl, "System of Diseases of the Eye," vol. iii.

Hereditary Retrobulbar Neuritis. O. Dodd, "Annals of Ophthalmol.," July, 1895.

Hereditary Optic Atrophy. W. F. Norris, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1884.

Hereditary or Congenital Optic Atrophy. S. Snell. "Trans. Ophthalmol. Soc. of United Kingdom," Oct., 1896.

Optic Atrophy, with Dropping of Watery Fluid from the Nostril. P. Smith, "Ophthal. Review," Jan., and June, 1883.

Optic Atrophy. H. V. Würdemann, G. E. de Schweinitz, C. W. Kollock, Dunbar Roy, B. A. Randall, and O. J. Short, "Trans. Sect. on Ophthalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1896; Buzzard, "Brit. Med. Jour.," Oct. 7, 1893.

Tumors of the Optic Nerve. P. Braunschweig, "Ophthalmic Review," Feb., 1894.

Representation of Function of Vision in the Cerebral Cortex. S. J. Sharkey, "Lancet," May 27, 1897.

Cerebral Localization. J. T. Eskridge, vol. iv, "System of Practical Medicine," edited by A. L. Loomis and W. G. Thompson.

Toxic Amblyopias. G. E. de Schweinitz, 246 pp., Lea Bros. & Co., Philadelphia.

Toxic Amblyopias. Casey A. Wood, "Annals of Ophthalmology and Otology," 1892, and reprinted, J. H. Parker, St. Louis.

Retrobulbar Optic Neuritis. E. Nettleship, "Royal London Oph. Hosp. Rep.," vol. xv., pt. i.

Blindness from Drinking Methyl Alcohol. H. Gifford, "Ophthalmic Record," Sept., 1899.

Pathology of Experimental Quinine Amblyopia. W. A. Holden, "Trans. Amer. Ophthal. Soc.," 1898; "Archives of Ophthalmol.," Nov., 1898.

Tobacco and Quinine Amblyopia. E. C. Ellett, "Trans. Sect. on Ophthalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1898.

Blindness Following the Intoxicating Use of Jamaica Ginger. Hiram Woods, "Ophthalmic Record," Feb., 1899.

Ocular Evidences of Hysteria. Casey A. Wood, "Amer. Jour. of the Medical Sciences," Jan., 1899.

New Tests for Simulated Monocular Blindness. Edward Jackson, "Philadelphia Med. Jour.," Apr. 16, 1898.

CHAPTER XIV.

DISEASES OF THE ANTERIOR CHAMBER, CRYSTAL-LINE LENS, AND VITREOUS HUMOR.

THE ANTERIOR CHAMBER.

THE anterior chamber is a lymph-space of varying size, liable to alteration of the character and amount of fluid passing through it, to infection, and to obstruction.

Depth.—It is most shallow in early infancy from the undeveloped condition of the eye, and in old age from the increased size of the crystalline lens. It is deep in apha-kia and very deep in keratoglobus, both from prominence of the cornea and from flattening of the iris.

It is often rather deep in myopia. It may also be deep in plastic inflammation causing shrinking of the vitreous and retraction of the lens. It appears deeper when there is any opacity in the cornea.

The anterior chamber is found shallow in glaucoma, in cataract during the stage of the swelling of the lens, during parenchymatous inflammation of the iris, or from bellying forward of the iris after exclusion of the pupil. After injury of the eye it may be shallow from traumatic cataract, and is quite obliterated so long as a perforating wound permits the free escape of the aqueous humor. In degenerated shrunken eyes it may be very shallow. The anterior chamber is of unequal depth in different sym-metrical parts, from dislocation or partial absorption of the lens, unequal swelling of the iris, or partial synechia.

Alterations of the aqueous humor occur in all cases of inflammation of the ciliary body and iris. *Tur-bidity* of the aqueous is then a cause of impaired vision, and may be made out by careful oblique illumination. In some cases a gelatinous exudate occupies a large part of the chamber (*spongy iritis*). *Hypopyon* has been described (p. 290) in connection with corneal suppuration, one of its causes. The anterior chamber may contain crystals of cholesterin.

Hyphemia, or blood in the anterior chamber, appears of a dark-red color, usually as a distinct mass in the lower part of the chamber. It may come from the conjunctival limbus, during operation, or from the iris or deeper parts of the uveal treat from either injury or disease. The mere presence of blood in the anterior chamber is not of serious importance. It is grave only as a symptom of the cause of the hemorrhage, or of the impaired nutrition of the eye. When the general nutrition of the eye is perfect, as in cases of simple injury, the hyphemia may be removed very rapidly, a mass occupying the greater part of the chamber disappearing in a few hours. But in certain diseased conditions, as in chronic glaucoma, a small amount of blood may remain without perceptible diminution for weeks.

Infection of the anterior chamber gives rise to iritis or keratitis. **Obstruction** is considered in connection with glaucoma, which it causes. **Cysts** and other tumors of the iris grow into the anterior chamber ; and it may also contain a foreign body, cysticercus, or filaria.

DISEASES OF THE CRYSTALLINE LENS.

Cataract.—The most constant and obvious symptom of disease of the crystalline lens is opacity, so that nearly all such diseases come under the term cataract. Cataract has been recognized to include any opacity of the crystalline lens or its capsule. But the term has gained popular currency almost wholly in connection with those cases in which an extensive opacity prevents or impairs vision. Hence its use in addressing the laity should be restricted to that meaning, or accompanied by an explanation of its more inclusive definition.

Alterations of the Lens by Age.—Changes of consistence are described in connection with accommodation and presbyopia, pages 124 and 144. Changes of size are taken up in connection with glaucoma (Chapter XV) ; here changes of transparency are alone referred to. The crystalline lens is never perfectly transparent. In childhood

by illuminating the dilated pupil very obliquely from one side, and looking at it very obliquely from the other side, one may see a faint gray reflex from the anterior surface of the lens, the most striking portion having the form of a star, the branches of which correspond with the lens-sectors. With increasing age this reflex becomes more dense, until in many elderly persons the appearance of the pupil by ordinary illumination is quite that of gray opacity of the lens, although the lens and the patient's acuteness of vision may be quite normal. But in addition to this general loss of transparency, age is attended with a great liability to distinct localized opacities of the crystalline lens. The writer noted such opacities in 77 out of 100 patients upward of 75 years of age. Yet such opacities are not sufficiently constant to be regarded as a necessary or entirely normal senile change.

Senile Cataract (*Hard Cataract*).—The usual association of age with common forms of cataract justifies the term "senile cataract," while the increasing rigidity and size of the nucleus which also accompanies age, gives occasion for the term "hard cataract," in contradistinction to "soft cataract," or opacity occurring in a lens which has no hard nucleus.

Symptoms and Course.—The only symptom noticed by the patient is *impairment of vision*. This comes on gradually, sometimes so gradually that in one eye useful vision may be entirely lost before any impairment is noticed. In other cases after a few weeks or months of rapid loss of vision, it may remain unchanged or even notably improve. The whole field of vision is equally affected, there is no narrowing at the periphery of the field, and color-perception remains relatively good. When the opacity is not distributed equally throughout the lens, the acuteness of vision may vary, being in one case better in a feeble light, and in another case better in a strong light. The impairment of vision in some cases never goes so far as to prevent the counting of the fingers held a few inches before the eye; but in others, the patient may find it difficult to recognize the direction in

which the hand is moved before the eye, or the direction
in which a lighted candle is held before it. Light-per-
ception always remains.

The impairment of vision may at first be due to *changes
in the refraction* of the lens, rather than opacity. This
may be an increased refraction at the nucleus, causing
myopia with the pupil contracted, or negative aberration
when the pupil is dilated. This myopia may enable the
patient to read without the convex lenses on which he
has long been dependent, and hence is called *second sight.*
But it causes a corresponding diminution of distant
vision, and often there is enough opacity of the lens
attending it to diminish near vision also. In other eyes
the refractive change produces irregular astigmatism,
which causes sectors of light and shadow that resemble
cortical opacities of the lens, and which appear when the
light is thrown into the eye from the ophthalmoscope
mirror, held at some little distance as in skiascopy. This
disturbance of refraction often causes marked *monocular
polyopia,* especially when the pupil is dilated. The
patient sees at night several moons overlapping each
other, or sees a point of light, like a distant electric light,
broken into several separate irregular lights, differing
from each other in the direction of their rays.

Objectively, cataract is to be studied with *oblique illumi-*
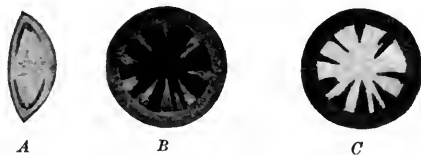
FIG. 126.—Cortical cataract. *A,* section of lens showing position of opacities.
B, appearance of dilated pupil by oblique illumination. *C,* appearance with
the ophthalmoscope.

nation and the *ophthalmoscope.* By the former the opacity
appears as a lighter mass against a dark back-ground,
with the latter the opacity appears black against the red
fundus-reflex. (See Figs. 126–128.) The opacity may

appear as a diffuse cloud, or as sharply limited masses surrounded by clear lens-substance.   These masses have

FIG. 127.—Nuclear cataract. *A*, section of lens. *B*, appearance of dilated pupil by oblique illumination. *C*, appearance with the ophthalmoscope.

most frequently the form of pyramids, spicules, or striæ, broadest toward the ciliary region, and with their apices pointing toward the center of the pupil.

Eyes in which cataract is developing, generally show evidences of eye-strain, as pain after use, redness of the optic disk, or conjunctival hyperemia.   In some cases the eye-strain must be regarded as a cause of the cataract, in others it is an effect of the increasing difficulty of vision. Patients suffering with cataract find a bright light annoying, because of the diffusion caused by its shining on the lens opacity.

The stages through which cataract usually passes when the patient lives long enough are :

Incipient cataract, while the opacity is still partial, and portions of the pupil still remain clear enough to give useful vision.

Swollen cataract, when the opacity has become more general but is still not complete.   The lens at this stage is markedly swollen by imbibition of fluid, and pushes forward the iris, making the anterior chamber shallow.

Mature cataract, when the whole lens has grown opaque, and has returned to about its normal volume.

Hypermature cataract, when the lens is shrunken, hard, sometimes partly calcareous, and often its capsule, thick, tough, and thrown into ridges or folds.   In a very few cases, a senile cataract has undergone spontaneous absorption, or has become dislocated out of the line of vision, with a restoration of sight.

Varieties.—The above different stages are spoken of as varieties. In addition, we may recognize in the earlier stages varieties based on the location of the opacity, thus :

Nuclear cataract is opacity of the lens-nucleus, generally appearing as a diffuse clouding, most dense behind the center of the pupil. It is illustrated in Fig. 127.

Cortical cataract is the term applied to cases presenting opacities in the lens-cortex. At first there are isolated needles or spicules of opacity, situated in either the anterior or the posterior cortex or in both. They are usually larger and more numerous in the lower nasal quadrant of the lens than in any other portion. Their distribution and appearance are illustrated in Fig. 126. Cortical is the most common form of senile cataract. In the early stages, a case may be purely cortical or entirely nuclear; but, in most cases of nuclear cataract, some opacities may be found in the cortex, and always the cortex becomes somewhat opaque before maturity.

Choroidal cataract is the term applied to cases in which choroidal disease is followed by a very slowly developing, diffuse nuclear opacity, of a decidedly brown color. The nucleus is very brown and hard, and the opacity often remains so incomplete that some vision is retained for many years. This form occurs in myopic eyes.

Black cataract those rare cases are called in which the lens is a very dark brown; so that by oblique illumination the pupil looks black, and almost normal in appearance, even when the cataract is mature.

Morgagnian cataract is characterized by a hard nucleus surrounded by the fluid remains of the degenerated cortex. The movable nucleus may be taken for a dislocated lens, especially as the fluid in the lens-capsule is sometimes comparatively clear and there may be trembling of the iris.

Complicated cataract is cataract in an eye that has been the seat of other serious disease, as iritis, iridocyclitis, or detachment of the retina. Its extraction is often rendered more difficult by extensive synechias; and the

prognosis is modified by the permanent damage the eye
may have suffered, apart from the lens-opacity.

Traumatic cataract includes all cases due to injury.
Some of these, developing slowly, present quite the char·
acters of senile cataract. The injuries of the lens are
discussed in Chapter XVII.

Diagnosis.—Partial opacity of the crystalline lens is
best recognized with the ophthalmoscope, using a strong
convex lens behind the mirror, which should be held
about the focal distance of this lens from the eye. If the
opacity be cortical, it may be concealed by the iris, unless
one looks obliquely so as to see behind the iris. In nuclear
cataract, the whole pupil may appear obscured, until by
looking obliquely the periphery of the lens is found clear.
To make a complete examination of the lens, it is often
necessary to dilate the pupil with cocain. The ophthal-
moscopic examination should never be omitted in a case
of suspected cataract; for only thus can one avoid the
terrible blunder of allowing a patient to go hopelessly
blind with glaucoma or optic atrophy, while waiting for a
supposed cataract to ripen.

When it is ascertained that cataract is present, the
character and completeness of the opacity should be
studied by oblique illumination, especially with the bin-
ocular magnifier. The maturity of the cataract is esti-
mated by determining the depth of the opacity behind the
margin of the pupil; usually by the breadth of the shadow
which the iris throws upon it when the light falls very
obliquely across the eye. If the whole cortex of the lens
is opaque, the opacity coming up to the level of the pupil,
the shadow is very narrow. If between the edge of
the iris and the opacity, upon which the shadow is thrown,
there remains clear lens-substance, the shadow is broad.
The two conditions are illustrated in Fig. 128.

Another indication as to the maturity of cataract is
found in the peculiar mother-of-pearl luster of the surface
of the lens under oblique illumination, which is seen
when the superficial cortex begins to be affected but has
not become fully opaque. Complete opacity is shown by

a comparatively uniform white or gray appearance of the whole pupil.

When the question of an operation comes to be decided, care must be taken to exclude, as far as possible, other lesions, such as optic atrophy or detachment of the retina, which would render operation useless. This is done by testing the field of vision, and the ability to tell

FIG. 128.—Senile cataract, *A*, partial, *B*, mature, as seen by oblique illumination, the source of light being on the left. *A* shows the broader shadow.

the direction of a light, (*light-projection*) by holding a candle, or the ophthalmoscopic mirror in different directions before the eye ; and by testing the quantitative light-perception by turning a light-flame up and down, or by holding the candle-flame or the ophthalmoscopic mirror at different distances.

Causes and Pathology.—Beyond a general connection of cataract with certain factors, as age, diabetes, or disease of the uveal tract, but little is known of the cause of lens-opacity. Exposure to heat may cause it. This is most striking in the case of glass-blowers. Heredity is a recognized factor. Exhausting disease will hasten the development of cataract. So will any extensive disturbance of assimilation. Cataract has followed epidemics of ergotism ; and experimentally cataract has been produced in the lower animals by feeding with naphthalin.

Diabetic cataract is clearly dependent upon diabetes. It usually presents a diffuse clouding of the lens, which may grow worse, or better, with the general condition of the patient. The connection of cataract with chronic Bright's disease is uncertain. Chronic dyspepsia seems to predispose to it ; and tetany has been observed to be followed by it.

Traumatic cataract becomes opaque by the imbibition of aqueous humor, which separates the lens-fibers and destroys the refractive uniformity of the lens. At first, in ordinary senile cataract, spaces form between the lens-fibers, especially at the junction of the nucleus and cortex, and at the periphery of the lens. Later, the lens-fibers themselves become irregular and disintegrated.

Treatment.—The management of immature or *incipient cataract* is a matter of more general interest than the extraction of mature cataract, and is of equal practical importance. The first point is to remove eye-strain. Even if this has not been a primary cause of the lens-opacity, it arises as vision becomes impaired, and influences the eye unfavorably. If the eye is still capable of useful vision, its ametropia, including often astigmatism due to lens-changes, should be carefully corrected; and the glasses may require frequent changes. The patient must be strongly urged not to use the eyes too long or under unfavorable conditions. The impending danger of cataract should be mentioned, if necessary, to enforce careful use of the eyes. Exposure to excess of light, or heat from fire or lamp, must be avoided. If much discomfort is caused by exposure to bright light, dark glasses should be worn, care being taken to see that they do not cause eye-strain by irregular refraction. If the opacity is nuclear, improvement of vision may be secured by keeping the pupil partly dilated with weak atropin solution, instilled every second or third day. If the opacity is chiefly in the peripheral cortex and the center of the lens is clear, the annoying diffusion of light can be reduced by keeping the pupil contracted with a solution of pilocarpin, 1 : 500, instilled every morning, or twice daily. The general health of the patient, and especially the digestive functions, should receive careful attention. Tonics and out-door life may exert a notable influence in arresting or retarding the progress of cataract.

If the patient lives, and the opacity increases, the time comes when the *removal of the opaque lens* must be considered. If but one eye is seriously affected, the cataract

should not be removed until it is fully mature; then it should be extracted, before it passes into a state of hypermaturity. Maturity is shown by complete opacity of the cortex, disappearance of the mother-of-pearl reflex from its surface, and reduction of the swelling, as shown by increase in the depth of the anterior chamber to the normal. In this condition, the cataract is most easily extracted.

Ripening Operations.—When, however, both eyes are affected, as soon as the better eye becomes incapable of useful vision, so that the patient is compelled to give up all ordinary occupations, measures should be adopted for the early removal of the lens. Sometimes ripening may be hastened by massage of the lens. *Indirect massage* is done by tapping the anterior chamber, drawing off the aqueous so that the lens falls against the cornea, and then stroking the cornea with a corneal spatula, within the area of the pupil previously dilated with cocain. Or iridectomy may be done, and similar stroking of the cornea over the area of the pupil and the coloboma in the iris. *Direct massage* is done either with or without iridectomy, by introducing a spatula into the anterior chamber and stroking the anterior capsule of the lens. The author prefers the operation first mentioned. After it, if the lens has a firm nucleus, the anterior cortex rapidly becomes hazy and within two to six weeks entirely opaque.

Even without any such preliminary operation a cataract may be *removed before maturity.* The special difficulties of such removal are that portions of the cortex, still clear, remain adherent to the lens-capsule, and later become opaque, preventing good vision until they have become absorbed, or are removed by an operation for secondary cataract; and that the swollen lens may require a slightly longer corneal incision. But after fifty years of age the bulk of the lens can be removed as nucleus; the cortex left, if not in the anterior chamber, will cause no irritation; and the waiting even for a secondary operation or the absorption of the remaining cortex is not so irksome after the principal operation is safely past. In the hands

of skilful operators the risks of extraction are not materially increased by immaturity of the cataract.

Mature or complete cataract is to be treated by *extraction*. The operations and the preliminary and after treatment are described in Chapter XIX. The writer prefers, for most cases, *extraction without iridectomy*, as being a simpler operation and leaving the patient with slightly better vision and less dependent on his glasses. But when the iris is very rigid or is bound down by posterior synechiæ, or there is a strong probability of prolapse of the iris, because the patient is restless and unruly, or the eyes prominent, extraction *with iridectomy* is better. Before doing extraction, care should be taken to have the patient in the best physical condition that he is capable of, and to make sure there is no chronic conjunctivitis, or mucopurulent accumulation in the lacrimal passages that will be liable to infect the corneal wound.

Glasses.—After cataract extraction, a secondary operation may be necessary (see Secondary Cataract), and the patient is compelled to wear glasses. If the ametropia has been low before the cataract, removal of the lens will leave hyperopia of 10 to 12 D.; and cataract extraction commonly leaves astigmatism against the rule, which is at first very high, but ultimately diminishes to less than 3 D. The changes in refraction may continue for some months, and until they are complete, permanent glasses cannot be fitted. For near work convex 3 D. spherical must be added to the distance-glasses. Patients often complain of the distortion produced by their strong glasses, to which on account of their age they become but incompletely accustomed, and only after a long time.

When both eyes are the seat of cataract, the second should be operated on when its cataract becomes mature. Both eyes should not be risked by operation at the same time. But if both cataracts are ripe, and the eye first operated on does well, the second operation may be done within a few days.

Prognosis.—Of persons over fifty years of age who show distinct opacity of the crystalline lens, probably not

27

more than one in ten ever requires operation. The early appearance of such opacity, and its rapid and continuous increase, point toward a probable need of extraction ; yet such cases may at any time cease to be progressive. Nuclear opacity is apt to be slowly progressive, the choroidal form rarely reaching complete maturity. Opacities recently formed, or progressive, are more apt to be indefinite or hazy. Those that have ceased to change, are sharply outlined in clear lens-substance. But regarding the progress of cataract there is always great uncertainty, and a definite prognosis can never be given.

Cataract extraction brings improved vision in over 90 per cent. of the cases (97 per cent. of the author's cases of simple extraction); but cataract occurs in eyes not otherwise entirely healthy, so that full vision is only attained exceptionally, even with the strong convex lenses they require. The means of excluding cases not likely to be benefited are given under diagnosis. If light-projection and quantitative perception are defective, removal of the cataract, however successful, will not improve vision, except in a few cases in which the opacity is extremely dense. The extraction of a hypermature cataract is liable to be followed by inflammation of the uveal tract, and a poor visual result.

After cataract extraction, vision generally becomes impaired through thickening of the capsule, (*secondary cataract*), unless the operation for this condition has been done shortly after the extraction. In about 1 per cent. of cataract extractions, glaucoma follows, especially after operations for secondary cataract. Patients that have suffered from cataract are quite as liable as others of their age to choroidal disease, optic atrophy, and detached retina.

Juvenile or Soft Cataract.—Cataract occurring in young persons is usually devoid of a firm nucleus, such nucleus as existed in the lens having been broken down by the degenerative process. It presents the appearance of senile cataract, except that the pupil is apt to appear more white and uniform in color. A perfectly uniform milky

appearance indicates a fluid cataract. Soft cataract is commonly traceable to a distinct cause. A few cases are *congenital*; some are due to traumatism; some are probably due to *convulsions*, at least the association of soft cataract with previous general convulsions is common; *diabetes* causes some cases; a few seem due to early senile changes in the lens.

Treatment.—Soft cataract does not usually require extraction. If largely fluid, an incision 5 to 8 mm. long in the cornea, with a similar shorter incision in the anterior capsule, will allow it to be pressed out, or drawn out through a suction currette. If more consistent, it may be opened by discission and allowed to undergo absorption, the process being hastened from time to time by repeating the needling; any part remaining unabsorbed may afterwards be extracted. No fixed age can be set, up to which needle operations to produce absorption are proper, and after which extraction must be done; but generally before twenty absorption can be relied on, and after thirty it is rarely sufficient. In doubtful cases we may begin by a needle operation that makes but a small opening in the anterior capsule, being prepared to follow it, if necessary by extraction.

Partial Cataract.—All lens-opacities are at some time partial; but in some cases a fixed and characteristic portion of the lens is involved, and there is no tendency to extension of the opacity to other parts, for many years, or throughout life. Such opacities often affect both eyes. Cataracts of this kind are named by the characteristic form or situation of the opacity.

Anterior polar cataract (*anterior capsular cataract or pyramidal cataract*) occurs at the anterior pole of the lens, involving the capsule, and is usually somewhat pyramidal in shape. It may be congenital, possibly the remains of pupillary membrane; or it may be acquired in early childhood through perforation of the cornea. (See page 280.) Anterior polar cataract is usually but a small speck upon or beneath the surface of the lens, which does

not sufficiently obstruct the pupil to require treatment. Its appearance and location are illustrated in Fig. 129.

FIG. 129.—Anterior polar or pyramidal cataract. *A*, section showing projecting opacity on anterior surface of lens. *B*, pupil by oblique illumination. *C*, pupil by ophthalmoscopic illumination.

Posterior polar cataract may be congenital, arising from incomplete clearing of the point at which, during fetal life, the hyaloid artery reaches the posterior capsule of the lens. This form consists of a small rounded opacity situated to the nasal side of the posterior pole of the lens, and only discovered with the ophthalmoscope, with which it appears as a small black dot against the red fundus-reflex. Another form is a larger mass of opacity, often of a radiating figure, which developes in connection with high myopia, choroidal disease, or chronic retinal disease; and which may progress to complete cataract. This form interferes some with vision. It is illustrated in Fig. 130.
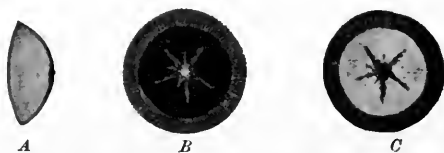
FIG. 130.—Posterior polar cataract. *A*, section showing opacity just within the posterior capsule. *B*, appearance of dilated pupil by oblique, and *C*, by ophthalmoscopic, illumination.

Lamellar Cataract (*Zonular or Perinuclear Cataract*).—In this form there is opacity of a layer surrounding the nucleus, the nucleus within and the cortex outside this layer remaining clear. This distribution of the opacity, and the appearances it causes are illustrated in Fig. 131.

In rare cases there are two such complete concentric zones of opacity, separated by clear lens-substance. More frequently, the periphery of the lens presents commencing opacity of a second layer ; such partial opacities are called " riders." The appearances of lamellar cataract resemble those of nuclear cataract in that both present a circle of opacity at the center of the pupil, surrounded by clear
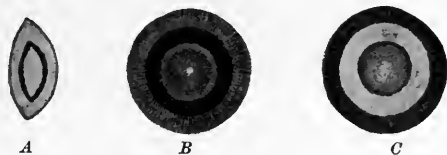
FIG. 131.—Lamellar cataract. *A*, section of lens. *B*, pupil dilated seen by oblique, and *C*, by ophthalmoscopic, illumination.

lens-substance. But they differ in that in lamellar cataract the opacity is most dense at the margin of the circle, while in nuclear cataract it is most dense at the center.

This form of cataract is congenital, or arises in early childhood. It is often associated with a history of convulsions, dental defects, or other congenital deficiencies of the eyes.

Fusiform cataract is a spindle-shaped opacity extending from the anterior to the posterior pole of the lens. **Central cataract** is a small speck of opacity at the center of the lens. Limited specks of opacity may occur in other parts of the lens and remain unchanged throughout life.

Diagnosis.—Partial cataract is most certainly detected by careful search with the ophthalmoscope. The exact location of the opacity is to be determined by the methods described in Chapter IV (see page 81). A small partial cataract might be mistaken for a foreign body in the lens.

Treatment.—Partial cataract is serious in so far as it obstructs the pupil. Often the complete dilatation of the pupil produces great improvement of vision. In a few of these cases an *optical iridectomy* enabling the patient to

see past the obstruction will be beneficial ; but usually if the impairment of vision justifies operative interference, it is best to remove the lens, by extraction in adults, or discission in children. The loss of accommodation by removal of the lens is of less importance in these cases, because with decided lens-opacity, the accommodation is usually found greatly diminished. Then, too, a lens with partial opacity is especially liable to complete cataract at a later period. Even opacity confined to the capsule, or lying on the normal capsule, as the exudate in occlusion of the pupil, cannot be removed without removal of the whole lens.

Secondary Cataract (*Capsular Cataract or After-cataract*).—The common operations for removal of cataract leave a part or the whole of the lens-capsule in the eye. Operations for getting rid of the capsule with the lens have been devised ; but their difficulty and risk are not compensated by their advantages. Usually the capsule includes the remains of the cortex adherent to it. The transparency of the capsule is disturbed by the extraction of the lens, and the adherent cortex at first swells and becomes opaque ; but after this the capsule clears up and the cortex is absorbed, and the vision improves to a maximum a few weeks or months after the extraction. Then there occurs a slow process of thickening of the capsule, which causes vision to deteriorate, until, commonly within two years, it has fallen a good deal below the maximum attained shortly after operation. In other cases, as after the extraction of an unripe cataract, the cortex left behind causes an opacity that entirely obstructs the pupil, and would require many weeks or months for its absorption. Or after the extraction of a hypermature or complicated cataract the capsule is so decidedly opaque as to seriously impair the vision. Again, after discission of soft cataract there often remains a comparatively thin, but tough opaque mass, which tends to persist indefinitely without further absorption and to become calcareous. These are all included under the heading of secondary cataract.

Diagnosis.—With the ophthalmoscope, if the obstruction of the pupil is partial, black lines or masses are seen, which are found to be in the plane of the pupil; and the details of the fundus are found to be indistinct. The ophthalmoscopic appearances of secondary cataract are shown in Fig. 132. By oblique illumination these opacities

Fig. 132.—Secondary cataract. Appearance of the pupil by ophthalmoscopic illumination. Two iritic adhesions. The capsule clearer in upper part of the pupil.

appear gray or brown. When the obstruction is complete, the pupil is seen to be occupied by a gray or white mass resembling a mature cataract; but this is distinguished from primary or lenticular cataract by the great depth of the anterior chamber, and tremulousness of the iris, showing that the bulk of the lens has been removed; and by history of the previous cataract operation of some sort. It is to be distinguished from opacity in the anterior vitreous by the general condition of the eyeball. In simple secondary cataract the tension is usually normal or not much diminished, and the light-projection and quantitative perception are good. But vitreous opacity, such as might simulate secondary cataract, is often attended with decided lowering of the intra-ocular tension, and the loss of light-projection or perception.

Treatment.—Secondary cataract is to be met by making a sufficient opening through it, or by extracting it from the eye. The former operation is resorted to for comparatively thin membranes that can be readily cut or torn through, and which are likely to retract and leave a clear opening after division. The removal of the opacity is indicated when it is comparatively thick and rigid, and especially when it occupies a small area just behind the contracted pupil. The operations for these

purposes are described in Chapter XIX. They are not
without danger. They may cause infection of the eye, and
general inflammation of the uveal tract.

Dislocation of the lens (*luxation of the lens, ectopia
lentis*) occurs sometimes as a congenital anomaly. The
lens is displaced usually upward, but sometimes in other
directions. The displacement is commonly symmetrical
in the two eyes, but may be confined to one. The edge
of the lens may be seen in the pupil, appearing with the
ophthalmoscope as a dark line on the red background,
distinguishable from anything else by its even curve. Its
appearance is illustrated in Fig. 133. Vision is commonly

Fig. 133.—Congenital dislocation of the lens upward and to the nasal side in
the left eye. Curved lens-margin seen crossing the dilated pupil.

impaired on account of imperfect focussing, either through
the edge of the lens where the eye is myopic, or outside
the lens where it is hyperopic. Rarely the two sets of
rays cause monocular diplopia. The iris is pushed for-
ward on the side toward the lens. In some cases the lens
seems fixed in its anomalous position, but often it is
movable. In a few cases, the patient has been able to
swing the lenses into position behind the pupil, or allow
them to drop away by changing the position of his head
and eyes.

The discolated lens may remain perfectly clear, although
it generally appears a faint gray by oblique illumination.
If entirely loosened from its normal connections, it gradu-
ally becomes opaque.

Occasionally spontaneous dislocation of the lens occurs
through relaxation or atrophy of its suspensory ligament.
Often it only amounts to a partial dislocation, the lens
falling back at one part, making the depth of the anterior
chamber unequal in different portions and at different

times. In other cases the dislocation is complete, the lens falling quite away from the pupil, and lying usually in the lower part of the vitreous chamber. Such a freely movable lens is liable to become displaced through the pupil into the anterior chamber.

When *dislocated into the anterior chamber*, the clear lens may be recognized by the curved line of brilliant reflex from its edge. If opaque, it of course hides the central portion of the iris, and is distinguished from opacity of the cornea by its distinct edge and greater depth when viewed binocularly. It may be closely simulated by the exudate in spongy iritis. A dislocated lens if at all movable is a constant source of danger in the eye. It is liable to cause disorganization and opacity of the vitreous, to set up chronic inflammation of the uveal tract, or to bring on glaucoma.

Treatment.—Except in cases where the lens is firmly fixed in its abnormal position, and does not interfere with vision, a dislocated lens should be removed—by discission and absorption in young eyes, or by extraction in later life. Sometimes a dislocated lens can be extracted like an ordinary cataract, sometimes it requires the use of a lens-spoon, and sometimes a two-pronged fork called a *bident*, or a straight needle, has been thurst behind it to hold it forward to the pupil, in position for extraction.

Sometimes a lens dislocated into the anterior chamber can be returned behind the iris (where it is less likely to cause immediate harm) by dilating the pupil fully with homatropin, and manipulating the eyeball. After it has thus been returned, it may be kept behind the pupil by the instillation of eserin (physostigmin) solution once or twice a day.

In a few cases of traumatic subluxation the lens seems to be restored to its normal position and support under long rest of the eye, with the use of mydriatics. Yet mydriatics must be used cautiously when the lens is dislocated, on account of the possibility of their increasing the liability to glaucoma.

Coloboma of the lens is a congenital anomaly in

which the lens appears notched, usually at its lower mar-
gin. It is rare, and mostly associated with coloboma

FIG. 134.—Congenital coloboma of the lens seen through coloboma of the iris
downward.

of the iris and choroid, as in the case illustrated in Fig.
134.

Lenticonus is a rare irregular protrusion of one of
the lens-surfaces, usually the posterior, causing irregu-
larity of refraction a little like that of conical cornea.
It may be studied by skiascopy ; and by shifting the point
of view, the irregular refraction is seen to depend on the
lens rather than the cornea.

Aphakia, or complete absence of the lens, may occur
as a congenital anomaly. But most of the cases supposed
to be of this class are really cases in which a very small
lens is dislocated so as to be invisible.

Injuries of the lens are considered in Chapter XVII.

DISEASES OF THE VITREOUS.

Vitreous Opacities.—Impairment of transparency
is the most constant symptom of disease of the vitreous
body. It is a symptom, too, that is prominent in many
cases of diseases of the choroid, ciliary body and retina,
for it is upon the vessels of these parts that the non-
vascular vitreous depends for its nutritive supply.

Symptoms and Varieties.—Vitreous opacities vary
from the slightest exaggeration of the normal specks that
can be perceived subjectively in the healthy eye (see page
42) to great masses that render the eye practically blind.
Opacities of much importance are to be recognized by
the ophthalmoscope, although some too small to be visible
do cause annoying shadows, especially when the retina is
hyperesthetic from eye-strain.

Perfectly *diffuse haziness* of the vitreous sometimes occurs in connection with acute hyalitis, retinitis, cyclitis, or choroiditis. *Visible opacities* have the forms of fine dust, larger flakes, shreds or bands, and large membranous masses. They are illustrated in Fig. 135. The *dust-like opacity* is commonly due to syphilitic chorioretinitis or

FIG. 135.—Opacities of the vitreous, dust-like at lower part of pupil, with threads and membranous masses above.

cyclitis. The *flakes* and *shreds* are formed in chronic choroidal disease, or progressive myopia; the large floating *membranous masses* are usually the remains of hemorrhages into the vitreous. Extensive organized membranes fixed in position by firm attachment to the retina are supposed to have developed as a result of chronic retinal disease, and are spoken of as *retinitis proliferans*.

Impairment of vision from retinal opacities varies with their density and situation. Often the patient can by certain movements of the eyes or head throw an obstructing opacity out of the line of vision, and so, for an instant, see much more clearly. In other cases the vision grows better when the eyes are for some time kept steady, and the floating masses allowed to settle down.

Diagnosis.—Subjectively the shadows of vitreous opacities may be confused with scotomas due to retinal or choroidal disease, with after-images of bright lights, or with the photopsias of disturbance of the visual centers. With the ophthalmoscope the opacities may be mistaken for pigment-masses in the choroid, or opacities in the lens or cornea. The characteristic of the vitreous opacities is

their peculiar tremulous movement and gradual settling to a position of rest after any movement of the eyes. Their usual shapes differ, too, quite decidedly from those of choroidal pigment-patches or lens-opacities, and their depth in the eye as measured by their refraction (see page 134) or parallax (see page 82) indicates their character.

Treatment.—This must be chiefly the treatment of the cause of the opacity, or the disease with which it is associated. When no other ocular lesion is discoverable, any abnormality of the general health should be attended to. Alteratives, especially mercuric chlorid and potassium iodid, in moderate doses long continued, may be quite beneficial. Pilocarpin sweats, abstraction of blood from the temple, and local applications of moderate galvanic currents, have been reported beneficial. Large membranous opacities may sometimes be divided with a narrow knife, causing vision to improve and the opacity to shrink and disappear. This should not be attempted until many months after the termination of the disease causing the opacity.

Prognosis.—The smallest vitreous opacities, those that cause the *muscæ volitantes* are apt to occasion the greatest alarm. Generally the patient may be assured that they are not a sign of danger. But the prognosis as to restoration of the transparency of the vitreous is at best doubtful. Syphilitic opacities and those following hemorrhages sometimes clear up remarkably, even after many months; those attending chronic choroidal disease and high myopia generally remain, although they may become less annoying.

Fluid Vitreous (*Synchisis*).—Undue fluidity of the vitreous is only recognized by the unduly free movement of opacities in it. It very generally occurs with extensive vitreous opacities. It is of practical importance by indicating degenerative changes in the eye, and by complicating operations for cataract or glaucoma.

Sparkling synchisis (*synchisis scintillans*) is the name given when there are scattered through the fluid vitreous small crystals of cholesterin, tyrosin and phosphates,

which are seen with the ophthalmoscope to glitter and
flash as they move, after any movement of the eye. This
condition is usually found in degenerated eyes, but is not
incompatible with perfect vision. It is not affected by
treatment.

Hyalitis.—Inflammation of the vitreous arises from
inflammation of the retina, ciliary body or choroid, or
by infection through a penetrating wound, or foreign
body. It is marked by diffuse opacity, the accumulation
of pus-cells in various portions, and the symptoms of the
disease with which it is associated. It tends to run a
chronic course. A few cases partly clear up; but usually
the vitreous comes to present the yellowish mass, called
pseudo-glioma (see page 343), sight being lost and the ten-
sion of the globe permanently diminished. Rare cases of
traumatic hyalitis make complete recoveries.

Treatment.—Hyalitis is to be regarded as rather a
symptom of the disease causing it, to which the treatment
is to be directed. It is good surgery to remove a sight-
less eye containing a collection of pus in the vitreous,
even though there be no chance that it conceals a foreign
body, or question of its being glioma of the retina.

Hemorrhage into the vitreous comes from the
uveal tract or retina, and is due to traumatism, vascular
disease, or possibly alteration in the blood itself. Cases
of obscure etiology occur in early adult life. It causes
dark masses, which may appear red on the margins.
Vision may be reduced by it to bare light-perception, or
objects seen through it may appear red. The clot is
slowly absorbed, and there may be restoration of good
vision, but generally some opacity remains.

Treatment.—At the time of the hemorrhage, rest,
with the head high, cold to the eye, the taking of blood
from the temple, and cardiac depressants, may be em-
ployed. Subsequently careful attention to the general
health, with pilocarpin sweats, and small doses of potas-
sium iodid, may be resorted to. Remaining membranous
opacities may be cut through after they become non-

vascular, and all tendency to inflammation or recurrence of hemorrhage appears to have passed away.

Blood-vessels in the vitreous are sometimes formed after the occurrence of repeated hemorrhages. They arise from the retinal vessels, pass forward into the vitreous in the form of net-work of small vascular loops, more or less enveloped in opacity, and after a few months or longer may shrink and entirely disappear. A mass of such vessels is illustrated in Fig. 136.
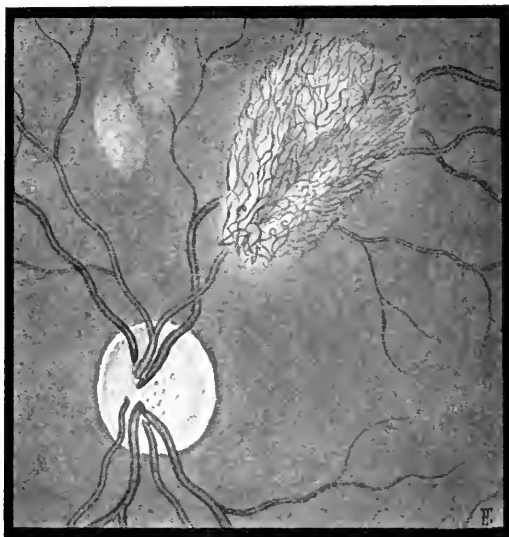
FIG. 136.—New-formed vessels in the vitreous, hiding part of the upper temporal vessels in the left eye. These vessels, being in advance of the fundus, could not be seen distinctly at the same time as the fundus, as represented in the picture.

Detachment of the vitreous alone is not clinically recognized ; but it attends detachment of the retina, and shrinking of the exudate after cyclitis.

Parasites in the Vitreous.—Filaria, hydatids, and cysticercus have been found in this situation. In North Germany cysticercus is not very rare. It appears while alive as a round bluish-white cyst ; from which extends

the white neck, with the head moving slowly back and forth independent of the movements of the eye. After its death it may become so covered with lymph as to be unrecognizable with the ophthalmoscope. If the parasite is not removed, the eye is liable to become blind and shrunken.

Persistent Hyaloid Artery.—In early fetal life a branch from one of the retinal arteries passes forward from the optic disk to the posterior pole of the lens, where it breaks up into many minute branches. This vessel is called the hyaloid artery. Usually it atrophies before birth, but in a few cases, some traces of it remain throughout life, and in a very few it continues to carry blood. The most common trace of it is a speck on the posterior capsule of the lens; next in frequency are tags of gray tissue on the optic disk, and sometimes a wavy, gray connective-tissue chord marks its course through the vitreous.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Incipient Cataract. A. R. Baker, "Trans. of Sect. on Ophthalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1895.

Operative Treatment of Immature and Zonular Cataract. J. E. Weeks, " Trans. of Sect. on Ophthal., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1895.

Cataract and the Gouty and Rheumatic Diatheses. S. D. Risley, "Trans. Cong. of Amer. Phys. and Surg.," 1897.

Glass-blower's Cataract. J. Hirschberg, "Ophthalmic Review," May, 1898.

Limitation and Disappearance of Opacity after Injury. E. Jackson and T. B. Schneideman, "Wills Eye Hosp. Rep.," 1895.

Spontaneous Absorption of Opacities of the Lens. H. Schmidt-Rimpler, "Ophthalmic Review," Jan., 1899.

Ripening of Immature Cataract by Direct Trituration. B. Bettmann, "Trans. Sect. of Ophthal., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1893.

Artificial Ripening of Cataract. Edward Jackson, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1893.

Operative Treatment of Lamellar Cataract. E. C. Fisher and C. D. Marshall, "Roy. Lond. Oph. Hosp. Rep.," vol. xiv, pt. iii.

Cataract Operation. E. Landolt, "Ophthal. Record," Oct. and Nov., 1892; "Ophthalmic Review," Feb., 1893.

Simple Extraction of Cataract. H. Knapp, "Trans. Sect. on Ophthalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1892; Eighth Internat. Ophthalmol. Congress, Edinburgh, 1893.

Simple Extraction of Cataract Downward. C. Schweigger, "Archives of Ophthalmol.," May, 1898.

Preliminary Iridectomy in the Extraction of Senile Cataract. **W. F.**
    Coleman, " Annals of Ophthalmol.," April, 1897.
Cataract Operations and Subsequent Dressings. J. J. Chisolm, E.
    Jackson, T. E. Murrell, G. E. Frothingham, "Trans. Sect. on
    Ophthalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1891.
The Open Wound Treatment of Eye Operations. J. Hjort, "Oph-
    thalmic Review," Mar., 1898 ; "Amer. Jour. of Ophthalmology,"
    Dec., 1898.
emorrhage Following Cataract Extraction. J. H. Spalding, " Arch.
    of Ophthalmol.," Jan., 1896 ; B. E. Fryer, " Amer. Jour. of
    Ophthalmol.," Feb., 1899.
Delayed Union After Cataract Extraction. G. C. Harlan, "Trans.
    Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1898.
Operations for Secondary Cataract. H. Knapp, "Trans. of Amer.
    Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1898.
Immediate and Remote Results of Cataract Extraction. C. D.
    Marshall, " Roy. Lond. Oph. Hosp. Rep.," vol. xiv, pt. i.
Lenticonus Posterior. W. G. Sym, "Ophthalmic Review," Mar.,
    1895.
Ectopia Lentis. F. B. Tiffany, "Sect. on Ophthalmol., Amer. Med.
    Assoc.," 1895.
Persistent Remains of the Fetal Hyaloid Artery ; 80 pages. D. De
    Beck, Cincinnati., " Ophthalmic Review," May, 1891.
Diseases of the Vitreous. Flemming Carrow, " American Text-book."
Vitreous Opacity from Exceptional Causes. Jonathan Hutchinson,
    "Ophthalmic Review," Jan., 1889.
Surgical Treatment of Vitreous Opacities. C. S. Bull, "Ophthalmic
    Review," June, 1890.

CHAPTER XV.

DISORDERS OF TENSION OF THE EYEBALL.

Normal Intra-ocular Currents and Pressure.—
The preservation of the shape of the eyeball, the curva-
ture of the cornea, and the normal relation of the dioptric
surfaces to the retina depend on the intra-ocular tension.
The sclerocorneal coat is a closed sac fitted to resist in-
ternal pressure. Its contents, pressing outward at every
point, keep it distended, against the external pressure of
the lids, extra-ocular muscles, and orbital tissues. This
normal intra-ocular tension equals the pressure of a

column of mercury 25 to 30 mm. (1–1.2 inches) in height. It varies somewhat within the limits of health, and may vary in disease from nothing to the equivalent of 200 mm. (8 inches) of mercury or more.

The cornea, crystalline, and vitreous humor are non-vascular, and are nourished by fluid from the capillaries of other tissues. The supply of this fluid must be kept up continuously, or the nutrition of these parts of the eye would suffer. This fluid, constantly poured into the eye, must as constantly escape from it, or undue distention of the eyeball and increased intra-ocular tension result. Increased inflow must be balanced by a free passage through the channels of escape. This suggests the existence of a mechanism co-ordinating inflow and outflow. But of the portion of the nervous system for the regulation of intra-ocular tension we know little.

The inflow of fluid comes through the cornea from the vessels of the pericorneal zone, from the choroid, and particularly from the vessels of the ciliary processes. From the latter sources the fluid passes through the vitreous body around the crystalline lens, forward through the pupil. The principal escape of fluid from the eye occurs at the angle of the anterior chamber, where the cornea is devoid of epithelium, and large lymph-spaces connect the anterior chamber with the canal of Schlemm,
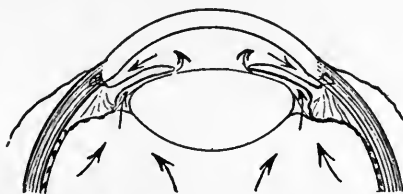
FIG. 137.—Path of intra-ocular fluids.

a large drainage-channel within the sclera. The path of the intra-ocular fluid is illustrated in Fig. 137.

Diminished intra-ocular tension may arise from diminished inflow or increased outflow; or increased tension

28

from increased inflow or diminished outflow. Of these possible conditions most is known about diminished inflow, causing lowered tension ; and diminished outflow, causing increased tension.

Intra-ocular tension is tested by placing the tips of two fingers, usually the two fore-fingers, either on the upper lid above the cartilage when the lids are lightly closed and the eye rolled down, or upon the sclera below the cornea when the eye is rolled up. Making pressure with one finger while the other steadies the eyeball, the amount of pressure required to dimple or press in the surface of the eye is a measure of the intra-ocular tension.

Care must be observed that a rigid sclera is not mistaken for increased tension. The best guide as to change of tension is comparison of the resistance of the eye under examination with that of a normal eye,—either the patient's other eye if normal, the surgeon's eye, or that of some third person. Allowance must be made for individual peculiarities and increasing rigidity of the sclera with increasing age.

By this method very exact knowledge of the changes of intra-ocular tension cannot be attained, and the common plan of indicating such changes is probably as exact as could be practically useful. This plan, suggested by Bowman, is :

Normal tension, ...	**T** n
Slight, but distinct, increase of tension, ...	+ **T** 1
Very marked increase of tension, ...	+ **T** 2
Greatest increase of tension, · ·	+ **T** 3
Slight, but distinct, decrease of tension, ...	− **T** 1
Very marked decrease of tension, ...	− **T** 2
Eyeball perfectly soft and unresisting, ...	− **T** 3

Sometimes + T ? and − T ? are used to indicate a doubtful increase or decrease.

GLAUCOMA.

Glaucoma is increased intra-ocular tension, with the causes and results of such increase. The word originally, in the ancient Greek, referred only to the reflex of light

in the pupil, including, among other conditions, cataract. But as other conditions have been classed under other titles it has gradually come to include only the disease causing blindness with increased tension of the eyeball.

Primary glaucoma includes all cases of increased intra-ocular tension not preceded by injury or other marked disease of the eyeball. It includes glaucoma with exacerbations, and simple glaucoma. Secondary glaucoma includes several forms of diverse origin, but with the common tendency to blindness with high tension.

Glaucoma with exacerbations (*inflammatory glaucoma, acute and chronic*) is marked by a sudden appearance or sudden increase of its symptoms, which subsequently remit or intermit, but again recur. The recurring exacerbations gradually become more severe, each time leaving the eye damaged to a greater extent, and finally they end in complete blindness, with great pain.

Symptoms and Course.—Early loss of the power of accommodation, increasing hyperopia and the appearance or increase of astigmatism against the rule, are thought to indicate the probability of glaucoma (*incipient glaucoma*). Frequent changes in the amount or direction of the astigmatism, or inability to use the eyes to a normal extent without obvious reason for it, have the same significance. But these symptoms cannot be regarded as surely symptoms of glaucoma, since they all occur in eyes that never show any tendency to increased tension.

The first positive symptom to attract attention is usually disturbance of vision. The vision in one or both eyes is temporarily blurred, or a ring or *halo* is noticed around the lamp-flame at night. This halo is 10 degrees or 12 degrees in diameter and exhibits the colors of the rainbow, with the violet inward, the red outward. Like the dimness of vision, it is at first entirely intermittent, is seen when the patient is tired or indisposed, and after a good night's rest, disappears. At the periods of impaired vision, the pupil is somewhat dilated, although at other times still of normal size. Close examination will

show that the anterior chamber is shallow, especially
toward its periphery.

The obscurations of vision recur, become greater, last
longer, are attended with more marked dilatation of the
pupil, and subsequently with pain. They also become
marked by redness of the pericorneal zone, and distinct
attacks of acute inflammation, attended with general
cloudiness of the cornea, and consequent alteration of the
appearance of the iris, and blurring of the ophthalmo-
scopic image. Examination will now show that the field
of vision is becoming impaired, and probably the acute-
ness of vision at the fovea will remain below normal
between the attacks. With the progressive impairment
of central vision and the narrowing of the visual field the
halo symptom becomes less noticeable or disappears
altogether.

If the case be not efficiently treated, the exacerbations
become more frequent and severe, the remissions less
complete. The permanent alteration of the field and of
central vision become greater, until blindness, constant
pain and continuous inflammation are established (*abso-
lute glaucoma*). After a variable period of pain and in-
flammation these may subside, leaving a sightless but
painless eyeball; or the intra-ocular tension may cause
staphyloma and rupture, with partial escape of the con-
tents of the globe, succeeded sometimes by panophthal-
mitis.

If not checked by treatment, the course of the disease
is always to complete and irremediable blindness. In
rare cases this results from the first outbreak noticed, or
through one violent outbreak preceded by only a few
insignificant exacerbations (*glaucoma fulminans*). In rare
cases, after one or two exacerbations, the eye remains free
from them for some time, or the exacerbations occur at
long intervals and increase but little in severity.

Corneal Anesthesia.—At first, during the exacerbations,
and later continuously, the cornea becomes comparatively
insensitive to touch ; and we have an exquisitely pain-

ful eye showing less reaction when lightly touched on the cornea than the normal fellow eye.

Pain always attends glaucoma with exacerbations, and usually in the later stages is extremely severe. The writer has known a patient to lose fifty pounds weight in six weeks, through the suffering from glaucoma. The pain is not relieved by drugs or by any form of local treatment, except such as diminishes the intra-ocular tension.

The impairment of the *field of vision* begins commonly in the periphery, is usually greater on the nasal side, and is apt to be permanent. Fig. 138 shows a common form
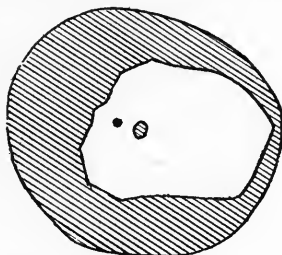
FIG. 138.—Field of vision in glaucoma.

of limitation; but the form may vary greatly. In some cases the outline of the field becomes very irregular, often scotomas may be found. Central vision is sometimes lost while some eccentric vision is still retained, but ultimately all perception of light is lost.

The *ophthalmoscopic symptoms* include the appearances produced by pressure. The most striking is *cupping of the optic nerve* (see Plate II, 6, and Fig. 32, p. 97). The increased tension also causes collapse of the arteries in the interval between the pulse-waves, giving rise to *arterial pulsation*. This may be seen either at the margin of the cup, or where the vessels appear on its floor. Pulsation of the veins in this situation is normal in many eyes. Arterial pulsation is one of the first symptoms of increased intra-ocular tension. But it is often difficult to detect,

and may be temporarily abolished by previous pressure
on the eyeball, as in testing intra-ocular tension.   The
formation of a glaucoma-cup requires time.   During the
early exacerbations, no sign of it will be detected.   When
formed, however, it is permanent, and is usually the most
positive sign of glaucoma to be found between the exacer-
bations.   In chronic glaucoma the optic disk is usually
surrounded by a comparatively uniform ring or halo of
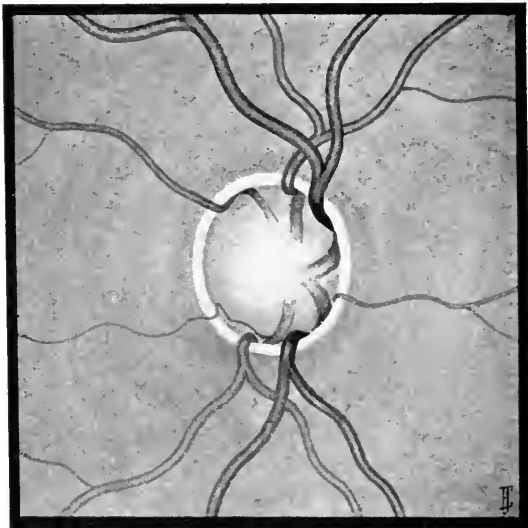
FIG. 139.—Fundus in chronic glaucoma. Disk deeply cupped to its extreme
margin, and surrounded by a white ring or "halo" of choroidal atrophy.
Vessels disappear on sides of the glaucoma-cup.

choroidal atrophy.   The ophthalmoscopic symptoms of
glaucoma are illustrated in Fig. 139.

   Causes and Pathology.—On the average, out of ten
cases of glaucoma six occur in women and four in men.
Jews are particularly liable to it.   Negroes suffer from it
but rarely.   The liability is hereditary in certain families;
and it increases with age up to seventy, and after that
declines.   It is rare before the age of forty.   Still, sev-

eral cases have been reported occurring before the age of twenty. An exacerbation may be excited by grief, mental shock, worry, exhaustion, and especially by dilatation of the pupil with a mydriatic.

Examination of eyes removed for absolute glaucoma, the clinical history of the disease, and the influences of treatment, all indicate that a very important factor in causing increased tension in the eyeball, is blocking of the outflow from the anterior chamber. Eyes blind with this disease show the periphery of the iris permanently adherent to the posterior surface of the cornea, the lymph-channels being entirely closed. This condition is illustrated in Fig. 141, in contrast with the normal condition

FIG. 140.   FIG. 141.

Angle of the anterior chamber: Fig. 140, in the normal eye; Fig. 141, in a glaucomatous eye.

shown in Fig. 140. The action of mydriatics also illustrates the influence of blocking the angle of the anterior chamber. The dilatation of the pupil causes thickening of the periphery of the iris, thus closing for the time the outflow channels. Cocain, while dilating the pupil, so contracts the blood-vessels as to prevent thickening of the iris periphery; and it does not show the same tendency to produce an outbreak.

The conditions which bring about secondary glaucoma also act the same way. Dislocation or swelling of the lens pushes the periphery of the iris forward. Occlusion of the pupil, causing iris bombé, does the same thing. Eserin (physostigmin) by contracting the pupil, thins the periphery of the iris and draws it away from the cornea, thus reopening the outflow channels.

Priestley Smith has shown that the predisposing influence

of age is also thus explained : The crystalline lens, like other epithelial structures, continues to grow throughout life, at least until sixty or seventy years of age, when it may begin to degenerate and shrink ; the enlarged lens pressing on the ciliary processes, and through them pushing forward the periphery of the iris, predisposes to the blocking of the angle of the anterior chamber. He also points out that eyes having a comparatively small cornea, and therefore less space between the lens and the ciliary processes are more liable to glaucoma. Glaucoma may be associated with rheumatism, gout, vascular disease, and disturbances of circulation. Eye-strain has been regarded as a factor.

Diagnosis.—Glaucoma is characterized by increased intra-ocular tension ; but a slight increase cannot be recognized with certainty ; and even in glaucoma of long standing, the tension may much of the time be normal. The history of repeated attacks or relapses is very suggestive, and cupping of the disk, with impairment of the field of vision is quite characteristic. Dilatation of the pupil, shallowness of the anterior chamber, and dilatation of the scleral veins, are also important symptoms.

When the premonitory symptoms of glaucoma are present, but a positive diagnosis cannot be made, the instillation of homatropin or euphthalmin will probably cause arterial pulsation and other signs of increased tension, if glaucoma is really imminent. This is a proper diagnostic procedure, provided its character is explained to the patient, and his assent obtained to the prompt treatment of the disease, if thus rendered manifest.

Glaucomatous attacks are sometimes mistaken for *neuralgia*, the severe pain being referred to the brow and cheek rather than to the eye. Such an error can always be avoided by examining the tension of the eye, the field of vision, the size of the pupil, and the appearance of the optic disk.

The haziness of the cornea with pericorneal redness may cause it to be confused with *keratitis ;* but with these symptoms the tension is always raised, and the pupil

somewhat dilated in glaucoma, while in keratitis the tension would be normal and the pupil rather contracted. Sometimes glaucoma has been mistaken for *erysipelas.* It lacks the tense red skin ; and erysipelas does not present the changes of the eyeball that mark glaucoma. It should be remembered that acute glaucoma sometimes follows or complicates facial erysipelas.

Iritis resembles an exacerbation of glaucoma in pain, photophobia, impaired vision, and pericorneal redness ; but in iritis the pupil is contracted instead of dilated, and often bound down by posterior synechiæ. *Cyclitis* still more closely resembles glaucoma, for, in cyclitis, the pupil may be widely dilated by a mydriatic, and slight increase of tension may occur. The existence of deposits on the posterior surface of the cornea, or the age and history of the patient, or the integrity of the field of vision, may decide the diagnosis. In doubtful cases it will be better to avoid a mydriatic until observation of the case has settled the diagnosis. The inflammatory exacerbations of glaucoma are generally accompanied by markedly high tension. Other points as to the diagnosis are considered with simple glaucoma.

Treatment.—The chief remedy for glaucoma is a large *iridectomy* (see Chapter XIX). This is curative in the sense that in most cases of glaucoma with exacerbations the increase of tension is permanently relieved, and further pain and inflammatory attacks prevented. But the eye is not restored to its original condition ; hence, the earlier the iridectomy is done, the better the result.

Sclerotomy (Chapter XIX) and radial incision of the ciliary body are also done to relieve glaucoma. They should not be depended upon for eyes in which there is a reasonable chance of saving useful vision by iridectomy. Stretching the nasal branch of the ophthalmic division of the fifth nerve has been practised on theoretical grounds, but is of doubtful value. Jonnesco and Abadie have recently urged and practiced excision of the cervical sympathetic. In operating on one eye, it is generally well to instil a myotic in the other, since the excitement and

shock of operation sometimes provoke an outbreak in the second eye.

In commencing or suspected glaucoma the careful correction of errors of refraction may be beneficial. After iridectomy there usually remains an increased astigmatism against the rule, which must be corrected to give the best vision.

In the earlier stages, while the pupil can still be contracted by them, the instillation of the *myotics*, eserin, (physostigmin,) and pilocarpin have a marked influence in relieving and preventing exacerbations. This influence is enhanced by combination with cocain, which tends to lower the intra-ocular tension as well as contract the iris. In a few cases the use of these drugs has been followed by no return of increased tension. But they should be regarded only as palliative. In most cases the myotic when used for a time gradually loses its beneficial influence until it becomes quite powerless; and meanwhile great and irremediable damage may be done to the eye. Mydriatics (except as indicated on page 440) are to be carefully avoided in primary glaucoma.

Care should be taken to avoid indigestion, worry, overwork, loss of sleep, and congestion of the head from stooping, which may precipitate an attack. The use of natural mineral waters and other means of increasing elimination are beneficial. Sometimes an attack can be relieved by a hot bath, morphin internally, sleep, or a moderate catharsis. Gentle massage of the eyeball through the closed lids tends to reduce the tension. When sight is gone and pain continues, enucleation of the eye is the only thing certain to give relief.

Prognosis.—Glaucoma left to itself causes blindness, and usually great pain; and when well-marked exacerbations have occurred, there is little prospect of farther usefulness of the eye except through operative treatment. In a few cases moderate attacks of glaucoma occur at intervals for several years before much permanent impairment of vision or other damage results.

Early iridectomy, while the pupil is still mobile, the

fields of vision not much contracted, and the cupping of the disk slight, commonly cures glaucoma, preserves what sight remains, and may restore what has been lost within a few days. In a few cases the repetition of iridectomy cures when the first operation has failed to do so. Iridectomy done late in the disease is less sure to check it. When the field of vision is encroached upon to near the point of fixation, iridectomy may be followed by loss of central vision. Or the operation may cause temporary blindness by blood left in the anterior chamber, or hemorrhage from the choroid. In a few cases, operation is followed in a few hours or days by a violent return of high tension, great pain and inflammation, (*malignant glaucoma*), for which the eye has to be enucleated. Glaucoma usually attacks both eyes, but occasionally the second eye altogether escapes.

Simple glaucoma (*chronic primary glaucoma*) is a disease in many respects essentially distinct from glaucoma with exacerbations. The increase of tension is at first slight, and very gradual. The anterior chamber is not especially shallow, the pupil is not dilated, there are no inflammatory exacerbations. The field of vision may be greatly contracted before central vision is notably impaired. There is no clouding, and no marked anesthesia of the cornea until late in the disease.

Causes and Pathology.—These are probably essentially different from those of other forms of glaucoma. There is little evidence of obstruction of the angle of the anterior chamber, although there may be closure of the lymph-channels that connect it with the canal of Schlemm, by connective-tissue hyperplasia. In some cases, high tension cannot be demonstrated until after the disk has become deeply cupped, or the eye quite blind. In a few cases, otherwise like glaucoma, no positive increase of tension can be detected at any time. Yet these cases differ from simple optic atrophy in having a distinct glaucoma-cup. It is this form of glaucoma that is probably most closely connected with gout, rheumatism, general angiosclerosis, and chronic nerve-exhaustion.

Diagnosis.—The patient is over fifty years of age, and both eyes are usually affected, though often one considerably earlier or more than the other. The glaucoma-cup and narrowing of the field of vision are always present, and tension is usually increased. Upon these symptoms and the absence of others the diagnosis must rest. This is the form of glaucoma most likely to be mistaken for cataract.

Prognosis and Treatment.—Simple glaucoma runs a chronic course, usually lasting several years before blindness is complete; and often it is not attended by severe pain. It is also less curable by iridectomy than glaucoma with exacerbations, and sometimes does badly after that operation. One cannot, therefore, urge it as in other forms of glaucoma. Still, iridectomy done early offers the best prospect of permanent arrest of the process.

If the patient declines to have an iridectomy done, the regular instillation of eserin (physostigmin) seems, sometimes, to delay the loss of vision. The internal use of alteratives and strychnin may be of benefit. Careful treatment of a gouty or rheumatic diathesis may also be important.

Secondary glaucoma includes all cases in which increased intra-ocular tension arises in consequence of other serious lesions of the eye.

Hemorrhagic Glaucoma.—In a few cases, after numerous retinal hemorrhages, glaucoma supervenes. Often several months elapse between the appearance of the first hemorrhage and the rise of intra-ocular tension. After the glaucoma sets in, the course and symptoms are essentially those of an acute glaucoma with exacerbations. The prognosis is very bad. Vision is impaired to start with. Iridectomy usually fails to check the course of the disease, and eserin is commonly ineffective. A large proportion of cases are only relieved of pain by enucleation. The second eye mostly escapes, but often the patient dies in a few years of cerebral hemorrhage or other vascular disease. Still, iridectomy may save the eye, and, if the patient so desires, should be tried as a forlorn hope.

Post-iritic Glaucoma.—The effect of annular synechia, exclusion of the pupil, in damming back the fluid which should normally pass forward through the pupil, causing ballooning of the iris, and thus, obstruction of the anterior chamber, has already been explained (page 328). In other cases, iritic inflammation seems to extend to the angle of the anterior chamber, and by cicatricial contraction to cause its closure. Eyes that have suffered from chronic syphilitic inflammation of the uveal tract are liable thus to devolop glaucoma.

For exclusion of the pupil, a moderate iridectomy done early and so situated as to give the best optical effect, may prevent further mischief. For cases in which glaucoma follows iritis without exclusion of the pupil, the regular glaucoma iridectomy should be done, great care being taken to remove a large part of the ciliary border of the iris. In post-iritic glaucoma, mydriatics may sometimes be used without danger, and with advantage. When the iris is extensively bound to the lens-capsule by adhesions, there is little danger of mydriatics' doing serious harm in the glaucomatous eye.

Glaucoma with Intra-ocular Growths.—Sarcoma of the choroid and glioma of the retina, at a certain stage of their growth, cause increased tension with the general symptoms of acute glaucoma with exacerbations. The pain and obvious inflammation of this stage, with loss of sight, which rapidly becomes complete, and the prospect of no other relief, often induce the patient to submit to the only efficient treatment, the removal of the eye.

Glaucoma Following Traumatism.—Injuries causing dislocation or much swelling of the crystalline lens are generally followed by glaucoma ; even where no disturbance of the lens has been noticed, glaucoma has sometimes followed. Dislocation of the lens into the anterior chamber is usually followed by a prompt rise of intra-ocular pressure. Swelling of the lens, always accompanied by opacity, or complete luxation, or decided loosening of the lens from its normal attachments, should be met by its prompt removal. Slighter displacements

may be treated by rest with instillation of physostigmin, or a mydriatic, or by a glaucoma iridectomy.

Glaucoma from adherent leukoma arises when the leukoma tends to extend and to drag the iris into closer contact with the cornea, and become a staphyloma. The tension does not usually get very high, because the staphyloma yields before it. The treatment is that given for anterior staphyloma.*

Buphthalmos (*hydrophthalmos, glaucoma of childhood*) depends on a congenital failure of the angle of the anterior chamber to open as it does in the course of normal development. This causes increased tension, which, in the developing eye, leads to gradual distention of all its coats. The appearance thus caused is illustrated in Fig. 142. The globe appears large and prominent, the cornea

Fig. 142.—Buphthalmos. (From a patient of Dr. Walter B. Johnson.)

enlarged (keratoglobus, see page 310), and the sclera bluish on account of its thinning. The lens remains small and becomes loosely attached. The optic disk becomes deeply cupped and sight gradually deteriorates. The refraction is usually myopic, although great flattening of the cornea, and lack of development of the lens may make it emmetropic or even hyperopic. A few cases of myopia,

starting in early childhood, and continuing slowly progressive, but without the above changes in the anterior segment of the eyeball, are probably of similar character. Iridectomy or sclerotomy offers some chance of checking the disease.

DIMINISHED TENSION OF THE EYEBALL.

A perforating wound of the eyeball allowing the free escape of the aqueous, or of the fluid of the vitreous humor, at once brings the intra-ocular tension down to zero where it remains until the wound has become sufficiently closed to prevent further outflow. Then, with the process of healing, the intra-ocular pressure slowly rises with the resisting power of the scar until it reaches normal. *Corneal fistula* will continue the low tension indefinitely ; and *cystoid cicatrix*, due to inclusion of the iris in the corneal or scleral wound and its imperfect closure, with drainage of intra-ocular fluid beneath the conjunctiva, may also keep down the tension. A marked fall of tension may be produced in the normal eye by external pressure, as from a tight bandage.

Some cases of injury to the eye or neighboring parts present prolonged reduction of intra-ocular tension ; sometimes lasting for weeks, without any abnormal opening for the escape of fluid. This may be due to a nervous mechanism for regulating intra-ocular tension, set in action by injury or disease within the eye. Iridocyclitis is apt to be attended with lowered tension of the globe ; and when the disease terminates unfavorably the softening is permanent. Cocain causes a marked decrease of intra-ocular tension, possibly by mere contraction of intra-ocular blood-vessels, possibly by influence on a regulating mechanism. Lowered tension is usually an unfavorable sign, yet there may be restoration to normal ; and even the prolonged low tension does not render impossible the restoration of useful vision.

Ophthalmomalacia is a rare condition, characterized by pain, deep injection, photophobia, and diminished ten-

sion of the eye, coming on without known cause, and after several hours or days ending in recovery. Such an attack may recur. It should be met by rest and protection of the eyes, the use of a weak solution of physostigmin, and for severe pain, hot applications. Tonics, and attention to general hygiene are indicated.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Glaucoma. Its Symptoms, Varieties, Pathology and Treatment. A. W. Stirling, 185 pages. Jones H. Parker, St. Louis.

Pathology and Treatment of Glaucoma. Priestley Smith, 210 Pages. J. & A. Churchill, London.

Glaucoma. J. A. Lippincott, " American Text-book."

Influence of Accommodation on Intra-ocular Pressure. C. Hess and L. Heine, "Ophthalmic Review," Aug., 1898.

Glaucoma and the Influence of Mydratics and Myotics. Edward Jackson, " Amer. Jour. of Med. Sci.," Apr., 1898.

Gout and Rheumatism in the Etiology of Glaucoma. S. O. Richey, "Trans. Congress Amer. Phys. & Surgeons," 1897.

Hemorrhagic Glaucoma. S. D. Risley, "Trans. First Pan-American Medical Congress."

Glaucoma Treated by Resection of the Sympathetic. T. Jonnesco, "Ophthalmic Review," July, 1898.

Tension in Cases of Intra-ocular Tumor. C. D. Marshall, "Trans. Oph. Soc. of United Kingdom," July, 1896.

Buphthalmos. Cross, Hartridge, and Fischer, "Trans. Oph. Soc. of United Kingdom," vol. xvi.

Hydrophthalmos. Walter L. Pyle, "Phila. Monthly Med. Jour.," April, 1899; "Annals of Ophthalmol.," July, 1899.

CHAPTER XVI.

DISEASES OF THE LIDS, LACRIMAL APPARATUS, ORBIT, AND ORBITAL WALLS.

INFLAMMATION OF THE LIDS.

BESIDES the inflammations of the skin and of the conjunctiva there are disorders of considerable clinical importance that may be considered under special headings.

Blepharitis is a term applicable and sometimes used

to denote any inflammation of the lids. But it is very
often used as synonymous with

Marginal Blepharitis (*Blepharo-adenitis, Blepharitis
Ciliaris, Ophthalmia Tarsi, Tinea Tarsi,* etc.).—Redness
of the lid-margins, with swelling, involvement of the
sebaceous glands with excessive secretion, scaliness of
the lid-margins, sometimes with crusts covering excoria-
tions or distinct ulcers, and disease of the hair-follicles
with alteration of the lashes, is a common clinical picture.
The condition is essentially chronic. Sometimes there is
only recurring redness and swelling with slight scaliness,
more often the condition is constantly present, growing
from time to time better, and again worse. It may last
for years, causing entire loss of the lashes, and permanent
thickening and rounding of the lid-border, with slight
eversion and inflammation of the exposed conjunctiva
(*lippitudo.*)

The disease begins in childhood, usually in the scro-
fulous and poorly cared for. It is closely associated with
a slight chronic conjunctival irritation or inflammation,
and may depend on nasal disease. Eye-strain is a com-
mon cause. The condition gets worse from use of the
eyes, or exposure to wind or dust.

Treatment.—Errors of refraction should be carefully
corrected. Conjunctivitis, or lacrimal or nasal disease
must have appropriate treatment ; and the general health
and hygienic surroundings must be looked after. Locally
the scabs and the scales should be softened by prolonged
soaking in weak soap-suds, or solution of sodium bicar-
bonate, and thoroughly removed. All lashes that are
loose or which show inflamed follicles should be removed.
Excoriations and ulcers may be touched with silver nitrate
either the solid stick or a 10 per cent. solution. A weak
ointment of yellow oxid of mercury should be well
rubbed into the lid-margin, or an ointment containing
milk of sulphur, or resorcin, may be used ; or the scaly
lid-margin may be rubbed daily with a cotton swab
dipped in 1 per cent. solution of formaldehyd. The latter
will cause intense irritation if it comes in contact with the

29

conjunctiva. The cleansing and anointing of the lid-margins should be repeated at bed-time, and the treatment of the conjunctivitis kept up, often for many weeks.

Stye (*hordeolum*) is a small furuncle situated near the lid-margin, and often pointing around one of the lashes. It begins with a small red and painful swelling at the edge of the lid, and goes on to suppuration in about three to six days. At its height it sometimes causes a general swelling of the lids that may partly conceal the original lesion ; but which quickly disappears when the stye opens. Two or more styes may occur at the same time, and there is very apt to be a succession of them. They are caused by a predisposing condition of general health, with eye-strain, and local infection of glands or hair-follicles from conjunctivitis, exposure to dust, etc.

Treatment.—The individual stye may sometimes be aborted by local applications of cold. Generally its course is hastened and rendered more favorable by bathing with very hot water. It should be opened when suppuration has occurred by an incision made with a cataract-knife parallel to the lid-margin. To prevent farther recurrences, eye-strain should be removed by proper glasses and regulation of eye-work. Conjunctivitis or other local disease should be properly treated. Internally a laxative should be given with tonics, especially iron. Potassium bitartrate taken internally seems to deserve its popular reputation as a preventive of styes.

Abscess may occur in any part of the lids. It is commonly due to injury or orbital disease. It should be opened early, and the cavity cleansed with hydrogen dioxid.

Tarsitis, inflammation of the cartilage of the lid, is usually due to syphilis and yields to antisyphilitic treatment. It is marked by thickening and tenderness of the cartilage over which the skin moves freely. It may also be associated with marginal blepharitis, or with trachoma, when the treatment appropriate for those affections is indicated.

DISEASES OF THE SKIN OF THE LIDS.

The eyelids, consisting largely of skin, are subject to most of its diseases. Some of these, as erythema, and the exanthematous eruptions, leprosy and some rare hypertrophies, need not be here considered. Others require only a brief mention of their peculiarities as seen in this situation.

Eczema is caused by keeping the eye bandaged, by overflow of tears in conjunctival or corneal disease with excessive lacrimation; or it may occur quite apart from ocular disease. It may be treated by careful cleansing with warm water and a non-irritating soap, or borax solution, and then dusting with a mixture of equal parts of oxid of zinc, lycopodium and starch in impalpable powder; or if the surface be quite dry, zinc ointment may be applied daily, taking care to remove the old thoroughly before a fresh application. In chronic cases other recognized treatment for eczema may be required.

Fissures of the external canthus (*rhagades*) arise under the conditions which cause eczema; especially if there is tight closure of the lids, and wrinkling of the skin near the canthus on account of photophobia. On stretching the folds apart, one or more elongated raw surfaces appear. The condition aggravates a tendency to blepharospasm. The raw surfaces should be touched with silver nitrate, either in stick or strong solution. In an obstinate case it may be worth while to do canthotomy.

Toxic dermatitis (*Rhus Poisoning, Dermatitis Venenata, and Drug Eruptions*).—The poison oak, and poison ivy are capable of causing a violent inflammation of the skin, in certain susceptible persons, even without actual contact. They are most virulent in the spring and early summer. The lesions are not confined to the lids, but the swelling there may be so great as to completely close them. There is intense itching and burning, and the skin may be dotted with small papules or vesicles. The treatment includes careful protection of the surface, with soothing lotions.

A few patients in whom the mydriatics cause conjunctivitis may also suffer from violent dermatitis, with heat, great redness and swelling, especially of the lids. The condition quickly improves on withdrawal of the drug. In toxic dermatitis, the important point is to recognize the cause, usually through the history of the case.

Erysipelas usually attacks the lids by extension from other parts of the face. It causes great swelling, the surface being red and tense. It is distinguished from other diseases of the lids, by the general symptoms of illness. When attended by deep suppuration it may cause orbital abscess, or blindness through optic neuritis, or atrophy from pressure, or thrombosis of the retinal vessels, or glaucoma. The treatment is that of erysipelas elsewhere; with hot fomentations, and early free incisions if there be orbital cellulitis.

Herpes zoster (*zona, shingles*) in the region of the ophthalmic branch of the fifth nerve is of special importance because of the strong tendency to involve the cornea and iris, especially when vesicles form on the side of the nose. It is sometimes mistaken for erysipelas, but should be easily recognized by the distribution of the eruption limited to that of the nerve, and always limited sharply at the median line. The characteristic neuralgic and burning pain may begin before the eruption, and may last for months afterward. Motor nerves of the region may also suffer. The eruption begins with groups of bright red spots on which vesicles form in a day or two, which later dry up. They may leave permanent scars, which, years later, by their distribution, furnish sufficient basis for a positive diagnosis.

The vesicles should be dusted with an emollient powder, and carefully protected from rupture. Opium or acetanilid may be given internally to relieve pain, and tonics, rest, and hygienic measures employed to build up the general health.

Molluscum (*molluscum contagiosum* or *epitheliale*) is a rounded dingy white or red tumor, originating in a sebaceous gland, sometimes as large as a pea, with a dark

central opening, from which white cheesy contents can be squeezed out. These tumors may occur in great numbers all over the body. The disease occurs in marked endemics and is probably contagious. The treatment consists in excising each individual tumor.

Warts and **horn-like growths** of epithelium occur in the lids; the latter sometimes attaining the length of half an inch or more. They should be excised.

Xanthelasma (*xanthoma, vitiligoidea*) appears on the skin of the lids after middle life, as slightly elevated, flat, yellowish patches, compared to the appearance of wash-leather, symmetrically placed on the two sides of the face, and slowly increasing in area until they may cover the greater part of the lids. The affected skin can be excised to avoid the disfigurement, but the patch may recur. It is harmful in no other way.

Milium is a minute, white, rounded elevation of the surface due to a sebaceous cyst. Its removal (for cosmetic reasons only) may be effected by digging out the cyst with a needle, or puncturing it and touching it with a caustic; or by electrolysis.

Spontaneous gangrene of the skin of the lids is a rare disease. It may recur, and may prove fatal.

Syphilis.—The primary sore may occur upon the lids, infection being carried there by the tongue or fingers. It occurs as a rounded ulcer with an extremely hard base, running a slow course with very little pain for the extent of the lesion, with swelling and induration of the preauricular glands. The ulcer should be kept clean, and as soon as the diagnosis is confirmed, anti-syphilitic treatment must be instituted.

The various eruptions of secondary and hereditary syphilis may appear on the lids. Occasionally an ulcer due to the breaking down of a gumma is met with after other manifestations of the disease have passed away. It is liable to be mistaken for lupus or rodent ulcer. Whenever such an origin for the sore is possible, anti-syphilitic treatment should be thoroughly tried. The influence of

syphilis in causing tarsitis has been noted. It may also cause falling of the eyebrows or lashes.

DISEASE OF THE LASHES AND EYEBROWS.

The hairs here as elsewhere, may become decolorized or whitened (*canities, poliosis*), or fall spontaneously (*alopecia*). More frequently the lashes are rendered unhealthy, distorted or destroyed by inflammation of the lid involving their roots.

Pediculosis (*Phthiriasis Ciliorum*).—The pediculus pubis or crab louse is sometimes found on the eyelashes. The nits or ova appear as numerous pear-shaped yellowish bodies 1 mm. or less in length, each glued fast to a hair. The adult louse is 1 or 2 mm. long, flat, oval, gray in color, and lying close to the skin is much more difficult to see. They are quickly killed by careful cleansing of the part, and rubbing in the ointment of oxid of mercury 1 to 60 or stronger.

Trichiasis ; Distichiasis.—Displacement of the eyelashes becomes of practical importance when it is such that they come in contact with the cornea or conjunctiva, and so become a source of irritation. Distichiasis is strictly the condition in which an extra row of lashes on the inner lid-margin, turn toward the eye while all the other lashes are normally directed. Trichiasis is a condition in which the lashes are wrongly directed against the eye, but there is no inversion of the lid-margin. Practically the two have the same significance, and in most cases trichiasis is essentially a commencing entropion.

Symptoms.—In young children the lashes of the lower lid are sometimes turned in against the eyeball. Apart from this it is more often the lashes of the upper lid that are misplaced. The rubbing of the hair against the cornea or conjunctiva causes redness, lacrimation, burning and the feeling of a foreign body in the eye ; or it may cause opacity or vascularity of the cornea, or conjunctivitis with purulent discharge. The efforts to get

relief by forcible closure of the eyes, may make matters worse by turning in additional cilia. After removal of the offending hairs the eye is better until they grow again, when the symptoms are renewed.

Diagnosis.—Ingrowing hairs should be thought of in any case of chronic or recurring conjunctival irritation, and a careful search made for them. Often they are small, and of a light color, and very difficult to see. They are best discovered by oblique illumination, and with the binocular magnifier.

Treatment.—If few, the patient may prefer to simply have the displaced lashes pulled out, as often as they get long enough to make trouble, or they may be permanently removed by electrolysis. When the number of displaced lashes is large, some such operation as is recommended for entropion should be done.

DISTORTIONS, DISPLACEMENTS, AND ADHESIONS OF THE LIDS.

Entropion, inversion of the lid-margin, may be produced by spasmodic contraction of the orbicularis muscle, *spasmodic entropion.* This is favored by redundancy of the skin in childhood, or swelling of the lids after injury, or operation about the eye ; by relaxation of the skin in old age, or by loss of support of the lids by the eyeball as from phthisis bulbi, atrophy of the orbital fat, or enucleation. It may be brought about by any cause of ocular irritation ; it often arises while an eye is bandaged ; and, once started, tends to increase the irritation and so to perpetuate itself.

Entropion is also associated with cicatricial changes in the lids, and with shrinking of the conjunctiva from chronic disease, especially trachoma. This is called *organic* or *cicatricial entropion.* It is usually increased by orbicular spasm. To recognize the presence and extent of an entropion the eyes should be carefully inspected without touching them. Even a light touch on the lids may be sufficient to draw the lashes away from the eyeball.

Treatment.—Spasmodic entropion may be relieved by removal of the exciting cause; or by keeping the lashes everted for a time by a strip of plaster, or by painting the carefully dried skin with collodion, coat after coat; or by keeping a fold of skin pinched up with forceps. If the above measures fail, some operation must be performed. In children canthotomy may be practiced. In other cases, one of the operations described in Chapter XIX may be resorted to for the upper lid. For the lower lid, caustic potash may be applied along a line parallel with the lid-margin, and 4 mm. from it to produce eversion by the eschar it causes.

Ectropion.—Eversion of the lid so that the conjunctival surface is exposed, may result from swelling of the conjunctiva (*acute ectropion*). The effect is increased by exophthalmos, spasm of the orbicularis muscle, and obstruction of the conjunctival veins, so that when restored the lid promptly turns out again, weakness or paralysis of the orbicularis muscle allows the lower lid to fall away from the eyeball and the conjunctiva to become exposed (*paralytic ectropion*).

Organic ectropion, or dragging away of the lid-margin from its normal position by cicatricial contraction, occurs after burns, abscesses, sloughing, or wounds of the lids and neighboring parts. The exposed conjunctiva becomes congested or hypertrophied; and the secretions, with the tears, no longer passing through the everted punctum, dry upon the exposed conjunctiva and the neighboring skin, and tend to aggravate the trouble.

Treatment.—The removal of the cause may be sufficient in acute ectropion, or incision, or excision of a part of the everted conjunctiva may be needed. Paralytic ectropion often requires no treatment, or the lacrimal passages may require attention. Or it may, as does organic ectropion, require an operation which must be specially planned to meet the needs of the case (see Chapter XIX).

Lagophthalmos (*Palsy of the Orbicularis*).—Inability to close the eyes is present in severe organic ectropion; or may be due to congenital defect, exophthalmos, staphy-

loma, or paralysis of the seventh (facial) nerve. It may be associated with oculomotor palsy when other parts of the facial nerve escape. The puncta not being properly applied to the eyeball, epiphora results. Strong effort to close the eye causes no wrinkling in the affected lids, but causes the eye to roll upward. The turning up of the cornea usually secures it sufficient protection in lag-ophthalmos to prevent its destruction, but it may suffer from exposure.

Blepharospasm.—Annoying twitching of the lids, often so slight as to be unnoticed except by the patient, is a symptom that may arise from the instillation of physos-tigmin, conjunctival irritation, eye-strain, or lack of nerve tone, as from loss of sleep. It is of less importance than the patient often thinks it, and is commonly relieved by removal of the cause; but in some patients is apt to recur.

Spasmodic contraction of the lids, usually with those of other muscles of the face or movements of the head, are seen in chorea. Excessive winking is seen as a kind of habit-chorea. It is mostly, at least in the beginning, associated with eye-strain, or local irritation. Spasmodic closure of the lids follows the entrance of an irritant into the eye, or attends corneal disease, or fissure of the skin near the outer canthus. In rare cases, it is a reflex of irritation in the nose or about the teeth. Such cases are commonly cured by removal of the cause.

The most serious cases are those of tonic spasm without discoverable local cause. The closure of the lids may last but a few minutes, or for hours, or even weeks; and has sometimes been succeeded by temporary blindness. Section of the nerve may afford relief.

Ptosis, or inability to raise the upper lid, may be hysterical or due to paralysis of the levator muscle, swell-ing or hypertrophy of the lid or neighboring parts, offer-ing a mechanical obstacle, or to habitual closure of one eye to avoid blurred vision, or to congenital defect.

Paralytic ptosis is usually associated with other evi-dences of paralysis of the oculomotor nerve, and is due

to syphilis, rheumatism, pressure of the nerve by hemor-
rhage or a new growth, or to disease of the central nervous
system. The completeness of the paralysis may be judged
by noting if on looking up there be any retraction of the
skin where it passes from the lid to the upper margin of
the orbit where normally such retraction occurs. The
treatment must at first depend on the cause. But if after
many months no power is recovered in the paralysed
muscle, the trouble may be somewhat remedied by opera-
tion (see Chapter XIX), unless the uncovering of the eye
will cause diplopia from other third nerve palsies.

Congenital ptosis is often hereditary and associated
with other congenital defects. In a few cases where the
lid cannot be raised alone, it can be raised in association
with movements of the lower jaw. Congenital ptosis
may be due to hypertrophy of the lids. It usually allows
the patient an imperfect use of his eyes. It can only be
remedied by operation, or mechanical support for the lid.

Epicanthus is a fold of skin stretching from the brow
to the side of the nose, and covering more or less com-
pletely the inner canthus. It is congenital ; often asso-
ciated with ptosis, and minor degrees of it are frequently
seen in early childhood. Usually with development of
the nasal bones the deformity disappears. It may be les-
sened by removing from the bridge of the nose a piece of
skin shaped like a section of a convex lens, and then
bringing together the two sides.

Blepharophimosis, or narrowing of the palpebral
fissure, may be congenital, or due to adhesion of the lids
at the outer canthus after ulceration, or to cicatricial con-
traction of the lids and conjunctiva from trachoma. It
interferes with eversion of the lids for local applications ;
and greatly increases the injurious influence of rough cica-
tricial lids upon the cornea. On these accounts it is often
best to remedy it by canthoplasty (see Chapter XIX).

Anchyloblepharon, or union of the upper and lower
lids at a point between their extremities, may be congenital,
in which case it may be relieved by simple division. But
more frequently it is due to burns or similar injuries, and

is associated with symblepharon (see page 269); and is to be treated by such operations as the symblepharon may require.

SWELLINGS AND TUMORS OF THE EYELIDS.

Edema.—The loose subcutaneous tissue and redundant skin of the lids permit of the rapid accumulation of serous fluid in large quantities, and its equally rapid disappearance. A small stye or slight injury will sometimes be followed by enormous swelling; and severe intra-ocular disease or injury may cause similar swelling. Renal disease, heart disease, malaria, arsenical poisoning etc., cause marked edema of the lids, which is increased while lying down and diminished when in the erect position. In edema from such causes the skin is pale and translucent. In edema from local inflammation it is more likely to be somewhat red, more opaque, and often tense and shining.

Emphysema of the lids and orbit arises as part of a more general emphysema, or through the entrance of air from the air-cavities of the head into the subcutaneous cellular tissue, commonly through fractures of the bones containing these cavities. The air is forced into the tissues through sneezing, and blowing the nose; and gives rise to a soft elastic crackling swelling that may increase with alarming rapidity, but subsides when the forcing of the air into the tissues is stopped.

Chalazion (*tarsal cyst*) is a small firm rounded tumor of the lid, closely attached to the cartilage, and over which the skin moves freely. It develops slowly, often without inflammation, and without attracting the patient's attention until it has attained some size. Two or more may be present at the same time. It is most frequent in early adult life. Often mild inflammatory symptoms are present in the later stages. It grows for several months, becoming the size of a pea or larger. It arises from a meibomian gland, and consists largely of granulation-tissue surrounded by a membranous wall. It is not a retention-cyst, but its contents may undergo softening so

that it becomes an encysted abscess. It is annoying on account of its appearance, and the sense of weight or stiffness it causes in the lid.

The conjunctiva opposite the growth shows a spot of lighter yellow, or gray color ; and, if undisturbed, after many months the chalazion may open through this spot, discharge its fluid contents into the conjunctival sac, and slowly contract. After it opens, the granulation-tissue is apt to fill the cavity and may protrude on the conjunctival surface. A small chalazion may disappear spontaneously without opening, or at an early stage its contents may be pressed out.

Treatment.—This is operation by incision or excision, (see Chapter XIX), and, if either be present, the removal of eye-strain or chronic conjunctivitis to prevent a recurrence.

Lipoma.—Accumulation of fatty tissue in the lids is rare. It may occupy the whole or a limited portion. If it be unsightly or interfere with the lid-movements, it may be excised. **Fibroma,** a firm tumor, often present at birth and enlarging years later, occurs in the lids. **Neuroma** and **cysticercus** of the lid have been reported. Dermoid, lymphoid, and other tumors of the orbit frequently involve the lids.

Angioma (*nevus, vascular tumor*) of the lid may vary from the superficial capillarity which makes a " mother's mark " to a collection of large vascular sinuses having a definite wall (*cavernous angioma*), or masses of large dilated vessels (*telangiectasis*), which may extend deeply in the orbit, or be associated with abnormalities, or the retinal or choroidal vessels. Such growths appear at or shortly after birth, and often tend to increase in size, at least for a time. A few spontaneously disappear.

Diagnosis.—A vascular tumor can be recognized by its variability in size. When the child cries, or is held head down, the tumor noticeably enlarges. By firm pressure it may be reduced, or caused to disappear. If not thus reducible, it is commonly connected with an artery of some size, and exhibits decided pulsation.

Treatment.—For a superficial nevus cauterizing with nitric acid, or sodium ethylate, may be resorted to. The caustic is applied with a glass rod. The eschar must be left undisturbed until it separates spontaneously, the caustic being applied repeatedly if needed. Vaccination of the nevus has affected its removal. A larger or deeper angioma, if diminishing, should be let alone ; and if stationary, should be attacked with great caution. But if clearly increasing, it should be promptly excised, or ligated by multiple ligatures, or subjected to electrolysis. Excision is on the whole most satisfactory ; but the surgeon should always start prepared for a serious operation. Electrolysis may be afterward resorted to for small portions that escape excision.

Sarcoma.—Primary sarcoma may occur in the lids. If not pigmented, it somewhat resembles chalazion, for which it has been mistaken. It should be promptly and completely excised ; and even then may recur.

Lupus (*tuberculosis of the skin*) occurring on the face may involve the eyelids, and may extend thence to the conjunctiva. It must be borne in mind in connection with the diagnosis of syphilis and epithelioma.

Epithelioma (*rodent ulcer, Jacob's ulcer*) begins most frequently on the margin of the lower lid, as a flat thickening of the skin most prominent and hard at the margins. It begins usually after middle life, and may remain with no change except a slight extension of its surface for many years. Then the center ulcerates, and becomes covered with a brownish crust. After this the ulceration keeps pace with the deposit, slowly extending until it may destroy a large portion of the face without involving the lymphatic glands, or giving rise to secondary deposits.

Diagnosis.—In a typical case the appearance is characteristic, but local irritants or attempts at treatment may disguise it ; and syphilitic ulceration might be mistaken for it. The syphilitic ulcer develops more rapidly, and has softer, punched-out edges. Where there is the slightest doubt, energetic antisyphilitic treatment should be

tried. Lupus starts in early life, usually on some other part of the face, extends by the formation of isolated nodules which later coalesce, has softer and less definite edges, is attended with more redness and inflammation of neighboring parts, lacks the characteristic ulcer of epithelioma, and runs even a slower course. Epithelioma of the lids sometimes assumes the form seen elsewhere, forming a thick mass that breaks down at the center and extends with comparative rapidity.

Treatment.—The growth should be completely excised at the earliest possible moment, and the loss of tissue replaced, if needful, by a plastic operation. Where excision is not practicable, erasion (the very thorough curetting of the whole surface), or the actual cautery, or parboiling by frequent fomentations as hot as can be possibly borne, or application, of chloracetic acid, nitric acid, formaldehyd solution, or a saturated solution of potassium chlorate in glycerin and water, may be tried.

Burns of the lids, if small, heal quickly and cause no trouble, but if extensive they cause permanent deformity of the lids, through cicatricial contraction. They should be treated by exclusion of air, either by a dressing of carbolized oil and lime-water, or by lint soaked in a solution of borax or sodium bicarbonate. After two or three days the surfaces should be cleansed once daily and dusted with iodoform. Extensive granulating surfaces should be covered with skin-grafts.

Other injuries of the lids are considered in Chapter XVII.

DISEASES OF THE LACRIMAL PASSAGES.

Epiphora (*Stillicidium Lacrimarum, Watery Eye*).— The tears secreted to keep moist the surface of the cornea, and remove irritants from the conjunctival sac, pass normally through lacrimal passages into the nose. Failure of the lacrimal drainage-system to remove the tears fast enough causes them to accumulate in the eye, and run over the edge of the lid.

The amount of lacrimal secretion varies greatly in health, in response to nerve-impulses sent to the gland. It can be enormously increased, as by emotion, exposure of the eye to wind, dust, or irritating vapors, or disease, particularly inflammation of the cornea or iris. The drainage-system, parts of which are little more than tubes of capillary size, failing to dispose of the increased secretion, overflow results—excessive lacrimation (*reflex epiphora*). Epiphora of this kind may result from irritation of the lacrimal passages themselves, or even of the nose. It may also arise from retinal impressions, as a bright flash of light, or from the effect of moderate light upon an over-sensitive retina.

Every case of epiphora should be carefully considered, with reference to its possible origin in one of these sources of reflex action. Even where there is obvious organic disease of the lacrimal passages, this in itself raises a presumption of accompanying reflex epiphora, and the share this has in the symptoms should be carefully considered.

Treatment.—To remove an excessive reflex as to light or the rush of air in riding a bicycle, the eye must be accustomed to the stimulus, and any excessive irritability of the nervous system reduced as far as possible. The treatment of epiphora due to obstruction of the lacrimal passages will be considered in connection with the various diseases which cause it.

Closure (*Atresia*) **of the Punctum.**—Closure of the punctum may be congenital, or may arise from the eversion, and non-use of the punctum, or from disease or injury to the parts. It may affect one or more of the puncta. If the canaliculis is normal, the punctum may be opened, and dilated with a fine-pointed probe. An ordinary pin with a good point is well adapted to the purpose. The proper position for the punctum having been determined, this point should, with a slight rotary motion, be thrust into it, until it is well dilated. The dilatation may need to be repeated a few times to make it permanent. Closure of the punctum with closure of

the canaliculus must be treated as for the latter condition.

Displacement of the Punctum.—The normal punctum is directed toward the eyeball where it reaches and draws in by its capillary action the thinnest film of tears. When the punctum is located on the edge of the lid instead of on the inner margin, or when the lid is somewhat everted, the tears before reaching it must accumulate to an abnormal extent, and perhaps flow over the lid-margin. This is a common cause of epiphora. Misplacement of the punctum in the lid may be congenital. Eversion may be due to any cause of ectropion or lagophthalmos, to slight thickening and rounding of the lid-margin in blepharitis, or to swelling in conjunctivitis, contraction of the skin of the lid near the punctum, or senile relaxation of the lower lid. It may be quite sufficient to cause serious epiphora, although there is no displacement of the lid noticed on casual inspection.

Treatment.—If the cause of the eversion of the punctum can be removed, as by cure of conjunctivitis, blepharitis, or facial paralysis, or restoration of the lid-border to normal position in ectropion, this may cure the eversion. If this cannot be done, it is customary to slit the canaliculis. (See Chapter XIX.)

Obstruction of the canaliculus may occur through stricture, inflammatory swelling of its lining membrane, pressure from without, by polypi, or from a foreign body, as an eyelash, or a " tear stone" (*dacryolith*) within it. The latter is a mass, consisting largely of calcium phosphate, formed by the presence of a *leptothrix*, a filamentous form of bacteria. Or the canaliculus may be absent as a congenital anomaly, or destroyed by traumatism.

Treatment.—Inflammatory swelling may be reduced by appropriate treatment to the adjoining conjunctiva and the lining membrane of the lacrimal sac, which are always involved. Stricture may be dilated by passing successively larger probes from 1 to 4 or 6 (see Chapter XIX); although a permanent cure usually requires

slitting of the canaliculis, which is also necessary when foreign bodies must be extracted.

Obstruction of the Nasal Duct.—This is commonly due to partial or complete closure, through nasal disease, of the duct where it enters the nose, to inflammatory swelling of its lining membrane, to fibrous stricture usually situated at the upper end, or to disease of the bony walls surrounding it. It always causes epiphora, with swelling of the lacrimal sac and regurgitation of its contents into the conjunctival sac under pressure.

If the obstruction continues any length of time, it is attended with inflammation of the lining membrane of the sac, which is usually catarrhal but often becomes purulent. The regurgitation of the contents of the sac extends the inflammation to the conjunctiva, setting up and keeping up a chronic conjunctivitis, often called *lacrimal conjunctivitis.*

Diagnosis.—The swelling of the sac is seen as an ovoid swelling (*lacrimal tumor, mucocele*), situated at the side of the nose and extending more below the canthus than above. This tumor varies in size from time to time, and may entirely disappear under firm pressure which forces out the contents of the sac. The situation of the swelling, and its diminution with the regurgitation of its contents into the conjunctiva, are very characteristic. In some cases a portion of the contents may, under pressure, be forced into the nose. An important point is to try whether, by means of the lacrimal syringe, fluid can still be forced through the obstructed duct into the nose.

Treatment is directed toward re-establishing a sufficient passage from the lacrimal sac into the nose. In some cases treatment of the nose, as the removal of constricting bands or scars, or hypertrophy of the lower turbinals behind which the duct opens, will be sufficient. In other cases, cure of an inflammation of the mucous membrane of the sac and duct may reopen the latter by reduction of the swelling. For this purpose the passages should be regularly syringed out with a solution of protargol or pyoktanin, and the patient instructed to fre-

30

quently empty the sac by pressure upon it. Any abnormality of the puncta or canaliculi which would interfere with the flow of fluid through the duct must be corrected, for the health of the lacrimal passages cannot be secured without the free flow of tears through them. The above measures will often give permanent relief, if the obstruction is still incomplete or intermittent.

For the more serious cases it is necessary to slit a canaliculis, preferably the upper, unless the lower is displaced or obstructed, and to probe the duct (see Chapter XIX). The passage having thus been opened the lumen must be maintained, either by the repeated passing of the probe, or by the continuous wearing of a style until the tendency to re-contraction of the stricture has been fully overcome. The probes used should be as large as can readily be passed, 3 mm. in diameter or even larger. But the re-establishment of the lacrimal passages by probing is a very serious undertaking, to be reserved for skilled hands and for exceptional cases. Often the process can be hastened by cutting the stricture (Chapter XIX), followed by the insertion of a style of about 3 mm. diameter.

Sometimes absorption is hastened by connecting the probe, while *in situ*, with the negative pole of a galvanic battery, and passing through it a current of about 2 milliamperes for 2 to 5 minutes. Disease of the bony walls of the lacrimal canal usually requires prolonged treatment or a radical operation for the removal of diseased bone. Where it becomes impossible to establish a permanent passage for the tears into the nostril, the patient's condition will be most improved by complete obliteration of the lacrimal-sac. (Chapter XIX.)

Prognosis.—Lacrimal obstruction so serious as to require operative treatment is not followed by restoration of the passages to normal. The slit canaliculis never takes the tears from the eye quite as nicely as the normal passage ; and permanent maintainance of a capillary passage cannot be hoped for. Relative cure is obtained by establishing an abnormally large and patulous canal, more likely than the normal canal to receive irritants both from

the conjunctiva and from the nose. Through such a canal, air and nasal discharges, may be blown into the eye, in blowing the nose. Relief may be obtained from the more serious effects of lacrimal obstruction ; but only by painful and tedious measures.

Lacrimal Abscess.—Allusion has been made to the chronic inflammation of the lacrimal passages that attends obstruction. If this continues there is great liability to more acute inflammation of the sac, *acute dacryocystitis*, with infection of the surrounding cellular tissue, and the formation of an abscess. The tumor caused by distension of the sac becomes enlarged, red, and painful, tending to extend rather downward ; and if let alone softens and breaks, establishing a false vent for the contents of the sac, a *lacrimal fistula*.

Treatment.—The canaliculus should be slit so as to make quite a free opening into the sac, and if near the point of breaking, the abscess may also be opened externally. Both sac and abscess cavity are then to be thoroughly cleansed with hydrogen dioxid solution ; and after a day or two when the extreme soreness of the parts has somewhat abated, the passage should be re-established into the nose. Only the removal of the obstruction or the complete destruction of the sac will secure the closure of a lacrimal fistula or the permanent healing of the parts.

DISEASES OF THE LACRIMAL GLAND.

Inflammation (*dacryo-adenitis*) is rare, and commonly secondary. It has been associated with mumps, syphilis, gonorrhea, rheumatism, and septic absorption. Usually it is chronic, giving rise to redness and swelling of the upper lid, and a firm tumor which may be felt on palpation at the upper and outer margin of the orbit, with injection of the adjoining conjunctiva. Acute inflammation may go on rapidly to suppuration, with enormous swelling of the lids.

Chronic inflammation should be treated, by attention to any general disease, with mercury and iodids internally,

and cautious massage of the part with mercuric oxid ointment. Acute inflammation requires hot applications and early incision. If a fistulous opening be found in the skin of the lid, it may be transferred to the conjunctival surface, by a ligature passed into and around it, tied on the conjunctival surface and tightened until it cuts through.

Hypertrophy, or enlargement of the gland, may be congenital or may follow syphilis. It is sometimes so great as to displace the eyeball and cause great deformity. Extirpation of the gland should be done before the enlargement becomes so excessive; but prolonged anti-syphilitic treatment should first be tried.

Prolapse or **dislocation** of the gland so that it can be felt, or its position seen below the margin of the orbit is not very rare. The gland has sometimes been extirpated for extreme prolapse.

Cyst of the lacrimal gland (*dacryops*) is due to obstruction of one or more of its ducts. It appears as a bluish translucent tumor, beneath the conjunctiva of the upper lid, sometimes varies in size, the obstruction being incomplete, and is notably increased by anything that provokes the secretion of tears. It may be incised, and the incision repeatedly opened until its edges have healed. Or a suture may be passed through its walls and allowed to cut itself out.

Tumors of the lacrimal gland are rare. Chalky concretions sometimes form in it; and adenoma, sarcoma, myxoma, epithelioma, osteochondroma, lymphoma, and hydatid cyst of the gland have been met with.

DISEASE OF THE ORBIT AND ORBITAL WALLS.

Orbital Cellulitis (*Abscess or Phlegmon of the Orbit*). —Symptoms.—Inflammation of the cellular tissue of the orbit begins with deep orbital pain, headache, limitation of ocular movements, protrusion of the eye, swelling and dusky redness of the lids and conjunctiva. Retinal hemorrhage, and neuroretinitis to be followed by optic

atrophy, may attend inflammation behind the globe; and sloughing of the cornea may occur when there is great swelling at the front of the orbit. Panophthalmitis may occur. In the more violent cases, a general chill occurs at the outset, followed by fever, and marked evidence of general illness.

Course and Varieties.—It may develop in facial erysipelas, in which case both orbits are mostly involved, may follow excessive exposure to cold or acute fevers, especially typhoid and scarlatina, may arise by metastasis in pyemia, or from local injury, panophthalmitis, periostitis of the orbit or similar disease of the neighboring parts.

Diagnosis.—Orbital cellulitis must be distinguished from panophthalmitis by the absence of opacity of the dioptric media, or other evidence of suppuration within the globe; from purulent conjunctivitis in which there is more conjunctival discharge and no exophthalmos or limitation of ocular movements; and from thrombosis of the cavernous sinus, which is marked by great swelling in the orbit, with pain and obstruction of the circulation, but which may be distinguished by the presence of cerebral symptoms, palsies of certian ocular muscles, before general immobility of the eyeball occurs, and by the pre-eminence of the venous element in the hyperemia. But the diagnosis might be complicated by the supervention of the orbital inflammation on either of the other conditions mentioned.

Treatment.—The cellulitis should be carefully attended to, especially if it is a local suppuration, or periostitis. The patient should be put to bed, and full doses of tincture of chlorid of iron, with moderate doses of quinin and such other general treatment as may be indicated. Blood should be taken from the temple freely in the early stage. Hot fomentations should be applied at short intervals. As soon as there is evidence of any pus-collection, it should be given free vent. But earlier than this, if the swelling is very great, deep incisions should be made near the orbital margins. If practicable, these

should be made from the conjunctiva, being preceded, if necessary, by canthotomy. But if necessary they should be made through the lids, avoiding the position of the oblique muscles. In facial erysipelas, additional incisions may be required in the lids. If panophthalmitis supervenes, an incision should be made through the cornea that will let out all the contents of the globe ; or the eyeball may be enucleated.

The incisions should be washed out with hot antiseptic solutions, and the fomentations continued until the swelling begins to subside.

Prognosis.—Orbital cellulitis endangers the sight through ocular inflammation and optic atrophy ; and it endangers life through thrombosis or extension into the cranium, especially when due to erysipelas.

Inflammation of the oculo-orbital fascia (*tenonitis*) may be caused by gout, rheumatism, influenza, inflammations of the eyeball, or injury, especially operation on the ocular muscles. It is indicated by swelling of the lids, particularly the upper, pain on the movement of the eye; and conjunctival edema which may be limited to a small portion of the membrane. If not caused by injury of the orbital tissue it is not attended by suppuration, but it gives rise to extensive fibrous adhesions of the globe, which hinder enucleation of the eye if this becomes necessary.

It should be treated by rest of the eyes, and dry heat or occasional hot fomentations. Internally iodids, salycilates, potassium acetate, or colchicum may be given, with saline laxitives, and anodynes, if necessary. For suppurative cases, free drainage for pus, and frequent hot irrigations or fomentations, are to be employed.

Periostitis, Caries and Necrosis.—Acute general periostitis of the orbit causes the symptoms of orbital cellulitis due to it. Chronic periostitis gives rise to thickening of the periosteum, which, if not deeply situated, may be felt as a hard immovable swelling,—fibrous thickening, or a soft fluctuating mass—abscess. There is deep-seated pain in the orbit, and may be tenderness to

pressure. There may or may not be exophthalmos or other displacement of the eyeball. The disease is usually due to syphilis, tuberculosis, disease of the neighboring cavities, or traumatism, the latter often acting as an exciting cause. If suppuration occurs, the abscess slowly makes its way to the surface, the skin becomes reddened, and upon the opening of the abscess a sinus is discovered with bare carious bone at the bottom. In rare cases a considerable fragment of bone may be present. The fistula thus established tends to become chronic. If the opening is near the orbital margin, the skin becomes firmly adherent to the bone, causing deformity of the lids. If the sinus opens into the conjunctiva, its origin is probably quite deep in the orbit.

Diagnosis.—Chronic periostitis starting deep in the orbit may cause no distinctive symptoms until it extends well forward. Near the orbital margin the swelling it causes might be confused with gumma of the orbit, a mistake usually not serious, since syphilis is the most frequent cause of periostitis. Where a sinus exists, care should be taken to make sure that it is not caused by a foreign body, lodged in the orbit unknown to the patient, at the time of an injury to which the periostitis is ascribed. Careful search must also be made for a cause of the disease in the neighboring sinuses connected with the nose.

Treatment.—Periostitis without suppuration should be treated with mercury and large doses of potassium iodid, or cod-liver oil, iodid of iron, etc., or alteratives and general tonics. Any abscess should be freely opened as early as possible ; and a drainage-tube introduced or the cavity packed with iodoform gauze, and after that washed out at regular intervals, with hydrogen dioxid or other antiseptic. Dilute hydrochloric acid may be injected in the hope of removing carious bone and stimulating granulations. Curetting the carious surface, or attempts to remove necrosed bone should be deferred until the surgeon has learned pretty accurately the limits of the disease, and until a free external opening is established.

Enophthalmos.—Sinking of the eyeball in the orbit,

causing it to appear smaller than its fellow, occurs from emaciation, traumatism, paralysis of the sympathetic, and possibly other nerve-lesions.

Exophthalmic goiter (*Graves' or Basedow's disease*) is not essentially a disease of the eyes, but its ocular symptoms and complications are of such importance that it very often is brought to the notice of the ophthalmic surgeon.

Symptoms.—Along with increased rapidity and irritability of the heart's action and variable enlargement of the thyroid, there occurs *exophthalmos,* which may reach such high degree that it is impossible for the cornea to be covered by the lids, and the exposed portion of the cornea may become vascular, or may ulcerate or slough, destroying the eye. The protrusion of the eye (*proptosis*), however, often appears greater than it really is, on account of the retraction of the lids. These are habitually separated more widely than normal (*Dalrymple's sign*). They are incompletely closed in winking, and the interval between the attempts at winking is irregular, being sometimes much prolonged (*Stellwag's sign*). On looking downward, the upper lid, instead of normally following the motion of the globe, remains more or less elevated (*von Graefe's sign*). Usually these symptoms are bilateral, although the exophthalmos may be greater on one side than on the other. But they may affect but one eye.

Treatment.—The general tonic treatment and regulated life which should be carried out need not here be dwelt upon. The eyes should be studied as a possible source of nerve-strain, and treated accordingly. If the exophthalmos becomes excessive, it may be best for the cosmetic effect, or to prevent corneal disease, to try to narrow the palpebral fissure by tarsorrhaphy; yet even this may be ineffective. If sloughing of the cornea occurs, enucleation may be necessary.

Pulsating Exophthalmos.—Under this title are included cases presenting several distinct pathological conditions, which are best considered together, because the symptoms they present are so nearly indentical that in

practice it may be quite impossible to decide which con-
dition is present.

Symptoms.—There is exophthalmos, the eye being
displaced forward (and usually a little downward) some-
times so far that the lids cannot be closed over it. Pul-
sation of the orbital contents is sometimes visible, and
always perceptible to touch. A decided bruit is present,
very annoying to the patient, and heard distinctly by the
surgeon over the orbit and the neighboring regions of the
skull. The eyeball by firm pressure may be restored
toward its normal position, but again protrudes when the
pressure is removed. These symptoms are relieved largely
or completely by pressure on the carotids. Vision is often
but moderately impaired ; but some cases show optic
neuritis, and there may be enormous dilatation of the
veins, both of the retina and orbit. The movements of
the eye are limited, the orbital muscles may be quite
paralyzed, and the pupil widely dilated. The bruit is
heard by the patient as a blowing, puffing, buzzing, sing-
ing, whistling, roaring or hammering noise, and is often
accompanied by vertigo. The lids and conjunctiva are
often swollen, and show venous congestion, and the
cornea may become hazy, or ulcerated from exposure.
The whole area supplied by the ophthalmic branch of the
fifth nerve may be anesthetic. A distinct soft pulsating
tumor may sometimes be felt below the brow.

Causes and Pathology.—This condition has been
ascribed to aneurism of the ophthalmic artery, but this
lesion has been found in very few cases. The symptoms
do not occur with unruptured aneurism of the internal
carotid. The most frequent lesion is a laceration of the
carotid artery within the cavernous sinus. This may be
due to traumatism causing fracture of the base of the
skull, in which cases the symptoms develop rapidly
within a few weeks after the injury. It also occurs
spontaneously, usually in elderly women, the symptoms
developing quite suddenly after a feeling of something
having broken within the head. In a few cases, a vas-

cular tumor has been discovered in the orbit; and in some
autopsies no significant lesions have been found.

Diagnosis.—The condition may be closely simulated
for a time by a highly vascular malignant new-growth
in the orbit. But the absence of traumatism, and the
gradual development of symptoms, with the attendant
cachexia, should distinguish the malignant disease. In
trying to fix the cause of the particular case, the feeling
of something giving way, and sudden onset, or the history
of injury with other symptoms of fracture of the base of
the skull, characterize the arterio-venous aneurism of the
carotid and cavernous sinus. In aneurism of the ophthal-
mic artery or vascular growths in the orbit the develop-
ment of symptoms will be more gradual.

Treatment and Prognosis.—The course of this disease
usually extends over several months or years. A few
cases recover spontaneously, more die of rupture of the
arterio-venous aneurism. Compression of the carotid
may lead to cure, and should be tried if practicable. It
is more likely to cure the idiopathic cases, and can some-
times be kept up by the patient himself. If it fail, liga-
tion of the carotid is the most promising measure and
should be tried. A vascular tumor may be treated by
excision or electrolysis.

Angiomata of the orbit usually extend into the lids
(see page 460).

Dermoid cysts of the orbit are congenital, but de-
velop slowly. They appear most frequently at the inner
or outer upper margin of the orbit. They are smooth,
rounded, elastic, not closely connected with the skin, but
usually with firm connection with deeper structures.
They may be quite small and superficial, or may have
prolongations to the depths of the orbit, or even beyond.
Some idea of the size of the cyst may be obtained from
its behavior under pressure. If superficial, it shows little
change of size; if deep, the visible portion retreats under
pressure, and the eyeball and other contents of the orbit
are pushed forward. Dermoids require removal on
account of their unsightly appearance. If not very deep,

they should be excised, care being taken to dissect out the whole sac, to avoid recurrence. Very good results have been obtained by opening the sac, emptying it, and placing in it a few crystals of silver nitrate, or injecting tincture of iodin.

Other Cysts.—Encephalocele is congenital, and appears at the inner angle of the orbit. It pulsates, and is reducible by pressure through passage of the fluid into the cranium. It should be let alone. The child dies of accompanying cerebral lesions, or of meningitis from inflammation starting in the sac.

Another *congenital cyst* is that always associated with extreme microphthalmus or anophthalmus, and developed from what should have furnished the interior structure of the eye. This distends the lower lid and may occupy the whole orbit. In addition there have been found in the orbit *exudation-cysts* following hemorrhage, *hydatids* and *cysticercus.*

Orbital tumors, if at all extensive, cause protrusion of the eye, which, if not too rapid, is accompanied by compensatory hypertrophy of the lids, particularly the upper. Such a tumor is usually fixed, although the movement of the loose tissues over it often gives a deceptive sense of movement of the tumor. They may reach a very large size, and greatly displace the eyeball, without causing complete blindness. Often the character of the growth can only be recognized by microscopical examination. The question of a syphilitic origin should always be considered, and doubtful cases submitted to the test of careful anti-syphilitic treatment. Tumors of the optic nerve are discussed on page 390.

Sarcoma of the several varieties occurs in the orbit. It may start from the walls of the orbit, or from any of its contents, or may invade the orbit from neighboring cavities. The recognized treatment is early extirpation, although the growth is liable to recur. Generally the whole of the orbital contents should be removed, and if the growth be large, it will be well on the following day to cauterize the orbital walls with chlorid of zinc paste.

The method of Coley of injecting mixed toxins is also worthy of trial and further development.

Fibroma and fibrosarcoma also occur in the orbit. Carcinoma invades the orbit secondarily. Lymphoid growths (*lymphoma*) occur in and about the orbit in cases of leukemia. Chloroma, a growth of a light green color, is also closely connected with leukemia though often classed as a sarcoma.

Osteoma (*ivory exostosis*) is a hard, rounded, firmly-fixed, slowly-growing tumor, that appears usually at the upper inner angle of the orbit, somewhat back from the margin. It causes no pain in the early part of its course, and little disturbance of vision. The growth commonly starts from the ethmoid or frontal sinus, and may extend toward the brain as well as toward the orbit. It is commonly attached by a comparatively narrow pedicle. Early removal is the best treatment, though this is attended with some risk if the growth has extended toward the brain.

Hyperostosis.—Excessive and irregular development of bones of the skull may cause distortion, displacement and great asymmetry of the orbits.

Imperfect development of the orbit may, but does not always, occur after early enucleation of the eye.

Disease of the adjoining cavities, especially malignant growths and empyema, may invade the orbit. Obstruction of the infundibulum connecting the frontal sinus with the anterior cells of the ethmoid, leads, according to the nature of the secretion, to mucocele, or to empyema (*abscess*) of the frontal sinus. Such a collection is liable to make its escape by working its way into the orbit, appearing at the upper inner angle, either as a hard rounded tumor, a distended shell of bone, or as a chronic abscess, which, when opened, is found to lead into the frontal bone. Empyema of the frontal sinus is shown by the interruption of transillumination when a small electric light is placed just below the brow at the inner angle of the orbit. It is most common in young adults. The sinus should be opened from the inner angle of the orbit

by trephining or an osteoplastic operation, freely enough to admit thorough exploration with the little finger, and cleansed regularly with an antiseptic solution, until it fills from the bottom with granulation-tissue.

Diseases of the **ethmoid** and **sphenoid** involve the orbit through direct extension. Polypi frequently originate in the ethmoid, and, besides extending downward, may cause the ethmoidal wall of the orbit to give way, causing exophthalmos; or through the extremely thin walls of the sphenoid, pressure may reach the optic nerve in or near the optic foramen and cause atrophy. Optic atrophy in connection with the dropping of watery fluid from the nostril probably has some such origin. Caries or necrosis in either of these bones is liable to extend to the orbit. **Nasal disease,** and even its active surgical treatment, have been followed by optic neuritis. The nasal condition must receive appropriate treatment; and where abscess of the orbit has in this way arisen, free drainage should be provided into the nose, as well as externally.

Empyema of the maxilliary antrum may also open into the orbit. It is revealed by transillumination. An electric light placed in the mouth causes a red glow in the eye, readily seen in the pupil, if the intervening tissues be normal; but with pus in the antrum, this transmission of light is interrupted. Effective treatment must include free drainage of the antrum, either by a large opening low down into the nose, or through the canine fossa.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Diseases of the Eyelids. Geo. C. Harlan, "System of Diseases of the Eye," vol. iii ; B. L. Millikin, "American Text-book."

Abnormal Associated Movements of the Eyelids. W. W. Sinclair, "Ophthalmic Review," Oct., 1895.

Molluscum Contagiosum of the Eyelids. H. Muetze, "Archives of Ophthalmol.," Jan., 1897.

Chancre of the Eyelids. David Debeck, Cincinnati.

Sarcoma of the Lid. W. H. Wilmer, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1894.

Necrosis of the Skin of the Eyelids. C. J. Kipp, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1896.

Facial Spasm and Associated Refraction. E. W. Stevens, "Trans. Colo. State Med. Soc.," 1899.

Pediculi Ciliaris. P. N. K. Schwenk, "Wills' Eye Hospital Reports," 1895.

Chronic Enlargement of Lacrymal and Salivary Glands. Wm. Osler, "Amer. Jour. of the Med. Sciences," Jan., 1898.

Dacryoadenitis. R. L. Randolph, "Archives of Ophthalmology," Jan., 1897.

Sarcoma of the Lacrymal Gland. J. B. Lawford and E. T. Collins, "Roy. London Oph. Hosp. Rep.," vol. xiii, pt. iv.

Mycosis of the Inferior Canaliculus. John Dunn, "Archives of Ophthalmol.," April, 1897.

Operation for Stricture of the Lacrymal Duct. C. H. Thomas, "Trans. Sect. on Ophthalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1892.

Diseases of the Lacrymal Apparatus. S. Theobald, "Amer. Textbook" and "System of Dis. of the Eye," vol. iii.

Large Probes in the Treatment of Lacrymal Obstruction. S. Snell, "Ophthal. Review," Apr., 1895; "Trans. Eighth Internat. Oph. Congress."

Extirpation of the Lacrymal Sac and Gland. C. R. Holmes, "Archives of Ophthalmol.," Jan., 1899.

Diseases of the Orbit. C. S. Bull, "System of Diseases of the Eye," vol. iii; F. Buller, "American Text-book."

Lipoma of the Orbit. E. Gruening, "Trans. Amer. Ophthal Soc.," 1898.

Acute Exophthalmic Goitre. J. Griffith, "Ophthalmic Review," July, 1898.

Extirpation of the Cervical Sympathetic for Exophthalmic Goitre. T. Jonnesco, "Ophthalmic Review," April, 1897.

Plastic Cellulitis of the Orbit. Geo. Lawson, "Trans. Ophthal. Soc. of the United Kingdom," Dec., 1894.

Spontaneous Orbital Hemorrhage. C. E. Finlay, "Archives of Ophthalmol.," Jan., 1897.

Treatment of Dermoid Tumors of the Orbit. F. Buller, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1896.

Cavernous Lymphangioma of the Orbit. S. C. Ayres, "Trans. Sec. on Ophthalmol., Med. Amer. Assoc.," 1895; "Ophthalmic Review," Apr., 1896.

Chloroma. S. C. Ayres, "Amer. Jour. of Ophthalmol.," Mar., 1897; "Ophthalmic Review," Mar., 1897.

Bony Tumors of the Orbit. Mitvalsky, "Ophthalmic Review," Feb., 1895.

Hyperostosis of the Cranium. J. J. Putnam, "Amer. Jour. of the Medical Sciences," July, 1896.

Operative Treatment of Lesions of the Frontal Sinus. S. S. Golovine, "Arch. of Ophthalmol.," May, 1898.

The Sphenoidal Cavity and Its Relations to the Eye. C. R. Holmes, "Arch. of Ophthalmology," Oct., 1896.

CHAPTER XVII.

MECHANICAL INJURIES OF THE EYE· AND ITS APPENDAGES.

CONTUSIONS.

THE lids with their loose cellular tissue permit free extravasation, and free diffusion of the blood which is extravasated.

Hence **bruise of the lids** is likely to be followed by very noticeable ecchymosis and much swelling. The swelling comes and goes rapidly. The discoloration takes one or more weeks to disappear. The lids also become discolored from hemorrhage attending injuries to the bones of the orbit, or the base of the skull. With such injuries, the discoloration appears many hours or days after the injury, and then not at the point of impact but at the part of the lids just within the margin of the orbit.

In bruise of the lids extravasation is checked by the immediate application of pressure. The traditional beef-steak, with its astringent albuminous juices, offers an excellent method. Equally efficacious is the prompt application of cold, as by an ice-compress. The benefit of cold ceases with the period of extravasation. After that, pressure, and later occasional hot fomentations, and massage, are indicated.

Heavy contusions about the head are liable to cause **fracture of the bones of the orbit,** with important effects on the eye and its appendages. *Fracture of bones enclosing air spaces* connected with the respiratory tract may admit air to the cellular tissue, causing *emphysema* (see page 459). Blows on the brow or the frontal and malar eminences are transmitted to the sphenoid, where their force may cause *fracture involving the optic foramen,* and immediate blindness, from laceration or compression of the optic nerve. At first the ophthalmoscopic appearances may be normal, but in a few weeks white atrophy of the optic nerve appears ; and from the first the pupil responds

imperfectly or not at all to light thrown into the affected eye.

Paralysis of other cranial nerves may follow fractures of the base of the skull, either at once from laceration or hemorrhage, or gradually after several days from pressure by exudate or callus. The abducens is by far the most frequently affected, the paralysis being often bilateral.

Dislocation of the eyeball may be produced by certain contusions, as by the horn of a cow. The globe has thus been pushed out so that the lids fell behind it, or has been thrust into the nasal cavity or maxillary antrum. Fracture of the walls of the orbit thrusting them outward, or atrophy of orbital tissue following injury, have caused *enophthalmos* (see page 471). Fracture of the walls of the orbit, thrusting them in, emphysema, hemorrhage, inflammatory exudate, or the palsies of the ocular muscles cause *exophthalmos*. Traumatic pulsating exophthalmos is elsewhere described (page 472). Traumatic dislocation of the lacrimal gland into the lid has occurred.

Rupture of the eyeball is caused by blows like that of the fist. It is commonly located a little back of the upper inner part of the corneal margin, and parallel with it. Often the crystalline lens, and sometimes also the iris, is dislocated through the rupture, beneath the conjunctiva. The line of rupture appears somewhat irregular, and dark with incarcerated uveal pigment. The lens is at first yellowish, becoming whiter and shrunken with the lapse of time. The iris if not torn from its attachment falls back from the cornea, especially in the direction of the rupture, where it may be folded under so as to be entirely concealed. The softness of the eyeball immediately after injury will reveal the existence of a rupture, if located so far back that it cannot be seen.

After recent rupture, the prolapsed lens or iris should be removed from beneath the conjunctiva, and the edges of the rupture drawn together with fine sutures. Usually the injuries to the interior of the eye are so great as to make the eye useless; but a few cases recover with useful sight by the aid of lenses.

Contusion of the eyeball not powerful enough to cause rupture of the sclera occurs from a blow with a small stone, a marble, the cork of a champagne bottle, or the knot on the end of a whip-lash. It may cause conjunctival ecchymosis, rarely a small superficial slough and ulcer of the cornea, and often serious damage to structures within the sclerocorneal coat.

Rupture of the iris from contusion of the eyeball is not rare. It may occur at the ciliary border, *iridodialysis,* causing a false pupil behind the margin of the cornea, and a flattening of the side of the normal pupil toward it, as shown in Fig. 143. Radiating ruptures of the iris also occur. They may appear either as nicks in the margin of the pupil, rupture of the sphincter, or fissures in the substance of the iris. These are shown in Fig. 144. Such

Fig. 143.—Iridodialysis, tearing of iris from its ciliary attachment, making a false pupil, through which is seen the lens-margin, and causing flattening of the true pupil. Ophthalmoscopic illumination.
Fig. 144.—Multiple ruptures of the iris. Tears in the sphincter, and separation of the radiating iris-fibers.

lesions are attended with hemorrhage into the anterior chamber, hyphemia (page 408) which may for a time conceal them or may call attention to a rupture so small as otherwise to be overlooked. Such hemorrhage is commonly entirely absorbed in two or three days, but it may recur.

Paralysis of the iris-sphincter (*traumatic iridoplegia*) without rupture may occur from stretching. The pupil is found partly dilated and sluggish. It usually regains its power in a few days or weeks. Permanent dilatation is more apt to depend on slight rupture.

Traumatic cycloplegia, paralysis of accommodation from injury to the ciliary body, may also occur, causing imperfect vision from inability to focus near objects.

31

A temporary astigmatism may arise from injury to the same part.

There may also be **hemorrhage into the vitreous,** causing complete loss of sight until it is removed by absorption.

The **treatment** for such injuries by contusion, is at first complete rest of the eye, under a mydriatic, with the application of cold if there are signs of violent reaction. After all symptoms of inflammation have subsided, it may be well to try the effect of a myotic if the pupil remains dilated. When iridodialysis causes diplopia or annoying diffusion, an incision may be made in the extreme periphery of the cornea opposite the center of the separation, and the edge of the iris drawn into it and incarcerated or fastened with a stitch ; or the detached portion of the iris may be removed by iridectomy. Such injuries to the iris often permanently impair vision.

Injuries of the lens by contusion of the globe include *traumatic cataract* and *dislocation of the lens.* The former is caused by rupture of the lens-capsule and differs little from that caused by penetrating wounds. Dislocation of the lens (see page 424) may be into the anterior chamber (Fig. 145). More commonly it is backward,

Fig. 145.—Dislocation of the clear lens into the anterior chamber. Iris and pupil seen through the lens. Pericorneal hyperemia.

and still more frequently it is only partial, the lens tilting back at some part of the circumference, causing myopia and astigmatism by its increased curvature and oblique position. These results may be permanent or there may be considerable recovery. Such injuries should be treated by the early application of cold to diminish reaction, rest, and usually the placing of the eye under a mydriatic.

Later a myotic may be beneficial, and the measures indi-
cated on page 425 become appropriate.

Traumatic Edema of the Retina (*Commotio Re-
tinæ*).—Bruise of the eyeball is sometimes followed by
temporary impairment of sight without any external evi-
dence of injury. But the ophthalmoscope shows in the
first few hours a diffuse gray haziness or more dense
opacity of the retina at the posterior pole of the eye,
probably due to edema.   This haziness soon begins to
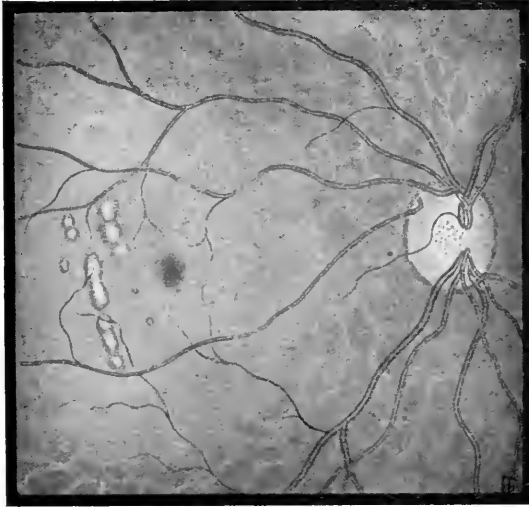
Fig. 146.—Traumatic edema of retina and choroid, four hours after contusion
of the right eye.   The dark spot is the center of the macula.

diminish and passes off entirely in from two to four days.
It is often associated with slight lesions of the choroid,
which remain visible longer.   After disappearance of the
retinal opacity, the vision is soon restored to normal.
Rest of the eyes, with guarding against excessive light is
all the treatment required.

Injuries of the Choroid.—With the changes of the
retina above described, there often occur small patches
of light, yellowish, swollen choroid, which may be

arranged in something of an arc or crescent concentric
with the optic disk. These, if not attended with hemor-
rhage, fade gradually away after a few days, the fundus
becoming quite normal in appearance. But if the injury
has been more severe, the patches may run together form-
ing one or more light crescents, or these may for a time
be concealed by hemorrhage into the vitreous. A few
weeks later, when the hemorrhage has been absorbed, the

Fig. 147.—Rupture of the choroid, right eye, from contusion by a small
stone. The " rupture " lies between the disk and the macula.

crescent is found to be a choroidal atrophy with massing
of pigment along its borders. Often there are also in-
complete choroidal atrophies in other parts of the fundus.
This is the appearance known as *rupture of the choroid*
and illustrated in Fig. 147. The retinal vessels are seen
to cross the atrophic area uninjured. The lesion is prob-
ably an atrophy following injury and partial rupture of
the tissue of the choroid. Its striking curved form,

usually roughly concentric with the optic disk, may be
due to a sharp bending of the coats of the eye occurring
along this line, when the globe is forced back against the
support given by the optic nerve. In severe injuries,
effused blood may pass behind the choroid detaching it
from the sclera.

Treatment is similar to that of other contusion-lesions
within the globe—rest under a mydriatic. After the
slight lesions, recovery may be complete. But " rupture"
is usually attended with marked permanent impairment
of vision.

In rare cases optic neutritis or atrophy may be due to
force transmitted to the nerve from bruise of the eyeball
or other contents of the orbit.

WOUNDS WITHOUT LODGEMENT OF FOREIGN BODIES.

Although it is convenient to consider apart wounds
complicated by the lodgement of a foreign body, it is best
to regard every case of traumatism as possibly compli-
cated in this way, until investigation reveals the contrary.
The question of probable infection must also be con-
sidered in every case, and the effort made to render the
wound aseptic. In doing this it must be remembered
that hemorrhage is a guard against sepsis, and should not
be checked too promptly, nor should effused blood be too
industriously diluted and washed away by watery solu-
tions.

Wounds of the lids, on account of the vascularity
of the parts, unite early. But because of the looseness
of the tissues involved, the lips of the wound are very
liable to be displaced ; and if they unite thus, a permanent
deformity is caused. On this account it is extremely
important that the parts should be at once brought into
proper apposition, and permanently fixed by a sufficient
number of well-placed sutures. Any delay about doing
this is especially harmful, increasing the amount of scar-
tissue, where for cosmetic reasons, as well as the future
flexibility and usefulness of the part, it is especially

important to reduce the scar-tissue to a minimum. When there is absolute loss of tissue, it is better to replace this by drawing in neighboring tissue by some plastic operation than to trust to its replacement by granulation-tissue.

The resulting deformity is least when the wound lies parallel to the fibers of the orbicularis muscle. It is likely to be greatest and most difficult to prevent when the wound extends through the free edge of the lid. In some of these cases a fine straight needle and harelip-suture may give the best result. Care should be taken to secure cleanliness of the surfaces brought together, and inflammatory swelling must be kept down by the continous application of cold. The stitches should be carefully placed, including the depth of the tissues. They may be inspected each day, and any that show evidences of stitch-hole abscesses, removed early. But some must remain until the swelling subsides and union is likely to be firm. If the stitches are withdrawn early, the parts must be supported and protected by properly placed strips of adhesive plaster. The same dressings are to be employed as after operations on the lids (see Chapter XIX).

Wounds in certain regions require special care. Thus the division of a canaliculus generally makes it necessary to slit both portions to prevent obstruction to the flow of tears. A wound of the upper lid may divide the tendon of the elevator muscle, in which case the divided ends must be searched for, and united to prevent permanent ptosis. Deformity of the lids caused by old scars can sometimes be lessened by prolonged massage ; but may require some of the most delicate and difficult of plastic operations. Swelling of the lids should never prevent careful search for accompanying lesions of the eyeball.

Penetrating wounds of the orbit are usually deep in comparison with their extent on the surface. They are, therefore, especially liable to hide foreign bodies, difficult to thoroughly cleanse, and uncertain as to the structures involved. They may even be entirely concealed, or easily overlooked on account of the swelling of

superficial structures. Injury of the optic nerve will cause instant blindness. Injury to a muscle causes impairment of function that may only be discovered later. Hemorrhage, or emphysema produces exophthalmos, which, from the latter cause, is reducible by pressure.

In the treatment of such wounds, the removal of any foreign body, cold to keep down swelling, asepsis, and drainage are the important points. Shortly after injury, the wound should be washed out with warm boric acid or salt solution. Later, hydrogen dioxid should be employed. If there is tendency to the formation of a sinus, a drainage-tube should be introduced, or the wound packed with iodoform gauze.

Wounds of the conjunctiva only usually require cleansing, the replacing of any flap in normal position, and closing of the eye for one or two days until union can occur. Very extensive division and separation of the membrane may require sutures. They should be fine and removed by the third or fourth day.

Wounds of the Cornea.—Even slight abrasions of the cornea, such as are often made by the finger-nail of an infant, may cause extreme pain, with photophobia and inability to use the eyes. The cornea is particularly liable to infection; so that all corneal wounds should be closely watched until the surface is again covered with epithelium. Even after this, an erosion may recur without evident cause. Corneal injuries are particularly dangerous in the presence of lacrimal obstruction.

On account of the rigidity of the cornea, there is very little tendency to displacement of the parts; so that even extensive irregular wounds very rarely require suture. Deep wounds always leave some permanent impairment of transparency, although this may be slight, and if not in front of the pupil, of no importance. When the wound extends into the anterior chamber, the escape of aqueous humor causes the loss of the normal tension of the globe, and abolition of the anterior chamber. Wounds of the cornea involving deeper structures are chiefly of importance in that connection.

The **treatment** must include careful cleansing, repeated daily, the instillation of a mydriatic, protection of the eye by a light dressing, to prevent the entrance of particles of dust which tend to lodge in the wound ; and if this is of some length and extends through the cornea, complete rest of the eyes, and even rest in bed, until union has occurred. Cold applications should be used with caution.

Wounds of the sclera, if they do not perforate it, require simply cleansing, and heal quickly. If they extend through the whole thickness, they cause diminished tension of the eyeball, and danger of infection of the vitreous. All structures prolapsing into the wound should be excised. The wound must be carefully cleansed, and if extensive, closed with one or more fine sutures. Cold may be used for the first day or two, to keep down reaction ; and the eye should be kept at rest under a mydriatic until repair is well started. Very extensive wounds of the sclera may still allow recovery of the eye, even with useful vision. When, however, from the general disorganization of the eye, or the commencement of iridocyclitis, it becomes certain that only a sightless and disorganized globe can remain, it will greatly shorten the period of disability, as well as remove the danger of sympathetic ophthalmitis, to promptly enucleate the injured organ.

Wounds into the ciliary body are regarded as especially dangerous. The prolapse of the ciliary body into the wound is likely to interfere with drainage, and consequent swelling of the lens may increase the obstruction, and infection is especially liable to occur. Especial care must, therefore, be taken to remove all prolapsed or injured tissue, even though this necessitates enlarging the original wound.

Wounds Involving the Iris.—That a penetrating wound involves the iris may be suspected from the presence of blood in the anterior chamber ; or recognized by distortion of the pupil, or the existence of a second opening in the iris. Prolapse of the iris into a corneal wound

appears as a rounded dark brown tumor, at the site of the wound, while the pupil is found distorted, and the iris-tissue dragged in the direction of the prolapse. The protruding iris is at first readily distensible by the escaping aqueous, and may appear to include more of the iris than it really does, and may vary in size from day to day. It soon becomes covered with a layer of gray translucent lymph, and then slowly flattens down to an adherent leucoma, unless it be quite extensive or the surrounding cornea softens, in which case more iris may be drawn in, and anterior staphyloma develop.

Treatment.—Simple incision of the iris, or clean removal of a part of it, is generally not followed by excessive reaction, or prolonged healing. When, however, the iris prolapses into a corneal or scleral wound the case is more serious. In a few cases of prolapse into small corneal wounds, the iris may be pushed back into position and the prolapse not recur. Cases of prolapse near the periphery may be left to flatten down without further trouble. But in all cases of large prolapse near the center of the cornea, or of probable infection of the protruding iris, that are seen within the first day or two, the protruding portion should be cut off, and the stump freed as far as possible from its adhesions to the cornea. From about the third to the tenth day it may be best not to excise a prolapse of the iris, because of increased risk of general infection of the eye. After the tenth day the excision of the prolapse should be done if it seems to be extending. Prolapse of the iris greatly retards the complete healing of the wound, a large prolapse taking six or eight weeks to flatten down.

Wounds of the iris are to be treated with rest and mydriatics until the eye is free from redness and irritability. At first cold may be used to lessen the reaction, if it does not injuriously influence the cornea. The eye should be kept closed with a light dressing (see Chapter XIX) until the corneal wound is well united, or the prolapse is flattening down.

Wounds of the lens cause swelling and opacity

which generally goes on to *traumatic cataract*, and in
young persons may be followed by complete absorption
of the lens. The opacity may be noticed with the oph-
thalmoscope, or by oblique illumination, immediately after
the injury. It begins at the wound, and extends with a
rapidity proportioned to the size of the opening in the
lens-capsule. If this is large the whole lens may become
hazy in a few hours. (See Fig. 148.) If the progress is

Fig. 148.—Traumatic cataract, commencing, after wound of lens, with small
prolapse of iris.

slower the opacity may assume a somewhat stellate form,
closely resembling posterior polar cataract. (See Fig. 130.)
When the wound in the capsule is quite small it may en-
tirely close, and the opacity disappear, or remain perma-
nently confined to the immediate seat of injury. Some-
times the haziness of the lens becomes general immediately
after the injury, then in a few weeks clears up to a great
extent, but several months later the lens slowly becomes
entirely opaque.

When the opening in the capsule is large, the swelling
of the lens pushes out fragments of the cortex or even the
whole nucleus. These lie in the angle of the anterior
chamber until dissolved and absorbed. They usually
cause pericorneal redness, pain, photophobia, and may
even occasion iridocyclitis and loss of the eye.

Treatment.—The eye should immediately be placed
under atropin, with rest and protection from excess of
light. If the wound is minute, this gives the best chance
of healing without causing general opacity ; and the com-
plete inaction of the ciliary muscle must be thus main-
tained for many weeks. If the swelling of the lens is
great, and the eye shows signs of irritation, the lens, or
at least the nucleus and greater part of the cortex, should

be extracted. If the patient is young and the lens-changes cause no serious disturbance, they may be allowed to proceed without interference until absorption is complete; or if it cease, one or more needle-operations may be done to renew the process until the pupil is clear. If the wound is through the ciliary region it will be best to enlarge it and remove the lens with other injured tissues without delay. After removal of the crystalline, a correcting lens will be required for distant vision; but usually it will be impracticable to employ the eye along with the other if it has good vision.

Wounds involving the vitreous are of importance chiefly on account of their liability to infection, which will be considered in connection with the lodgement of foreign bodies.

FOREIGN BODIES IN THE EYE AND ORBIT.

The possible lodgement of a foreign body should be considered in connection with every penetrating wound of the eye or its related structures. Their removal is necessary to recovery, and their presence is liable to be quite overlooked. They are searched for in the same general way as foreign bodies imbedded in other parts of the body.

For pieces of metal and glass, that are not too minute, the *Röntgen* or *x-rays* afford very valuable assistance. The importance of locating a foreign body exactly has led to the taking of radiographs, from different directions; and the use of a metal indicator (method of Sweet) placed at a known position in front of the eye, with the radiograph of which that of the foreign body can be accurately compared. To get the best results, a current of high tension must be used allowing a short exposure; and the patient should be placed in a comfortable attitude, (best lying down), to lessen the blurring due to slight changes of position. The sensitive plate is bound to the temple next the injured eye, and the tube placed on the opposite side of the head and rather in front. To locate foreign

bodies in the orbit, bits of lead may be fastened to the
skin at known points on the orbital margin to give points
for comparison.

Lids and Orbit.—The swelling of the lids after in-
jury readily conceals any foreign body lodged in a wound
made in or through them ; hence in every case, the
depth of the wound should be carefully examined, enlarg-
ing it if necessary to admit the little finger for the pur-
pose. Very large foreign bodies have been extracted
from the orbit, or from the maxillary antrum, nose, or
brain-cavity, into which they had passed through the orbit,
when the history of the case, or the previous examina-
tions by other surgeons, had given no indication of their
presence. When found a foreign body must be removed.
Especial care should be taken to secure very free drainage,
if there is any suspicion of penetration of the cranial
cavity.

Powder-grains are liable to be lodged by accidental
explosions in the lids, conjunctiva, cornea, or sclera.
The potassium nitrate and sulphur of the grain are
quickly removed, causing a temporary inflammation ;
while the fine particles of charcoal become gradually
diffused through the neighboring tissues, causing a perma-
nent bluish stain. Removal of the grains should be
effected as quickly as possible. The more superficial
may be removed by thorough scrubbing. The deep
grains should be touched with the galvano-cautery, which
causes the separation of a slough in which the particles
of carbon are imbedded. These procedures may be car-
ried out under local infiltration-anesthesia, if the grains
are few, but if the grains are numerous, they require
anesthesia by chloroform.

Foreign Bodies in the Conjunctiva.—These have
direct access only to the part of the conjunctiva exposed be-
tween the lids on either side of the cornea ; but they are
liable to be carried by the rubbing of the lids on the eye-
ball into other portions of the conjunctival sac. Most fre-
quently small particles will be found to rest on the surface
of the upper lid, about the middle of the upper border

of the tarsal cartilage, as illustrated in Fig. 149. But they may become lodged in other portions, especially in the retrotarsal folds; and if retained many hours, they

FIG. 149.—Foreign body lodged on conjunctiva of upper lid. Lid everted to show the usual point of lodgement.

become imbedded in the swelling caused by their presence, and even large masses may remain concealed for months. The heads of grass, and grain, and hairs of caterpillars are likely to become imbedded in the swelling of granulations they cause, and thus remain undetected. (See Ophthalmia Nodosa, page 243.)

Foreign bodies are to be searched for; first by careful inspection of the exposed portion of the ocular conjunctiva; then by the eversion of the upper lid (see page 58); then by retraction of the lower lid with the eyeball turned strongly upward; and then the lifting of the upper lid from the globe, while it is turned strongly downward. Points of inflammation and swelling of the membrane are to be very carefully exposed. When found the foreign body is to be promptly removed. Usually it can be wiped away with a pledget of cotton, otherwise it may be seized by fine forceps. Particles of quicklime, or of metal that has entered in a molten state, may require snipping loose with the scissors.

Foreign bodies in the cornea cause much pain and discomfort when they project sufficiently to scratch the upper lid with every act of winking. But if entirely imbedded, they may be unnoticed until after one or more days' attention is drawn to the eye on account of the resulting inflammation. Then there are found pericorneal redness, photophobia, excessive lacrimation, a contracted pupil, and often reddening of the optic disk. If left alone, suppuration goes on around the foreign body, with

all the dangers of a suppurating ulcer of the cornea,
until the foreign body is loosened and wiped away by
the lids

In rare cases, suppuration does not occur, but the cor-
neal epithelium proliferates around it until the foreign
body is imbedded in white epithelial masses, which lie in a
depression of the corneal surface. It may thus be retained
for weeks, months, or even years. The resulting lesion is a
white or gray spot, which may or may not have vessels
running to it from the limbus. It is illustrated in Fig.
150. Particles of powdered charcoal, the residue of a
powder-grain, and a few other aseptic substances, may

FIG. 150.—Appearances caused by foreign body retained six weeks in the
cornea.

remain in the cornea indefinitely without causing irrita-
tion. Other substances act as irritants of a specific
character, as the fragments of oyster shells, which cause
" oyster-shuckers' keratitis."

Diagnosis.—Haziness of the cornea, or greater con-
gestion of the nearest portion of the pericorneal zone,
may point out the location of a foreign body ; or this may
be revealed by irregularity of the corneal surface, which
can be detected by placing the cornea so that the surgeon
can see in it the reflection of a large window, and wiping
away the tears and mucus with a swab of absorbent cot-
ton ; or by a drop of fluorescin solution, which will color
any point where the corneal epithelium has been lost.

But a foreign body may be deeply imbedded, and may
produce the most serious effects, although so small as to
be scarcely visible to the unaided eye. The cornea must
therefore be searched with the ophthalmoscope, using
the strongest convex lens with which it is furnished, to

discover anything lodged in front of the pupil, and with a good magnifier under oblique illumination.

Foreign bodies in the cornea must be distinguished from small opacities in the deeper media (see page 81), exudates in the cornea, or even specks of pigmentation on the iris.

Treatment.—The foreign body should be at once removed (see Chapter XIX) with the damaged and softened tissue around it. . This includes the removal of the ring of brown staining which quickly forms around any foreign body containing iron, and which if left will separate subsequently after prolonging the irritation. The remaining ulcer is to be treated as indicated on pages 277 and 282.

Foreign bodies in the sclera may be quite concealed by the swelling of the conjunctiva. If left there, they may remain for many years without causing irritation, or may ultimately be thrown off.

Anterior Chamber and Iris.—A wound through the cornea or limbus, with the diminished ocular tension, reveals that the wounding substance has penetrated the globe. Usually it goes deeper, but sometimes it stops in the anterior chamber or iris, and a careful search should be made for it there. Hemorrhage into the anterior chamber may conceal it for a time ; but usually careful search by oblique illumination will disclose it, for the most minute foreign bodies have not sufficient force to pass through the cornea.

Treatment.—If imbedded in the iris, the foreign body may sometimes be picked out with the magnet (if steel), or with fine forceps introduced through an incision in the nearest part of the periphery of the cornea. But usually it is much safer, as well as easier, to do an iridectomy, removing the injured portion of the iris with the foreign body in it. When the foregn body lies loose in the anterior chamber, it should be extracted through an incision in the lower part of the limbus. The subsequent treatment is, cold to reduce reaction, rest, the use of a strong mydriatic, and other treatment for iritis. **All**

foreign bodies in the anterior chamber are dangerous; even an eyelash or bit of epithelium carried in through a perforating wound of the cornea, becomes the starting point of a cyst (see page 332).

Lens.—In the lens a foreign body necessarily causes cataract, which will soon conceal it. It is therefore important in all cases of foreign body in the eye to carefully examine the lens with the ophthalmoscope, and oblique illumination and a good magnifier, as soon after the injury as possible. If the opacity has already gone so far as to make the presence of the foreign body uncertain, the Röntgen rays, or the subsequent presence or absence of inflammation of the uveal tract, must be relied on for a diagnosis.

A foreign body in the lens does not usually cause infection of the eye, or severe inflammatory symptoms, unless there is great swelling and rapid disintegration of the lens. With the foreign body in the lens it is therefore advisable to wait until the traumatic cataract has matured, or so far advanced as to make its removal necessary, and then the lens should be extracted through a rather large incision, with an upward iridectomy, if this is necessary to give the swollen lens free exit. The foreign body will nearly always be extruded with the lens-substance; if it is not it must be removed with a magnet, scoop or forceps.

Vitreous, Retina, and Choroid.—A foreign body entering the vitreous and remaining in it, or penetrating the coats of the back of the eye, usually causes infection, and loss of the eye through purulent or chronic plastic inflammation; and, so long as it remains, it constitutes an especial menace to the other eye, through sympathetic ophthalmitis. The foreign body may be small, the sight at first unimpaired, less pain may be felt than from a slight abrasion of the cornea, and yet the eye may be doomed to immediate destruction.

If the foreign body be small the reaction may be slight, severe inflammation not setting in until the consequences of infection extend from the wound to other structures,

but the ultimate loss of the eye is none the less certain. If the foreign body be large, its entrance causes so much hemorrhage and general disturbance that sight is at once lost, and the patient may show decided symptoms of shock. Great edema of the conjunctiva and lids may quickly occur, so that in a few hours the eye shows clear evidence of severe injury, and before these symptoms subside the suppurative or chronic plastic inflammation is fairly started. Some foreign bodies, as metallic copper and its alloys, cause inflammation by their chemical properties even when aseptic.

Diagnosis.—After injury, the eye should be thoroughly examined at the earliest possible moment. It may then be easy to determine the presence or location of a foreign body which a few hours later would be quite concealed by increased opacity of the lens or diffusion of hemorrhage. The pupil should be dilated and a careful ophthalmoscopic examination made of every part of the interior of the eye. Metallic particles are generally detected by their glitter. Air-bubbles in the vitreous which appear as spheres with a dark outline, although they tend to rise to the upper part, may indicate the direction taken by the foreign body ; or its track may be marked by shreds of blood-clot. A localized hemorrhage may be found to conceal it ; or a wound of exit may be discovered.

If the foreign body cannot be seen, careful inquiry must be made as to the probable nature of the body by which the wound was inflicted, its size, and the direction of impact. If it be a piece broken as from the edge of a chisel, the size and shape can be ascertained by inspection of the tool. If a fragment is believed to have struck the eye, and not to have entered, only the finding of the fragment can be regarded as proving this. Patients are likely to assert positively that nothing has remained in the eye, because the familiar sensation of a foreign body on the surface is lacking, or because they hope that the injury is not so serious. Sometimes there is even a clear, but incorrect, history of the wounding body having

32

dropped out after injury. If, with a corneal wound,
there is also penetration of the iris or lens, it may be con-
fidently assumed that the wounding body has passed in ;
and we may presume it has remained, unless it be some-
thing like a piece of wire, which has been pulled out
afterward. The discovery of localized hemorrhages in
the fundus quite unconnected with the wound of entrance
is a strong indication of the presence of a foreign body.

When nothing can be seen with the ophthalmoscope,
the field of vision should be taken with a candle in the
dark-room ; and a marked scotoma, or other defect in the
visual field may indicate the location of the foreign body.
Instantaneous blindness, produced by a small foreign
body, as a bird-shot, indicates that the optic nerve has
been struck either at the disk or behind the eyeball.
Ecchymosis of the lids appearing some time after the in-
jury, and most intense near the margin of the orbit, or
ecchymosis of the conjunctiva, appearing similarly in
the retrotarsal fold, is evidence of orbital hemorrhage,
which, if not from the wound of entrance, proves that
the foreign body has not lodged in the eyeball, but has
passed on into the orbit. If a foreign body, as a bird-
shot, has entered the eye through the posterior segment,
the softening of the globe, and hemorrhage in the
vitreous announce the accident.

The Röntgen rays should be appealed to in all doubt-
ful cases. But some foreign bodies cast no appreciable
shadow from them ; and even metallic particles if smaller
than 1 mm. in two dimensions, are likely to give no
evidence of their presence.

Treatment and Prognosis.—The earliest possible re-
moval of the foreign body is the first thing to be consid-
ered in the mass of cases. It should usually be done at
any cost, even to the removal of the eye. Particles of
iron may often be removed by the magnet (see Chapter
XIX). The certainty of the removal is proportionate to
the strength of the magnet and the size of the bit of
steel. Other foreign bodies, not influenced by the magnet,
must be removed, if possible, by forceps or a scoop. For

this purpose it is the surgeon's duty to open the eyeball whenever the location of the foreign body can be known with strong probability.

The second point is to remove all badly damaged and probably infected tissue. On this account, the wound of entrance should be enlarged, or the new incision made free; and all tissue in which the foreign body is entangled should be removed with it. After this, the treatment is to be that appropriate to wounds of the parts, careful cleansing, cold to subdue reaction, rest of the eye, and rest in bed until reaction begins to subside.

A few foreign bodies pass through the vitreous into the retina, choroid, or sclera, without causing infection or serious inflammation. These have usually entered through the cornea, and iris, or lens, or have passed through the lids. They are usually very small. When such a foreign body is firmly imbedded and has remained quite innocuous for several days or weeks, it is proper to let it be and await developments. But such cases are so rare, that the possibility of a benign course ought not to influence the treatment of recent cases.

Even after the successful extraction of a foreign body the safety of the eye is not assured. In the majority of cases, useful vision will be lost, and the injured eye may have to be sacrificed for the safety of the other. Even when the eye seems to do well for a time, it may become the seat of a slow uveitis that after weeks or months will destroy it. The prospect of a useful eye is best after early removal of a small foreign body which has entered through the iris and lens, and when the tissue in which it lies has been removed with it.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Injuries of the Eyeball. Wm. Mackenzie, "Practical Treatise on Diseases of the Eye," Chap. xii.

Injuries of the Eye and its appendages. A. A. Hubbell, "American Text-book."

Rupture of the Iris. Geo. C. Harlan, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1896.

Contusion of the Globe with Special Reference to Commotio Retinæ. Max Linde, "Ophthal. Review," May, 1897.

Removal of Powder Grains by the Galvano-Cautery. Edward Jackson, "Ophthalmic Review," Apr., 1895.

Foreign Bodies Retained in the Cornea. Edward Jackson "British Medical Journal," Jan. 8, 1898.

Location of Pieces of Metal by the Roentgen Rays. Wm. M. Sweet, "Archives of Ophthalmol., July, 1898; Jas. Mackenzie Davidson, "Brit. Med. Jour.," Jan. 1, 1898; S. Snell and W. Lang, "Trans. Ophthal., Soc. of United Kingdom," June, 1898.

Quiescent Foreign Bodies within the Eyeball. W. B. Johnson, "Trans. Sect. on Ophthal. Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1893.

Traumatic Enophthalmos. G. E. de Schweinitz, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol. Soc.," 1895.

Orbital Traumatism Causing Monocular Blindness. P. A. Callan, "New York Eye and Ear Infirmary Rep.," 1893.

Removal of Steel by the Electro Magnet. E. E. Holt, "Trans. Amer. Ophthalmol., Soc.," 1895.

The Electro-Magnet of Haab. J. E. Weeks, "Trans. Sect. on Ophthalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1899; A. Barkan, "Archives of Ophthalmol.," Jan. and Mar., 1898.

Effects of Lightning Stroke. Rohmer, "Ophthalmic Review," May, 1895.

CHAPTER XVIII.

REMEDIES AND THEIR APPLICATIONS.

REST.

Rest of the eyes may be made absolute by the use of a cycloplegic and the complete exclusion of light; or by darkness alone, if the accommodation has been lost by age. Commonly only relative rest is required. Under the ordinary bandage light reaches the retina and stimulates it to functional activity. Yet, with both eyes bandaged there is very little incitement to exertion of the ocular muscles, and under cycloplegics there is rest from the effort of accommodation.

Suspension of the customary occupation may be all the rest required in a given case. Even the looking at distant objects is a valuable rest for those habitually engaged at close looking. Directions to rest the eyes should

specify how they are to be rested. Rest, by use of lenses and prisms, is discussed in Chapters VII and VIII.

Exclusion of the light is indicated in active inflammations of the retina and photophobias of retinal origin. Absolute exclusion so restricts the patient's occupations, and tends so toward general depression of feelings and nutrition, that it is rarely to be thought of except for brief periods, even though in some ways indicated. A large part of the benefit of exclusion of light is to be gained by carefully avoiding sharp contrasts, both by preventing sudden changes in the general illumination, and by guarding the eye from receiving at one time on different parts of the retina the impressions of brightly and feebly illuminated objects.

General rest, through its powerful influence on the circulation and the nervous system, is an important means of combating acute inflammation. Rest in bed is the most complete rest for those who find it not irksome, and it includes rest from many stimuli that act on the nervous system when the patient is up. It is most important, in the early stages of an inflammation, or to restore an exhausted patient to a general condition favorable to healing. When it becomes decidedly irksome, it is generally no longer helpful, but may have an effect quite the opposite of that sought. Even when the object of so-called rest is simply to prevent displacement of parts, as of the flap after cataract extraction, or a graft after a plastic operation, it may, if too rigidly enforced, defeat the purpose, by causing a nervous irritability in which the patient will not be able to avoid the slight movements that are harmful.

MASSAGE.

Massage of the eyelids, often combined with the use of boric acid powder or ointment, is sometimes a valuable aid in chronic conjunctivitis and trachoma. The required movements are those of stroking or friction of the lid upon the globe, with some kneading between the forefingers or the thumb and finger. The stroking should

be from the lid-margins. The manipulations for increasing the efficiency of conjunctival applications are given on page 505.

For episcleritis, pannus, and glaucoma, pressure is to be made upon the eyeball through the closed lids. The direction of the movements should be *radial,* from over the center of the cornea toward the equator of the eyeball ; and *circular,* around the center of the cornea as a center.

To reduce infiltrations, lessen the effects of cicatricial contractions, and put the parts in the best condition for plastic operations, pinching up of the skin of the lids, and kneading or rolling it between the thumb and finger, is an important procedure.

For **corneal opacities** massage consists in stroking the corneal surface in a radial or circular direction with the back of a lens-spoon, spatula, or special instrument made for the purpose, after the eye has been brought under the influence of a local anesthetic. Massage of the lens is considered under cataract operations.

Massage for glaucoma is performed by placing the points of two or three fingers and the thumb so as to press through the lids upon the anterior portion of the sclera ; and by alternating the pressure and shifting their position causing the dimpling of the different parts of the eyeball.

APPLICATIONS OF HEAT AND COLD.

Dry heat is applied to relieve pain, by covering the eye with hot dry cloths and changing them often enough to prevent their becoming damp, or by some hot object wrapped in flannel and applied to the part. A nice way is by the Japanese hot-box, a light metal box in which is placed a piece of lighted punk, which will keep it hot enough for some hours. It may also be applied by a coil of rubber tubing through which hot water is kept constantly circulating by having it attached at both ends to a small boiler kept hot by a small alcohol or gas lamp. Or heat may be applied by passing hot water through the Leiter coil of small lead pipe.

Hot fomentations are used to relieve pain, secure resolution, or hasten and facilitate suppuration. They are applied by placing a cloth wrung out of very hot water upon the eye, and changing it for another equally hot, whenever it becomes comfortably cooled. Generally they are continued but a few minutes at a time, such periods being repeated if needful several times a day. The temperature that the region of the eye will endure with ultimate comfort and benefit is often surprisingly high, especially when it has had a few minutes to become gradually accustomed to the heat.

Hot Water as a Caustic.—In some cases of ulceration of the cornea, an excellent influence is exerted by dropping upon the ulcer one or two drops of water as near the boiling temperature as possible. To do this, the eye is prepared for the application. Then the one or two drops of water are held in the pipette over a lamp-flame until just at the boiling point, and then dropped on the ulcer as quickly as possible. The prolonged use of very hot applications in cancer will sometimes destroy the morbid tissue. A sponge wet from minute to minute with boric acid solution, as hot as can be borne, is held to the part twenty minutes of every two or three hours.

Hot Water as a Styptic.—The best agent to check bleeding after enucleation of the eyeball, or removal of a tumor, is hot water. It may be applied by wringing it out of sponges as hot as can be borne, so as to fall in a stream on the bleeding area; or it may be better applied from a large pipette, such as is used for washing the conjunctiva. It seems to exert no deleterious influence on the conjunctiva or wound-surface, even when so hot that the neighboring skin must be carefully guarded from the overflow, for fear of its being burnt and blistered.

Poultices must be used with caution about the eye, since they may aggravate conjunctival and corneal inflammations, or favor disastrous intra-ocular suppuration. Sometimes as for a stye or other lid-inflammation, the suppurating point may be covered by a poultice so ad-

justed as to leave free a large part of the lids and the fissure between them.

Cold is used upon the eye to prevent or lessen the reaction after injury, and to combat acute inflammation in its early stages. It is contraindicated when there is risk of sloughing of the cornea, or when its application causes serious discomfort. *To do good the application of cold must be continuous.* A common method is to place by the patient's head a block of ice upon which are laid three or four pieces of surgical lint, or small cloths. One of these is laid upon the closed lids for a minute or two, until it becomes a little warm, when it is replaced by another piece and laid back on the ice to cool again. Cold may also be applied by pounded ice in a small, light, rubber bag, or by ice-water run through a coil of lead or rubber tubing.

THE MAKING OF APPLICATIONS TO THE CONJUNCTIVA.

Conjunctival Instillations.—Solutions are dropped in the conjunctival sac, either that they may be absorbed through the cornea and thus reach and influence the interior of the eye, or for their direct action on the conjunctiva itself.

To affect the interior of the eye it is important that the solution should reach the cornea undiluted. The best effect is obtained by having the patient look downward, fixing the gaze on some point on the floor and staring fixedly at it with the other eye. The upper lid of the eye in which the solution is to be placed is then gently raised by slight traction on the skin of the lid with one finger of the left hand, and retained thus by pressure of the skin against the upper margin of the orbit. If the patient's head rests against a firm support where he cannot draw back from this pressure, it is easy thus to control the movements of the lid. The patient's head should be tilted back so far that when the upper lid is drawn up the lashes will be out of the way.

With the ordinary rubber-bulb pipette or medicine

dropper, the required drop or drops are then deposited on the upper margin of the cornea. They should not be allowed to fall any considerable distance, on account of the increased shock from the force with which they will strike the eye. On the other hand, the dropper should not touch the patient for fear of infection. An instillation will be more agreeable if the solution is brought to blood heat, or a little warmer, before applying it. After the application, the lid is to be held open until the patient so far regains control over his eyes that he can again hold them open without assistance.

To Affect the Conjunctiva.—If the drops are intended not for corneal absortion but to influence the conjunctiva, the patient may be allowed to roll the eyes up, the lower lid being drawn down by the finger pressed against the margin of the orbit, forming a cup in which drops may be placed. Such an application can be made most effectively when the patient is lying down. The lower lid being still drawn from the globe, the eye should be rolled in various directions until the solution is diffused throughout the conjunctival sac. As soon as the lids are allowed to close tightly, much of the solution will be expelled.

When it is desired to prevent fluids placed in the conjunctiva from passing with the tears into the nose, as to prevent the constitutional effects of a mydriatic through its absorption from the mucous membrane of the nose and throat, gentle traction should be made on the lids near the inner canthus, in such a way as to turn the puncta away from the eye, and a pledget of absorbent cotton held in contact with the puncta. Simple pressure upon the canaliculi, through often recommended, unless so strong as to be very unpleasant, is probably of little avail for this purpose.

The eye-douche may also be used to make applications to the conjunctival sac. The solution is placed in it, and the eye applied to it and opened. On throwing the head back the solution enters the conjunctival sac.

Washing Out the Conjunctiva.—The water or solution used should be at blood-heat or warmer. The

patient's head should be thrown far back. The patient
or an assistant should hold a mass of absorbent cotton to
the cheek so as to catch the overflow of fluid. The
pipette should have rather a large opening, and a bulb
holding one or two fluid ounces. The upper lid should
be drawn away from the eyeball by the lashes, and the
solution driven into the conjunctival sac with something of
a spurt. This is repeated with the stream directed toward
the middle and each end of the upper lid, along the lower
lid, and into the canthus. The escaping fluid is then to
be wiped away, and the process repeated as often as
necessary.

**Applications of Astringent and Caustic Solu-
tions.**—When the solution to be applied to the conjunc-
tiva is so irritant that it would be unsafe to freely instil
it, it is applied by means of a mop made by twisting a
little absorbent cotton around the end of a tooth-pick, or
match-stick. This is dipped into the solution, and any
excess is pressed out against the side of the bottle. The
lid is everted, as for examination (see page 57). The
eye is turned strongly down while the application is made
to the upper lid, and up for the lower lid. The applica-
tion having been thus made to the exposed portion of the
lid-surface, the lid is to be turned in, and with the eye
still turned downward, the upper lid is pushed back as
far as possible under the brow ; and a similar manipula-
tion practiced for the lower lid. This makes the part of
the lid reached by the mop a carrier of the remedy into
the retrotarsal fold which cannot be so reached. The
strength of an application can be regulated largely by the
dryness or saturation of the mop.

Solid applications to the conjunctiva are made
after similar exposure of the membrane by eversion of
the lids. The surface applied to the conjunctiva must
be smooth, and not applied with unnecessary force. To
get a strong effect, the application must be made slowly
to give the solid time to dissolve. Where a slight effect
is sought, the surface may be dried or partly dried and
touched lightly.

Medicated gelatin disks are applied by dipping in water to soften their edges, and then with a camel's-hair brush laying the disk on the scleral conjunctiva near the upper outer margin of the cornea. The eye is then to be closed for several minutes.

Applications to the conjunctiva in children, who are liable to resist, or by a sudden movement of the head to endanger the eye, should be made thus : The child is seated on the lap of the assistant or parent with its back to the surgeon, who spreads a towel or oil-cloth apron upon his knees, and then takes the child's head between them. The assistant controls the child's hands and legs ; and the surgeon can hold the head perfectly secure and steady between his knees, while having both hands free for use in making the application.

Subconjunctival injections are made with the hypodermic syringe, through a fine needle. After the use of a local anesthetic, the conjunctiva is seized with fixation-forceps, just back from the corneal margin. The point of the needle is thrust fairly into the loose subconjunctival tissue, and the required number of drops, usually 2 to 6, gently expelled. The patient's head should be firmly supported. Some of the solutions used cause severe pain. The needle is quickly withdrawn, and the lid pressed for a minute or so against the point of puncture to retain the fluid, and diffuse it throughout the adjoining loose tissue.

ANTISEPTIC AND CLEANSING SOLUTIONS.

Heat, the most generally reliable of antiseptic agencies, may be applied to solutions liable to be contaminated, by repeatedly bringing them to the boiling-point, or by boiling for five minutes whenever used in the eye.

Water is the most important ingredient of all antiseptic solutions. The thorough washing away of infectious materials, and of what may serve as a nidus for pathogenic bacteria, is far more important than the chemical action of any solution that can be safely used in the conjunctival sac ; for it is of prime importance that such

solutions, which must be used freely to be effective, shall not be in any way injurious.

Hydrogen dioxid (*peroxid of hydrogen*) as furnished in 3 per cent. solution (Aqua Hydrogenii Dioxidi, U. S. P.) is the best agent to cleanse freely opened abscess-cavities or sinuses, the liberation of oxygen wherever it comes in contact with pus forcing out the contents of small pockets and folds. It is also a powerful styptic; and on this account, it must not be used when it is desired to favor bleeding.

Hydrogen dioxid,	1. (f ʒij);
Water,	4. (f ʒj);

may be used in purulent conjunctivitis.

Formaldehyd in saturated 40 per cent. solution in water, called formalin, is a powerful antiseptic, but very irritant. Dilutions from 1 : 20 to 1 : 200 may be used to cauterize corneal ulcers. Solutions of 1 : 500 to 1 : 2000 are effective in cleaning abscess-cavities and sinuses, and for disinfecting the skin of the lids and the eyelashes prior to operation.

Formalin,	1. (mj);
Distilled Water,	2000. (f ʒiv);

may be used to cleanse the conjunctiva in purulent conjunctivitis, although even this causes considerable smarting. A solution of 1 : 4000 is preferable for cleansing the conjunctiva prior to operation. Formaldehyd is the best chemical disinfectant for surgical instruments. (See Chapter XIX.)

Trikresol is one of the least irritating of reliable germicides. The following solution may be made the menstruum for collyria, and will prevent their contamination by bacterial growths:

Trikresol,	1. (mj);
Distilled water,	1000. (f ʒij).

Or a solution of double that strength may be used to rinse the pipettes and to keep them in.

Mercuric chlorid (*bichlorid of mercury, corrosive sublimate*) may be used in washing out abscess-cavities and sinuses, and for cleansing the skin of the lids. The proper strength is

Mercuric chlorid (corrosive),	1. (gr. j);
Distilled water,	1000. (f ʒij).

For use as a wash in the conjunctiva it should have a strength of not over 1 : 5000, and is best replaced by less irritant solutions. In the strength of 1 : 500 it is applied to the inner surface of the lids for trachoma.

Mercuric iodid (*biniodid of mercury*) is used as an antiseptic wash, in what is called *Panas' solution* :

Mercuric iodid,	1. (gr. ⅟₇);
Absolute alcohol,	400. (f ʒj);
Distilled water,	to make 20,000. (f ʒvi).

Mercuric cyanid is similarly employed in the strength

Mercuric cyanid,	1. (gr. j);
Distilled water,	5000. (f ʒx).

CONJUNCTIVAL APPLICATIONS.

Silver nitrate is used in the Créde method for destroying the virus of ophthalmia neonatorum, by dropping into the eyes of the new-born child a few drops of the following solution

Silver nitrate,	2. (gr. x);
Distilled water,	100. (f ʒj).

A solution of the same strength, or two or three times this strength, is applied to the lids once every one or two days in purulent ophthalmia, during the period of profuse purulent discharge. After the application of one of these solutions the excess is often neutralized by a solution of sodium chlorid. But it is better to have no excess. The severity of the application is readily modified and con-

trolled by the saturation of the cotton applicator. Numerous solutions of slightly different strengths are therefore unnecessary. One solution, weaker than the above, is useful for catarrhal conjunctivitis, as the following:

Silver nitrate,	1. (gr. ij);
Distilled water,	250. (f ℥j).

Organic salts of silver, recently introduced as substitutes for the nitrate, are less irritant; but their therapeutic value is not yet so well established. The principal one is *protargol* a combination of silver with a proteid base. It is stable and freely soluble.

Protargol,	1. (gr. x);
Distilled water,	50. (f ℥j);

may be used as a collyrium in conjunctivitis, or to cleanse the lacrimal sac in dacryocystitis. A 20 per cent. solution is used as an application to the everted lids in purulent conjunctivitis.

Potassium permanganate is used in disinfecting the skin or conjunctival sac, and as a cleansing wash in purulent conjunctivitis.

Potassium permanganate,	1. (gr. j);
Distilled water,	2000. (f ℥iv).

Pyoktanin is a name applied to both the aniline dyes methyl violet (blue pyoktanin) and auramin (yellow pyoktanin). They are chiefly useful in chronic inflammation of the lacrimal passages. The following may be used as a collyrium or to cleanse the passages:

Methyl violet,	1. (gr. j);
Distilled water,	1000. (f ℥ij).

Boric acid solution is used slightly weaker than a saturated solution.

Boric acid,	1. (gr. xij);
Distilled water,	40. (f ℥j).

It must be made sterile by boiling. When prescribed as

a collyrium, rose-water or camphor-water may be used.
It is often prescribed in combination with borax, thus : .

Sodium biborate,	1. (gr. vj) ;
Boric acid,	2. (gr. xij) ;
Rose-water,	80. (f ʒj).

Sodium chlorid solution is used to cleanse the eye,
wash out the anterior chamber, and to float epithelial
grafts for plastic operations.   It is

| Common salt, | 1. (gr. iij) ; |
| Distilled water, | 160. (f ʒj). |

DUSTING POWDERS.

Iodoform, for use in the eye, should be in impalpable
powder.   It is dusted in as a dressing for wounds or
after operations.

Boric acid, aristol, and **acetanilid** may be simi-
larly used.   They are free from the disagreeable odor of
iodoform, but it is not certain that either is as beneficial
as iodoform.

CAUSTICS, ASTRINGENTS, AND IRRITANTS.

Arsenic, for the destruction of malignant growths,
may be used :

| Arsenous acid, | 1. (gr. j) ; |
| Creasote, | 60.(f ʒj). |

This must not be used on a large surface.   It requires
three or four days to do its work, and is quite painful ; it
is to be followed by poulticing until the slough separates.

Zinc chlorid is used for the same purpose as the
above.

Zinc chlorid and wheat flour, equal parts, are mixed
with a little water to form a thick paste.   It may be
spread on the walls of the orbit, when all oozing has
stopped, after removal of the orbital contents for a malig-
nant growth.

Copper sulphate is used in crystal.   The crystal

may be cut or ground into the more convenient form of a pencil. It should be rinsed and wiped off after using, and care taken to see that it always presents a smooth surface. If allowed to remain damp, it quickly roughens.

Lapus divinus is composed of copper sulphate, potassium nitrate, and alum, each equal parts, fused together with 2 per cent. of their united weight of camphor.

Mitigated silver nitrate stick is made by fusing

| Silver nitrate, | . | 1 part. |
| Potassium nitrate, | | 2 parts. |

Alum crystal, preferably reduced to the more convenient form of a stick, is an efficient astringent, to be applied to the everted lids for chronic conjunctivitis. It is much less irritant than the substances mentioned above.

Solutions of

| Alum, | . | 1. (gr. xx); |
| Distilled water, | | 25. (f ℨj); |

are also useful in the same cases of chronic conjunctivitis.

Tannin dissolved in glycerin is a most valuable local application for phylctenular conjunctivitis, and the late stages of trachoma.

| Tannin, | | 1. (ℨj); |
| Glycerin, | | 8. (f ℥j), |

is the proportion commonly used. Half this strength will sometimes be equally effective; and the official glycerite (U. S. P.) of twice the strength may be employed.

Zinc sulphate, the active ingredient of many popular collyria, has been found especially valuable in diplococcus conjunctivitis. It may be used in

| Zinc sulphate, | | 1. (gr. j); |
| Distilled water, | | 200. (f ℥iij). |

Two or three drops may be instilled once or twice a day. Solutions either stronger or weaker than this may be employed.

Zinc chlorid is recommended by Gifford for diplo-
coccus conjunctivitis in the strength

<blockquote>
Zinc chlorid,   .1. (gr. j) ;
Distilled water,   500. (f ℥j) ;
</blockquote>

to be used like the zinc sulphate solution.

Boroglycerid (*glyceritum, boroglycerini, U. S. P.*) is
used in trachoma and chronic catarrhal conjunctivitis,
usually of full strength, but it may be diluted with an
equal quantity of glycerin.

Iodin dissolved in glycerin or petrolatum is to be ap-
plied on cotton to the everted lids for trachoma.

<blockquote>
Iodin,   1. (gr. vj) ;
Glycerin,   75. (f ℥j).
</blockquote>

Jequirity, the bean of the *abrus precatorius,* is used
to excite acute inflammation in trachoma, either by dust-
ing on the everted lids an extremely fine powder, or by
painting them with a 2 per cent. infusion.

OINTMENTS.

Yellow oxid of mercury is an impalpable powder
prepared by precipitation. Chemically, it is mercuric
oxid, the same as the red oxid, which is unsuitable for
application within the eye because of its crystalline char-
acter. The official ointment (U. S. P.) is too strong (10
per cent.), but may be used properly diluted.

<blockquote>
Yellow oxid of mercury, 1. (gr. j) ;
Petrolatum (soft),   60. (℥j) ;
</blockquote>

is a good strength to begin with. But it may do best if
only half this strength, or of considerably greater
strength. The preparation is liable to alter by prolonged
exposure to light.

Boric acid ointment is of value, with massage of
the lids, for trachoma. It may be made :

<blockquote>
Boric acid,   1. (gr. vj) ;
Lanolin (Adeps Lanæ Hydrosus,
  U. S. P.)   10. (℥j).
</blockquote>

33

Iodoform ointment may be used instead of the powder :

> Precipitated iodoform,   1. (gr. v j);
> Petrolatum, soft,   10. ($\mathfrak{z}$j).

Zinc ointment is an excellent protective ; but for use about the lids the official ointment (U. S. P.) of 1 to 5 may with advantage be diluted with once or twice its weight of lanolin.

ANESTHETICS.

General anesthesia is now required in ophthalmic surgery mainly for enucleation of the eyeball, removal of orbital tumors, for important operations on inflamed eyes, as iridectomy for glaucoma, or extraction of traumatic cataract, and for extensive use of the cautery as in destroying powder grains. Ether should usually be employed as the safer anesthetic, except for the use of the cautery when chloroform must be given.

Local anesthesia sufficient for most operations on the eye is produced by the instillation of cocain or holocain. For foreign bodies in the cornea, pterygium and similar operations involving only superficial structures, the anesthesia thus produced is perfect. For operations on the ocular muscles only the pull on the tendon is necessarily painful. Chalazion operations, and others involving the lids, are not rendered painless by such instillations. Cataract operations, and iridectomies on eyes free from inflammation, usually cause little discomfort. For these latter operations cocain should be first instilled about fifteen minutes before commencing the operation, and the application repeated once or twice at intervals of five minutes. For more superficial operations the time after the first instillation need not be more than five minutes ; operation should be completed in about twenty minutes after the last application, since by that time anesthesia is diminished. Cocain causes drying of the cornea and softening of the eyeball. Holocain is free from the above disadvantages, and it produces anesthesia

more quickly, but its influence is more brief. Cocain constricts the vessels and lessens hemorrhage, holocain does not.

Cocain may be used in solutions of from 2 to 10 per cent., the stronger for operations on the lids, or upon inflamed eyes, on which it produces comparatively little effect. A good solution for general use is

<blockquote>
Cocain hydrochlorate,   5. (gr. iij);
Distilled water,   100. (f ʒj).
</blockquote>

It should be fresh or freshly sterilized with heat.

Holocain is used in

<blockquote>
Holocain,   1. (gr. j);
Distilled water,   100. (℥. 100).
</blockquote>

It is decidedly antiseptic, such a solution inhibiting and destroying the pus-organisms coming in contact with it.

Eucain is a local anesthetic which causes too much irritation when applied to the conjunctiva, to be generally used in ophthalmic surgery.

Infiltration anesthesia, as worked out by Schleich, depends upon injecting into and afterward under the skin a weak saline solution containing a little cocain. Weaker and stronger solutions are used, but the following is recommended :

<blockquote>
Common salt,   1. (gr. j);
Cocain hydrochlorate,   1. (gr. j);
Distilled water,   500. (f ʒj).
</blockquote>

A drop or two of this is injected into the skin, causing a small weal. The needle is then withdrawn and reintroduced in the edge of this weal, which is already anesthetic, and a drop or two more injected extending the area of anesthesia, and this is repeated until a sufficient area is obtained. For deeper anesthesia the needle is thrust through the anesthetic area thus obtained, and the deeper tissues injected. The thin skin of the lids, and their great vascularity are not particularly favorable for this

method.   The injections must be made rather quickly to
secure the best anesthesia.

MYDRIATICS.

Cocain hydrochlorate is the best mydriatic for pro-
ducing brief dilatation of the pupil in the dark room.
It gives wide dilatation in the dark room while not
destroying the reaction to light, or materially lessening
the power of accommodation ; so that it causes the patient
little annoyance.   It produces wider dilatation of the
senile pupil than the other mydriatics, and with much less
risk of causing glaucoma.   A drop of the ordinary anes-
thetic solution may be used from 40 to 50 minutes before
it is required to have the pupil dilated. Its influence
passes off in twelve hours.

Euphthalmin hydrochlorate in 5 per cent. solution
dilates the pupil almost as much as cocain, and produces
rather more weakening of the accommodation.   The dila-
tation it causes is maintained in strong sunlight, and re-
covery from its effects requires about twenty-four hours.
It is the best brief dilator of the pupil for examination
in a strong light.

Homatropin makes a good dilator of the pupil ; the
effect of which passes off in about one day if used in the
following solution :

> Homatropin hydrobromate,   1. (gr. j) ;
> Distilled water,   500. (f ℥j).

Cocain and homatropin make a most satisfactory
mydriatic in this combination :

> Cocain hydrochlorate,   4. (gr. j) ;
> Homat. hydrobromate,   1. (gr. ¼) ;
> Distilled water,   1000. (f ℥iv).

Atropin is better where it is desired to keep the pupil
continuously dilated, as for nuclear cataract.

> Atropin sulphate,   1. (gr. ¼) ;
> Distilled water,   2000. (f ℥j).

A single drop instilled once every two or three days will answer the purpose. (See also *Cycloplegics.*)

CYCLOPLEGICS.

Homatropin is the best cycloplegic for diagnostic purposes. The solution used is:

Homatropin hydrobromate,	1. (gr. iij);
Distilled water,	40. (f ʒij).

A drop of this solution is instilled in the eye every five minutes until four to six have been thus applied. The maximum effect is produced in one hour. Recovery begins an hour or two later, and is usually complete in forty-eight hours. The instillations should be carefully made by the surgeon, or a trained assistant. So used, homatropin is a reliable cycloplegic not likely to cause constitutional symptoms.

Atropin sulphate exerts the most prolonged control over the ciliary muscle. It is therefore fitted for use when the accommodation is to be kept continuously in abeyance, and the eye given a period of mydriatic rest. It is especially indicated when the instillations are to be made by unskilled persons, who may fail to make some of them effective. The strength used for this purpose is:

Atropin,	1. (gr. iv);
Distilled water,	120. (f ʒj).

One drop of this is instilled three times a day.

Duboisin, hyoscyamin, and **scopolamin** salts are used for practically the same purposes as atropin. They resemble each other very closely in their action, and have the special advantage over atropin of a shorter period of recovery. Weight for weight they have more than twice the physiological effect of atropin. The usual solutions are:

Hyoscyamin hydrobromate,	1. (gr. j);
Distilled water,	300. (f ʒv);

Or

| Duboisin sulphate, | 1. (gr. j); |
| Distilled water, | 240. (f ℥iv). |

The above are used as the cycloplegic atropin solutions, one drop in the eye three times a day.

| Scopolamin hydrobromate, | 1. (gr. ss); |
| Distilled water, | 1000. (f ℥j); |

is used like the homatropin solution, two or three drops being instilled, a drop at a time with intervals of five or ten minutes. Hyoscyamin and duboisin may be used similarly. If carefully applied, complete paralysis of accommodation is thus produced, with less risk of constitutional symptoms than with stronger solutions, and recovery occurs in from four to seven days.

Stronger solutions are required to break up adhesions of the iris to the lens-capsule, and to maintain dilatation of the pupil in *iritis* as:

| Atropin sulphate, | 1. (gr. j); |
| Distilled water, | 60. (f ℥j). |

Or

| Hyoscyamin hydrobromate, | 1. (gr. j); |
| Distilled water, | 120. (f ℥ij). |

One of these is to be instilled every five minutes until the pupil is dilated, or until symptoms of mydriatic intoxication begin to appear. Eversion of the puncta will hinder the appearance of the toxic symptoms, and two or three instillations of a 5 per cent. solution of cocain will increase the mydriatic effect.

Gelatin Disks.—Homatropin is used, associated with *cocain*, in gelatin disks. Used in this way it produces more effect than the same amount of homatropin used alone. Each disk contains usually one-fiftieth of a grain of each drug. Two disks are placed in the eye, fifteen to thirty minutes apart and allowed slowly to dissolve.

Other mydriatics and the myotics are also applied in the same way. But the gelatin disks are not generally to

be preferred to solutions. The disks or lamellæ commonly used contain :

Homatropin hydrobromate, $\frac{1}{500}$ or $\frac{1}{50}$ gr. ;
Atropin sulphate, $\frac{1}{5000}$, $\frac{1}{500}$, or $\frac{1}{200}$ gr. ;
Cocain hydrochlorate, $\frac{1}{200}$ or $\frac{1}{50}$ gr. ;
Physostigmin sulphate, $\frac{1}{1000}$ or $\frac{1}{250}$ gr. ;
Pilocarpin nitrate, $\frac{1}{500}$ gr.

A single disk may be used instead of a drop of one of the solutions previously mentioned.

MYOTICS.

Physostigmin or **eserin** (*sulphate* or *salicylate*) is a powerful myotic capable of neutralizing the mydriatic influence of five times its weight of homatropin.   In young persons it can cause very painful cramp of the ciliary muscle, and sphincter of the pupil, and on that account must be used with caution.   For instillation in corneal disease, or to contract the pupil after simple extraction of cataract it may be used in solution of

Physostigmin salicylate,   1. (gr. $\frac{1}{4}$) ;
Distilled water,   2000. (f ℥j).

To contract the pupil in glaucoma, instillations of this solution may be first tried ; and then if necessary stronger solutions may be employed up to 1 : 120 (gr. iv to f ℥j). The weakest solution that will produce moderate contraction of the pupil is the one to be chosen.   As an ocular tonic, still weaker solutions are recommended as

Physostigmin,   1. (gr. $\frac{1}{20}$) ;
Distilled water,   10,000. (f ℥j).

Pilocarpin hydrochlorate is a weak myotic, being able to neutralize only one-fourth its weight of homatropin. It is used in the proportion of

Pilocarpin hydrochlorate,   1. (gr. j) ;
Distilled water,   500. (f ℥j).

It may be instilled three times a day or less frequently to contract the pupil in cortical cataract, or as a local tonic.

MISCELLANEOUS SOLUTIONS.

Extract of suprarenal body has a powerful influence in causing contraction of the vessels and consequent anemia of the conjunctiva.

Extract of suprarenal body,　1. (gr. xxjv);
Distilled water,　　　　　20. (f ʒj).

After maceration for a few minutes, this should be filtered. One or more drops may be instilled. It must be freshly prepared.

Fluorescin solution is used to detect the location and extent of corneal ulcers. It contains

Fluorescin,　　　　　　· 1.
Sodium bicarbonate,　　2.
Distilled water,　　　100.

A drop of this, placed in the conjunctival sac, quickly stains green all tissue exposed by the loss of epithelium.

DRUGS USED FOR THEIR SYSTEMIC INFLUENCE.

Mercury most quickly produces its specific effects when given by inunction. *Mercurial ointment (unguentum hydrargyri,* 50 per cent. of metallic mercury) should be rubbed into the thinner parts of the skin, to the amount of 2 to 4 grammes (ʒss to j), once or twice daily. For exactness, it may be prescribed with each dose separately wrapped in waxed paper. The rubbing should be with the slightest friction, and is best done with a glass rod. It should be continued until the ointment has largely disappeared, at least fifteen minutes. If the friction causes irritation, the inunction should not be repeated upon the same part for two or three days.

Calomel is the best form in which to give mercury when it is desirable to obtain a purgative, as well as a specific, effect. It is given in doses of 1 centigramme (gr. $\frac{1}{6}$) every two to six hours.

The administration of mercury should be promptly suspended on the appearance of evidence of its action

about the mouth. After these symptoms have subsided, one of the following slower methods may be resorted to:

The **yellow iodid** (*green iodid*) is best given in pill, in doses of $\frac{1}{3}$ to 2 grains, three times a day, often combined with opium.

Corrosive sublimate (*mercuric chlorid*) may be given in solutions of potassium iodid (which it converts into the red iodid of mercury), in doses of $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ of a grain, three times a day.

Mercury may also be given hypodermically, or by deep intramuscular, or intravenous injections, once every two or three days. These are to be resorted to when other methods of administration fail to check the disease, or provoke serious mercurial symptoms.

Potassium iodid, to be effective in the lesions of tertiary syphilis, or in optic neuritis, must be given in large doses. The rule is to commence with a dose of 10 or 15 grains, given three or four times a day, and to rapidly increase the dose until the desired effect is produced, or the physiologic action of the drug is manifest. This is conveniently managed by giving the patient the drug in concentrated solution,

| Potassium iodid, | 1. ($\bar{3}$j); |
| Distilled water, | 2. (f $\bar{3}$ij); |

beginning with twenty or thirty drops, and adding two drops to the dose each day, or at each dose, according to the urgency of the case. When the coryza, gastric disturbance, eruption, or persistent taste of the drug is noticed, its administration may be suspended for a day or two, and then resumed in slightly diminished dose.

Strychnin, when given for toxic amblyopia or optic atrophy, is most effective administered in ascending doses, or those approaching the physiological limit. It is most safely given in solution, or in carefully prepared granules. Commencing with a dose of $\frac{1}{24}$ of a grain, this may, from time to time, be increased to $\frac{1}{20}$, $\frac{1}{16}$, $\frac{1}{12}$, $\frac{1}{10}$, and sometimes to $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{6}$, or even $\frac{1}{5}$ of a grain, three times a day. The patient must be kept on his guard against an exces-

sive dose ; and each time a new solution is prescribed the dose should be at first slightly diminished. When stiffness of the neck or jaws is noticed, or ordinary movements produce unpleasant jerking within an hour or two after the taking of the medicine, the dose should be slightly diminished.

Hypodermically, the dose is about the same as by the mouth, but it is administered only once a day. It is gradually increased from day to day until the limit of tolerance is reached.

Pilocarpin, given to produce sweating, in detachment of the retina, choroiditis, and vitreous opacity, is best administered hypodermically. From 2 to 10 minims of the following solution are injected :

> Pilocarpin hydrochlorate (or nitrate), 1. (gr. ij) ;
> Distilled water,   30. (f ʒj).

The patient is then kept warmly covered up in bed for three or four hours. This may be repeated daily.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Ophthalmological Therapeutics. Landolt and Gygax, 138 pp. The J. B. Lippincott Co., Philadelphia.

Ocular Therapeutics. F. W. M. Ohlemann. Edited by C. A. Oliver, 280 pp. P. Blakiston's Son & Co., Philadelphia.

Use of Protargol. B. Wicherkiewicz, " Amer. Jour. of Ophthalmology," Jan., 1899.

Subconjunctival Injections. A. Marti, C. Mellinger, D. Bossalino, L. Bach, "Ophthalmic Review," July, 1895.

Subconjunctival Injections. E. J. Bernstein, "Trans. Sect. on Ophthalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1896.

Intra-ocular Injections of Antiseptics. G. E. de Schweinitz, "Trans. Sect. on Ophthalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1893.

The Use of Extract of Supra-renal Capsule in the Eye. W. H. Bates, "New York Med. Jour.," May 16, 1898.

Hypodermic Use of Pilocarpin. G. H. Burnham, "Archives of Ophthalmology," March, 1898.

Treatment of Syphilis of the Eye by Intravenous Injections of Mercury. Jehin-Prume, "Ophthalmic Review," Oct., 1897.

CHAPTER XIX.

COMMON OPHTHALMIC OPERATIONS.

GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS.

Preparation of the Patient.—For *office operations* the eye should be thoroughly cleansed with boric acid solution, the lids, lashes, and adjoining parts of the face having been previously scrubbed with soap and water. If there be lacrimal or other septic disease it should generally be treated first. But in emergency-operations, as removing a foreign body, or iridectomy for prolapse of the iris, we may have to be content with thoroughly washing out the lacrimal passages before cleansing the eye. A weak solution of mercuric chlorid, 1 : 5000, may be used for this purpose, but thoroughness in the washing is to be mainly relied on.

House patients should be accustomed to their surroundings, spending one day in the hospital before the operation, should have the bowels freely opened, a general bath, and the conjunctiva cleansed repeatedly with boric-acid solution. The lids and neighboring parts and, especially the lid-margins and lashes, should be thoroughly cleansed with soap and water. Any conjunctivitis should be treated until the eye is free from discharge or undue redness, before undertaking a cataract or plastic operation. In cases of lacrimal disease that cannot otherwise be cured, it may be best, as a preliminary measure to obliterate the lacrimal sac. When there is lacrimal disease, and no time to treat it, as in acute glaucoma, the sac may be thoroughly washed out and the puncta temporarily obliterated by touching them with the actual or galvanic cautery. They can be reopened after the healing of the corneal wound. Operations that can be delayed should not be done during acute bronchitis, or temporary depression of the general health from any cause. But extreme age, or feeble health is rarely a positive bar to success in ophthalmic operations.

Preparation of the Surgeon.—Septic cases should not be seen for several hours before operating. The hands of the operator and his assistants should be thoroughly scrubbed with soap and hot water, the nails, etc., carefully cleaned, and the scrubbing repeated. They must then be kept from touching surfaces that have not been rendered similarly aseptic.

If the operation is one not frequently done, the operator should go carefully over every step of it in mental review, or previously practice it on the eyes of lower animals. He should see that every instrument and appliance is in place, carefully try the light that is to be used, and adjust seat or position so that every necessary movement may be made with the greatest ease and freedom, and without danger of jostling. When operating without an accustomed assistant, it is best to have all instruments within the surgeon's reach and to make the temporary assistant's duties as few and definite as possible.

Preparation of the Instruments, etc.—After use, and before it has had time to dry, every instrument should be carefully cleaned with hot soap and water, special attention being given to all joints, and to rough instruments to insure that they retain no mass or clot of infective matter. This should be attended to by the surgeon himself, or a specially trained nurse or assistant. The instruments should be kept in a tight case, with powdered paraform, which gives off constantly formaldehyd vapor. Instruments used for cases of suppuration and trachoma should be kept separate from those used for aseptic operations. Before using, the instruments should be again washed, and the jointed and rough instruments boiled for two minutes. Knives and other cutting instruments are to be dipped in boiling water. The instruments may remain in boiled water, or can be loosely wrapped in sterile absorbent cotton until wanted.

Another method is, after cleansing, to place instruments that cannot be boiled in a solution of formaldehyd 5 to 20 per cent. to which has been added 3 per cent. of borax. In this they remain continuously until required for use.

They are then rinsed in a boric acid solution and wiped with cotton to remove any deposit, and are ready for use.

Position and Illumination.—For operating on the eye the patient's head should be about as high as the lower part of the surgeon's chest, firmly supported, and with the face directed upward. This position may for minor operations be attained in a chair, the head resting on a head rest, or against the surgeon's chest. But for important operations it is best secured upon a table, the height of which must be adjusted according as the surgeon prefers to sit or stand while operating. In operating upon a bed, the patient must be so that the head of the bedstead will not interfere, as across the bed or with his head toward the foot of the bed. The head must be supported on a firm hair pillow under which a board may be placed to give additional steadiness.

Generally the light should come from the side of the eye operated on. The best light is the brightest that can be obtained short of direct sunlight, coming from rather a small space, and in such direction that the surgeon shall not be baffled by annoying reflections from the cornea. The conditions to be met are essentially those of a good oblique illumination. An electric lamp furnished with shade and condenser is the most manageable source. But with the patient brought close to a window that opens to clear sky, an excellent illumination can be arranged by diffuse daylight. The patient should be brought into position, and the light carefully tested and adjusted before beginning the operation.

Retraction of the Lids and Fixation of the Eyeball.—The patient should steadily fix his gaze upon the proper designated spot ; and by so doing he will lessen the discomfort of operations done without general anesthesia. For many operations retraction of the lids and fixation are best accomplished with the operator's left hand. Standing behind the patient, the fore-finger retracts the skin of the upper lid, and fixes it by pressure against the upper margin of the orbit ; while the middle-finger similarly fixes the lower lid against the lower orbital

margin.   This secures retraction of the lids without pres-
sure on the globe, and the traction on the conjunctiva
tends to steady the globe.   To fix the globe more firmly,
pressure must be made with the fingers above and below
the cornea.

When the left hand will be otherwise employed, the
lids must be retracted by a stop-speculum, which is
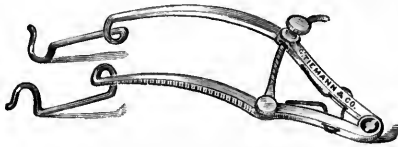
FIG. 151.—Stop-speculum.

slipped between them and then opened as widely as it
can be without causing pain.   The best form is shown in
Fig. 151.   Or the lids may be retracted by an assistant
using for the upper lid a retractor such as is shown in
Fig. 152.   To protect the eyeball during operations on
the lids the lid-spatula shown in Fig. 156 is employed.

FIG. 152.—Lid-retractor.

When pressure on the globe must be avoided fixation-
forceps (Fig. 153) must be used.   For use on the con-
junctiva their jaws should be serrated rather than toothed,

FIG. 153.—Fixation-forceps for seizing the conjunctiva.

and they are to be applied as close to the limbus as pos-
sible where the conjunctiva is most firmly connected with
the sclera.   They should make no pressure on the globe.

For siezing upon the firm deeper tissues, fine-toothed forceps are made (Fig. 154).

Sponging for eye operations is best done with masses of absorbent cotton moistened with boric acid solution,

FIG. 154.—Fixation-forceps for holding deeper firm tissues.

and then squeezed dry as possible. These may be wrapped on sticks six or eight inches long, before moistening, to enable the assistant to keep his hands out of the way. Blood may also be washed away with solutions of boric acid or common salt.

DRESSINGS.

Simple Dressing.—To give the eye rest, protect it from slight temperature changes, exclude mechanical, chemical and bacterial irritants, and provide for the absorption of the slight discharge that escapes between the lids with the least discomfort, without pressure and without undue local heat, are the indications to be met by the dressings after an ophthalmic operation.

The author most frequently employs the following : A few layers of gauze, large enough to cover the orbit, are laid upon the closed lids, and on these a sufficient mass of absorbent cotton. This is retained by one or more strips of adhesive plaster, one inch wide, extending from the center of the forehead to the cheek, with perhaps one strip from the temple to the opposite side of the nose.

If the other eye is to be closed a similar dressing is to be placed over it. If it is desired to have a moist dressing, the gauze may be covered with surgical lint dipped in boric acid or other solution, and a layer of oiled silk or rubber protective added over the cotton. When it is important that the lashes should not stick to the dressing, it may be smeared with soft petrolatum, or boric acid ointment.

Pressure-bandage.—When required, pressure is made by means of a bandage. A large wad of absorbent cotton is carefully adjusted to properly distribute the pressure; then a roller of elastic flannel, 2 inches wide and 5 yards long, is started upon the occiput, carried under the mastoid and ear on the side of the affected eye, up over the eye, high on the temporal region of the side of the head, and down to the point of starting. The bandage will be most firm if every alternate turn is carried above the ear on the affected side and low on the opposite side of the head. It should be pinned at the points of intersection. The bandage will not retain its position well unless it does make some pressure. It is therefore unsuitable for use after many operations.

To secure simple closure of the lids, *isinglass plaster* is used. A strip of the plaster $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide is placed on the palpebral fissure, and one or more strips at right angles to this, extending from just under the brow down to the cheek. This dressing, when dry, is likely to cause some discomfort. Only the thinnest and most flexible plaster answers the purpose properly.

Ring Dressing.—After plastic operations, especially after skin-grafting, it is best to make a ring of absorbent cotton, large enough to include the whole field of operation, and thick enough to support the dressing without its coming in contact with the new-formed surface.

The Liebreich bandage was originally a light knitted bandage secured by tapes; but the name has come to be applied to various forms of thin bandage fastened by tapes. It may be single (for one eye) or double (for both eyes). It is convenient, when the dressing must be removed frequently to instil drops or to cleanse the eye.

Mask Protector.—To protect the eye from injury by accidental strokes during sleep, as after cataract extraction, a woven wire mask, or aluminum protector, is sometimes used.

Eye-shades should be light, and allow sufficient air to enter around them to keep the covered eye cool and

COMMON OPERATIONS.

dry.   A nice one is made of aluminum covered with silk.   Buller's shield, to exclude infection while permitting the use of the eye, is described on page 249.

HEMOSTASIS.

In ophthalmic operations and for wounds about the eye, it is rarely needful to ligate bleeding vessels.   *Pressure* soon controls bleeding ; so does hot water (see page 503). Solutions of cocain greatly diminish the bleeding when that drug is used as a local anesthetic.   This action adds greatly to the value of cocain for operations for pterygium, squint, etc., where bleeding may cause embarrassment.   *Hydrogen dioxid* quickly checks bleeding, but as the froth it makes would equally embarrass the operator, it generally cannot be used until the close of the operation.   *Extract of suprarenal body* applied before proceeding to an operation will greatly diminish the bleeding.

ABSTRACTION OF BLOOD.

The loose tissue of the lids is so liable to excessive swelling after a leech-bite, that *leeches* are usually applied to the temple, which may be pricked until blood appears to induce them to bite.   Each American leech will draw about one fluid-dram of blood, the European leech four times as much.

The *artificial leech* consists of a circular knife made to cut with a rotary movement ; and a glass cylinder that can be exhausted of air by a screw-piston.   From one to four ounces of blood may be taken from the temple with advantage.   In severe ocular inflammations this may give more relief from pain than any other measure.

OPERATIONS UPON THE LIDS.

The removal of displaced lashes is commonly effected with *forceps* such as are shown in Fig. 155.   The tips should close upon one another with perfect accuracy.   To see the fine white lashes which are most frequently at fault, oblique illumination should be employed.

34

The binocular magnifier mounted on a head-band is also of great assistance (see page 69).

For the permanent destruction of the lashes, *electro-*

FIG. 155.—Epilation-forceps.

lysis is to be practiced by thrusting a fine needle, connected with the negative pole of the battery, as accurately as possible to the root of the hair (the positive pole being
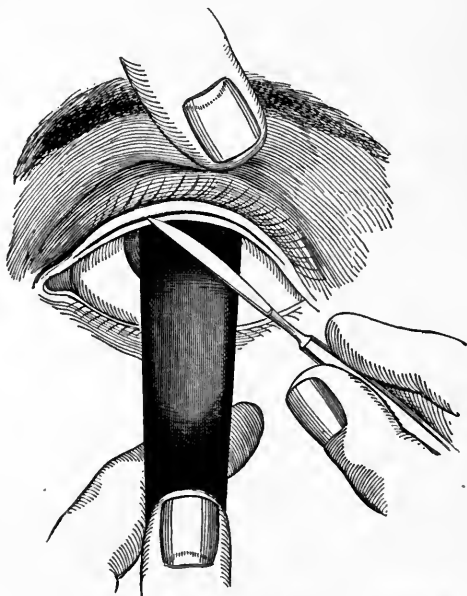
FIG. 156.—Making the intermarginal incision (Hotz).

held in the hand), and allowing a current of 2 or 4 milliamperes to pass through it for five to twenty seconds. Minute bubbles of gas escape, and the hair should be found loose in its follicle.

When the lid has become greatly distorted by cicatricial changes, as after trachoma, so that restoration of the lid-margin to good position is impossible, the best result may be obtained by *excision of the hair-bulbs,* "scalping." The "intermarginal incision" (see Fig. 156) is made just back of the hair-bulbs, and another incision parallel to it, and 2 or 3 mm. above it, on the surface of the lid. The strip of tissue between, including the hair-bulbs, is removed, and the skin and conjunctiva brought together by fine sutures. The tract is dusted with iodoform and the eye covered with a light dressing.

Operations for entropion and distichiasis, bearing the names of their originators and modifiers, are sufficiently numerous. And several of them possess particular advantages for certain cases. The most generally applicable for entropion of the upper lid is the following: The upper lid is put upon the stretch, and an incision is made parallel to the lid-margin, and so far below the upper border of the cartilage that when drawn up to it the lid-border will be pulled upon sufficiently to evert all the lashes. The tissue covering the cartilage, including the fibers of the orbicularis muscle, is then carefully removed. The skin attached to the lid-margin is then drawn up and fastened to the upper margin of the cartilage by three sutures, which are afterward carried through the other lip of the wound, which is thus closed. Iodoform is dusted on the line of incision and the whole covered with a light dressing. After four or five days the sutures are removed and all dressings omitted.

If such a readjustment would cause much tension on the skin of the lid-margin, it is well to begin by making the "intermarginal incision" behind all the lashes; and when this is made to gape, by tightening the sutures that close the incision at the upper border of the cartilage, to transplant into it a strip of skin from behind the ear, which, being cut in the shape of a deep wedge and pressed into the incision, will remain in position without sutures. This is essentially the method of Hotz.

Entropion of the lower lid due to redundant skin is

relieved by excision of an appropriate piece of skin and the bringing it together with sutures, or by producing cicatricial contraction of the skin with caustic potash (see page 456).

Canthotomy is done to extend temporarily the palpebral fissure, to prevent irritating pressure and secure more complete eversion of the lids in conjunctivitis, or for the relief of fissure of the skin at the outer canthus. One blade of a pair of strong blunt-pointed scissors is introduced into the conjunctival sac at the outer canthus,
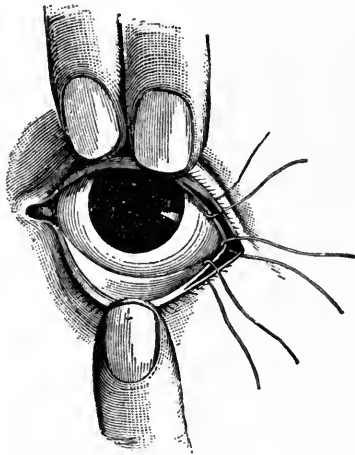
Fig. 157.—Canthoplasty (Meyer).

the other blade being placed on the skin near the margin of the orbit. The inner blade must be made to press exactly into the canthus, so as not to cut either lid ; and while the lids are stretched apart with the thumb and finger, the tissues are divided at a single stroke. The incision may also be made with a scalpel or bistoury.

Canthoplasty is done to permanently extend the palpebral fissure. After the incision for canthotomy above described, the conjunctiva and skin are brought together, so as to cover the raw surfaces and prevent their reunion.

Three sutures are required. One is placed at the ter-
mination of the incision, the extreme angle between the
lids, where it is most important to secure accurate junc-
tion of the skin and conjunctiva, and one on either side
of this on the upper and lower lids. The sutures should
take a good hold on the conjunctiva, emerge near the
conjunctival edge of the raw surface, re-enter near the
skin-margin, and take a good hold on the skin without
much of the deeper tissues. The cut with the stitches
introduced is shown in Fig. 157. It is sometimes well
to undermine the skin somewhat to make it closely meet
the conjunctiva. Iodoform may be dusted upon the
wound and a light dressing applied to cover it.

The effect of a canthoplasty may be increased by *divi-
sion of the tarsal ligament.* This is put upon the stretch
by pulling the upper lid toward the nose, and then
divided by fine-pointed scissors, the points being in-
troduced between the skin and conjunctiva directly
upward.

Division of the upper lid is practised to relieve
pressure and facilitate the treatment of purulent ophthal-
mia, or to facilitate plastic operations in the upper con-
junctival sac, and prevent subsequent displacement.
With blunt strong scissors the lid is divided vertically
near its center, and each flap is turned up and stitched to
the brow by a suture passing through its angle. After
the purpose of the operation has been served, the edges
of the lid are freshened and carefully brought together
with fine sutures.

Union of the lids (*tarsorrhaphy*) may be done at the
outer canthus to shorten the palpebral fissure, for passive
ectropion of the lower lid, or lagophthalmos. For this
purpose the lids are drawn together as desired and the
point for the new canthus marked on each. From this
point outward, a narrow strip of tissue, containing the
bulbs of the lashes, is removed from each lid. This strip
may include more of the skin-surface of the upper lid
and more of the conjunctival surface of the lower. The
two lids are then brought accurately together by sutures,

which must include the thickness of the lid and be left
in place until union is firm.

To *protect the cornea in exophthalmic goitre,* the cen-
tral portion of the lids may be united. In this case the
lashes are left, in the hope that union need be only tem-
porary. The freshened surface includes not less than
half of the inner edge of the lids; and the stitches must
be deep and well drawn up to secure a sufficiently firm
union, to be of any value.

To secure immobility of the parts for a few days, as
after a wound or plastic operation on the lids, the lid-
margins may be stitched together without freshening their
edges, care being taken to avoid the rubbing of the
stitches against the cornea.

Ectropion Operations.—Ectropion, due to thicken-
ing of the conjunctiva, usually affects the lower lid. It
may be treated by removal of the conjunctival and sub-
conjunctival tissue by a V-shaped incision and bring-
ing the edges together by sutures. If the deformity be
too great for that, the incision may include the whole
thickness of the lid and should be brought together with
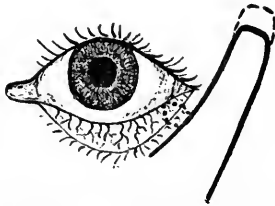
Fig. 158.—Argyll Robertson's strap-operation for ectropion of the lower lid.

a fine hare-lip pin and sutures. A safer operation, if
applicable, is the removal of a triangular piece at the
outer end of the lid with the formation of a strap run-
ning up on the temple, as illustrated in Fig. 158. The
strap is first cut as indicated by the heavy line, then the
triangle included by the dotted lines is excised and the
lid drawn up in place by the strap and the piece of skin

covered by the strap (see broken line) is removed. The parts are then brought together with sutures. Ectropion, through the dragging of scar-tissue, requires some form of plastic operation.

Plastic Operations on the Lids.—The replacement of tissue to remedy distortion of the lids caused by loss of tissue gives scope to the widest experience and the most ingenious adaptation of means to ends. It should be undertaken only after careful study of many different plans of procedure, since any of these may give hints of especial value in the particular case. It is here only possible to indicate a few general principles. A successful result can only be attained by permanently relieving the lids of all abnormal tension. They have no support that enables them to resist even a slight continuous traction. Skin to replace the lids must be extremely thin and flexible, or the operation substitutes one deformity for another. On this account, skin from the immediate vicinity of the lids, or from the temple, is better than from other parts. Cicatricial skin, if its vitality is good, is also well suited for the purpose (Hotz). The desirable skin may be brought in by sliding flaps. The full thickness of the skin may be transplanted without pedicle from distant parts, as the inner surface of the arm, but there is a liability of subsequent shrinkage of the flap. The most generally applicable method is that of transplanting large epithelial skin-grafts, proposed by Thiersch. This should be used to cover all raw surfaces in the vicinity of the lids which may cause subsequent deformity.

Epithelial Grafts (*Thiersch Grafts*).—The surface to be covered should be free from granulations, and aseptic. The skin from which the graft is taken, commonly the inner surface of the arm, is carefully cleansed without the use of any strong antiseptic. The skin is put upon the stretch and a shaving removed with a sharp razor. The razor-blade must be flooded with salt-solution, to float the graft and prevent it from being broken. A graft slightly larger than the surface to be covered is

most desirable. It is floated from the razor into position, and trimmed to the exact size of the raw surface with scissors. The field of operation is then to be protected by a ring dressing (page 528), kept warm and moist with a layer of protective, and left undisturbed for two or three days.

Ptosis Operations.—Where ptosis is due to hypertrophy of the skin or other tissues of the lid, the tissue obstructing lid-movements is to be excised. If the contractile power of the elevator of the lid is lacking, excision of a strip of the orbicularis muscle, or of the muscle with the skin over it, or even including a part of the tarsal cartilage, may be of benefit. But if the loss of
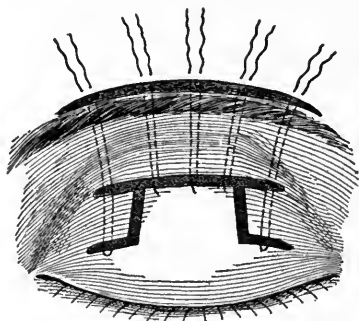
Fig. 159.—Panas' operation for ptosis (Hotz).

power in the elevator be complete, such excisions do little good. The connection of the lid with the frontalis muscle, so that by its action the lid can be elevated, is then to be aimed at. This end has been sought by the formation of a subcutaneous cicatrix by introducing a ligature extending from the brow to the lid-cartilage and allowing it to cut its way out. Panas has made the connection by a tongue of skin drawn up under the bridge of tissue dissected up from the brow as indicated by Fig. 159. Mules introduced gilded iron wire from the tarsal cartilage to the brow, which he left permanently in the lid.

Chalazion is excised by making an incision through the skin over it, parallel to the lid-margin, and carefully dissecting it out. The operation is facilitated by the use of a lid-clamp, to prevent hemorrhage. The incision is closed with a fine suture. This operation is rather tedious and quite painful.

Incision with scraping and cauterization is a shorter operation and mostly preferable. The lid is everted with the lid-clamp or with the fingers. The discolored spot on the conjunctival surface is made prominent, and freely excised in a direction perpendicular to the lid-border. The contents are then scraped out with a curette, and the interior of the cavity touched with a point of copper sulphate. The cavity fills with blood, which may require two or three weeks for its entire removal.

OPERATIONS ON THE CONJUNCTIVA.

Pterygium.—Small pterygia may be destroyed by the galvanic cautery; or by electrolysis, by passing a 3 milliampere current for one minute through a fine platinum needle thrust under the growth, parallel to the corneal margin, and repeating once or twice with the positions of the needle 2 mm. apart.

Excision begins by dissecting up the pterygium, and upon the thoroughness with which this is done depends chiefly the success of the operation. The pterygium being grasped with forceps about the corneal margin is cut loose from the cornea with a Beer's knife, care being taken to go deep enough to leave only normal corneal tissue, especially at the apex. Prince introduces a strabismus-hook beneath the pterygium, and with it tears loose the corneal portion. After this part is loosened it must be seized with forceps and the scleral portion dissected up, the same care being used to remove all the tissue down to the sclera. When the growth has been dissected up, incisions are made at the upper and lower margins, coming together near the caruncle. The conjunctiva may then be brought together with one or more sutures,

but should not be made to cover the sclera entirely up to the corneal margin.

Transplantation.—With the scissors a cut is made in the conjunctiva parallel with the lower nasal margin of the cornea and about 8 mm. from it. Into this slit the pterygium, after being dissected up, is "transplanted" by a stitch fastening its apex to the end of the cut ; or if large the pterygium may be split in halves by a horizontal cut with the scissors, and transplanted one half above and the other half below the cornea. Again, both ends of a thread passed through the apex of the pterygium, may be carried by two needles beneath the conjunctiva and brought out at the caruncle, and the pterygium thus folded under. When thus folded or transplanted the growth slowly atrophies. A large pterygium may be excised, and the exposed sclera covered by an epithelial graft from the skin or the mucous membrane of the lip.

Symblepharon operations usually aim at covering with epithelium the surface exposed when the eyeball is dissected free from its adhesions to the lid. This may be done by grafts of skin or mucous membrane, or, in some cases, by sliding-flaps of conjunctiva, or by turning in a skin-flap. The epithelial grafts may be spread upon an artificial eye, which when inserted will retain them in proper position until firmly adherent.

Epithelial grafts of mucous membrane may be obtained from the conjunctiva of the rabbit, but will commonly be taken from the under lip of the patient. The surface having been prepared for its reception, the lip is grasped by fenestrated forceps, which put a portion of its mucous surface on the stretch and turn it out so that an epithelial flap can be cut with a razor, as in epithelial skin-grafting. This flap is similarly floated into position, pressed into place by moistened cotton swabs, and allowed to dry for a few minutes before the lids are closed. Both eyes are closed for the first day or two, and after that the operated eye is closed for three or four days. Such flaps come to resemble the conjunctiva in appearance,

while skin-flaps always remain white, and on the eyeball are somewhat disfiguring.

Trachoma operations are designed to expel the peculiar infiltrate that characterizes the disease. They should be thorough, and done under general anesthesia. Knapp's roller-operation is preferred. The upper lid is everted (see page 58), and the fold thus formed is grasped with fixation-forceps, and turned out so as to expose the retrotarsal fold. One blade of the roller-forceps (Fig. 160) is then thrust into the fold, the other is applied to the everted surface of the lid, the two are pressed firmly together, and as they are pulled away, press out the gray gelatinous exudate. The rollers are then ap-

Fig. 160.—Knapp's roller-forceps for trachoma.

plied to a slightly different portion, and the movement repeated, until the conjunctiva is free from granules and the lid-tissues very soft and flexible.

To clear the parts near the lid-margins and commissures, one roller is placed in the conjunctiva, and the other upon the skin-surface. Thus every part of the fold of transition, and even the periphery of the ocular conjunctiva, can be brought within the grasp of the forceps. Care should be taken not to include and disturb the ocular conjunctiva more than is necessary, and to see that the rollers turn freely, so as not to drag and tear the conjunctiva. After the rolling is finished, the parts are to be cleansed with boric acid solution. The operation is followed by swelling and discoloration of the lids, which may be kept down by the use of ice for a few hours. Relief is marked within the first two or three days, but additional treatment must be used to complete the cure.

Peritomy may be done for pannus when it continues after the lids have been rendered comparatively smooth.

It consists in the removal of a strip of conjunctiva and sub-conjunctival tissue around the circumference of the cornea. The strip removed should be 4 or 5 mm. wide, an incision being made that distance from the corneal margin, and the tissue thoroughly scraped away down to the sclera. Usually the tissue is removed all around the cornea, but sometimes the removal may be confined to a part of the limbus a little greater than that through which vessels enter the corneal tissue.

OPERATIONS ON THE LACRIMAL PASSAGES.

Syringing of the passages is done either through the normal canaliculus, after slight dilatation of the punctum, or through the slit canaliculus. The tube to be introduced through the punctum should be about the thickness of a No. 2 Bowman's probe having an outside diameter of little over $\frac{1}{2}$ millimeter, and may be curved to 90 degrees. The tube to be used after slitting the canaliculus should be rather conical, about 1.5 mm. in diameter at the tip, and enlarging rapidly from this so as to fill the opening into the sac whatever its size. The ordinary hypodermic syringe, or a dental syringe, can be used, but it is better to have one the barrel of which holds two fluid-drams. It must not leak either at tube or piston, for in some cases the obstruction may be overcome by the use of moderate persistent force; and it is safe to use thus what force can be applied without causing serious pain. For solutions of silver nitrate a gold tube or a glass syringe may be employed.

Slitting the canaliculus is done for misplacement of the punctum and as a preliminary to treatment of obstruction of the nasal duct. It is done with a knife having a probe-point, which is made to enter the punctum, and being pushed along the canaliculus, this point guides the knife as it cuts its way into the lacrimal sac. A finger on the lid keeps it tense against the edge of the knife. Great care should be taken to evert the lid in the region of the canaliculus, and to turn the edge of

the knife toward the eyeball so that the cut shall be made into the conjunctiva, and not in the lid-margin. If probes are to be passed, care must be also taken to make a large opening into the sac by pressing with the point of the knife as it is withdrawn. A narrow entrance to the sac hinders the passage of the probe, causes pain and the risk of making a false passage.

Probing the Nasal Duct. —Lacrimal probes are made of silver, or the larger ones of aluminum. Bowman's are numbered from 1 to 8, Theobald's, from 1 to 16. No. 1 is .25 mm. in diameter, No. 16 is 4 mm. in diameter. The smallest are chiefly useful in probing the canaliculi. Those of chief value for the nasal duct are Nos. 6 to 13. The probe should be given a curve approximating that shown in Fig. 161, and the ends should be bluntly conical.

The canaliculus having been slit, the patient's head is firmly supported, the lid is put upon the stretch, and the point of the probe carried in the direction of the slit canaliculus until it is arrested at the inner wall of the lacrimal sac by the resistance of the nasal bone. The probe is then turned so that the lower end points downward, a very little forward, and slightly from the median line. Thrusting it in this direction, with a slight rotary motion, to disengage the point and find most exactly the direction of
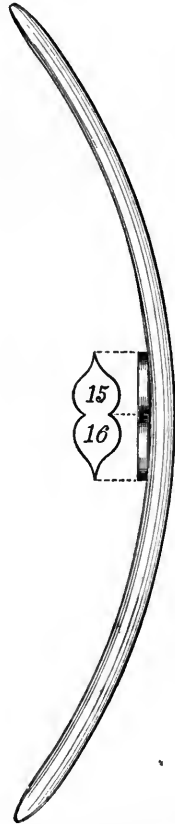
FIG. 161.—Theobald's lacrimal probe.

the canal, the chief resistance is encountered at the upper
end of the nasal duct. The point being carried through
by firm, steady pressure, there is still encountered a less
resistance from the grasp of the stricture on the sides of
the probe, until the point comes in contact with the floor
of the nose, or sometimes a bony obstruction at the exit
of the duct.

The operation causes pain, which is only moderated by
previously injecting the passages with cocain solution. In
children and nervous persons it will be better to use a
general anesthetic. It is best to begin with about a No.
6 probe, and in general to pass the largest that can be
passed without excessive force. The probe should remain
in position twenty to forty minutes. It should be intro-
duced every second day; and when the largest probe,
usually No. 11 to No. 13, has been used, the intervals may
be lengthened.

Cutting a Lacrimal Stricture.—After the passage
of a No. 6 probe, the Thomas stricturotome (Fig. 162)

FIG. 162.—Thomas stricturotome.

is introduced in the same manner as a lacrimal probe;
as it is withdrawn the cutting edge is pressed firmly
against the stricture, incising it. When the stricture has
thus been divided, the instrument may be pushed down,
with the blade turned in another direction, the shank being
flexible to allow of this turning, and a second cut made.
After the stricture is freely incised, a style made of lead
wire 3 mm. in diameter, carefully fitted to the passages,
and retained by a bent upper end, that lies in the slit
canaliculus, is introduced. This is to be removed, and
the passages cleansed, at first every day or two, then at
longer intervals until at the end of a few weeks the style
can be omitted.

Extirpation of the lacrimal sac is done by the

method of Prince, thus : Introduce a small strabismus-hook into the sac, and press forward the anterior wall with its point. Incise the tissues over this point, enlarge the incision upward and downward to the limits of the sac, and open all sinuses freely. Apply thoroughly to all the surfaces thus exposed a saturated solution of mono-chloracetic acid, and keep the cavity packed with iodoform until the healing is complete.

OPERATIONS ON THE EYE-MUSCLES.

Tenotomy is done to lessen the influence of the ten-otomized muscle on the position of the eyeball, as upon the internal rectus for convergent squint. With fixation-forceps the conjunctiva and subconjunctival tissue are raised in a fold parallel with the corneal margin, over the insertion of the tendon to be divided, 5 mm. back from the cornea for the internal rectus, 7 mm. for the external. This fold is then divided horizontally by snips of the

Fig. 163.—Strabismus-hook.

scissors cutting down to the sclera. A strabismus-hook (Fig. 163) is then introduced, with its point pressed firmly against the sclera below and behind the insertion of the tendon, and passed upward until it includes the upper

Fig. 164.—Strabismus-scissors.

margin of the tendon. It is then drawn upon sufficiently to put the tendon slightly on the stretch. Blunt-pointed strabismus-scissors (Fig. 164) are then passed with one blade in contact with the hook, and the other beneath the

conjunctiva, but in front of the tendon, and by successive snips the included part of the tendon is divided. The hook is then turned with the point down, so as to make sure to include the lower part of the tendon, and this is fully divided. Sometimes side slips of tissue connecting the tendon with the sclera must also be fished up with the hook and severed. When all limiting fibers have thus been divided, the hook can be readily drawn forward to the corneal margin.

Partial tenotomy differs from complete in leaving a thin strand of tissue standing at each margin of the tendon, which can be stretched with the hook to the desired state of relaxation.

The possible accidents that may complicate tenotomy are : failure at first to get the hook under the tendon ; excessive hemorrhage necessitating a free opening in the conjunctiva for its removal, or even the suspension of the operation and the use of ice or pressure ; and perforation of the sclera by an awkward snip, in an unruly patient.

After the operation the eye should be cleansed and closed for a few hours, and then left open. The change of direction of the eye by a single full tenotomy varies greatly, but in a majority of cases it is between 10 degrees and 15 degrees.

Advancement of one of the ocular muscles is done to increase its influence upon the position of the eyeball. Thus, in divergent squint, the internal rectus muscle should be advanced to turn the eye in. When a great rotation of the eye is desired, advancement of one muscle is combined with tenotomy of its antagonist. The effect may also be increased by including in the sutures the capsule of Tenon and overlying tissue.

To advance the tendon alone, an incision 10 mm. long is made parallel to the line of insertion of the tendon and midway between that line and the corneal margin. The conjunctiva is then undermined to the corneal margin and back as far as the suture is to be introduced, and the tendon is isolated that far back. A ligature of black silk, with a fine needle at each end, is fixed to the globe, by

passing one of the needles beneath the superficial layers of the sclera parallel to the corneal margin, and quite close to it, so that the ligature includes 2 or 3 mm. width of firm scleral tissue. The tendon is then raised on a strabismus-hook. One needle is carried under the lower edge of the tendon and made to pierce it from beneath, sufficiently far back from its insertion ; the other needle is similarly passed the same distance back beneath the upper edge, so that the two ends of the ligature shall include between them about the middle third of the tendon. The two loops are now drawn safely out of the way, and the tendon divided at its insertion. If the end of the tendon included by the ligature is over 3 or 4 mm. in length, the excess should be cut off. The eye is then drawn into proper position and the stitch tied. The eye is kept closed for a few hours, and then regularly cleansed. The stitch is removed in eight or ten days.

When the overlying tissues are to be included they are not dissected up from the tendon, and additional stitches may be placed above and below the one described, extending close to the upper and lower margins of the cornea.

OPERATIONS ON THE CORNEA.

Removal of Foreign Bodies.—A local anesthetic should be used and the patient convinced by touching of the eye that the operation will not hurt. He is then directed to keep both eyes open and fixed in a certain direction, to bring the eye into favorable position. The spud shown in Fig. 165 is then placed alongside the foreign body and pushed steadily between it and the corneal tissue until the foreign body is loosened and displaced, and can be wiped away. Sudden dabbing and miscellaneous scraping while the patient is rolling the eye about are to be avoided. Small foreign bodies require the use of a magnifier (see page 69), and in any case the corneal injury should be examined with a magnifying lens to see that no particles of foreign substance remain. Any

35

softened or probably infected tissue adjacent should also be scraped away.

Curetting of the cornea is practised for infected corneal ulcers. After instilling a local anesthetic, all softened tissue in the ulcer is scraped away with a corneal spud or spatula. The tissue adjoining the ulcer is also

FIG. 165.—Spud for removing foreign bodies from the cornea.

scraped from the sound tissue toward the center of the ulcer, to press out whatever infected exudate may be present in it. This scraping should be repeated so often as the slightest extension of corneal infiltration can be detected.

Paracentesis, *tapping of the cornea,* is resorted to for hypopyon, or to relieve intra-ocular pressure, as when a corneal ulcer is liable to perforate, or a swollen lens is causing trouble. It is done under local anesthesia through the lower margin of the cornea. A paracentesis-needle (Fig. 166), with a thick shoulder to prevent it from entering too deeply, a broad needle, or the point of a Graefe knife may be used. The incision is made parallel to the corneal margin. Care must be taken not

FIG. 166.—Paracentesis-needle.

to wound the iris or lens. The incision may be reopened by introducing a probe once daily so long as is necessary.

Incision Through Corneal Ulcer (*Saemisch Operation*).—When an infected or sloughing ulcer of the cornea is extending and likely to perforate, this operation is done to prevent prolapse of the iris, drain the involved tissue, and to check the extension of the infection. A Graefe knife is entered in the sound tissue on one side of the ulcer with its back toward the iris, carried through the anterior chamber behind the ulcer, the point brought

out through the sound tissue on the other side, and the knife made to cut its way out. This makes an incision through the whole thickness of the cornea, across the whole width of the ulcer, which may subsequently be kept open by probing.

The actual cautery is applied to the cornea to destroy powder grains, to check the progress of an infected ulcer, or to alter a chronic ulcerative process. A platinum needle or a fragment of a steel knitting-needle the size of a No. 6 lacrimal probe may be employed. The eye being placed under local anesthesia, the needle, grasped in an ordinary needle-holder, is held in the flame of an alcohol lamp until its end is white hot, and then is quickly touched to the point to be cauterized. This may be repeated several times until the necessary extent of tissue has been cauterized. The operation is attended with little pain, unless the hot needle is held too long close to the eye. Cauterization should be thorough, destroying all infected tissue, the extent of which may be previously made more evident by use of fluorescin.

The galvano-cautery may be used for the same purpose as the above, or to open a corneal abscess or the anterior chamber, or for conical cornea. On account of its greater manageability and rapidity of action it is preferable where many powder-grains are to be destroyed. The small platinum tip is attached to a handle in which the circuit can be readily made and broken. The conductors should be light, and so supported as not to drag on the handle or interfere with the steadiness and accuracy of the operator's touch with the cautery point. The tip should be used at a white heat so as to do its work in the shortest possible time, before neighboring tissues can be injured by heat. The necessary current may be obtained by an adapter from the incandescent-light current, from a storage battery, or from three or four good cautery-cells. The circuit is made as the cautery tip is brought near the point to which it is to be applied, and broken the instant the application ceases. It is better to make a number of short applications than to attempt to burn

much tissue at a single contact. For conical cornea the anterior chamber should be penetrated.

Tattooing the cornea is employed to overcome the unsightly appearance of a corneal leucoma. The eye should previously be free from irritation, and the tissue to be colored must be but slightly vascular. India ink is rubbed in distilled water to a thick paste, spread on the part of the cornea to be colored ; and picked in, either with a small flat needle like the Bowman needles, or with a bundle of fine cambric needles in a special handle, or bound together so that when held obliquely their points will all penetrate the cornea equally. The punctures should be as oblique as possible to the corneal surface. The operation may require to be repeated until the center is colored black like the pupil, and the other parts gray to represent the iris. The color may slowly diminish by diffusion, and requires renewal to keep a black center. If the operation is aseptic, but slight irritation follows.

Fuchs removes a circle of the anterior corneal surface, tattoos the underlying tissue, and replaces the circle as a temporary covering.

Excision of anterior staphyloma (*abscission* or *keratectomy*) may be resorted to, when nothing can be hoped from iridectomy. With a Graefe or Beer's knife the staphyloma is transfixed from side to side, the point of entrance and exit lying fairly behind the staphyloma. The edge of the knife being directed toward the upper or lower margin, it is made to cut out, separating one-half the base of the staphyloma ; the other half is then severed with slightly curved scissors. Any pieces of thick hard tissue in the margins of the wound, or tags of loose hanging tissue, should be trimmed away. The two sides of the wound may be brought together with three or more fine sutures, the eye dusted with iodoform, cleansed twice a day and kept closed under a dressing until the sutures are removed in from five to ten days.

OPERATIONS ON THE SCLERA.

Anterior sclerotomy is done for glaucoma. A narrow Graefe knife entered 1 mm. behind the upper outer part of the sclerocorneal junction is brought out at a corresponding point of the nasal margin of the cornea. By a slow sawing movement the knife is made to pass between the iris and cornea, making a scleral incision until the bridge of uncut tissue is reduced to about 3 mm., when the knife is withdrawn. If the iris prolapses into either side of the wound, as shown by the pupil becoming oval, it must be drawn out and cut off.

Posterior sclerotomy is done for glaucoma, detachment of the retina, or for the extraction of a foreign body or a cysticercus. The point of election is near the equator of the eyeball above or below the external rectus. But it may be needful to place the incision under the greatest detachment of the retina, or most convenient to a foreign body. The incision is made radially in the direction of a great circle passing through the anterior and posterior poles of the eye, with a narrow knife or broad needle. By slightly displacing the conjunctiva before inserting the knife, the scleral opening is made subconjunctival. The knife may be turned in the wound before withdrawing it, or a spatula may be substituted for it, to allow the escape of the contents from the interior of the globe. Unless the incision is very extensive, it requires no suture.

OPERATIONS ON THE IRIS.

Iridectomy.—Removal of a piece of the iris is an operation that presents important variations according to the purpose for which it is done. It is done as a *preliminary* to the extraction of cataract, when the pupil is excessively small, or its margin bound down with adhesions, or there are special risks for a cataract-extraction. Experience has shown that the risks are slightly less when the iridectomy is done as a preliminary operation than when it is done at the time of extraction.

The eye is placed under local anesthesia, the lids re-

tracted with a speculum, and the globe steadied with the fixation-forceps. The point of a bent keratome (Fig. 167) is entered at the upper margin of the cornea and pushed steadily forward, with the plane of the blade parallel to the plane of the iris, until the corneal incision is sufficiently long, 6 to 8 mm. Then the knife is withdrawn

FIG. 167.—Bent keratome.

without touching the iris or lens, or scraping the cornea with the point. The iris-forceps (Fig. 168) are introduced into the corneal incision, opened slightly, made to seize the iris near its pupillary margin, and withdrawn, dragging this part of the iris with them. The part of the iris drawn out is then cut off with one snip of the scissors. The iris-stump is usually promptly retracted. If caught in the angles of the wound, it must be carefully freed and returned within the anterior chamber, either by making the wound gape by pressure on the sclera, or by stroking with a spatula from the angles toward the center of the wound. Blood remaining within the anterior chamber need cause no alarm, it will be quickly absorbed. The
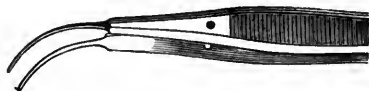
FIG. 168.—Curved iris-forceps.

eye is then to be closed with a light bandage for a day or two until the corneal incision has closed. A mydriatic should be used until the eye is free from redness.

The anesthesia of the iris produced by cocain or holocain is often imperfect. It may be improved by placing a drop of the anesthetic solution upon the corneal incision

before attacking the iris. But the patient should be warned that the cut may hurt a little, so that he may make a special effort to avoid any sudden movement. The symmetry of the iridectomy depends on seizing the iris opposite the middle of the corneal incision, and holding it opposite the center while being cut. The size of the iridectomy will depend on the amount of iris drawn into the scissors ; but when the iris returns to its position it will generally appear larger than might have been expected. When the iris-margin is firmly bound down to

Fig. 169.—Blunt iris-hook.

the lens-capsule it is more readily freed and brought out by the blunt iris-hook (Fig. 169) than with the forceps.

Optical iridectomy is required when the natural pupil is obstructed by opacity of the cornea, partial cataract or deposit on the lens-capsule. If the eye already possesses some vision, and especially if the other eye has good vision, the result of the operation is apt to be disappointing. The refraction of light is always irregular at the periphery of the cornea and lens, and a portion of the cornea that looks clear with iris behind it may be found quite hazy when seen against an artificial pupil. But if the patient was previously entirely blind, the restoration of some sight is very highly appreciated.

An optical iridectomy must be located so as to give the best vision, where the media are clearest, and where it will not be covered by the margin of the lid. The best effect will be obtained by making the opening in the iris as small as possible, thus reducing the diffusion of light due to imperfect focussing. If the iris is universally adherent to the lens-capsule, it will only be possible to get a clear artificial pupil by extracting the lens.

Iridectomy for glaucoma is best done through a scleral incision made about 1 mm. outside the margin of the cornea. At least one-fifth of the iris should be

removed, entirely up to the ciliary margin. If the eye is inflamed this should be done under general anesthesia. On account of the shallowness of the anterior chamber and the length of incision required, the corneal incision is made with a narrow knife, used as in cataract-extraction, to make a puncture and counter-puncture and then to divide the intervening bridge of tissue. The iris being drawn well out, one blade of the iris-scissors is introduced through the pupil behind the iris, and, the iris being dragged towards one side of the corneal incision, a radial cut is made in the iris at the other side. The iris is then torn loose from its ciliary insertion, and at the other angle of the corneal incision a second radial cut completes the iridectomy.

A   B   C

Fig. 170.—Various forms of iridectomy : *A*, Optical iridectomy for occlusion of the pupil. *B*, Small iridectomy preliminary to extraction of the lens. *C*, Iridectomy for glaucoma.

The typical colobomas obtained in the different forms of iridectomy are shown in Fig. 170.

Iridotomy is incision of the stretched iris-fibers, to make an artificial pupil when the natural pupil has been closed by inflammation, following an operation or injury which has removed the crystalline lens. It may be a simple cut made with a narrow knife perpendicular to the iris-fibers, or two cuts forming a V made with Weeker's forceps-scissors, introduced through a corneal incision and the sharp blade thrust through the iris. A similar operation including both iris and lens-capsule is called *irido-cystectomy*.

Corelysis, or breaking loose of iritic adhesions, may be done with a carefully rounded blunt hook introduced through a small corneal incision and passed behind the margin of the pupil. Great care should be taken not to injure the lens-capsule.

Iridencleisis is dragging the iris into a small corneal incision and leaving it fast there, to give a small and favorably situated pupil, in cases of corneal opacity. In *iridodesis* (*iridesis*) the small prolapse of the iris obtained for the same purpose is tied with a delicate silk thread.

OPERATIONS UPON THE LENS AND ITS CAPSULE.

The *cataract-knife* is usually the broad knife of Beer (Fig. 171), Sichel and Richter, or the narrow knife of

FIG. 171.—Beer's cataract-knife.

Graefe (Fig. 172). The author prefers the knife shown in Fig. 173, 3.5 or 4 mm. wide at its widest part.

Simple Extraction.—The lids, conjunctiva, and lid-

FIG. 172.—Graefe's cataract-knife.

margins having been very thoroughly cleansed, local anesthesia is produced by not more than three instillations of cocain, or holocain solution, at intervals of five minutes.

FIG. 173.—The author's cataract-knife.

The patient lies on a bed or table. The operator stands or sits at his head; or, if not ambidextrous, at the patient's left side for his left eye. The lids being held by a speculum, the eye is fixed by grasping with forceps the tissue at the lower nasal margin of the cornea. The patient is also strongly urged to assist fixation by keeping his other eye steadily directed rather downward throughout the operation. The cataract-knife is en-

tered just in the margin of the clear cornea and 1 or 2
mm. above the temporal end of the horizontal diameter,
starting at the position shown by the solid lines in Fig.
174, with its cutting edge upwards and its plane parallel
to the plane of the iris. The knife is then thrust hori-
zontally forward, the point emerging through the counter-
puncture symmetrically placed at the nasal side of the
cornea. The knife is pushed on until it reaches the
position indicated by the broken lines, and is then with-
drawn with an upward pressure sufficient to divide the
remaining bridge of tissue.

The eye is allowed to rest an instant, before proceeding
to open the capsule. The knife is cleansed with boric acid
solution, and its back introduced in the corneal incision
until it is almost in the position shown by the broken lines,
(Fig. 174). It is then withdrawn until its point lies in

Fig. 174.—Cataract-incision. The solid lines show position of knife com-
mencing the incision. The broken line shows the position of greatest forward
thrust. The remaining bridge of tissue, shown by the dotted curve, is to be
divided as the knife is withdrawn.

the upper temporal margin of the pupil where it is made
to enter the lens-capsule. The knife is now thrust forward
so that its cutting edge makes an incision in the capsule
at the upper part of the pupil, and the edge comes in con-
tact with the upper nasal margin of the pupil. The knife
is then withdrawn, and the eye released from the fixation-
forceps.

Most operators open the capsule with a special instru-
ment, the cystotome, shown in Fig. 175. The point is
introduced sidewise, then turned toward the capsule, and
made to open it by one or more scratches.

The delivery of the lens is accomplished by placing
the back of the lens-spoon against the lower margin of
the cornea, and pressing directly backward. This tilts
the lower margin of the lens backward, and causes the

upper margin to be pushed forward, where it dilates
the pupil and enters the corneal wound. Slight counter-
pressure may be made on the sclera just above the cor-
nea with a spatula, which may also be made to retract
the center of the upper lip of the corneal incision, if
necessary to facilitate escape of the lens. The pressure
is steadily continued, so graduated as to keep the lens

Fig. 175.—Cystotome.

advancing; but giving time for the sphincter of the pupil
to stretch, and the lens to change shape under pressure.
The pressure must not be intermitted until the widest
part of the lens-nucleus has emerged from the corneal
wound. Then the pressure may be slightly but not en-
tirely relaxed while an assistant removes the lens-nucleus;
and the surgeon carefully inspects the pupil. If it is be-
lieved that some cortex remains in the lens-capsule, the
pressure is renewed and the lens-spoon is slid up after the
cortical masses; or the lower lid-margin is substituted for
the lens-spoon until the fragments of cortex are pressed
out.

The iris is then to be returned to its normal position
by making the corneal incision gape by slight manipula-
tion of the globe, or by lightly stroking the iris out of the
angles of the corneal incision. When the pupil becomes
circular and central, the eye is to be cleansed with boric
acid solution and dressed.

Errors and Complications.—The knife in the ante-
terior chamber appears more superficial than it really
is, and therefore the point is liable to emerge too far
back. If this is discovered before the counter-puncture
is complete, or while still quite small, it may be rectified
by slight withdrawal of the knife and change of its direc-
tion. If the *iris falls in front of the knife* it may often be
gotten off by slightly lifting the cutting edge and then
thrusting quickly forward. If the knife-edge cannot be

thus freed, the iris must be cut, and the iridectomy sub-
sequently made regular ; or the knife must be withdrawn
and the operation postponed.

If the corneal section is too short, it should be length-
ened with scissors before attempting to deliver the lens,
taking care that the scissors only begin to cut at the end
of the incision, and not into one of the lips of the wound.
To attempt to deliver the lens through too small a corneal
incision is the worst error one is likely to commit.   Should
the *vitreous prolapse,* the nucleus of the lens should be
quickly delivered with a lens-spoon or wire loop ; and the
eye cleansed and dressed without much manipulation to
expel cortex.   When much *cortex remains,* the best way
to extract it is with a fine stream of boric acid solution,
or normal salt solution, from a special syringe or irrigator.
Lippincott's is about the best.   This should be done if
the lens-matter lies in the anterior chamber.   But if it is
adherent within the capsule it will be safest to leave it to
absorption or a secondary operation, having warned the
patient that vision will be poor until its removal is com-
plete.

Hemorrhage from the depth of the eye usually destroys
it.   It is to be checked by at once raising the patient into
the sitting posture, with the legs dependent, and applying
ice to the eye.

Iris-prolapse.—When the iris does not return to the
anterior chamber, or tends to prolapse when pushed back,
or the pupil will not remain round and central, the iris
should be drawn out with an iris-hook and an iridectomy
done to prevent future prolapse.   When the iris prolapses
subsequently, if not promptly reduced, it may be cut off,
best under a general anesthetic.   If the prolapse is let
alone and the eye kept under a mydriatic, the healing
will be slow (five to eight weeks), but the ultimate result
will be quite as good as after iridectomy.

After-treatment.—Both eyes are to be covered with
light dressings, which are removed by the evening of the
next day, and the edges of the lids carefully cleansed to
prevent any irritation that would provoke slight move-

ments. This cleansing is repeated daily. The fourth or fifth day the unoperated eye is usually left uncovered ; the dressing being renewed on the operated eye until the end of a week. When the corneal wound has been entirely closed and the anterior chamber re-established for a day or two, a mydriatic may be instilled.

Delayed union of the corneal wound sometimes occurs, generally attended by deficient hyperemia of the eyeball. Union may promptly follow the discontinuance of the dressing.

Extraction with iridectomy resembles the operation above described, except that an iridectomy, as described on page 549, is done immediately after the corneal section ; and the corneal section may be a little shorter. The operation is free from danger of prolapse of the iris, but incarceration of the iris in the angles of the wound is very liable to occur. It is more liable to be complicated by vitreous prolapse.

Linear extraction is done for cataracts destitute of large firm nuclei. An incision, 6 to 10 mm. long, is made in the clear cornea, with a keratome or a cataract-knife. The capsule is opened with the point of the knife and the soft lens-substance squeezed out.

Suction-operation for fluid cataracts : the needle of a syringe or suction-curette is introduced through a small incision in the cornea and capsule, and the lens-substance sucked out.

Extraction within the capsule is sometimes done. It is only suitable for cases in which the suspensory ligament of the lens has undergone atrophy.

Scoop-extraction is performed by passing the wire loop (Fig. 176), or the lens-spoon behind the lens and coaxing it out, when pressure cannot be made on the globe, as when there is prolapse of the vitreous.

Wenzel's extraction may be done when the iris is universally adherent to the lens. The knife is made to cut cornea, iris and capsule at one thrust ; and after expulsion of the lens, enough iris and capsule are removed to give a clear pupil.

Discission is done to secure the absorption of soft cataract, or to render transparent lens-substance opaque and facilitate its removal by extraction. It usually requires repetition, in some cases many times, before complete absorption is secured. A knife-needle is the only essential instrument. It may be either straight or curved. Its cutting edge should be 3 or 4 mm. long. It must have a round shank of such thickness that it will just fill the incision made by the blade. The eye is fixed and the lids held apart with the fingers ; or speculum and fixation-

FIG. 176.—Wire loop for extraction of lens.

forceps can be used. The eye should be under strong oblique illumination ; and the binocular magnifier (Fig. 21), is of great assistance. The pupil is fully dilated with a mydriatic, and a local anesthetic applied.

The knife-needle is introduced half-way between the center and the margin of the cornea, and a cut made in the lens-capsule. In a first discission for absorption, there should be a single cut in the capsule about 3 mm. long, although the knife may be turned and moved in the lens-substance as freely as possible without enlarging the incision. In later operations, when the lens has been partly absorbed and the eye has shown itself tolerant of the operation, more free incisions may be made in the capsule.

The needle having been withdrawn, the eye is closed for a few hours with a simple dressing, or absorbent cotton and a Liebreich bandage, and kept under a mydriatic until entirely free from redness or irritability, and until all pieces of lens-substance that may fall into the anterior chamber have been absorbed. Whenever the process of absorption ceases, as it does in two to ten weeks, the operation is to be repeated, the lens being each time more completely broken up. Discission is not devoid of danger. The slight corneal wound may become the seat of infec-

tion. Hence, strict precautions must be observed to avoid bruising and to keep it aseptic. If the opening in the capsule be too large, excessive swelling of the lens occurs, and may cause glaucoma. If pieces of comparatively unaltered lens-substance fall into the anterior chamber, they cause hyperemia of the iris, ciliary body and pericorneal zone. Lens-substance that has been previously disintegrated, by exposure to the aqueous within the capsule, causes less disturbance.

Capsulotomy.—Division of the remaining lens-capsule is necessary, in the majority of cases, to give the best
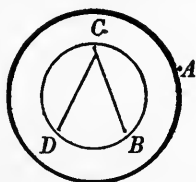
Fig. 177.—Lines for the T-shaped or inverted V-shaped incision of the capsule for secondary cataract.

possible vision after removal of the cataract. The operation differs from discission, as above described, in always aiming at a free division of the membrane which obstructs the pupil. On this account, to give the longest sweep to the cutting edge, to reduce the bruising and twisting of the needle in the cornea, and to get immediate closure of the little wound and guard against infection, the knife-needle should be introduced through the limbus, where the cornea is overlapped by vascular sclera and conjunctiva. To secure gaping of the opening, it is generally necessary to make incisions meeting at an angle. But after the first has been made, the membrane becomes relaxed, so that unless it has been carefully planned, the second incision may be very difficult to make. A good plan is illustrated in Fig. 177. The needle entering the limbus at *A* is made to pierce the membrane at *B*, and then to cut it to *C*. It is then slightly withdrawn and made to pierce the membrane at *D*, and to cut out to *B C*,

near *C*. When an extensive adhesion exists between the iris and the capsule, incisions should, if convenient, pass through its base, giving freedom to the iris and securing retraction of the membrane.

If the pupillary membrane be excessively thick and tough, so that a careful sawing cut will not give a good opening, it may be torn from the center by double traction either by two needles introduced at the two margins of the cornea (Bowman's operation), or by two blunt hooks introduced from the two sides and caught in a central slit (Noyes), or a piece may be removed by an operation similar to iridotomy (page 552). Sometimes the pupil will contain a thick mass left by imperfect absorption of the lens, which is best extracted through a small corneal incision, by piercing with a sharp hook and twisting it until it is rolled up and freed from its connections.

Removal of the lens for high myopia is effected by discission to render the lens opaque and lessen its adhesion to the capsule ; and extraction of the mass of lens-substance, before the swelling of the lens or escape of lens-matter into the anterior chamber, causes serious hyperemia. The free division of the lens at the first operation, advocated by Fukala and others, is attended by unnecessary danger to the eye, and is followed by slow recovery. If hyperemia commences it will be better to extract at once so much as possible of the lens while still clear, rather than wait till it becomes entirely opaque. If the bulk of the lens is removed, the portions remaining can swell and disintegrate without causing much trouble.

OPERATIONS ON THE EYEBALL.

Magnet-extraction.—Magnets used to extract particles of steel from the eye are of three kinds : Strong *permanent magnets* may be used to remove small particles of steel from the front of the eye, where the magnet can be brought in contact with them. *Portable electro-magnets,* like Hirschberg's, have straight and curved points that are

sterilized and introduced into the eye; where they attract the particle, which may sometimes be heard to strike the point with a click. They are then drawn out, with the foreign body adhering. Very *large fixed electro-magnets* were proposed by Haab. They are intended to attract the particle and draw it out of the eye through the wound of entrance; or to draw it around the crystalline lens into the anterior chamber, whence it can be extracted.

For extraction with the portable magnet, the eye and the magnet-tip having been rendered aseptic, the eye may be anesthetized and the wound of entrance, if favorably situated, somewhat enlarged. If, however, the particle has entered through the cornea and lodged in the vitreous, it will be best to make an incision through the sclera for the introduction of the point of the Hirschberg magnet. This incision is to be made as close as possible to the location of the foreign body, determined as accurately as possible by the ophthalmoscope or X-rays. It should be large enough to allow the withdrawal of the foreign body, with some of the tissue surrounding it. The magnet-tip is introduced in first one direction, and then withdrawn to see if the foreign body has been caught. If not, it is introduced in a slightly different direction for a new trial. This is continued until the particle is found, or the search deemed hopeless. Small particles, being but feebly attracted, are most difficult to dislodge. After the particle is withdrawn, and the injured or affected tissue is cut away, the incision may be closed with sutures, and treated as a perforating wound of the eyeball.

Enucleation of the Eye.—If the eye be free from inflammation, this operation may be done under local anesthesia, although not without some pain. But most eyes requiring enucleation are inflamed and for them a general anesthetic is necessary. The lids being retracted by the speculum, the conjunctiva is seized and divided around the corneal margin. The conjunctiva is then pushed back, and with firm pressure the forceps are made to seize the tissue of the insertion of the internal rectus.

36

The strabismus-hook is then passed beneath the tendon, and it is divided with the scissors about 3 mm. back from its insertion. The stump so left gives a firm hold for the fixation-forceps. The strabismus-hook is now passed downward from the insertion of the internus, breaking up the loose tissue it encounters, until it passes beneath the inferior rectus tendon, which is hooked up and divided at its insertion. The hook is then in the same way passed under the tendons of the external and superior recti muscles, which are similarly divided.

The anterior portion of the globe having thus been quite freed from all attachments, the speculum may be removed and the lids retracted by the fingers. The eyeball is then strongly rotated outward, and the tissues pushed back at the nasal side of the globe until with the tip of the finger a thick tense cord of tissue is felt, the optic nerve. The blunt, strong, curved, " enucleation-
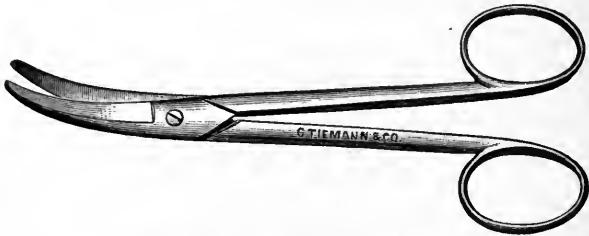
Fig. 178.—Enucleation-scissors.

scissors " (Fig. 178) are now introduced with the points closed, and made to push aside the tissue on either side of the nerve. The nerve is then included between the blades and divided by one strong cut.

The eyeball is now dislocated in front of the lids, and, while turned out, all adherent tissue is divided close to the globe by successive snips. The enucleated eye should be dropped in a 4 per cent. solution of formaldehyd (10 per cent. formalin), to preserve it for subsequent careful examination.

To secure increased motility for an artificial eye Priestley Smith, before doing enucleation, stitches each of the recti tendons to the overlying conjunctiva, by raising the tissues with fine-toothed fixation-forceps, and passing a suture through the fold.

Complications and Cautions.—The removal of an eye having normal tension and attachments is one of the easiest of important surgical operations. But if the eye has been the seat of chronic inflammation, it may be firmly bound down in all directions by new-formed connective tissue. It may be impossible to reach the insertions of the recti tendons until a zone of this tissue all around the cornea has been divided by snips with scissors ; and the tissue between the tendons may be so dense that in the process of dividing it, the tendons themselves are divided unnoticed. If the globe has been perforated, and is therefore perfectly soft, the sclera falls in folds that are liable to be cut with the scissors ; and if the eye is shrunken and soft and surrounded with cicatricial tissue, a good deal of care is necessary to remove it neatly.

In enucleating an inflamed eye there is always a good deal of hemorrhage, which must be cleared away by an assistant during the earlier part of the operation. After the removal of the speculum, when the optic nerve has been severed and the adherent tissue is being trimmed away, the lashes or the lid-margins are liable to be snipped by the scissors unless carefully guarded.

When the eye is removed because it contains a malignant growth, as much of the optic nerve as possible should be removed with it. To do this the tissue around the nerve is pushed aside from it, with the closed points of the scissors back nearly to the optic foramen, and the nerve grasped back there by the open blades for division. The error of enucleating the wrong eye has been committed.

After-treatment.—Free hemorrhage should be allowed after this operation, particularly if there has been some extension of inflammation into tissue surrounding the eye. When desirable it is best checked by injecting very hot

water into the socket. The cavity may then be dusted
with iodoform and covered with absorbent cotton. The
socket should then be washed out once or twice daily, and
dusted with iodoform until after four or five·days, when
all dressings may be discontinued.

The **artificial eye** may be fitted as soon as the wound
has quite healed, in the second or third week. Its wear-
ing is to be advised, because beside cosmetic reasons it
prevents the upper lid from falling over the lower, and
being irritated by the lashes. To insert it the upper lid
is drawn out and the larger temporal edge of the shell
slipped up under it. Then the lower lid being drawn
down, the other edge is slipped in and the artificial eye
slides into place. It is removed by pulling down the
lower lid and slipping a large pin under the lower edge.
It should always be removed at night and carefully
cleansed. An artificial eye becomes roughened after one
or two years of continuous wearing, and then must either
be repolished, or replaced by another. In selecting an
artificial eye it should be compared with the natural eye
in a strong light, where a difference of color, or of size of
pupil would be most noticeable. The various forms of
glass eye proposed by Snellen seem distinctly superior to
the older form of a simple shell for use after enucleation.

Evisceration of the eye may be done instead of
enucleation, for pain, as in absolute glaucoma ; or to pre-
vent sympathetic disease, although it is not proven that
for the latter purpose it is equally efficient with enucle-
ation. It should never be done for malignant disease
within the eye. It usually furnishes a better support for
an artificial eye than does enucleation ; but the reaction
and pain following operation are greater, and the healing
is more prolonged.

The eye is transfixed just back of the cornea with a
Beer's or Graefe cataract-knife, which is made to cut its
way out at the upper or lower margin of the cornea. An
incision including the whole cornea is completed with
strong scissors. The contents of the sclera are then
removed, care being taken that no particles of tissue

remain. The cavity may then be allowed to fill with blood; or the bleeding may be checked, and the scleral surface cauterized with carbolic acid, and the cavity filled with iodoform. The sides of the sclera are brought together by interrupted sutures, or a single gathering-string suture is run around it.

A layer of surgical lint is laid upon the eye, and iced cloths applied continuously for a day or two to keep down the reaction.

Implantation of an artificial vitreous (*Mules' operation*) is intended to secure a spherical stump, resembling a shrunken eyeball, for the better support and movement of an artificial eye. After evisceration a hollow sphere of glass, silver or aluminum is inserted in the scleral cavity. All bleeding must first be checked. The sclera is slit vertically above and below to admit the sphere, which must not be too large. The sclera is then brought together in a vertical line by a row of silk, or silkworm-gut sutures, the angles of tissue formed above and below being neatly trimmed down. Then the conjunctiva is brought together over the sclera by a horizontal row of sutures. If the primary closing of the scleral opening is incomplete the sphere will not be retained.

Some operators implant such a globe in the cavity left after enucleation. Bryant has employed a fenestrated globe of aluminum, which fills with granulation-tissue, securing its retention.

Bibliography.

Operations Usually Performed in Eye Surgery. H. Knapp, "System of Diseases of the Eye," vol. iii.

Best Methods of Sterilizing Instruments and Solutions. E. A. de Schweinitz, "Trans. Sect. on Oph., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1897.

Continuous Sterilization of Cutting Instruments. J. A. Lippincott, "Archives of Ophthalmol.," July, 1898.

Sterilization of Instruments with Formaldehyd. H. O. Reik, "Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bulletin," Dec., 1897.

Aseptic Treatment of Wounds in Ophthalmic Surgery. A. McGillivray, "Trans. Ophthal. Soc. of the United Kingdom," Mar., 1898.

Holocain. J. Hinshelwood, "Ophthalmic Review," July, 1898; R
 L. Randolph, "Bull. Johns Hopkins Hosp.," July, 1898.

Infiltration Anesthesia. H. V. Würdemann, "Trans. Sect. on Oph-
 thalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1895.

Nursing in Eye Diseases. C. S. Jeaffireson, 90 pages. John Wright
 & Co., Bristol.

Plastic Operations on the Eyelids. M. W. Zimmerman, W. B. John-
 son, F. C. Hotz, H. Knapp, and H. Harlan, "Trans. Sect. on
 Ophthalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1895.

Use of Egg Membrane in Ophthalmic Surgery. D. H. Coover,
 "Ophthal. Record," May, 1899.

Operations on the Eyelids. F. C. Hotz, "American Text-book;"
 G. C. Harlan, "System of Diseases of the Eye," vol. iii.

Operations on the Eye Muscles. S. C. Ayres, "American Text-book."

Operation for Ptosis. P. H. Mules, "Trans. Ophthalmol. Soc. of
 United Kingdom," May, 1895.

Complete Keratectomy. P. Panas, "Ophthalmic Review," Sept.,
 1898.

Operations on the Conjunctiva, Cornea and Sclera, Enucleation etc.
 C. W. Kollock, "American Text-book."

Report on Relative Value of Simple Excision of the Eyeball, and
 the Operations which have been Substituted for it. "Trans.
 Ophthal. Soc. of the United Kingdom," 1897-98.

Motility and Position of the Artificial Eye after Enucleation.
 Priestley Smith, "Ophthal. Review," May, 1899.

Implantation of Glass ball and Mules' Operation. L. W. Fox,
 "Trans. Sect. on Ophthalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1897.

Artificial Eyeballs. H. Snellen, "Ophthalmic Review," Dec., 1898.

Ophthalmic Operations as Practiced on Animals' Eyes. C. A. Veasey,
 100 pages. Edwards and Docker, Philadelphia.

CHAPTER XX.

OCULAR SYMPTOMS AND LESIONS CONNECTED WITH GENERAL DISEASES.

THE detailed descriptions of the symptoms and lesions here mentioned are given in preceding chapters, and must be referred to as mentioned here, if the reader wishes to get a complete clinical picture of the ocular manifestations of any particular disease.

DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

Organic diseases of the brain and its meninges, including tumor, meningitis, abscess, aneurysm, traumatism, cerebritis, softening, hemorrhage, embolism, and thrombosis, are all liable to cause *optic neuritis* (see page 385). It is therefore of very little value to differentiate these various conditions, but it proves that the symptoms present do arise from organic disease.

Intracranial disease also causes *abnormalities of the pupils* (page 72), *palsies* or *spasms of the ocular muscles* (page 204), or *limitation of the fields of vision* (pages 36, 47, 391), which may be either transient (remote symptoms) or permanent, directly due to the lesion. When permanent, they are of the highest value in localizing the disease.

The above symptoms in themselves give no positive information as to the nature of the morbid process causing them, as whether a tumor is syphilitic or tubercular. But the close anatomical and physiological relationships between eye and brain make them often suffer from a common cause ; and the concomitant eye-lesion may suggest with great probability the nature of the cerebral process. *Diseases of the retina and choroid* are of greatest importance in this connection.

Optic atrophy attending brain disease, if consecutive (page 391), has the same significance as optic neuritis. But if primary it may point to pressure on the tracts or nerves, in which case it has localizing value ; or it may indicate that the trouble is of toxic origin (page 397), or it may belong to a disseminated sclerosis. Progressive involvement of one ocular muscle after another, or of different parts of the visual field have great prognostic significance. The former may characterize a form of progressive bulbar paralysis. Nystagmus appears frequently in multiple sclerosis, but it may also appear in any case of prolonged severe impairment of vision. Grave cerebral hemorrhage, embolism or thrombosis is often attended with hemorrhage or vascular disease of the retina of the affected side.

SYMPTOMS OFTEN EXPLAINED BY OCULAR EXAMINATIONS.

Coma should always lead to a thorough objective examination of the eyes. If uremic, albuminuric retinitis may be found (page 365); if narcotic, extreme equal myosis without other symptoms; if apoplectic, myosis and inequality of the pupils may be remarked, with conjugate deviation of the eyes. Organic brain disease may be revealed by optic neuritis; or mydriatic poisoning, by extreme dilatation of the pupils. *Convulsions* and *delirium* may be referred to their cause, by the same ocular symptoms.

Headache, if persistent or frequently recurring, should always evoke careful investigation of the eyes. Eyestrain is its most common cause (page 53); or it may be due to organic brain disease that will be revealed by optic neuritis or atrophy, or to uremia or other conditions that are attended by characteristic retinitis.

Vertigo, and often **nausea,** may arise from the causes mentioned for headache. They may also be caused by paresis of one or more ocular muscles, or from strain of these muscles, as in excessive convergence from high myopia.

Sclerosis of the Spinal Cord.—In posterior sclerosis (*locomotor ataxia, tabes dorsalis*), primary *gray optic atrophy* (page 395), with corresponding visual impairment, occurs in between ten and thirty per cent. of all cases. In a few cases it antedates all other symptoms, sometimes by many years. Sometimes it appears shortly after the lightning pains, gastric crises, or ataxic symptoms; and in these cases the progress of the ataxia is apt to be arrested, and the power of locomotion to remain good for a long time. Occurring in the later stages, the atrophy progresses with the ataxia.

In a similar proportion of cases of sclerosis, *paresis* or *paralysis of* one or more *ocular muscles* occurs. This may also be an early symptom. Such palsies appear suddenly. They may be quite transient, or permanent. The *loss of*

light-reflex of the pupil (Argyll-Robertson pupil, page 74), and the less definite condition of myosis are among the most important early symptoms of tabes. The former occurs in three-fourths of all cases, and in very few does the pupil remain normal. Epiphora is a frequent symptom, being sometimes due to relaxation of the lid, sometimes to hypersecretion.

Acute myelitis has been attended with double *optic neuritis* (page 385). In *spinal injuries* and *caries,* hyperemia and anemia of the disk (pages 383 and 384), have been noted, but are not significant. Involvement of the cord or of the nerve-roots in the cervical region may cause myosis and slight ptosis, through paralysis of the cervical sympathetic, or spastic mydriasis, widening of the palpebral fissure, and apparent exophthalmos from an irritative lesion (page 56).

Disease of the trifacial nerve may be accompanied by *neuroparalytic keratitis* (page 287), or it may cause *herpes zoster* (page 288). In all cases of neuralgia affecting the ophthalmic division, the possibility of *glaucoma* should be carefully considered.

Multiple neuritis may include an axial neuritis of the optic nerve causing *central scotoma* (page 40), or may produce palsies of isolated ocular muscles (page 204).

Epilepsy.—The attack may open with a visual aura, like that of migraine. There may be concentric *narrowing of the field of vision,* or *lowered acuteness* of vision after the attacks, and sometimes before them. *Narrowing of the retinal arteries* has been noted at the beginning of the attack, and marked distention of the retinal veins at the close, or following the seizure. The ocular muscles may participate in the movements, associated movements of the two eyes being especially common. Subconjunctival *ecchymoses* may be produced, and partial opacity of the lens or complete *cataract* may arise.

Epileptiform seizures seem, in rare cases, to be due to eye-strain, and to cease when it is relieved.

Tetany has been connected with a form of *cataract*

in which the opacity begins before middle life and is long confined to the nucleus.

Migraine.—The attacks of pain are in many cases preceded by *scintillating scotoma* (page 45), or, in rare cases, this is replaced by a distinct visual hallucination. These visual disturbances do not usually occur with every migrainous attack, but only with an occasional seizure. Sometimes they constitute the whole attack. They may attend the attacks for a time, the migraine having existed before or continuing afterward without any such visual phenomena.

In a large proportion of cases migraine depends upon or is aggravated by *eye-strain*, and is partially or completely relieved by the careful correction of ametropia (pages 153, 185). Patients who have the visual disturbance are especially likely to think of their attacks as connected with ocular defects. But it is not certain that the connection is closer or more general among these cases than among others. *Optic atrophy* (page 391) has sometimes been associated with migraine, but more frequently *glaucoma* has been mistaken for such an association.

Chorea.—The *acute chorea* of childhood, chorea minor, may be attended with irregular action of the eye-muscles, but is not caused by muscular anomalies. *Habit-choreas,* habit-spasms, or reflex choreic movements, may be caused by eye-strain and cured by its relief. Severe eye-strain may also be an important agency in causing the depressed condition of the nervous system, which predisposes to chorea. *Retinal embolism* (page 374) has occurred in connection with chorea.

Exophthalmic goiter has already been considered (page 472). The ocular symptoms are not essential, but are usually the most striking manifestation of the disease.

Akromegaly.—The hypertrophy may involve the bones of the orbit and the skin of the lids. The *ocular movements* and reactions of the pupils are often slow or slightly irregular. There may be paralysis of one or more ocular muscles or impairment of central vision, and

irregular *contraction of the visual field* (page 41). The most characteristic ocular symptom, though far from constant, is bitemporal contraction of the visual fields, or hemianopsia (page 37), probably from pressure of the enlarged pituitary body upon the optic chiasm. Irregular or unsymmetrical contraction of one or both fields occurs from the same cause; exophthalmos, double optic neuritis, optic atrophy, nystagmus, and hypersecretion of tears have been reported.

Mind-blindness, inability to receive a mental impression from objects seen; **word-blindness,** inability to recognize written or printed words; **letter-blindness,** inability to name letters, although words are understood; and **dyslexia**—or an insurmountable difficulty in reading, although the patient possesses perfect sight and can read a few words at a time—are conditions of important significance, liable to be confused with impairment of vision.

Neurasthenia is attended with pain connected with use of the eyes, variable heterophoria, deficient power of abduction, adduction and sursumduction (page 192), twitching of the lids, large but mobile pupils, and persistent after-images. *Concentric contraction* of the field of vision, which rapidly increases while the field is being taken; and impairment of central vision are sometimes found. The patient experiences much annoyance from the effects of low ametropia, and corresponding relief from its correction. The optic disk is hyperemic (page 93). Eyestrain may be a most important factor in causing neurasthenia.

Insanity may be attended with visual hallucinations. It presents no ocular symptoms characteristic of the condition in general, or of any particular form of insanity. Ocular symptoms connected with some causative or concomitant condition, like albuminuria, syphilis, or tabes, are common.

Hysteria may present many eye-symptoms. The more characteristic of these are progressive concentric contraction of the field of vision, like that of neura-

thenia, contraction of the color-fields or reversal of their normal order, amblyopia or complete blindness of one eye (page 403), squint (page 234), blepharospasm, dilatation or contraction of one pupil (page 76), monocular diplopia without evident ocular cause (page 46), asthenopia, and complaints of inability to use the eyes or wear glasses. Eye-strain may be a contributory or exciting cause of hysteria.

DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM AND KIDNEYS.

Anemia, if severe, causes characteristic ophthalmic changes. If acute, as from hemorrhage, the patient may become suddenly blind, with ophthalmoscopic changes (page 384), that later may go on to those of optic atrophy (page 391), although at least partial recovery of sight is the rule. Chronic simple anemia presents a pearly-white sclerotic, and pallor of the inner surface of the lids. The fundus of the eye appears pale throughout, the retinal arteries are slightly narrowed. The retinal veins are pale but very broad, with a broad light-streak (page 86).

Leukemia and **pernicious anemia** may present the appearance of simple anemia, with even greater pallor of the fundus. In severe cases there exists generally the characteristic retinitis or neuroretinitis with retinal hemorrhages (page 363); lymphoid tumors of the lid and orbit, and chloroma (page 476) are sometimes associated with leukemia.

Diseases of the Heart.—Aortic regurgitation causing a sudden drop in the arterial pressure is liable to cause pulsation of the retinal arteries (page 86). Similar pulsation may be caused by syncope. It may also be noticed in sudden overaction of the heart from excitement, and rarely in exophthalmic goiter. Distention of the right heart and the venous system may cause distention and tortuosity of the retinal veins (page 92). Endocarditis may give rise to embolism of the central retinal artery. General edema due to heart disease, although

not especially liable to involve the eyelids, may be noticed there upon rising in the morning.

Aneurysm of the aorta or innominate may give rise to embolism of the retinal artery (page 374), and to dilatation of the pupil and widening of the palpebral fissure and exophthalmos through irritation of the cervical sympathetic. Aneurysm of the internal carotid may cause palsies of ocular muscles (page 204); and if it burst into the cavernous sinus, it causes pulsating exophthalmos (page 472).

Renal-vascular Disease. — *Albuminuric retinitis* (page 365) occurs chiefly when after a period of high arterial tension the circulation begins to fail. The retinal lesions are so directly connected with the vascular condition, and the retinal vessels are so largely affected in the process, that it would belong more properly with circulatory than with renal disorders. In some cases no albumin may be found in the urine, and no symptoms of kidney disease may be noticed, but chronic advanced *angiosclerosis* is always present. The kidney disease with which it usually occurs is chronic interstitial nephritis, although albuminuric retinitis may attend the large white kidney, acute nephritis, or the albuminuria of pregnancy.

Retinal hemorrhage (page 360), so marked a feature of albuminuric retinitis, may occur without other retinal changes, and may be followed by hemorrhagic glaucoma (page 444). *Detachment of the retina* (page 377) sometimes occurs, but *retinal edema* may be taken for a limited detachment. Paralyses of ocular muscles occur in rare cases, and the eye-muscles participate in eclampsia.

Uremic amaurosis (page 402) is sudden in its onset, and usually complete, but the pupils continue to react to light. *Edema* due to renal disease is often most noticeable in the eyelids, but it may exist without affecting the lids.

Albuminuric retinitis, retinal hemorrhage, and palsies of the ocular muscles indicate an early fatal termination of the disease. But few patients survive two years after marked retinitis is noticed.

Diabetes causes *cataract* which resembles other cataracts in persons of similar age, except for a diffuse clouding of the lens which may vary with the general condition of the patient. Diabetics are sometimes subject to sudden and great *changes in the refraction* of the eye, closely connected with changes in the amount of sugar in the urine. *Diabetic retinitis* (page 368), although rare, is a characteristic condition. *Retinal hemorrhage* (page 360) is common. *Central scotoma* especially for red and green, due to retrobulbar axial neuritis (page 391), is met with; and *optic atrophy* may follow. *Palsies of the ocular muscles* occur, commonly incomplete; and the accommodation may be paralyzed.

DIATHETIC DISEASES.

Rheumatism.—The characteristics of rheumatic *iritis* have already been described (page 319). *Cyclitis* may also occur. A mild cyclitis probably more often than iritis accompanies acute attacks of articular rheumatism. *Ocular palsies* (page 204) arise from rheumatic disease of the nerve-trunks. But many cases loosely classed as rheumatic are, probably, simply neuritis from cold or other non-rheumatic cause. Rheumatic endocarditis is a chief cause of *embolism* of the central artery of the retina (page 374). Chronic rheumatic inflammation may affect the white fibrous tissue of the eye in the form of *scleritis* or *episcleritis* (page 311). The conjunctiva may participate in such an inflammation, but there is no conjunctival discharge.

Gout.—Gouty inflammation of retina, optic nerve, and choroid (page 368), although clinically distinct from both, is closely allied to diabetic and albuminuric retinitis, and of similar grave prognostic import. *Iritis*, due to gout (page 319), is insidious and tends to relapses. *Scleritis* (page 311) and brief periodic episcleritis (page 243) seem to be associated with gout. *Glaucoma*, especially simple glaucoma (page 443), occurs in persons of a gouty tendency, and senile cataract has been ascribed to this diathe-

sis. A recurring hyperemia, or dry catarrh of the conjunctiva, may be due to gout. Superficial painful ulcer near the corneal margin occurring in old people (page 286) and sclerotising keratitis are also regarded as of gouty origin.

Purpura is often attended with retinal hemorrhage, and hemorrhage may occur in the choroid, conjunctiva, and lids, or in the depth of the orbit where it would cause exophthalmos. Similar hemorrhage may occur in **scurvy,** although few cases have been reported.

Scrofula or **struma** has largely been merged in tuberculosis. But there are certain diseases of the eye distinctly associated with a diathetic condition marked by a pasty, inelastic, rough skin, liable to eczematous eruptions, a tendency to catarrhal inflammations of the mucous membranes, disordered digestion, constipation, foul tongue, and anemia. These diseases are : *Marginal blepharitis* (page 449), *phlyctenular conjunctivitis* (page 261), and *keratitis,* both phlyctenular and interstitial (pages 288 and 292).

CHRONIC INFECTIOUS DISEASES.

Tuberculosis of the eye is rare. It may involve the iris (page 330), or the choroid (page 352), with distinct characteristic tubercular deposits. It may affect the conjunctiva, causing an intractable inflammation and thickening (page 268), or it may invade the lids, as lupus (page 461). Tubercles in the choroid generally occur in a late stage of general tuberculosis ; but the disease may be primary, or, at least, antedate other manifest lesions. Tubercular disease of the brain causes the same ocular symptoms as other organic brain disease.

Syphilis.—The *primary sore* may occur on the lids (page 453) ; or in the conjunctiva (page 268), especially on the caruncle and on the palpebral portion. The secondary eruption may involve the lids, or cause falling of the lashes and eyebrows ; but the important *secondary lesions* are those of the uveal tract. *Iritis* (page 319) may be

the earliest of secondary symptoms, or one of the latest. *Cyclitis* (page 324) is of much the same significance. They yield well to specific treatment. Syphilitic *chor-oiditis, chorioretinitis* (page 369), *optic neuritis* (page 385), and dust-like *opacity of the vitreous* (page 427), are more intractable.

Tertiary syphilis of the lids causes *tarsitis* (page 450), and in both the lids and conjunctiva ulcers with thick-ened margins that may be mistaken for cancer. A *gumma* may occur in any part of the eye or its appendages. The more important lesions of the kind affect the iris and the ciliary body (page 330), the walls of the orbit (page 471), and the lacrimal passages (page 466)   *Chorioretinitis* (page 369), *retinitis pigmentosa* (page 372), *optic neuritis* and *atrophy* are important manifestations in this stage. *Glaucoma* (page 445) may arise in this stage. *Palsies of the ocular muscles* (page 204) are most often due to tertiary syphilis. Syphilitic disease of the central nervous sys-tem, or of other organs of the body, may give rise to the concomitant eye-affections.

Inherited syphilis is the cause of the majority of cases of *interstitial keratitis* (page 292), and the accompanying iritis, cyclitis, and choroiditis. It occasions most *congen-ital opacities* of the cornea (page 301), and may cause cat-aract and vitreous opacities. It may give rise to many of the lesions of tertiary syphilis, and especially to *reti-nitis pigmentosa*, and disease of the lacrimal passages. The Hutchinson teeth and their significance are discussed on page 295.

Gonorrhea, by local infection of the conjunctiva, causes the great mass of cases of *purulent conjunctivitis* in adults (page 243), and of the ophthalmia of the new-born (page 245), with their complications and sequels of suppuration of the cornea (page 278), corneal leucoma (page 301), and staphyloma (page 305), with permanent blindness. It may also, either with or without gonor-rheal rheumatism, cause a mild conjunctivitis apparently without infection.

Iritis due to gonorrhea (page 319) may appear early,

apart from any rheumatic manifestations, or later with joint involvement. In the former case it is very acute, with excessive plastic exudation, but yields to treatment and ends in good recovery. In the latter it is less violent, but shows a tendency to relapse, usually in connection with the relapse of the urethral discharge, and the rheumatic symptoms.

Leprosy causes destruction of the lashes and eyebrows, anesthetic patches, and nodules in the lids ; and the resulting deformity of the lid may cause disease of the cornea, pannus (page 298). The disease also invades directly the conjunctiva and interior of the eyeball. The limbus is especially the seat of nodules. Iritis and vitreous opacity occur, or the eye may be lost through the corneal anesthesia and neuroparalytic ophthalmia (page 287).

Malaria.—Persons who have suffered from malaria are liable to certain forms of chronic keratitis (page 286), and malarial neuralgias often involve the ophthalmic branch of the trifacial nerve. *Optic neuritis* (page 385), usually followed by partial *atrophy*, attends the tropical malarias. Sudden *anemia of the retina* may occur and be followed by optic atrophy. *Retinal hemorrhages* (page 360) occur, and effusions into the vitreous (page 429). A transient retinochoroiditis has been described as due to malaria. Sudden amaurosis, apart from the use of quinin, has also been reported.

ACUTE INFECTIOUS DISEASES.

All these diseases may be attended in the acute febrile stage by *hyperemia of the conjunctiva* (page 60), and *photophobia* connected with meningeal irritation.

Measles may begin as an acute catarrhal *conjunctivitis* (page 237). Generally the conjunctiva participates in the irritation of the mucous surfaces, there being conjunctival hyperemia, photophobia, and increased lacrimation. Toward the close of the disease and afterward, there may remain a strong tendency to chronic conjunctivitis, catarrhal (page 253) or phlyctenular (page 261), with a

37

tendency to *corneal ulceration* (page 276). This condition of lowered resisting power may last for many months. Keratomalacia (page 287) has been observed. There may also be a persistent *asthenopia* without obvious cause, or excessive annoyance from low degrees of ametropia. Meningitis may cause muscular palsies, optic neuritis, and blindness.

Scarlatina, while less frequently attended with acute catarrhal conjunctivitis than measles, is more liable to be followed by serious *corneal disease,* and *lacrimal disease,* inflammation of the gland (page 467), or obstruction of the lacrimal passages. It is also liable to be followed by *orbital cellulitis* (page 468), and the eye-complications of meningitis. But the most important ocular lesions due to scarlet fever are those of *albuminuric retinitis* (page 365) and associated conditions.

Diphtheria may attack the conjunctiva, causing the classical diphtheritic *conjunctivitis* (page 250), or less violent conjunctival disease with *destruction of the cornea.* More frequent is the diphtheritic *paralysis of accommodation* (page 333) which comes on after convalescence from the throat-lesions has begun, and lasts several weeks. Partial or complete *palsies of the extra-ocular muscle* (page 214) are not rare. They are seen later, sometimes many months after the diphtheritic attack. Convergent squint following diphtheria may be established by excessive efforts during the period of weakened accommodation.

Influenza is followed by a period of nervous depression, during which *paresis of accommodation* (page 333) and excessive *asthenopia* or fatigue from use of the eyes are common. In a few cases it has been followed by narrowing of the field of vision and *optic atrophy* (page 391). The writer has seen *lens-opacity* rapidly increased by it. It has been followed by *orbital cellulitis* (page 468). *Glaucoma* has been ascribed to it.

Smallpox causes blindness through suppurating *corneal ulcer* (page 278) which appears near the end of the second week of the disease, never in the early stage. Such ulcers may heal, however, without perforation. The

primary eruption rarely, or never affects the cornea ; but
it may appear on the conjunctiva and lids, and cause per-
manent deformity of the lid-margins or the lashes by the
scars.

Vaccinia occasionally affects the eyelids, causing great
swelling and induration with involvement of the related
lymphatic glands. One or more pustules form and run
the usual course. The conjunctiva at the height of the
disease may present a croupous deposit (page 250), but
the cornea escapes without serious injury. The scars
cause deformity of the lid or trichiasis. The disease is
generally due to direct inoculation ; but cases have been
reported in which the lid-lesions followed inoculation else-
where. Vaccination on the lids has been resorted to pur-
posely for the cure of nevus (page 461).

Chicken-pox may be followed by subacute catarrhal
conjunctivitis or simple *corneal ulcer.*

Whooping-cough, by the violent straining of the
coughing spells, causes *hemorrhage* which is most fre-
quently located under the ocular conjunctiva (page 270),
but which may occur in the lids or orbit, or so as to
involve the optic nerve, causing blindness by optic atrophy,
or may produce palsies through involvement of the motor
nerves.

Mumps may cause edema of the lids (page 459) and
chemosis through the proximity of the swelling of the
parotid gland. In rare cases the lacrimal glands are
affected (page 467). Exophthalmos and impairment of
vision have been noted.

Cerebrospinal meningitis usually affects the eyes.
Conjunctivitis occurs in most cases. There may be edema
of conjunctiva and lids, and other evidences of venous
congestion. *Thrombosis* of the retinal vein (page 377),
and *retinal hemorrhages,* have been noted. The cornea is
often involved late in the disease. Plastic inflammation
of the iris and choroid, and *purulent choroiditis* (page 341)
and retinitis (page 362) leading to *pseudo-glioma,* are very
important complications. *Optic neuritis,* tending to con-
secutive *atrophy* (page 391) if the patient survive, is not

rare. Abnormalities of the pupil (page 72) are common, and palsies of the extra-ocular muscles (page 204) occur. Purulent inflammation commonly ends in blindness, and plastic inflammation of the uveal tract may do the same. Optic neuritis may be followed by recovery, usually partial. Other conditions commonly end in recovery. A large proportion of cases presenting severe lesions of the eye do not survive the attack.

Erysipelas of the eyelids has already been described (page 452). It is only when affecting the lids and adjoining parts that it is likely to involve the eye, unless it causes meningitis. If it extends into the orbit it may cause *retinal thrombosis* (page 376), *optic neuritis* (page 384), or optic *atrophy* (page 391). Its tendency to cause *glaucoma* (page 438) has been frequently noted, but not satisfactorily explained. It may cause inflammation of the lacrimal gland (page 467) or of the lacrimal sac.

Pyemia, septicemia, and **puerperal fever** are liable to involve the eye, causing either retinal hemorrhage (page 360) and thrombosis, or purulent inflammation of the choroid (page 341) or retina (page 362), and pseudoglioma, or panophthalmitis through septic embolism.

Typhoid fever may be attended with catarrhal conjunctivitis (page 241), and is often succeeded by decided *weakness of accommodation* (page 144). It may be complicated by inflammation of the uveal tract; and in rare cases optic neuritis and subsequent atrophy occur. **Typhus** may cause conjunctivitis and uveal inflammation. In the *typhoid state* developing in any acute disease, the *cornea* is liable to suffer from exposure by imperfect closure of the lids, to become dry and hazy, and later to ulcerate.

Relapsing fever is followed after some weeks by *uveal inflammation*, especially cyclitis (page 324) and choroiditis (page 344), attended with *vitreous opacity*. It may end in recovery, or shrinking of the eye (page 350), or panophthalmitis (page 341).

Cholera.—In this disease sinking of the eye and contraction of the retinal vessels, with a dark venous color of the arteries, result from the general loss of fluid, and

the cornea is especially liable to suffer from exposure, leading to keratitis if the patient survives.

Yellow fever begins with marked conjunctival hyperemia (page 237) and lacrimation. Subsequently the general yellow discoloration is added to the redness of the conjunctiva. Subconjunctival *hemorrhages* (page 270) and retinal hemorrhages (page 360) may occur.

CONDITIONS OF THE SEXUAL ORGANS.

Certain of the diseases of the eye show a distinct predilection for one sex rather than the other. Thus, spontaneous retinal hemorrhages occur in young men, and idiopathic optic neuritis is more common in women.

Sexual excesses have seemed to cause *optic atrophy* in men, quite apart from syphilis or other causes.

Menstruation exerts a marked influence on chronic inflammatory disease, in some women, or upon the recurrence of conjunctivitis or scleritis. Disease of the uveal tract with vitreous opacities is especially influenced by it. Arrest of menstruation may be followed by hemorrhages, either subconjunctival or into the vitreous (page 429) or retina (page 360), and much hemorrhages may occur at recurring menstrual epochs. Profuse uterine hemorrhage may cause amaurosis.

Pregnancy may give rise to *albuminuric retinitis* (page 365), which may be so severe as to justify premature labor to prevent blindness. When the question arises, it is not merely a matter of blindness, since the retinal lesion indicates very grave danger to the patient's life and diminished chances of a living healthy child, even if born at term. The prognosis for recovery from the retinal lesions, after termination of the pregnancy, is good as compared with other forms of albuminuric retinitis, if serious renal disease does not remain.

Lactation, if too prolonged, and seriously impairing the mother's strength, may cause blindness by anemia of the retina and subsequent *optic atrophy.* Slight abrasions of the cornea may give rise to a very painful ulceration

(page 286). The patient may also suffer from *asthenopia* out of proportion to her ametropia, or the amount of eye-work. Ocular disorders ascribed to the **menopause** are more frequently due to failing accommodation (page 144).

DISEASES OF THE NOSE.

The intimate relations of the eyes with the nose are illustrated by such common reflexes as the provocation of sneezing by the flashing of a bright light in the eyes, or the free lacrimation produced by any irritation of the nasal mucous membrane.

Acute coryza is commonly attended with conjuncti-val hyperemia and increased lacrimation, which frequently passes into an acute catarrhal conjunctivitis (page 237) or a blepharitis (page 449).

Catarrhal rhinitis of the form compared to eczema of the skin, and frequently coexistent with eczema, is a common cause of relapsing phlyctenular conjunctivitis (page 261) or phlyctenular keratitis (page 268). Its cure may be essential to prevent further relapses.

Hypertrophic rhinitis may, by pressure, close the lower end of the lacrimo-nasal duct, causing lacrimal obstruction (page 465) with all its consequences. *Cica-tricial contraction* after severe acute rhinitis or *atrophic rhinitis* may do the same thing. Chronic inflammations within the nose are liable to extend to the lacrimal duct and sac, and produce obstruction by swelling of the lining membrane. *Caries* and *necrosis* of the adjoining bones, cause some of the most obstinate and hopeless cases of lacrimal obstruction.

Polypoid growths are probably a cause of optic atrophy. A form of atrophy (page 393) associated with dropping of watery fluid from the nostril, and associated with the presence of polypi, has been reported. The damaging pressure is doubtless exerted in the sphenoidal sinuses. Such growths have also seemed to cause stra-bismus.

Active treatment of nasal disease, especially by the

galvano-cautery, has caused temporary amblyopia and even optic neuritis.

Diseases of cavities accessory to the nose (the frontal, maxillary, ethmoid, and sphenoid sinuses) cause caries or necrosis of the orbital walls (page 470), orbital abscess (page 468), orbital exostosis (page 476), exophthalmos (page 465), palsies of ocular muscles (page 204), optic neuritis (page 384), and optic atrophy (page 391). Such effects are usually caused by empyema of these cavities, but may be due to mucocele. Such disease may also cause headaches, which, on account of their location, are likely to be ascribed to eye-strain.

POISONS.

The effects of drugs upon the eye have been elsewhere set forth, under mydriatics (page 127) or myotics (page 129) and the toxic amblyopias (page 397). Mydriatics may produce decided *visual hallucinations.* These are also very striking in poisoning by Indian hemp and the mescal button. *Myosis* (page 76) is one of the effects of poisoning by opium, chloral, and muscarin. Paresis of the ocular muscles and squint with diplopia may be produced by alcohol, gelsemium, and to a less extent by other narcotics. Yellow vision, preceded by brief violet vision, is one of the most striking symptoms of poisoning by santonin.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Relation of Diseases of the Eye to General Diseases. Max Knies. Edited by H. D. Noyes, 400 pages, Wm. Wood & Co., New York.

The Eye as an Aid in General Diagnosis. E. H. Linnell, 248 pages, The Edwards & Docker Co., Philadelphia.

Medical Ophthalmoscopy. W. R. Gowers, 225 pages, J. and A. Churchill, London.

Eye Symptoms in the Localization of Cerebral Disease. H. R. Swanzy, Bowman Lecture, 1888.

Unilateral Retinal Changes in Apoplexy. R. T. Williamson, " Brit. Med. Jour.," June 11, 1898.

Eye Symptoms of Intracranial Tumors. G. E. de Schweinitz and W. F. Norris, " University Medical Magazine," Mar., 1896.

The Mimicry of Brain Tumor by Chronic Nephritis. C. W. Burr, "Philadelphia Medical Journal," Feb. 5, 1898.

Eye Disease After Injuries to the Spinal Cord. Dunbar Roy, "Philadelphia Medical Journal," Nov., 12, 1898.

Ocular Lesions of Acromegaly. Strzeminski, "Ophthalmic Review," Mar., 1897.

Ocular Lesions from Secretory and Excretory Disorders. J. B. Lawford, "System of Diseases of the Eye," vol. iv.

Ocular Lesions Due to Disorders of Circulation. O. Haab, "System of Diseases of the Eye."

Ophthalmoscopic Evidence of General Arterial Disease. Marcus Gunn, "Trans. Ophthal. Soc. of the United Kingdom," March, 1898.

Prognostic Significance of Albuminuric Retinitis. E. O. Belt, "Trans. Sect. on Ophthalmol., Amer. Med. Assoc.," 1895.

Retinal Hemorrhages After Middle Life. Hasket Derby, "Trans. Massachusetts Med. Soc.," 1897.

Ocular and Nervous Affections in Diabetes. J. Anderson, "Ophthalmic Review," Feb. and Mar., 1889.

Changes of Refraction with Variations of Sugar in the Urine. S. D. Risley, "Ophthalmic Record," July, 1897.

The Gouty and Rheumatic Diatheses with Relation to Diseases of the Eye. "Symposium, Trans. Cong. Amer. Physicians and Surgeons," 1897.

Ocular Manifestations of Leprosy. Jeanselme and Morax, "Ophthalmic Review," Dec., 1898.

Sequels of Influenza. C. S. Bull, "Annals of Ophthalmology," April, 1895.

Temporary Blindness During Lactation. E. Nettleship, "Roy. London Ophthal. Hosp. Rep.," vol. xiii, pt. ii.

INDEX.

Medical and Surgical Works

PUBLISHED BY

W. B. SAUNDERS, 925 Walnut Street, Philadelphia, Pa.

GENERAL INFORMATION.

One Price. One price absolutely without deviation. No discounts allowed, regardless of the number of books purchased at one time. Prices on all works have been fixed extremely low, with the view to selling them strictly net and for cash.

Orders. An order accompanied by remittance will receive prompt attention, books being sent to any address in the United States, by mail or express, all charges prepaid. We prefer to send books **by express** when possible.

Cash or Credit. To physicians of approved credit who furnish satisfactory references our books will be sent free of C. O. D. **One volume or two** on thirty days' time if credit is desired; larger purchases on monthly payment plan. See offer below.

How to Send Money by Mail. There are four ways by which money can be sent at our risk, namely: a post-office money order, an express money order, a bank-check (draft), and in a registered letter. Money sent in any other way is at the sender's risk. Silver should not be sent through the mail.

Shipments. All books, being packed in patent metal-edged boxes, necessarily reach our patrons by mail or express in excellent condition.

Subscription Books. Books in this catalogue marked with a star (*) are for sale by subscription only, and may be secured by ordering them through any of our authorized travelling salesmen, or direct from the Philadelphia office: they are **not** for sale by booksellers. All other books in our catalogue can be procured of any bookseller at the advertised price, or directly from us.

Miscellaneous Books. We carry in stock only our own publications, but can supply the publications of other houses (except subscription books) on receipt of publisher's price.

Latest Editions. In every instance the latest revised edition is sent.

Bindings. In ordering, be careful to state the style of binding desired— Cloth, Sheep, or Half Morocco.

Special Offer. Monthly Payment Plan. To physicians of. approved credit who furnish satisfactory references books will be sent express prepaid; terms, $5.00 cash upon delivery of books, and monthly payments of $5 00 thereafter until full amount is paid. Any of the publications of W. B. Saunders (100 titles to select from) may be had in this way at catalogue price, including the American Text-Book Series, the Medical Hand-Atlases, etc. All payments to be made by mail or otherwise, free of all expense to us.

SAUNDERS'
MEDICAL HAND-ATLASES.

THE series of books included under this title consists of authorized translations into English of the world-famous **Lehmann Medicinische Handatlanten,** which for **scientific accuracy, pictorial beauty, compactness,** and **cheapness** surpass any similar volumes ever published.

Each volume contains from **50 to 100 colored plates,** executed by the most skilful German lithographers, besides numerous illustrations in the text. There is a full and appropriate **description,** and each book contains a condensed but adequate **outline of the subject** to which it is devoted.

One of the most valuable features of these atlases is that they offer a **ready and satisfactory substitute for clinical observation.** Such observation, of course, is available only to the residents in large medical centers; and even then the requisite variety is seen only after long years of routine hospital work. To those unable to attend important clinics these books will be absolutely indispensable, as presenting in a complete and convenient form the most accurate reproductions of clinical work, interpreted by the most competent of clinical teachers.

While appreciating the value of such colored plates, the profession has heretofore been practically debarred from purchasing similar works because of their extremely high price, made necessary by a limited sale and an enormous expense of production. In planning this series, however, arrangements were made with representative publishers in the chief medical centers of the world for the publication of translations of the atlases into nine different languages, the lithographic plates for all being made in Germany, where work of this kind has been brought to the greatest perfection. The enormous expense of making the plates being shared by the various publishers, the cost to each one was reduced to practically one-tenth. .Thus by reason of their **universal translation** and reproduction, affording international distribution, the publishers have been enabled to secure for these atlases the **best artistic and professional talent,** to produce them in the **most elegant style,** and yet to offer them at a **price heretofore unapproached in cheapness.** The great success of the undertaking is demonstrated by the fact that the volumes have already appeared in **nine different languages**—German, English, French, Italian, Russian, Spanish, Danish, Swedish, and Hungarian.

In view of the unprecedented success of these works, Mr. Saunders has contracted with the publisher of the original German edition for **one hundred thousand copies** of the atlases. In consideration of this enormous undertaking, the publisher has been enabled to prepare and furnish special additional colored plates, making the series even **handsomer and more complete** than was originally intended.

As an indication of the great practical value of the atlases and of the immense favor with which they have been received, it should be noted that the **Medical Department of the U. S. Army** has adopted the "Atlas of Operative Surgery" as its standard, and has ordered the book in large quantities for distribution to the various regiments and army posts.

The same careful and competent **editorial supervision** has been secured in the English edition as in the originals. The translations have been edited by the **leading American specialists** in the different subjects. The volumes are of a uniform and convenient size ($5 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ inches), and are substantially bound.

3

SAUNDERS' MEDICAL HAND-ATLASES.

VOLUMES NOW READY.

Atlas of Internal Medicine and Clinical Diagnosis. By DR. CHR. JAKOB, of Erlangen. Edited by AUGUSTUS A. ESHNER, M. D., Professor of Clinical Medicine Philadelphia Polyclinic. 68 colored plates, 64 text illustrations, and 259 pages of text. Cloth, $3.00 net.

Atlas of Legal Medicine. By DR. E. R. VON HOFMANN, of Vienna. Edited by FREDERICK PETERSON, M. D., Clinical Professor of Mental Diseases, Woman's Medical College, New York; Chief of Clinic, Nervous Dept., College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York. With 120 colored figures on 56 plates, and 193 beautiful half-tone illustrations. Cloth, $3.50 net.

" Hofmann's 'Atlas of Legal Medicine' is a unique work. This immense field finds in this book a pictorial presentation that far excels anything with which we are familiar in any other work."—*Philadelphia Medical Journal.*

Atlas of Diseases of the Larynx. By DR. L. GRÜNWALD, of Munich. Edited by CHARLES P. GRAYSON, M. D., Physician-in-Charge, Throat and Nose Department, Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania. With 107 colored figures on 44 plates, 25 text-illustrations, and 103 pages of text. Cloth, $2.50 net.

Atlas of Operative Surgery. By DR. O. ZUCKERKANDL, of Vienna. Edited by J. CHALMERS DACOSTA, M. D., Clinical Professor of Surgery, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. With 24 colored plates, 217 text-illustrations, and 395 pages of text. Cloth, $3.00 net.

" We know of no other work that combines such a wealth of beautiful illustrations with clearness and conciseness of language, that is so entirely abreast of the latest achievements, and so useful both for the beginner and for one who wishes to increase his knowledge of operative surgery."—*Münchener medicinische Wochenschrift.*

Atlas of Syphilis and the Venereal Diseases. By PROF. DR. FRANZ MRACEK, of Vienna. Edited by L. BOLTON BANGS, M. D., Professor of Genito-Urinary Surgery, University and Bellevue Hospital Medical College, New York. With 71 colored plates from original water-colors, 16 black-and-white illustrations, and 122 pages of text. Cloth, $3.50 net.

Atlas of External Diseases of the Eye. By DR. O. HAAB, of Zurich. Edited by G. E. DE SCHWEINITZ, M. D.. Professor of Ophthalmology, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. With 76 colored illustrations on 40 plates, and 228 pages of text. Cloth, $3.00 net.

Atlas of Skin Diseases. By PROF. DR. FRANZ MRACEK, of Vienna. Edited by HENRY W. STELWAGON, M. D , Clinical Professor of Dermatology, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. With 63 colored plates, 39 beautiful half-tone illustrations, and 200 pages of text. Cloth, $3.50 net.

NEW VOLUME IN PRESS.

Atlas of Diseases Caused by Accidents. By DR. ED. GOLEBIEWSKI, of Berlin. Edited with additions by PEARCE BAILEY, A. M., M. D., Attending Physician to Department of Corrections and to Almshouse and Incurable Hospitals, New York City. 48 colored plates, 200 text-illustrations, and about 400 pages of text.

IN PREPARATION.

Atlas of Pathological Histology.
Atlas of Orthopedic Surgery.
Atlas of General Surgery.

Atlas of Operative Gynecology.
Atlas of Psychiatry.
Atlas of Diseases of the Ear.

*AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY. Edited by
WILLIAM H. HOWELL, PH. D., M. D., Professor of Physiology in the
Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md. One handsome octavo volume
of 1052 pages, fully illustrated. Prices: Cloth, $6.00 net; Sheep or Half-
Morocco, $7.00 net.

This work is the most notable attempt yet made in America to combine in
one volume the entire subject of Human Physiology by well-known teachers
who have given especial study to that part of the subject upon which they write.
The completed work represents the present status of the science of Physiology,
particularly from the standpoint of the student of medicine and of the medical
practitioner.

The collaboration of several teachers in the preparation of an elementary text-
book of physiology is unusual, the almost invariable rule heretofore having been
for a single author to write the entire book. One of the advantages to be derived
from this collaboration method is that the more limited literature necessary for
consultation by each author has enabled him to base his elementary account
upon a comprehensive knowledge of the subject assigned to him; another, and
perhaps the most important, advantage is that the student gains the point of view
of a number of teachers. In a measure he reaps the same benefit as would be
obtained by following courses of instruction under different teachers. The
different standpoints assumed, and the differences in emphasis laid upon the
various lines of procedure, chemical, physical, and anatomical, should give the
student a better insight into the methods of the science as it exists to-day. The
work will also be found useful to many medical practitioners who may wish to
keep in touch with the development of modern physiology.

CONTRIBUTORS:

HENRY P. BOWDITCH, M. D.,
Professor of Physiology, Harvard Medi-
cal School.

JOHN G. CURTIS, M. D.,
Professor of Physiology, Columbia Uni-
versity, N. Y. (College of Physicians
and Surgeons).

HENRY H. DONALDSON, Ph. D.,
Head-Professor of Neurology, Univer-
sity of Chicago.

W. H. HOWELL, Ph. D., M. D.,
Professor of Physiology, Johns Hopkins
University.

FREDERIC S. LEE, Ph. D.,
Adjunct Professor of Physiology, Colum-
bia University, N. Y. (College of
Physicians and Surgeons).

WARREN P. LOMBARD, M. D.,
Professor of Physiology, University of
Michigan.

GRAHAM LUSK, Ph. D.,
Professor of Physiology, Yale Medical
School.

W. T. PORTER, M. D.,
Assistant Professor of Physiology, Har-
vard Medical School.

EDWARD T. REICHERT, M. D.,
Professor of Physiology, University of
Pennsylvania.

HENRY SEWALL, Ph. D., M. D.,
Professor of Physiology, Medical Depart-
ment, University of Denver.

" We can commend it most heartily, not only to all students of physiology, but to every
physician and pathologist, as a valuable and comprehensive work of reference, written by
men who are of eminent authority in their own special subjects."— *London Lancet.*

" To the practitioner of medicine and to the advanced student this volume constitutes,
we believe, the best exposition of the present status of the science of physiology in the Eng-
lish language."—*American Journal of the Medical Sciences.*

*AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF APPLIED THERAPEU-
TICS. For the Use of Practitioners and Students. Edited by
JAMES C. WILSON, M. D., Professor of the Practice of Medicine and of
Clinical Medicine in the Jefferson Medical College. One handsome octavo
volume of 1326 pages. Illustrated. Prices: Cloth, $7.00 net; Sheep or
Half-Morocco, $8.00 net.

The arrangement of this volume has been based, so far as possible, upon
modern pathologic doctrines, beginning with the intoxications, and following
with infections, diseases due to internal parasites, diseases of undetermined
origin, and finally the disorders of the several bodily systems—digestive, re-
spiratory, circulatory, renal, nervous, and cutaneous. It was thought proper to
include also a consideration of the disorders of pregnancy.

The articles, with two exceptions, are the contributions of American writers.
Written from the standpoint of the practitioner, the aim of the work is to facili-
tate the application of knowledge to the prevention, the cure, and the allevia-
tion of disease. The endeavor throughout has been to conform to the title of
the book—Applied Therapeutics—to indicate the course of treatment to be
pursued at the bedside, rather than to name a list of drugs that have been used
at one time or another.

The list of contributors comprises the names of many who have acquired dis-
tinction as practitioners and teachers of practice, of clinical medicine, and of
the specialties.

CONTRIBUTORS:

Dr. I. E. Atkinson, Baltimore, Md.
Sanger Brown, Chicago, Ill.
John B. Chapin, Philadelphia, Pa.
William C. Dabney, Charlottesville, Va.
John Chalmers DaCosta, Philada., Pa.
I. N. Danforth, Chicago, Ill.
John L. Dawson, Jr., Charleston, S. C.
F. X. Dercum, Philadelphia, Pa.
George Dock, Ann Arbor, Mich.
Robert T. Edes, Jamaica Plain. Mass.
Augustus A. Eshner, Philadelphia, Pa.
J. T. Eskridge, Denver, Col.
F. Forchheimer, Cincinnati, O.
Carl Frese, Philadelphia, Pa.
Edwin E. Graham, Philadelphia, Pa.
John Guitéras, Philadelphia, Pa.
Frederick P. Henry, Philadelphia, Pa.
Guy Hinsdale, Philadelphia, Pa.
Orville Horwitz, Philadelphia, Pa.
W. W. Johnston, Washington, D. C.
Ernest Laplace, Philadelphia, Pa.
A. Laveran, Paris, France.

Dr. James Hendrie Lloyd, Philadelphia, Pa.
John Noland Mackenzie, Baltimore, Md.
J. W. McLaughlin, Austin, Texas.
A. Lawrence Mason, Boston, Mass.
Charles K. Mills, Philadelphia, Pa.
John K. Mitchell, Philadelphia, Pa.
W. P. Northrup, New York City.
William Osler, Baltimore, Md.
Frederick A. Packard, Philadelphia, Pa.
Theophilus Parvin, Philadelphia, Pa.
Beaven Rake, London, England.
E. O. Shakespeare, Philadelphia, Pa.
Wharton Sinkler, Philadelphia, Pa.
Louis Starr, Philadelphia, Pa.
Henry W. Stelwagon, Philadelphia, Pa.
James Stewart, Montreal, Canada.
Charles G. Stockton, Buffalo, N. Y.
James Tyson, Philadelphia, Pa.
Victor C. Vaughan, Ann Arbor, Mich.
James T. Whittaker, Cincinnati, O.
J. C. Wilson, Philadelphia, Pa.

"As a work either for study or reference it will be of great value to the practitioner, as
it is virtually an exposition of such clinical therapeutics as experience has taught to be of
the most value. Taking it all in all, no recent publication on therapeutics can be compared
with this one in practical value to the working physician."—*Chicago Clinical Review.*

"The whole field of medicine has been well covered. The work is thoroughly practical,
and while it is intended for practitioners and students, it is a better book for the general
practitioner than for the student. The young practitioner especially will find it extremely
suggestive and helpful "—*The Indian Lancet.*

*AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF OBSTETRICS.** Edited by
RICHARD C. NORRIS, M. D.; Art Editor, ROBERT L. DICKINSON, M. D. One handsome octavo volume of over 1000 pages, with nearly 900 colored and half-tone illustrations. Prices: Cloth, $7.00 net; Sheep or Half Morocco, $8.00 net.

The advent of each successive volume of the *series* of the AMERICAN TEXT-BOOKS has been signalized by the most flattering comment from both the Press and the Profession. The high consideration received by these text-books, and their attainment to an authoritative position in current medical literature, have been matters of deep *international* interest, which finds its fullest expression in the demand for these publications from all parts of the civilized world.

In the preparation of the "AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF OBSTETRICS" the editor has called to his aid proficient collaborators whose professional prominence entitles them to recognition, and whose disquisitions exemplify **Practical Obstetrics**. While these writers were each assigned special themes for dis- cussion, the correlation of the subject-matter is, nevertheless, such as ensures logical connection in treatment, the deductions of which thoroughly represent the latest advances in the science, and which elucidate *the best modern methods of procedure.*

The more conspicuous feature of the treatise is its wealth of illustrative matter. The production of the illustrations had been in progress for several years, under the personal supervision of Robert L. Dickinson, M. D., to whose artistic judgment and professional experience is due the **most sumptuously illustrated work of the period.** By means of the photographic art, combined with the skill of the artist and draughtsman, conventional illustration is super- seded by rational methods of delineation.

Furthermore, the volume is a revelation as to the possibilities that may be reached in mechanical execution, through the unsparing hand of its publisher.

CONTRIBUTORS:

Dr. James C. Cameron.
    Edward P. Davis.
    Robert L. Dickinson.
    Charles Warrington Earle.
    James H. Etheridge.
    Henry J. Garrigues.
    Barton Cooke Hirst.
    Charles Jewett.

Dr. Howard A. Kelly.
    Richard C. Norris.
    Chauncey D. Palmer.
    Theophilus Parvin.
    George A. Piersol.
    Edward Reynolds.
    Henry Schwarz.

"At first glance we are overwhelmed by the magnitude of this work in several respects, viz.: First, by the size of the volume, then by the array of eminent teachers in this depart- ment who have taken part in its production, then by the profuseness and character of the illustrations, and last, but not least, the conciseness and clearness with which the text is ren- dered. This is an entirely new composition, embodying the highest knowledge of the art as it stands to-day by authors who occupy the front rank in their specialty, and there are many of them. We cannot turn over these pages without being struck by the superb illustrations which adorn so many of them. We are confident that this most practical work will find instant appreciation by practitioners as well as students."—*New York Medical Times.*

Permit me to say that your American Text-Book of Obstetrics is the most magnificent medical work that I have ever seen. I congratulate you and thank you for this superb work, which alone is sufficient to place you first in the ranks of medical publishers.
        With profound respect I am sincerely yours,   ALEX. J. C. SKENE.

AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. By American Teachers. Edited by WILLIAM PEPPER, M. D., LL.D., Provost and Professor of the Theory and Practice of Medicine and of Clinical Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania. Complete in two handsome royal-octavo volumes of about 1000 pages each, with illustrations to elucidate the text wherever necessary. Price per Volume : Cloth, $5.00 net; Sheep or Half-Morocco, $6.00 net.

VOLUME I. CONTAINS:

Hygiene.—Fevers (Ephemeral, Simple Continued, Typhus, Typhoid, Epidemic Cerebro-spinal Meningitis, and Relapsing).—Scarlatina, Measles, Rötheln, Variola, Varioloid, Vaccinia, Varicella, Mumps, Whooping-cough, Anthrax, Hydrophobia, Trichinosis, Actino-mycosis, Glanders, and Tetanus.—Tuberculosis, Scrofula, Syphilis, Diphtheria, Erysipelas, Malaria, Cholera, and Yellow Fever.—Nervous, Muscular, and Mental Diseases etc.

VOLUME II. CONTAINS:

Urine (Chemistry and Microscopy).—Kidney and Lungs.—Air-passages (Larynx and Bronchi) and Pleura.—Pharynx, Œsophagus, Stomach and Intestines (including Intestinal Parasites), Heart, Aorta, Arteries and Veins.—Peritoneum, Liver, and Pancreas.—Diathetic Diseases (Rheumatism, Rheumatoid Arthritis, Gout, Lithæmia, and Diabetes.)—Blood and Spleen.—Inflammation, Embolism, Thrombosis, Fever, and Bacteriology.

The articles are not written as though addressed to students in lectures, but are exhaustive descriptions of diseases, with the newest facts as regards Causation, Symptomatology, Diagnosis, Prognosis, and Treatment, including a large number of approved formulæ.   The recent advances made in the study of the bacterial origin of various diseases are fully described, as well as the bearing of the knowledge so gained upon prevention and cure.   The subjects of Bacteriology as a whole and of Immunity are fully considered in a separate section.

Methods of diagnosis are given the most minute and careful attention, thus enabling the reader to learn the very latest methods of investigation without consulting works specially devoted to the subject.

CONTRIBUTORS:

Dr. J. S. Billings, Philadelphia.
Francis Delafield, New York.
Reginald H. Fitz, Boston.
James W. Holland, Philadelphia.
Henry M. Lyman, Chicago.
William Osler, Baltimore.

Dr. William Pepper, Philadelphia.
W. Gilman Thompson, New York.
W. H. Welch, Baltimore.
James T. Whittaker, Cincinnati.
James C. Wilson, Philadelphia.
Horatio C. Wood, Philadelphia.

" We reviewed the first volume of this work, and said : ' It is undoubtedly one of the best text-books on the practice of medicine which we possess.'   A consideration of the second and last volume leads us to modify that verdict and to say that the completed work is, in our opinion, THE BEST of its kind it has ever been our fortune to see.   It is complete, thorough, accurate, and clear.   It is well written, well arranged, well printed, well illustrated, and well bound.   It is a model of what the modern text-book should be."—*New York Medical Journal.*

" A library upon modern medical art.   The work must promote the wider diffusion of sound knowledge."—*American Lancet.*

" A trusty counsellor for the practitioner or senior student, on which he may implicitly rely."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

*AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF SURGERY. Edited by WIL-
LIAM W. KEEN, M. D., LL.D., and J. WILLIAM WHITE, M. D., PH. D.
Forming one handsome royal octavo volume of 1230 pages (10 × 7 inches),
with 496 wood-cuts in text, and 37 colored and half-tone plates, many of
them engraved from original photographs and drawings furnished by the
authors. Price : Cloth, $7.00 net ; Sheep or Half Morocco, $8.00 net.

THIRD EDITION, THOROUGHLY REVISED.

In the present edition, among the new topics introduced are a full considera-
tion of serum-therapy ; leucocytosis ; post-operative insanity ; the use of dry heat
at high temperatures ; Krönlein's method of locating the cerebral fissures ;
Hoffa's and Lorenz's operations of congenital dislocations of the hip ; Allis's re-
searches on dislocations of the hip-joint ; lumbar puncture ; the forcible reposi-
tion of the spine in Pott's disease ; the treatment of exophthalmic goiter ; the
surgery of typhoid fever ; gastrectomy and other operations on the stomach ;
new methods of operating upon the intestines ; the use of Kelly's rectal specula ;
the surgery of the ureter ; Schleich's infiltration-method and the use of eucain
for local anesthesia ; Krause's method of skin-grafting ; the newer methods of
disinfecting the hands ; the use of gloves, etc. The sections on Appendicitis,
on Fractures, and on Gynecological Operations have been revised and enlarged.
A considerable number of new illustrations have been added, and enhance the
value of the work.

The text of the entire book has been submitted to all the authors for their
mutual criticism and revision—an idea in book-making that is entirely new and
original. The book as a whole, therefore, expresses on all the important sur-
gical topics of the day the consensus of opinion of the eminent surgeons who
have joined in its preparation.

One of the most attractive features of the book is its illustrations. Very
many of them are original and faithful reproductions of photographs taken
directly from patients or from specimens.

CONTRIBUTORS:

Dr. Phineas S. Conner, Cincinnati.
Frederic S. Dennis, New York.
William W. Keen, Philadelphia.
Charles B Nancrede, Ann Arbor. Mich.
Roswell Park, Buffalo, New York.
Lewis S. Pilcher, New York.

Dr. Nicholas Senn, Chicago.
Francis J. Shepherd, Montreal, Canada.
Lewis A. Stimson, New York.
J. Collins Warren, Boston.
J. William White, Philadelphia.

" If this text-book is a fair reflex of the present position of American surgery, we must
admit it is of a very high order of merit, and that English surgeons will have to look very
carefully to their laurels if they are to preserve a position in the van of surgical practice."—
London Lancet.

*AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF GYNECOLOGY, MEDICAL AND SURGICAL, for the use of Students and Practitioners.

Edited by J. M. BALDY, M. D. Forming a handsome royal-octavo volume of 718 pages, with 341 illustrations in the text and 38 colored and half-tone plates. Prices: Cloth, $6.00 net; Sheep or Half-Morocco, $7.00 net.

SECOND EDITION, THOROUGHLY REVISED.

In this volume all anatomical descriptions, excepting those essential to a clear understanding of the text, have been omitted, the illustrations being largely depended upon to elucidate the anatomy of the parts. This work, which is thoroughly practical in its teachings, is intended, as its title implies, to be a working text-book for physicians and students. A clear line of treatment has been laid down in every case, and although no attempt has been made to discuss mooted points, still the most important of these have been noted and explained. The operations recommended are fully illustrated, so that the reader, having a picture of the procedure described in the text under his eye, cannot fail to grasp the idea. All extraneous matter and discussions have been carefully excluded, the attempt being made to allow no unnecessary details to cumber the text. The subject-matter is brought up to date at every point, and the work is as nearly as possible the combined opinions of the ten specialists who figure as the authors.

In the revised edition much new material has been added, and some of the old eliminated or modified. More than forty of the old illustrations have been replaced by new ones, which add very materially to the elucidation of the text, as they picture methods, not specimens. The chapters on technique and after-treatment have been considerably enlarged, and the portions devoted to plastic work have been so greatly improved as to be practically new. Hysterectomy has been rewritten, and all the descriptions of operative procedures have been carefully revised and fully illustrated.

CONTRIBUTORS:

Dr. Henry T. Byford.	Dr. Howard A. Kelly.
John M. Baldy.	Florian Krug.
Edwin Cragin.	E. E. Montgomery.
J. H. Etheridge.	William R. Pryor.
William Goodell.	George M. Tuttle.

" The most notable contribution to gynecological literature since 1887, ... and the most complete exponent of gynecology which we have. No subject seems to have been neglected, ... and the gynecologist and surgeon, and the general practitioner who has any desire to practise diseases of women, will find it of practical value. In the matter of illustrations and plates the book surpasses anything we have seen."—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal.*

" A thoroughly modern text-book, and gives reliable and well-tempered advice and instruction."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

" The harmony of its conclusions and the homogeneity of its style give it an individuality which suggests a single rather than a multiple authorship."—*Annals of Surgery.*

" It must command attention and respect as a worthy representation of our advanced clinical teaching."—*American Journal of Medical Sciences.*

*AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN. By American Teachers. Edited by LOUIS STARR, M. D., assisted by THOMPSON S. WESTCOTT, M. D. In one handsome royal-8vo volume of 1244 pages, profusely illustrated with wood-cuts, half-tone and colored plates. Net Prices: Cloth, $7.00; Sheep or Half-Morocco, $8.00.

SECOND EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED.

The plan of this work embraces a series of original articles written by some sixty well-known pædiatrists, representing collectively the teachings of the most prominent medical schools and colleges of America. The work is intended to be a PRACTICAL book, suitable for constant and handy reference by the practitioner and the advanced student.

Especial attention has been given to the latest accepted teachings upon the etiology, symptoms, pathology, diagnosis, and treatment of the disorders of children, with the introduction of many special formulæ and therapeutic procedures.

In this new edition the whole subject matter has been carefully revised, new articles added, some original papers emended, and a number entirely rewritten. The new articles include "Modified Milk and Percentage Milk-Mixtures," "Lithemia," and a section on "Orthopedics." Those rewritten are "Typhoid Fever," "Rubella," "Chicken-pox," "Tuberculous Meningitis," "Hydrocephalus," and "Scurvy;" while extensive revision has been made in "Infant Feeding," "Measles," "Diphtheria," and "Cretinism." The volume has thus been much increased in size by the introduction of fresh material.

CONTRIBUTORS:

Dr. S. S. Adams, Washington.
John Ashhurst, Jr., Philadelphia.
A. D. Blackader, Montreal, Canada.
David Bovaird, New York.
Dillon Brown, New York.
Edward M. Buckingham, Boston.
Charles W. Burr, Philadelphia.
W. E. Casselberry, Chicago.
Henry Dwight Chapin, New York.
W. S. Christopher, Chicago.
Archibald Church, Chicago.
Floyd M. Crandall, New York.
Andrew F. Currier, New York.
Roland G. Curtin, Philadelphia
J. M. DaCosta, Philadelphia.
I. N. Danforth, Chicago.
Edward P. Davis, Philadelphia.
John B. Deaver, Philadelphia.
G. E. de Schweinitz, Philadelphia.
John Dorning, New York.
Charles Warrington Earle, Chicago.
Wm. A. Edwards, San Diego, Cal.
F. Forchheimer, Cincinnati.
J. Henry Fruitnight, New York.
J. P. Crozer Griffith, Philadelphia.
W. A. Hardaway. St. Louis.
M. P Hatfield, Chicago.
Barton Cooke Hirst, Philadelphia.
H. Illoway, Cincinnati.
Henry Jackson, Boston.
Charles G. Jennings, Detroit.
Henry Koplik, New York.

Dr. Thomas S. Latimer, Baltimore.
Albert R. Leeds, Hoboken, N. J.
J. Hendrie Lloyd, Philadelphia.
George Roe Lockwood, New York.
Henry M. Lyman, Chicago.
Francis T. Miles, Baltimore.
Charles K Mills, Philadelphia.
James E Moore, Minneapolis.
F. Gordon Morrill, Boston.
John H. Musser, Philadelphia.
Thomas R. Neilson, Philadelphia.
W. P. Northrup, New York.
William Osler, Baltimore.
Frederick A. Packard, Philadelphia.
William Pepper, Philadelphia.
Frederick Peterson, New York.
W. T. Plant, Syracuse, New York.
William M. Powell, Atlantic City.
B. K. Rachford, Cincinnati.
B. Alexander Randall, Philadelphia
Edward O. Shakespeare, Philadelphia
F. C. Shattuck, Boston.
J. Lewis Smith, New York.
Louis Starr, Philadelphia.
M. Allen Starr, New York.
Charles W. Townsend, Boston.
James Tyson, Philadelphia.
W. S. Thayer, Baltimore.
Victor C. Vaughan, Ann Arbor, Mich
Thompson S. Westcott, Philadelphia.
Henry R. Wharton, Philadelphia.
J. William White, Philadelphia.
J. C. Wilson, Philadelphia.

* AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF GENITO-URINARY AND SKIN DISEASES.

By 47 Eminent Specialists and Teachers. Edited by L. BOLTON BANGS, M. D., Professor of Genito-Urinary Surgery, University and Bellevue Hospital Medical College, New York; and W. A. HARDAWAY, M. D., Professor of Diseases of the Skin, Missouri Medical College. Imperial octavo volume of 1229 pages, with 300 engravings and 20 full-page colored plates. Cloth, $7.00 net; Sheep or Half Morocco, $8.00 net.

This addition to the series of " American Text-Books," it is confidently believed, will meet the requirements of both students and practitioners, giving, as it does, a comprehensive and detailed presentation of the Diseases of the Genito-Urinary Organs, of the Venereal Diseases, and of the Affections of the Skin.

Having secured the collaboration of well-known authorities in the branches represented in the undertaking, the editors have not restricted the contributors in regard to the particular views set forth, but have offered every facility for the free expression of their individual opinions. The work will therefore be found to be original, yet homogeneous and fully representative of the several departments of medical science with which it is concerned.

CONTRIBUTORS:

Dr. Chas. W. Allen, New York.
I. E. Atkinson, Baltimore.
L Bolton Bangs, New York.
P. R. Bolton, New York.
Lewis C. Bosher, Richmond, Va.
John T. Bowen, Boston.
J. Abbott Cantrell, Philadelphia.
William T. Corlett, Cleveland, Ohio.
B. Farquhar Curtis, New York.
Condict W. Cutler, New York.
Isadore Dyer, New Orleans.
Christian Fenger, Chicago.
John A. Fordyce, New York.
Eugene Fuller, New York.
R. H. Greene, New York.
Joseph Grindon, St. Louis.
Graeme M. Hammond, New York.
W. A. Hardaway, St. Louis.
M. B. Hartzell, Philadelphia.
Louis Heitzmann, New York.
James S. Howe, Boston.
George T. Jackson, New York.
Abraham Jacobi, New York.
James C. Johnston, New York.

Dr. Hermann G. Klotz, New York.
J. H. Linsley, Burlington, Vt.
G. F. Lydston, Chicago.
Hartwell N. Lyon, St. Louis.
Edward Martin, Philadelphia.
D. G. Montgomery, San Francisco.
James Pedersen, New York.
S. Pollitzer, New York.
Thomas R. Pooley, New York.
A. R. Robinson, New York.
A. E. Regensburger, San Francisco.
Francis J. Shepherd, Montreal, Can.
S. C. Stanton, Chicago, Ill.
Emmanuel J. Stout, Philadelphia.
Alonzo E. Taylor Philadelphia.
Robert W. Taylor, New York.
Paul Thorndike, Boston.
H. Tuholske, St. Louis.
Arthur Van Harlingen, Philadelphia.
Francis S. Watson, Boston.
J. William White, Philadelphia.
J. McF. Winfield, Brooklyn.
Alfred C. Wood, Philadelphia.

"This voluminous work is thoroughly up to date, and the chapters on genito-urinary diseases are especially valuable. The illustrations are fine and are mostly original. The section on dermatology is concise and in every way admirable."—*Journal of the American Medical Association.*

"This volume is one of the best yet issued of the publisher's series of ' American Text-Books.' The list of contributors represents an extraordinary array of talent and extended experience. The book will easily take the place in comprehensiveness and value of the half dozen or more costly works on these subjects which have hitherto been necessary to a well-equipped library."—*New York Polyclinic.*

* AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF DISEASES OF THE EYE, EAR, NOSE, AND THROAT.

Edited by GEORGE E. DE SCHWEINITZ, A. M., M. D., Professor of Ophthalmology, Jefferson Medical College ; and B. ALEXANDER RANDALL, A. M., M. D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of the Ear, University of Pennsylvania. One handsome imperial octavo volume of 1251 pages ; 766 illustrations, 59 of them colored. Prices : Cloth, $7.00 net; Sheep or Half-Morocco, $8.00 net.

Just Issued.

The present work is the only book ever published embracing diseases of the intimately related organs of the eye, ear, nose, and throat. Its special claim to favor is based on encyclopedic, authoritative, and practical treatment of the subjects.

Each section of the book has been entrusted to an author who is specially identified with the subject on which he writes, and who therefore presents his case in the manner of an expert. Uniformity is secured and overlapping prevented by careful editing and by a system of cross-references which forms a special feature of the volume, enabling the reader to come into touch with all that is said on any subject in different portions of the book.

Particular emphasis is laid on the most approved methods of treatment, so that the book shall be one to which the student and practitioner can refer for information in practical work. Anatomical and physiological problems, also, are fully discussed for the benefit of those who desire to investigate the more abstruse problems of the subject.

CONTRIBUTORS:

Dr. Henry A. Alderton, Brooklyn.
Harrison Allen, Philadelphia.
Frank Allport, Chicago.
Morris J. Asch. New York.
S. C. Ayres. Cincinnati.
R. O. Beard, Minneapolis.
Clarence J. Blake. Boston.
Arthur A Bliss, Philadelphia.
Albert P. Brubaker, Philadelphia.
J. H. Bryan, Washington, D. C.
Albert H. Buck, New York.
F. Buller, Montreal, Can.
Swan M. Burnett, Washington, D C.
Flemming Carrow, Ann Arbor, Mich.
W. E. Casselberry, Chicago.
Colman W. Cutler, New York.
Edward B. Dench, New York
William S. Dennett, New York.
George E. de Schweinitz, Philadelphia.
Alexander Duane, New York.
John W. Farlow, Boston, Mass.
Walter J Freeman, Philadelphia.
H. Gifford, Omaha, Neb.
W. C. Glasgow, St. Louis.
J. Orne Green, Boston.
Ward A. Holden, New York.
Christian R. Holmes, Cincinnati.
William E. Hopkins, San Francisco.
F. C. Hotz, Chicago.
Lucien Howe, Buffalo, N. Y.

Dr. Alvin A. Hubbell, Buffalo, N. Y.
Edward Jackson, Philadelphia.
J. Ellis Jennings, St. Louis.
Herman Knapp, New York.
Chas. W. Kollock, Charleston, S. C.
G. A. Leland, Boston.
J A. Lippincott, Pittsburg, Pa.
G. Hudson Makuen, Philadelphia.
John H. McCollom, Boston.
H. G. Miller, Providence, R. I.
B L. Milliken, Cleveland, Ohio.
Robert C. Myles, New York.
James E. Newcomb, New York.
R. J. Phillips, Philadelphia.
George A. Piersol, Philadelphia.
W. P. Porcher, Charleston, S. C.
B. Alex. Randall, Philadelphia.
Robert L. Randolph, Baltimore.
John O. Roe, Rochester, N. Y.
Charles E. de M. Sajous, Philadelphia.
J. E. Sheppard, Brooklyn, N. Y.
E. L. Shurly, Detroit, Mich.
William M. Sweet, Philadelphia.
Samuel Theobald. Baltimore, Md.
A. G. Thomson, Philadelphia.
Clarence A. Veasey, Philadelphia.
John E. Weeks, New York.
Casey A. Wood, Chicago, Ill.
Jonathan Wright, Brooklyn.
H. V. Würdemann, Milwaukee, Wis.

* **AN AMERICAN YEAR-BOOK OF MEDICINE AND SUR-GERY.** A Yearly Digest of Scientific Progress and Authoritative Opinion in all branches of Medicine and Surgery, drawn from journals, monographs, and text-books of the leading American and Foreign authors and investigators. Collected and arranged, with critical editorial comments, by eminent American specialists and teachers, under the general editorial charge of GEORGE M. GOULD, M.D. One handsome imperial octavo volume of about 1200 pages. Uniform in style, size, and general make-up with the " American Text-Book " Series. Cloth, $6.50 net; Half-Morocco, $7.50 net.

Now Ready, Volumes for 1896, 1897, 1898, 1899.

Notwithstanding the rapid multiplication of medical and surgical works, still these publications fail to meet fully the requirements of the *general physician,* inasmuch as he feels the need of something more than mere text-books of well-known principles of medical science.

This deficiency would best be met by current journalistic literature, but most practitioners have scant access to this almost unlimited source of information, and the busy practiser has but little time to search out in periodicals the many interesting cases whose study would doubtless be of inestimable value in his practice. Therefore, a work which places before the physician in convenient form *an epitomization of this literature by persons competent to pronounce upon*

The Value of a Discovery or of a Method of Treatment

cannot but command his highest appreciation. It is this critical and judicial function that is assumed by the Editorial staff of the " American Year-Book of Medicine and Surgery."

CONTRIBUTORS:

Dr. Samuel W. Abbott, Boston.
John J. Abel, Baltimore.
J. M. Baldy, Philadelphia.
Charles H. Burnett, Philadelphia.
Archibald Church, Chicago
J. Chalmers DaCosta, Philadelphia.
W. A. N. Dorland, Philadelphia.
Louis A. Duhring, Philadelphia.
D. L. Edsall, Philadelphia.
Virgil P. Gibney, New York.
Henry A. Griffin, New York.
John Guitéras, Philadelphia.
C. A. Hamann, Cleveland.
Alfred Hand, Jr., Philadelphia.

Dr. Howard E. Hansell, Philadelphia.
M. B. Hartzell, Philadelphia.
Barton Cooke Hirst, Philadelphia.
E. Fletcher Ingals, Chicago.
Wyatt Johnston, Montreal.
W. W. Keen, Philadelphia.
Henry G. Ohls, Chicago.
Wendell Reber, Philadelphia.
David Riesman, Philadelphia.
Louis Starr, Philadelphia.
Alfred Stengel, Philadelphia.
G. N. Stewart, Cleveland.
J. R. Tillinghast, New York.
J. Hilton Waterman, New York.

" It is difficult to know which to admire most—the research and industry of the distinguished band of experts whom Dr. Gould has enlisted in the service of the Year-Book, or the wealth and abundance of the contributions to every department of science that have been deemed worthy of analysis. . . . It is much more than a mere compilation of abstracts, for, as each section is entrusted to experienced and able contributors, the reader has the advantage of certain critical commentaries and expositions . . . proceeding from writers fully qualified to perform these tasks. . . . It is emphatically a book which should find a place in every medical library, and is in several respects more useful than the famous ' Jahrbücher' of Germany."—*London Lancet.*

* ANOMALIES AND CURIOSITIES OF MEDICINE. By GEORGE
M. GOULD, M.D., and WALTER L. PYLE, M.D. An encyclopedic collec-
tion of are and extraordinary cases and of the most striking instances of
abnormality in all branches of Medicine and Surgery, derived from an ex-
haustive research of medical literature from its origin to the present day,
abstracted, classified, annotated, and indexed. Handsome imperial octavo
volume of 968 pages, with 295 engravings in the text, and 12 full-page
plates. Cloth, \$6.00 net; Half-Morocco, \$7.00 net.

Several years of exhaustive research have been spent by the authors in the
great medical libraries of the United States and Europe in collecting the mate-
rial for this work. **Medical literature of all ages and all languages** has
been carefully searched, as a glance at the Bibliographic Index will show. The
facts, which will be of **extreme value to the author and lecturer,** have been
arranged and annotated, and full reference footnotes given, indicating whence
they have been obtained.

In view of the persistent and dominant interest in the anomalous and curious,
a thorough and systematic collection of this kind (the first of which the
authors have knowledge) must have its own peculiar sphere of usefulness.

As a complete and authoritative **Book of Reference** it will be of value not
only to members of the medical profession, but to all persons interested in gen-
eral scientific, sociologic, and medico-legal topics ; in fact, the general interest
of the subject and the dearth of any complete work upon it make this volume
one of the most important literary innovations of the day.

" One of the most valuable contributions ever made to medical literature. It is, so far as
we know, absolutely unique, and every page is as fascinating as a novel. Not alone for the
medical profession has this volume value : it will serve as a book of reference for all who are
interested in general scientific, sociologic, or medico-legal topics."—*Brooklyn Medical Jour-
nal.*

NERVOUS AND MENTAL DISEASES. By ARCHIBALD CHURCH,
M. D., Professor of Clinical Neurology, Mental Diseases, and Medical
Jurisprudence, Northwestern University Medical School ; and FREDERICK
PETERSON, M. D., Clinical Professor of Mental Diseases, Woman's Medi-
cal College, New York. Handsome octavo volume of 843 pages, with
over 300 illustrations. Prices : Cloth, \$5.00 net ; Half-Morocco, \$6.00
net.

Just Issued.

This book is intended to furnish students and practitioners with a practical,
working knowledge of nervous and mental diseases. Written by men of wide
experience and authority, it presents the many recent additions to the subject.
The book is not filled with an extended dissertation on anatomy and pathology,
but, treating these points in connection with special conditions, it lays particular
stress on methods of examination, diagnosis, and treatment. In this respect the
work is unusually complete and valuable, laying down the definite courses of
procedure which the authors have found to be most generally satisfactory.

A TEXT-BOOK OF PATHOLOGY. By ALFRED STENGEL, M. D., Professor of Clinical Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania; Physician to the Philadelphia Hospital; Physician to the Children's Hospital, Philadelphia. Handsome octavo volume of 848 pages, with 362 illustrations, many of which are in colors. Prices : Cloth, $4.00 net; Half-Morocco, $5.00 net.

Second Edition.

In this work the practical application of pathological facts to clinical medicine is considered more fully than is customary in works on pathology. While the subject of pathology is treated in the broadest way consistent with the size of the book, an effort has been made to present the subject from the point of view of the clinician. The general relations of bacteriology to pathology are discussed at considerable length, as the importance of these branches deserves. It will be found that the recent knowledge is fully considered, as well as older and more widely-known facts.

" I consider the work abreast of modern pathology, and useful to both students and practitioners. It presents in a concise and well-considered form the essential facts of general and special pathological anatomy, with more than usual emphasis upon pathological physiology." —WILLIAM H. WELCH, *Professor of Pathology, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.*

" I regard it as the most serviceable text-book for students on this subject yet written by an American author."—L. HEKTOEN, *Professor of Pathology, Rush Medical College, Chicago, Ill.*

A TEXT-BOOK OF OBSTETRICS. By BARTON COOKE HIRST, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics in the University of Pennsylvania. Handsome octavo volume of 846 pages, with 618 illustrations and seven colored plates. Prices : Cloth, $5.00 net; Half-Morocco, $6.00 net.

This work, which has been in course of preparation for several years, is intended as an ideal text-book for the student no less than an advanced treatise for the obstetrician and for general practitioners. It represents the very latest teaching in the practice of obstetrics by a man of extended experience and recognized authority. The book emphasizes especially, as a work on obstetrics should, the practical side of the subject, and to this end presents an unusually large collection of illustrations. A great number of these are new and original, and the whole collection will form a complete atlas of obstetrical practice. An extremely valuable feature of the book is the large number of references to cases, authorities, sources, etc., forming, as it does, a valuable bibliography of the most recent and authoritative literature on the subject of obstetrics. As already stated, this work records the wide practical experience of the author, which fact, combined with the brilliant presentation of the subject, will doubtless render this one of the most notable books on obstetrics that has yet appeared.

" The illustrations are numerous and are works of art, many of them appearing for the first time. The arrangement of the subject-matter, the foot-notes, and index are beyond criticism. The author's style, though condensed, is singularly clear, so that it is never necessary to re-read a sentence in order to grasp its meaning. As a true model of what a modern text-book in obstetrics should be, we feel justified in affirming that Dr. Hirst's book is without a rival."—*New York Medical Record.*

A TEXT-BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. By James M. Anders, M. D., Ph.D., LL.D., Professor of the Practice of Medicine and of Clinical Medicine, Medico-Chirurgical College, Philadelphia. In one handsome octavo volume of 1292 pages, fully illustrated. Cloth, $5.50 net; Sheep or Half-Morocco, $6.50 net.

THIRD EDITION, THOROUGHLY REVISED.

The present edition is the result of a careful and thorough revision. A few new subjects have been introduced : Glandular Fever, Ether-pneumonia, Splenic Anemia, Meralgia Paresthetica, and Periodic Paralysis. The affections that have been substantially rewritten are: Plague, Malta Fever, Diseases of the Thymus Gland, Liver Cirrhoses, and Progressive Spinal Muscular Atrophy. The following articles have been extensively revised : Typhoid Fever, Yellow Fever, Lobar Pneumonia, Dengue, Tuberculosis, Diabetes Mellitus, Gout, Arthritis Deformans, Autumnal Catarrh, Diseases of the Circulatory System, more particularly Hypertrophy and Dilatation of the Heart, Arteriosclerosis and Thoracic Aneurysm, Pancreatic Hemorrhage, Jaundice, Acute Peritonitis, Acute Yellow Atrophy, Hematoma of Dura Mater, and Scleroses of the Brain. The preliminary chapter on Nervous Diseases is new, and deals with the subject of localization and the various methods of investigating nervous affections.

"It is an excellent book—concise, comprehensive, thorough, and up to date. It is a credit to you; but, more than that, it is a credit to the profession of Philadelphia – to us."—James C. Wilson, *Professor of the Practice of Medicine and Clinical Medicine, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.*

"I consider Dr. Anders' book not only the best late work on Medical Practice, but by far the best that has ever been published. It is concise, systematic, thorough, and fully up to date in everything. I consider it a great credit to both the author and the publisher."—A. C. Cowperthwaite, *President of the Illinois Homeopathic Medical Association.*

DISEASES OF THE STOMACH. By William W. Van Valzah, M. D., Professor of General Medicine and Diseases of the Digestive System and the Blood, New York Polyclinic; and J. Douglas Nisbet, M. D., Adjunct Professor of General Medicine and Diseases of the Digestive System and the Blood, New York Polyclinic. Octavo volume of 674 pages, illustrated. Cloth, $3.50 net.

An eminently practical book, intended as a guide to the student, an aid to the physician, and a contribution to scientific medicine. It aims to give a complete description of the modern methods of diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the stomach, and to reconstruct the pathology of the stomach in keeping with the revelations of scientific research. The book is clear, practical, and complete, and contains the results of the authors' investigations and of their extensive experience as specialists. Particular attention is given to the important subject of dietetic treatment. The diet-lists are very complete, and are so arranged that selections can readily be made to suit individual cases.

"This is the most satisfactory work on the subject in the English language."—*Chicago Medical Recorder.*

"The article on diet and general medication is one of the most valuable in the book, and should be read by every practising physician."—*New York Medical Journal.*

SURGICAL DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT. By J. W. Mac-
donald, M. D., Edin., F. R. C. S., Edin., Professor of the Practice of Sur-
gery and of Clinical Surgery in Hamline University; Visiting Surgeon to St.
Barnabas' Hospital, Minneapolis, etc. Handsome octavo volume of 800
pages, profusely illustrated. Cloth, $5.00 net; Half-Morocco, $6.00 net.

This work aims in a comprehensive manner to furnish a guide in matters of
surgical diagnosis. It sets forth in a systematic way the necessities of examina-
tions and the proper methods of making them. The various portions of the
body are then taken up in order and the diseases and injuries thereof succinctly
considered and the treatment briefly indicated. Practically all the modern and
approved operations are described with thoroughness and clearness. The work
concludes with a chapter on the use of the Röntgen rays in surgery.

"The work is brimful of just the kind of practical information that is useful alike to
students and practitioners. It is a pleasure to commend the book because of its intrinsic
value to the medical practitioner."—*Cincinnati Lancet-Clinic.*

PATHOLOGICAL TECHNIQUE. A Practical Manual for Laboratory
Work in Pathology, Bacteriology, and Morbid Anatomy, with chapters on
Post-Mortem Technique and the Performance of Autopsies. By Frank
B. Mallory, A. M., M. D., Assistant Professor of Pathology, Harvard
University Medical School, Boston; and James H. Wright, A. M., M. D.,
Instructor in Pathology, Harvard University Medical School, Boston. Oc-
tavo volume of 396 pages, handsomely illustrated. Cloth, $2.50 net.

This book is designed especially for practical use in pathological laboratories,
both as a guide to beginners and as a source of reference for the advanced. The
book will also meet the wants of practitioners who have opportunity to do general
pathological work. Besides the methods of post-mortem examinations and of
bacteriological and histological investigations connected with autopsies, the
special methods employed in clinical bacteriology and pathology have been
fully discussed.

"One of the most complete works on the subject, and one which should be in the library
of every physician who hopes to keep pace with the great advances made in pathology."—
Journal of American Medical Association.

**THE SURGICAL COMPLICATIONS AND SEQUELS OF TY-
PHOID FEVER.** By Wm. W. Keen, M. D., LL.D., Professor of the
Principles of Surgery and of Clinical Surgery, Jefferson Medical College,
Philadelphia. Octavo volume of 386 pages, illustrated. Cloth, $3.00 net.

This monograph is the only one in any language covering the entire subject
of the Surgical Complications and Sequels of Typhoid Fever. The work will
prove to be of importance and interest not only to the general surgeon and phy-
sician, but also to many specialists—laryngologists, ophthalmologists, gynecolo-
gists, pathologists, and bacteriologists—as the subject has an important bearing
upon each one of their spheres. The author's conclusions are based on reports
of over 1700 cases, including practically all those recorded in the last fifty years.
Reports of cases have been brought down to date, many having been added
while the work was in press.

"This is probably the first and only work in the English language that gives the reader a
clear view of what typhoid fever really is, and what it does and can do to the human organ-
ism. This book should be in the possession of every medical man in America."—*American
Medico-Surgical Bulletin.*

MODERN SURGERY, GENERAL AND OPERATIVE. By JOHN
CHALMERS DACOSTA, M.D., Clinical Professor of Surgery, Jefferson Medi-
cal College, Philadelphia; Surgeon to the Philadelphia Hospital, etc.
Handsome octavo volume of 911 pages, profusely illustrated. Cloth, $4.00
net ; Half-Morocco, $5.00 net.

Second Edition, Rewritten and Greatly Enlarged.

The remarkable success attending DaCosta's Manual of Surgery, and the
general favor with which it has been received, have led the author in this
revision to produce a complete treatise on modern surgery along the same lines
that made the former edition so successful. The book has been entirely re-
written and very much enlarged. The old edition has long been a favorite not
only with students and teachers, but also with practising physicians and sur-
geons, and it is believed that the present work will find an even wider field of
usefulness.

" We know of no small work on surgery in the English language which so well fulfils the
requirements of the modern student."—*Medico-Chirurgical Journal*, Bristol, England.

" The author has presented concisely and accurately the principles of modern surgery.
The book is a valuable one which can be recommended to students and is of great value to
the general practitioner."—*American Journal of the Medical Sciences*.

A MANUAL OF ORTHOPEDIC SURGERY. By JAMES E. MOORE,
M.D., Professor of Orthopedics and Adjunct Professor of Clinical Surgery,
University of Minnesota, College of Medicine and Surgery. Octavo volume
of 356 pages, with 177 beautiful illustrations from photographs made spec-
ially for this work. Cloth, $2.50 net.

A practical book based upon the author's experience, in which special stress
is laid upon early diagnosis and treatment such as can be carried out by the
general practitioner. The teachings of the author are in accordance with his
belief that true conservatism is to be found in the middle course between the
surgeon who operates too frequently and the orthopedist who seldom operates.

" A very demonstrative work, every illustration of which conveys a lesson. The work is
a most excellent and commendable one, which we can certainly endorse with pleasure."—
St. Louis Medical and Surgical Journal.

ELEMENTARY BANDAGING AND SURGICAL DRESSING.
With Directions concerning the Immediate Treatment of Cases of Emer-
gency. For the use of Dressers and Nurses. By WALTER PYE, F.R.C.S.,
late Surgeon to St. Mary's Hospital, London. Small 12mo, with over 80
illustrations. Cloth, flexible covers, 75 cents net.

This little book is chiefly a condensation of those portions of Pye's " Surgical
Handicraft " which deal with bandaging, splinting, etc., and of those which
treat of the management in the first instance of cases of emergency. The
directions given are thoroughly practical, and the book will prove extremely use-
ful to students, surgical nurses, and dressers.

" The author writes well, the diagrams are clear, and the book itself is small and portable,
although the paper and type are good."—*British Medical Journal*.

A TEXT-BOOK OF MATERIA MEDICA, THERAPEUTICS AND PHARMACOLOGY. By GEORGE F. BUTLER, PH.G., M.D., Professor of Materia Medica and of Clinical Medicine in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, Chicago ; Professor of Materia Medica and Therapeutics, Northwestern University, Woman's Medical School, etc. Octavo, 874 pages, illustrated. Cloth, $4.00 net ; Sheep, $5.00 net.

Third Edition, Thoroughly Revised.

A clear, concise, and practical text-book, adapted for permanent reference no less than for the requirements of the class-room.

The recent important additions made to our knowledge of the physiological action of drugs are fully discussed in the present edition. The book has been thoroughly revised and many additions have been made.

" Taken as a whole, the book may fairly be considered as one of the most satisfactory of any single-volume works on materia medica in the market."—*Journal of the American Medical Association.*

TUBERCULOSIS OF THE GENITO-URINARY ORGANS, MALE AND FEMALE. By NICHOLAS SENN, M.D., PH.D., LL.D., Professor of the Practice of Surgery and of Clinical Surgery, Rush Medical College, Chicago. Handsome octavo volume of 320 pages, illustrated. Cloth, $3.00 net.

Tuberculosis of the male and female genito-urinary organs is such a frequent, distressing, and fatal affection that a special treatise on the subject appears to fill a gap in medical literature. In the present work the bacteriology of the subject has received due attention, the modern resources employed in the differential diagnosis between tubercular and other inflammatory affections are fully described, and the medical and surgical therapeutics are discussed in detail.

"An important book upon an important subject, and written by a man of mature judgment and wide experience. The author has given us an instructive book upon one of the most important subjects of the day."—*Clinical Reporter.*

" A work which adds another to the many obligations the profession owes the talented author."—*Chicago Medical Recorder.*

A TEXT-BOOK OF DISEASES OF WOMEN. By CHARLES B. PENROSE, M.D., PH.D., Professor of Gynecology in the University of Pennsylvania ; Surgeon to the Gynecean Hospital, Philadelphia. Octavo volume of 529 pages, with 217 illustrations, nearly all from drawings made for this work. Cloth, $3.50 net.

Second Edition, Revised.

In this work, which has been written for both the student of gynecology and the general practitioner, the author presents the best teaching of modern gynecology untrammelled by antiquated theories or methods of treatment. In most instances but one plan of treatment is recommended, to avoid confusing the student or the physician who consults the book for practical guidance.

" I shall value very highly the copy of Penrose's ' Diseases of Women ' received. I have already recommended it to my class as THE BEST book."—HOWARD A. KELLY, *Professor of Gynecology and Obstetrics, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.*

" The book is to be commended without reserve, not only to the student but to the general practitioner who wishes to have the latest and best modes of treatment explained with absolute clearness."—*Therapeutic Gazette.*

SURGICAL PATHOLOGY AND THERAPEUTICS. By JOHN COLLINS WARREN, M. D., LL.D., Professor of Surgery, Medical Department Harvard University; Surgeon to the Massachusetts General Hospital, etc. A handsome octavo volume of 832 pages, with 136 relief and lithographic illustrations, 33 of which are printed in colors, and all of which were drawn by William J. Kaula from original specimens. New and enlarged Edition in Preparation.

Without Exception, the Illustrations are the Best ever Seen in a Work of this Kind.

"A most striking and very excellent feature of this book is its illustrations. Without exception, from the point of accuracy and artistic merit, they are the best ever seen in a work of this kind. * * * Many of those representing microscopic pictures are so perfect in their coloring and detail as almost to give the beholder the impression that he is looking down the barrel of a microscope at a well-mounted section."—*Annals of Surgery*, Philadelphia.

"It is the handsomest specimen of book-making * * * that has ever been issued from the American medical press."—*American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, Philadelphia.

PATHOLOGY AND SURGICAL TREATMENT OF TUMORS. By N. SENN, M. D., Ph. D., LL. D., Professor of Practice of Surgery and of Clinical Surgery, Rush Medical College; Professor of Surgery, Chicago Polyclinic; Attending Surgeon to Presbyterian Hospital; Surgeon-in-Chief, St. Joseph's Hospital, Chicago. One volume of 710 pages, with 515 engravings, including full-page colored plates. New and enlarged Edition in Preparation.

Books specially devoted to this subject are few, and in our text-books and systems of surgery this part of surgical pathology is usually condensed to a degree incompatible with its scientific and clinical importance. The author spent many years in collecting the material for this work, and has taken great pains to present it in a manner that should prove useful as a text-book for the student, a work of reference for the practitioner, and a reliable guide for the surgeon.

"The most exhaustive of any recent book in English on this subject. It is well illustrated, and will doubtless remain as the principal monograph on the subject in our language for some years. The book is handsomely illustrated and printed, ... and the author has given a notable and lasting contribution to surgery."—*Journal of the American Medical Association*, Chicago.

LECTURES ON RENAL AND URINARY DISEASES. By ROBERT SAUNDBY, M. D., Edin., Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, London, and of the Royal Medico-Chirurgical Society; Physician to the General Hospital. Octavo volume of 434 pages, with numerous illustrations and 4 colored plates. Cloth, $2.50 net.

"The volume makes a favorable impression at once. The style is clear and succinct. We cannot find any part of the subject in which the views expressed are not carefully thought out and fortified by evidence drawn from the most recent sources. The book may be cordially recommended."—*British Medical Journal*.

"The work represents the present knowledge of renal and urinary diseases. It is admirably written and is accurately scientific."—*Medical News*.

**A NEW PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY OF MEDICINE, with
Phonetic Pronunciation, Accentuation, Etymology, etc.** By JOHN
M. KEATING, M. D., LL.D., Fellow of the College of Physicians of Phila-
delphia; Vice-President of the American Pædiatric Society; Ex-President
of the Association of Life Insurance Medical Directors; Editor "Cyclo-
pædia of the Diseases of Children," etc.; and HENRY HAMILTON, author
of "A New Translation of Virgil's Æneid into English Rhyme;" co-
author of "Saunders' Medical Lexicon," etc.; with the Collaboration of
J. CHALMERS DACOSTA, M. D., and FREDERICK A. PACKARD, M. D.
With an Appendix containing important Tables of Bacilli, Micrococci,
Leucomaïnes, Ptomaïnes, Drugs and Materials used in Antiseptic Sur-
gery, Poisons and their Antidotes, Weights and Measures, Thermometric
Scales, New Official and Unofficial Drugs, etc. One very attractive volume
of over 800 pages. Second Revised Edition. Prices: Cloth, $5.00 net;
Sheep or Half-Morocco, $6.00 net; with Denison's Patent Ready-Refer-
ence Index; without patent index, Cloth, $4.00 net; Sheep or Half-
Morocco, $5.00 net.

PROFESSIONAL OPINIONS.

" I am much pleased with Keating's Dictionary, and shall take pleasure in recommending
it to my classes."

HENRY M. LYMAN, M. D.,
Professor of Principles and Practice of Medicine, Rush Medical College, Chicago, Ill.

" I am convinced that it will be a very valuable adjunct to my study-table, convenient in
size and sufficiently full for ordinary use."

C. A. LINDSLEY, M. D.,
Professor of Theory and Practice of Medicine, Medical Dept. Yale University;
Secretary Connecticut State Board of Health, New Haven, Conn.

AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF SAMUEL D. GROSS, M. D., Emeritus Pro-
fessor of Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia, with
Reminiscences of His Times and Contemporaries.   Edited by his sons,
SAMUEL W. GROSS, M. D., LL.D., late Professor of Principles of Surgery
and of Clinical Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College, and A. HALLER
GROSS, A. M., of the Philadelphia Bar. Preceded by a Memoir of Dr.
Gross, by the late Austin Flint, M. D., LL.D. In two handsome volumes,
each containing over 400 pages, demy 8vo, extra cloth, gilt tops, with fine
Frontispiece engraved on steel. Price per Volume, $2.50 net.

This autobiography, which was continued by the late eminent surgeon until
within three months of his death, contains a full and accurate history of his
early struggles, trials, and subsequent successes, told in a singularly interesting
and charming manner, and embraces short and graphic pen-portraits of many
of the most distinguished men—surgeons, physicians, divines, lawyers, states-
men, scientists, etc.—with whom he was brought in contact in America and in
Europe; the whole forming a retrospect of more than three-quarters of a century.

PRACTICAL POINTS IN NURSING. For Nurses in Private Practice. By EMILY A. M. STONEY, Graduate of the Training-School for Nurses, Lawrence, Mass.; Superintendent of the Training-School for Nurses, Carney Hospital, South Boston, Mass. 456 pages, handsomely illustrated with 73 engravings in the text, and 9 colored and half-tone plates. Cloth. Price, $1.75 net.

SECOND EDITION, THOROUGHLY REVISED.

In this volume the author explains, in popular language and in the shortest possible form, the entire range of *private* nursing as distinguished from *hospital* nursing, and the nurse is instructed how best to meet the various emergencies of medical and surgical cases when distant from medical or surgical aid or when thrown on her own resources.

An especially valuable feature of the work will be found in the directions to the nurse how to *improvise* everything ordinarily needed in the sick-room, where the embarrassment of the nurse, owing to the want of proper appliances, is frequently extreme.

The work has been logically divided into the following sections :

I. The Nurse : her responsibilities, qualifications, equipment, etc.
II. The Sick-Room : its selection, preparation, and management.
III. The Patient : duties of the nurse in medical, surgical, obstetric, and gynecologic cases.
IV. Nursing in Accidents and Emergencies.
V. Nursing in Special Medical Cases.
VI. Nursing of the New-born and Sick Children.
VII. Physiology and Descriptive Anatomy.

The APPENDIX contains much information in compact form that will be found of great value to the nurse, including Rules for Feeding the Sick ; Recipes for Invalid Foods and Beverages ; Tables of Weights and Measures; Table for Computing the Date of Labor; List of Abbreviations; Dose-List; and a full and complete Glossary of Medical Terms and Nursing Treatment.

"This is a well-written, eminently practical volume, which covers the entire range of private nursing as distinguished from hospital nursing, and instructs the nurse how best to meet the various emergencies which may arise and how to prepare everything ordinarily needed in the illness of her patient."—*American Journal of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children,* Aug., 1896.

A TEXT-BOOK OF BACTERIOLOGY, including the Etiology and Prevention of Infective Diseases and an account of Yeasts and Moulds, Hæmatozoa, and Psorosperms. By EDGAR M. CROOKSHANK, M. B., Professor of Comparative Pathology and Bacteriology, King's College, London. A handsome octavo volume of 700 pages, with 273 engravings in the text, and 22 original and colored plates. Price, $6.50 net.

This book, though nominally a Fourth Edition of Professor Crookshank's "MANUAL OF BACTERIOLOGY," is practically a new work, the old one having been reconstructed, greatly enlarged, revised throughout, and largely rewritten, forming a text-book for the Bacteriological Laboratory, for Medical Officers of Health, and for Veterinary Inspectors.

MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS. By Dr. Oswald Vierordt, Professor of Medicine at the University of Heidelberg. Translated, with additions, from the Fifth Enlarged German Edition, with the author's permission, by Francis H. Stuart, A. M., M. D. In one handsome royal-octavo volume of 600 pages. 194 fine wood-cuts in the text, many of them in colors. Prices: Cloth, $4.00 net; Sheep or Half-Morocco, $5.00 net.

FOURTH AMERICAN EDITION, FROM THE FIFTH REVISED AND ENLARGED GERMAN EDITION.

In this work, as in no other hitherto published, are given full and accurate explanations of the phenomena observed at the bedside. It is distinctly a clinical work by a master teacher, characterized by thoroughness, fulness, and accuracy. It is a mine of information upon the points that are so often passed over without explanation. Especial attention has been given to the germ-theory as a factor in the origin of disease.

The present edition of this highly successful work has been translated from the fifth German edition. Many alterations have been made throughout the book, but especially in the sections on Gastric Digestion and the Nervous System.

It will be found that all the qualities which served to make the earlier editions so acceptable have been developed with the evolution of the work to its present form.

THE PICTORIAL ATLAS OF SKIN DISEASES AND SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS. (American Edition.) Translation from the French. Edited by J. J. Pringle, M. B., F. R. C. P., Assistant Physician to, and Physician to the department for Diseases of the Skin at, the Middlesex Hospital, London. Photo-lithochromes from the famous models of dermatological and syphilitic cases in the Museum of the Saint-Louis Hospital, Paris, with explanatory wood-cuts and letter-press. In 12 Parts, at $3.00 per Part.

'' Of all the atlases of skin diseases which have been published in recent years, the present one promises to be of greatest interest and value, especially from the standpoint of the general practitioner ''—*American Medico-Surgical Bulletin*, Feb. 22, 1896.

"The introduction of explanatory wood-cuts in the text is a novel and most important feature which greatly furthers the easier understanding of the excellent plates, than which nothing, we venture to say, has been seen better in point of correctness, beauty, and general merit."—*New York Medical Journal*, Feb. 15, 1896.

'' An interesting feature of the Atlas is the descriptive text, which is written for each picture by the physician who treated the case or at whose instigation the models have been made. We predict for this truly beautiful work a large circulation in all parts of the medical world where the names *St. Louis* and *Baretta* have preceded it."—*Medical Record*, N. Y., Feb. 1, 1896.

A TEXT-BOOK OF MECHANO-THERAPY (MASSAGE AND MEDICAL GYMNASTICS). By Axel V. Grafstrom, B. Sc., M. D., late Lieutenant in the Royal Swedish Army; late House Physician, City Hospital, Blackwell's Island, New York. 12mo, 139 pages, illustrated. Cloth, $1.00 net.

DISEASES OF THE EYE. A Hand-Book of Ophthalmic Practice. By G. E. DE SCHWEINITZ, M. D., Professor of Ophthalmology in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, etc. A handsome royal-octavo volume of 696 pages, with 255 fine illustrations, many of which are original, and 2 chromo-lithographic plates. Prices : Cloth, $4.00 net; Sheep or Half-Morocco, $5.00 net.

THIRD EDITION, THOROUGHLY REVISED.

In the third edition of this text-book, destined, it is hoped, to meet the favorable reception which has been accorded to its predecessors, the work has been revised thoroughly, and much new matter has been introduced. Particular attention has been given to the important relations which micro-organisms bear to many ocular diseases. A number of special paragraphs on new subjects have been introduced, and certain articles, including a portion of the chapter on Operations, have been largely rewritten, or at least materially changed. A number of new illustrations have been added. The Appendix contains a full description of the method of determining the corneal astigmatism with the ophthalmometer of Javal and Schiötz, and the rotation of the eyes with the tropometer of Stevens.

" A work that will meet the requirements not only of the specialist, but of the general practitioner in a rare degree. I am satisfied that unusual success awaits it."

WILLIAM PEPPER, M. D.

Provost and Professor of Theory and Practice of Medicine and Clinical Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania.

"A clearly written, comprehensive manual. . . . One which we can commend to students as a reliable text-book, written with an evident knowledge of the wants of those entering upon the study of this special branch of medical science."—*British Medical Journal.*

" It is hardly too much to say that for the student and practitioner beginning the study of Ophthalmology, it is the best single volume at present published."—*Medical News.*

" It is a very useful, satisfactory, and safe guide for the student and the practitioner, and one of the best works of this scope in the English language."—*Annals of Ophthalmology.*

DISEASES OF WOMEN. By J. BLAND SUTTON, F. R. C. S., Assistant Surgeon to Middlesex Hospital, and Surgeon to Chelsea Hospital, London ; and ARTHUR E. GILES, M. D., B. Sc., Lond., F. R. C. S., Edin., Assistant Surgeon to Chelsea Hospital, London. 436 pages, handsomely illustrated. Cloth, $2.50 net.

The authors have placed in the hands of the physician and student a concise yet comprehensive guide to the study of gynecology in its most modern development. It has been their aim to relate facts and describe methods belonging to the science and art of gynecology in a way that will prove useful to students for examination purposes, and which will also enable the general physician to practice this important department of surgery with advantage to his patients and with satisfaction to himself.

" The book is very well prepared, and is certain to be well received by the medical public."—*British Medical Journal.*

" The text has been carefully prepared. Nothing essential has been omitted, and its teachings are those recommended by the leading authorities of the day."—*Journal of the American Medical Association.*

**TEXT-BOOK UPON THE PATHOGENIC BACTERIA. Spe-
cially written for Students of Medicine.** By Joseph McFarland,
M. D., Professor of Pathology and Bacteriology in the Medico-Chirurgical
College of Philadelphia, etc. 497 pages, finely illustrated. Price, Cloth,
$2.50 net.

SECOND EDITION, REVISED AND GREATLY ENLARGED.

The work is intended to be a text-book for the medical student and for the
practitioner who has had no recent laboratory training in this department of medi-
cal science. The instructions given as to needed apparatus, cultures, stainings,
microscopic examinations, etc. are ample for the student's needs, and will afford
to the physician much information that will interest and profit him relative to a
subject which modern science shows to go far in explaining the etiology of many
diseased conditions.

In this second edition the work has been brought up to date in all depart-
ments of the subject, and numerous additions have been made to the technique
in the endeavor to make the book fulfil the double purpose of a systematic work
upon bacteria and a laboratory guide.

" It is excellently adapted for the medical students and practitioners for whom it is avowedly
written. . . . The descriptions given are accurate and readable, and the book should prove
useful to those for whom it is written.—*London Lancet*, Aug. 29, 1896.

" The author has succeded admirably in presenting the essential details of bacteriological
technics, together with a judiciously chosen summary of our present knowledge of pathogenic
bacteria. . . . The work, we think, should have a wide circulation among English-speaking
students of medicine."—*N. Y. Medical Journal*, April 4, 1896.

" The book will be found of considerable use by medical men who have not had a special
bacteriological training, and who desire to understand this important branch of medical
science."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal*, July, 1896.

LABORATORY GUIDE FOR THE BACTERIOLOGIST. By
Langdon Frothingham, M. D. V., Assistant in Bacteriology and Veteri-
nary Science, Sheffield Scientific School, Yale University. Illustrated.
Price, Cloth, 75 cents.

The technical methods involved in bacteria-culture, methods of staining, and
microscopical study are fully described and arranged as simply and concisely as
possible. The book is especially intended for use in laboratory work

" It is a convenient and useful little work, and will more than repay the outlay necessary
for its purchase in the saving of time which would otherwise be consumed in looking up the
various points of technique so clearly and concisely laid down in its pages."—*American Med.-
Surg. Bulletin*.

FEEDING IN EARLY INFANCY. By Arthur V. Meigs, M. D.
Bound in limp cloth, flush edges. Price, 25 cents net.

Synopsis: Analyses of Milk—Importance of the Subject of Feeding in Early
Infancy—Proportion of Casein and Sugar in Human Milk—Time to Begin Arti-
ficial Feeding of Infants—Amount of Food to be Administered at Each Feed-
ing—Intervals between Feedings—Increase in Amount of Food at Different
Periods of Infant Development—Unsuitableness of Condensed Milk as a Sub-
stitute for Mother's Milk—Objections to Sterilization or " Pasteurization " of
Milk—Advances made in the Method of Artificial Feeding of Infants.

MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES. By EMILY A. M. STONEY, Graduate of the Training-school for Nurses, Lawrence, Mass,; late Superintendent of the Training-school for Nurses, Carney Hospital, South Boston, Mass. Handsome octavo, 300 pages. Cloth, $1.50 net.

The present book differs from other similar works in several features, all of which are introduced to render it more practical and generally useful. The general plan of contents follows the lines laid down in training-schools for nurses, but the book contains much useful matter not usually included in works of this character, such as Poison-emergencies, Ready Dose-list, Weights and Measures, etc., as well as a Glossary, defining all the terms in Materia Medica, and describing all the latest drugs and remedies, which have been generally neglected by other books of the kind.

ESSENTIALS OF ANATOMY AND MANUAL OF PRACTI-CAL DISSECTION, containing " Hints on Dissection." By CHARLES B. NANCREDE, M. D., Professor of Surgery and Clinical Surgery in the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor; Corresponding Member of the Royal Academy of Medicine, Rome, Italy; late Surgeon Jefferson Medical College, etc. Fourth and revised edition. Post 8vo, over 500 pages, with handsome full-page lithographic plates in colors, and over 200 illustrations. Price : Extra Cloth or Oilcloth for the dissection-room, $2.00 net.

Neither pains nor expense has been spared to make this work the most exhaustive yet concise Student's Manual of Anatomy and Dissection ever published, either in America or in Europe.

The colored plates are designed to aid the student in dissecting the muscles arteries, veins, and nerves. The wood-cuts have all been specially drawn and engraved, and an Appendix added containing 60 illustrations representing the structure of the entire human skeleton, the whole being based on the eleventh edition of Gray's *Anatomy.*

A MANUAL OF PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. By A. A. STEVENS, A. M., M. D., Instructor in Physical Diagnosis in the University of Pennsylvania, and Professor of Pathology in the Woman's Medical College of Pennsylvania. Specially intended for students preparing for graduation and hospital examinations. Post 8vo, 519 pages. Numerous illustrations and selected formulæ. Price, bound in flexible leather, $2.00 net.

FIFTH EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED.

Contributions to the science of medicine have poured in so rapidly during the last quarter of a century that it is well-nigh impossible for the student, with the limited time at his disposal, to master elaborate treatises or to cull from them that knowledge which is absolutely essential. From an extended experience in teaching, the author has been enabled, by classification, to group allied symptoms, and by the judicious elimination of theories and redundant explanations to bring within a comparatively small compass a complete outline of the prac-tice of medicine.

MANUAL OF MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS.
By A. A. STEVENS, A. M., M. D., Instructor of Physical Diagnosis in the University of Pennsylvania, and Professor of Pathology in the Woman's Medical College of Pennsylvania. 445 pages. Price, bound in flexible leather, $2.25.

SECOND EDITION, REVISED.

This wholly new volume, which is based on the last edition of the *Pharmacopœia*, comprehends the following sections : Physiological Action of Drugs ; Drugs ; Remedial Measures other than Drugs ; Applied Therapeutics ; Incompatibility in Prescriptions ; Table of Doses ; Index of Drugs ; and Index of Diseases ; the treatment being elucidated by more than two hundred formulæ.

" The author is to be congratulated upon having presented the medical student with as accurate a manual of therapeutics as it is possible to prepare."— *Therapeutic Gazette.*

" Far superior to most of its class ; in fact, it is very good. Moreover, the book is reliable and accurate."—*New York Medical Journal.*

" The author has faithfully presented modern therapeutics in a comprehensive work, . . . and it will be found a reliable guide."— *University Medical Magazine.*

NOTES ON THE NEWER REMEDIES: their Therapeutic Applications and Modes of Administration. By DAVID CERNA, M. D., PH. D., Demonstrator of and Lecturer on Experimental Therapeutics in the University of Pennsylvania. Post-octavo, 253 pages. Price, $1.25.

SECOND EDITION, RE-WRITTEN AND GREATLY ENLARGED.

The work takes up in alphabetical order all the newer remedies, giving their physical properties, solubility, therapeutic applications, administration, and chemical formula.

It thus forms a very valuable addition to the various works on therapeutics now in existence.

Chemists are so multiplying compounds, that, if each compound is to be thoroughly studied, investigations must be carried far enough to determine the practical importance of the new agents.

" Especially valuable because of its completeness, its accuracy, its systematic consideration of the properties and therapy of many remedies of which doctors generally know but little, expressed in a brief yet terse manner."—*Chicago Clinical Review.*

TEMPERATURE CHART. Prepared by D. T. LAINÈ, M. D. Size 8 × 13½ inches. Price, per pad of 25 charts, 50 cents.

A conveniently arranged chart for recording Temperature, with columns for daily amounts of Urinary and Fecal Excretions, Food, Remarks, etc. On the back of each chart is given in full the method of Brand in the treatment of Typhoid Fever.

A TEXT-BOOK OF HISTOLOGY, DESCRIPTIVE AND PRAC-TICAL. For the Use of Students. By ARTHUR CLARKSON, M. B., C. M., Edin., formerly Demonstrator of Physiology in the Owen's College, Manchester; late Demonstrator of Physiology in the Yorkshire College, Leeds. Large 8vo, 554 pages, with 22 engravings in the text, and 174 beautifully colored original illustrations. Price, strongly bound in Cloth, $4.00 net.

The purpose of the writer in this work has been to furnish the student of Histology, in one volume, with both the descriptive and the practical part of the science. The first two chapters are devoted to the consideration of the general methods of Histology; subsequently, in each chapter, the structure of the tissue or organ is first systematically described, the student is then taken tutorially over the specimens illustrating it, and, finally, an appendix affords a short note of the methods of preparation.

" The work must be considered a valuable addition to the list of available text-books, and is to be highly recommended."—*New York Medical Journal.*

" One of the best works for students we have ever noticed. We predict that the book will attain a well-deserved popularity among our students."—*Chicago Medical Recorder.*

THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF SEXUAL IM-POTENCE. By VICTOR G. VECKI, M. D. From the second German edition, revised and rewritten. Demi-octavo, about 300 pages. Cloth, $2.00 net.

The subject of impotence has but seldom been treated in this country in the truly scientific spirit that it deserves, and this volume will come to many as a revelation of the possibilities of therapeusis in this important field. Dr. Vecki's work has long been favorably known, and the German book has received the highest consideration. This edition is more than a mere translation, for, although based on the German edition, it has been entirely rewritten by the author in English.

" The work can be recommended as a scholarly treatise on its subject, and it can be read with advantage by many practitioners."—*Journal of the American Medical Association.*

DISEASES OF THE NOSE AND THROAT. By D. BRADEN KYLE, M. D., Clinical Professor of Laryngology and Rhinology, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia; Consulting Laryngologist, Rhinologist, and Otologist, St. Agnes' Hospital. Octavo volume of 646 pages, with over 150 illustrations and 6 lithographic plates. Cloth, $4.00 net; Half Morocco, $5.00 net.

This book presents the subject of Diseases of the Nose and Throat in as concise a manner as is consistent with clearness, keeping in mind the needs of the student and general practitioner as well as those of the specialist. The arrangement and classification are based on modern pathology, and the pathological views advanced are supported by drawings of microscopical sections made in the author's own laboratory.

DISEASES OF WOMEN. By HENRY J. GARRIGUES, A.M., M.D., Professor of Gynecology in the New York School of Clinical Medicine; Gynecologist to St. Mark's Hospital and to the German Dispensary, New York City. In one handsome octavo volume of 728 pages, illustrated by 335 engravings and colored plates. Prices: Cloth, $4.00 net; Sheep or Half-Morocco, $5.00 net.

A PRACTICAL work on gynecology for the use of students and practitioners, written in a terse and concise manner. The importance of a thorough knowledge of the anatomy of the female pelvic organs has been fully recognized by the author, and considerable space has been devoted to the subject. The chapters on Operations and on Treatment are thoroughly modern, and are based upon the large hospital and private practice of the author. The text is elucidated by a large number of illustrations and colored plates, many of them being original, and forming a complete atlas for studying *embryology* and the *anatomy* of the *female genitalia*, besides exemplifying, whenever needed, morbid conditions, instruments, apparatus, and operations.

Second Edition, Thoroughly Revised.

The first edition of this work met with a most appreciative reception by the medical press and profession both in this country and abroad, and was adopted as a text-book or recommended as a book of reference by nearly *one hundred* colleges in the United States and Canada. The author has availed himself of the opportunity afforded by this revision to embody the latest approved advances in the treatment employed in this important branch of Medicine. He has also more extensively expressed his own opinion on the comparative value of the different methods of treatment employed.

" One of the best text-books for students and practitioners which has been published in the English language; it is condensed, clear, and comprehensive. The profound learning and great clinical experience of the distinguished author find expression in this book in a most attractive and instructive form. Young practitioners, to whom experienced consultants may not be available, will find in this book invaluable counsel and help."

THAD. A. REAMY, M. D., LL.D.,
Professor of Clinical Gynecology, Medical College of Ohio; Gynecologist to the Good Samaritan and Cincinnati Hospitals.

A SYLLABUS OF GYNECOLOGY, arranged in conformity with "An American Text-Book of Gynecology." By J. W. LONG, M. D., Professor of Diseases of Women and Children, Medical College of Virginia, etc. Price, Cloth (interleaved), $1.00 net.

Based upon the teaching and methods laid down in the larger work, this will not only be useful as a supplementary volume, but to those who do not already possess the text-book it will also have an independent value as an aid to the practitioner in gynecological work, and to the student as a guide in the lecture-room, as the subject is presented in a manner at once systematic, clear, succinct, and practical.

THE AMERICAN POCKET MEDICAL DICTIONARY. Edited by W. A. NEWMAN DORLAND, M. D., Assistant Obstetrician to the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania; Fellow of the American Academy of Medicine. Containing the pronunciation and definition of all the principal words used in medicine and the kindred sciences, with 64 extensive tables. Handsomely bound in flexible leather, limp, with gold edges and patent thumb index. Price, $1.00 net; with thumb index, $1.25 net.

SECOND EDITION, REVISED.

This is the ideal pocket lexicon. It is an absolutely new book, and not a revision of any old work. It is complete, defining all the terms of modern medicine and forming an unusually complete vocabulary. It gives the pronunciation of all the terms. It makes a special feature of the newer words neglected by other dictionaries. It contains a wealth of anatomical tables of special value to students. It forms a handy volume, indispensable to every medical man.

SAUNDERS' POCKET MEDICAL FORMULARY. By WILLIAM M. POWELL, M. D., Attending Physician to the Mercer House for Invalid Women at Atlantic City. Containing 1800 Formulæ, selected from several hundred of the best-known authorities. Forming a handsome and convenient pocket companion of nearly 300 printed pages, with blank leaves for Additions; with an Appendix containing Posological Table, Formulæ and Doses for Hypodermatic Medication, Poisons and their Antidotes, Diameters of the Pemale Pelvis and Fœtal Head, Obstetrical Table, Diet List for Various Diseases, Materials and Drugs used in Antiseptic Surgery, Treatment of Asphyxia from Drowning, Surgical Remembrancer, Tables of Incompatibles, Eruptive Fevers, Weights and Measures, etc. Handsomely bound in morocco, with side index, wallet, and flap. Price, $1.75 net.

FIFTH EDITION, THOROUGHLY REVISED.

"This little book, that can be conveniently carried in the pocket, contains an immense amount of material. It is very useful, and as the name of the author of each prescription is given, is unusually reliable."—*New York Medical Record.*

A COMPENDIUM OF INSANITY. By JOHN B. CHAPIN, M.D., LL.D., Physician-in-Chief, Pennsylvania Hospital for the Insane; late Physician-Superintendent of the Willard State Hospital, New York; Honorary Member of the Medico-Psychological Society of Great Britain, of the Society of Mental Medicine of Belgium. 12mo, 234 pages, illust. Cloth, $1.25 net.

The author has given, in a condensed and concise form, a compendium of Diseases of the Mind, for the convenient use and aid of physicians and students. It contains a clear, concise statement of the clinical aspects of the various abnormal mental conditions, with directions as to the most approved methods of managing and treating the insane.

"The practical parts of Dr. Chapin's book are what constitute its distinctive merit. We desire especially, however, to call attention to the fact that in the subject of the therapeutics of insanity the work is exceedingly valuable. The author has made a distinct addition to the literature of his specialty."—*Philadelphia Medical Journal.*

AN OPERATION BLANK, with Lists of Instruments, etc. required in Various Operations. Prepared by W. W. KEEN, M. D., LL.D., Professor of Principles of Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Price per Pad, containing Blanks for fifty operations, 50 cents net.

SECOND EDITION, REVISED FORM.

A convenient blank, suitable for all operations, giving complete instructions regarding necessary preparation of patient, etc., with a full list of dressings and medicines to be employed.

On the back of each blank is a list of instruments used—viz. general instru ments, etc., required for all operations; and special instruments for surgery of the brain and spine, mouth and throat, abdomen, rectum, male and female genito-urinary organs, the bones, etc.

The whole forming a neat pad, arranged for hanging on the wall of a surgeon's office or in the hospital operating-room.

" Will serve a useful purpose for the surgeon in reminding him of the details of preparation for the patient and the room as well as for the instruments, dressings, and antiseptics needed "—*New York Medical Record*

" Covers about all that can be needed in any operation."—*American Lancet.*

" The plan is a capital one."—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal.*

LABORATORY EXERCISES IN BOTANY. By EDSON S. BASTIN, M. A., Professor of Materia Medica and Botany in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. Octavo volume of 536 pages, 87 full-page plates. Price, Cloth, $2.50.

This work is intended for the beginner and the advanced student, and it fully covers the structure of flowering plants, roots, ordinary stems, rhizomes, tubers, bulbs, leaves, flowers, fruits, and seeds. Particular attention is given to the gross and microscopical structure of plants, and to those used in medicine. Illustrations have freely been used to elucidate the text, and a complete index to facilitate reference has been added.

" There is no work like it in the pharmaceutical or botanical literature of this country, and we predict for it a wide circulation."—*American Journal of Pharmacy.*

DIET IN SICKNESS AND IN HEALTH. By MRS. ERNEST HART, formerly Student of the Faculty of Medicine of Paris and of the London School of Medicine for Women; with an INTRODUCTION by Sir Henry Thompson, F. R. C. S., M. D., London. 220 pages; illustrated. Price, Cloth, $1.50.

Useful to those who have to nurse, feed, and prescribe for the sick. In each case the accepted causation of the disease and the reasons for the special diet prescribed are briefly described. Medical men will find the dietaries and recipes practically useful, and likely to save them trouble in directing the dietetic treatment of patients.

A MANUAL OF PHYSIOLOGY, with Practical Exercises. For Students and Practitioners. By G. N. STEWART, M. A., M. D., D. Sc., lately Examiner in Physiology, University of Aberdeen, and of the New Museums, Cambridge University; Professor of Physiology in the Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio. Handsome octavo volume of 848 pages, with 300 illustrations in the text, and 5 colored plates. Price, Cloth, $3.75 net.

THIRD EDITION, REVISED.

"It will make its way by sheer force of merit, and *amply deserves to do so. It is one of the very best English text-books on the subject.*"—*London Lancet.*

"Of the many text-books of physiology published, we do not know of one that so nearly comes up to the ideal as does Professor Stewart's volume."—*British Medical Journal.*

ESSENTIALS OF PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS OF THE THORAX.

By ARTHUR M. CORWIN, A. M., M. D., Demonstrator of Physical Diagnosis in the Rush Medical College, Chicago; Attending Physician to the Central Free Dispensary, Department of Rhinology, Laryngology, and Diseases of the Chest. 219 pages. Illustrated. Cloth, flexible covers. Price, $1.25 net.

THIRD EDITION, THOROUGHLY REVISED AND ENLARGED.

SYLLABUS OF OBSTETRICAL LECTURES in the Medical Department, University of Pennsylvania. By RICHARD C. NORRIS, A. M., M. D., Lecturer on Clinical and Operative Obstetrics, University of Pennsylvania. Third edition, thoroughly revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. Price, Cloth, interleaved for notes, $2.00 net.

"This work is so far superior to others on the same subject that we take pleasure in calling attention briefly to its excellent features. It covers the subject thoroughly, and will prove invaluable both to the student and the practitioner. The author has introduced a number of valuable hints which would only occur to one who was himself an experienced teacher of obstetrics. The subject-matter is clear, forcible, and modern. We are especially pleased with the portion devoted to the practical duties of the accoucheur, care of the child, etc. The paragraphs on antiseptics are admirable; there is no doubtful tone in the directions given. No details are regarded as unimportant; no minor matters omitted. We venture to say that even the old practitioner will find useful hints in this direction which he cannot afford to despise."—*New York Medical Record.*

A SYLLABUS OF LECTURES ON THE PRACTICE OF SURGERY, arranged in conformity with "An American Text-Book of Surgery." By N. SENN, M. D., PH. D., Professor of Surgery in Rush Medical College, Chicago, and in the Chicago Polyclinic. Price, $2.00.

This work by so eminent an author, himself one of the contributors to "An American Text-Book of Surgery," will prove of exceptional value to the advanced student who has adopted that work as his text-book. It is not only the syllabus of an unrivalled course of surgical practice, but it is also an epitome of or supplement to the larger work.

"The author has evidently spared no pains in making his Syllabus thoroughly comprehensive, and has added new matter and alluded to the most recent authors and operations. Full references are also given to all requisite details of surgical anatomy and pathology."—*British Medical Journal,* London.

THE CARE OF THE BABY. By J. P. Crozer Griffith, M. D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children, University of Pennsylvania; Physician to the Children's Hospital, Philadelphia, etc. 404 pages, with 67 illustrations in the text, and 5 plates. 12mo. Price, $1.50.

SECOND EDITION, REVISED.

A reliable guide not only for mothers, but also for medical students and practitioners whose opportunities for observing children have been limited.

"The whole book is characterized by rare good sense, and is evidently written by a master hand. It can be read with benefit not only by mothers, but by medical students and by any practitioners who have not had large opportunities for observing children."—*American Journal of Obstetrics*.

THE NURSE'S DICTIONARY of Medical Terms and Nursing Treatment, containing Definitions of the Principal Medical and Nursing Terms, Abbreviations, and Physiological Names, and Descriptions of the Instruments, Drugs, Diseases, Accidents, Treatments, Operations, Foods, Appliances, etc. encountered in the ward or the sick-room. By Honnor Morten, author of "How to Become a Nurse," "Sketches of Hospital Life," etc. 16mo, 140 pages. Price, Cloth, $1.00.

This little volume is intended for use merely as a small reference-book which can be consulted at the bedside or in the ward. It gives sufficient explanation to the nurse to enable her to comprehend a case until she has leisure to look up larger and fuller works on the subject.

DIET LISTS AND SICK-ROOM DIETARY. By Jerome B. Thomas, M. D., Visiting Physician to the Home for Friendless Women and Children and to the Newsboys' Home; Assistant Visiting Physician to the Kings County Hospital; Assistant Bacteriologist, Brooklyn Health Department. Price, Cloth, $1.50 (Send for specimen List.)

One hundred and sixty detachable (perforated) diet lists for Albuminuria, Anæmia and Debility, Constipation, Diabetes, Diarrhœa, Dyspepsia, Fevers, Gout or Uric-Acid Diathesis, Obesity, and Tuberculosis. Also forty detachable sheets of Sick-Room Dietary, containing full instructions for preparation of easily-digested foods necessary for invalids. Each list is *numbered only*, the disease for which it is to be used in no case being mentioned, an index key being reserved for the physician's private use.

DIETS FOR INFANTS AND CHILDREN IN HEALTH AND IN DISEASE. By Louis Starr, M. D., Editor of "An American Text-Book of the Diseases of Children." 230 blanks (pocket-book size), perforated and neatly bound in flexible morocco. Price, $1.25 net.

The first series of blanks are prepared for the first seven months of infant life; each blank indicates the ingredients, but not the *quantities*, of the food, the latter directions being left for the physician. After the seventh month, modifications being less necessary, the diet lists are printed in full. *Formula* for the preparation of diluents and foods are appended.

HOW TO EXAMINE FOR LIFE INSURANCE. By John M. Keating, M. D., Fellow of the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Philadelphia; Vice-President of the American Pædiatric Society; Ex-President of the Association of Life Insurance Medical Directors. Royal 8vo, 211 pages, with two large half-tone illustrations, and a plate prepared by Dr. McClellan from special dissections; also, numerous cuts to elucidate the text. Third edition. Price, Cloth, $2.00 net.

"This is by far the most useful book which has yet appeared on insurance examination, a subject of growing interest and importance. Not the least valuable portion of the volume is Part II., which consists of instructions issued to their examining physicians by twenty-four representative companies of this country. As the proofs of these instructions were corrected by the directors of the companies, they form the latest instructions obtainable. If for these alone, the book should be at the right hand of every physician interested in this special branch of medical science."—*The Medical News*, Philadelphia.

NURSING: ITS PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE. By Isabel Adams Hampton, Graduate of the New York Training School for Nurses attached to Bellevue Hospital; Superintendent of Nurses and Principal of the Training School for Nurses, Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, Md.; late Superintendent of Nurses, Illinois Training School for Nurses, Chicago, Ill. In one very handsome 12mo volume of 512 pages, illustrated. Price, Cloth, $2.00 net.

SECOND EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED.

This original work on the important subject of nursing is at once comprehensive and systematic. It is written in a clear, accurate, and readable style, suitable alike to the student and the lay reader. Such a work has long been a desideratum with those entrusted with the management of hospitals and the instruction of nurses in training-schools. It is also of especial value to the graduated nurse who desires to acquire a practical working knowledge of the care of the sick and the hygiene of the sick-room.

OBSTETRIC ACCIDENTS, EMERGENCIES, AND OPERA- TIONS. By L. Ch. Boisliniere, M. D., late Emeritus Professor of Obstetrics in the St. Louis Medical College. 381 pages, handsomely illustrated. Price, $2.00 net.

"For the use of the practitioner who, when away from home, has not the opportunity of consulting a library or of calling a friend in consultation. He then, being thrown upon his own resources, will find this book of benefit in guiding and assisting him in emergencies."

INFANT'S WEIGHT CHART. Designed by J. P. Crozer Griffith, M. D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children in the University of Penn sylvania. 25 charts in each pad. Price per pad, 50 cents net.

A convenient blank for keeping a record of the child's weight during the first two years of life. Printed on each chart is a curve representing the average weight of a healthy infant, so that any deviation from the normal can readily be detected.

SAUNDERS'
NEW SERIES
OF MANUALS

for Students

and

Practitioners.

THAT there exists a need for thoroughly reliable hand-books on the leading branches of Medicine and Surgery is a fact amply demonstrated by the favor with which the SAUNDERS NEW SERIES OF MANUALS have been received by medical students and practitioners and by the Medical Press. These manuals are not merely condensations from present literature, but are ably written by well-known authors and practitioners, most of them being teachers in representative American colleges. Each volume is concisely and authoritatively written and exhaustive in detail, without being encumbered with the introduction of "cases," which so largely expand the ordinary text-book. These manuals will therefore form an admirable collection of advanced lectures, useful alike to the medical student and the practitioner: to the latter, too busy to search through page after page of elaborate treatises for what he wants to know, they will prove of inestimable value; to the former they will afford safe guides to the essential points of study.

The SAUNDERS NEW SERIES OF MANUALS are conceded to be superior to any similar books now on the market. No other manuals afford so much information in such a concise and available form. A liberal expenditure has enabled the publisher to render the mechanical portion of the work worthy of the high literary standard attained by these books.

Any of these Manuals will be mailed on receipt of price (see next page for List).

SAUNDERS' NEW SERIES OF MANUALS.

VOLUMES PUBLISHED.

PHYSIOLOGY. By JOSEPH HOWARD RAYMOND, A. M , M. D., Professor of Physiology and Hygiene and Lecturer on Gynecology in the Long Island College Hospital, etc. Price, $1.25 net.

SURGERY, General and Operative. By JOHN CHALMERS DACOSTA, M. D., Professor of Clinical Surgery, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Second edition, revised and greatly enlarged. Octavo, 911 pages, 386 illustrations. Cloth, $4.00 net; Half-Morocco, $5.00 net.

DOSE-BOOK AND MANUAL OF PRESCRIPTION-WRITING. By E. Q. THORNTON, M. D., Demonstrator of Therapeutics, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Price, $1.25 net.

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE. By HENRY C. CHAPMAN, M. D., Professor of Institutes of Medicine and Medical Jurisprudence in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia, etc Price, $1.50 net.

SURGICAL ASEPSIS. By CARL BECK, M. D., Surgeon to St. Mark's Hospital and to the German Poliklinik; Instructor in Surgery, New York Post-Graduate Medical School, etc. Price, $1.25 net.

MANUAL OF ANATOMY. By IRVING S. HAYNES, M. D., Adjunct Professor of Anatomy and Demonstrator of Anatomy, Medical Department of the New York University, etc. Price, $2.50 net.

SYPHILIS AND THE VENEREAL DISEASES. By JAMES NEVINS HYDE, M. D., Professor of Skin and Venereal Diseases, and FRANK H. MONTGOMERY, M. D., Lecturer on Dermatology and Genitourinary Diseases in Rush Medical College, Chicago. Price, $2.50 net.

PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. By GEORGE ROE LOCKWOOD, M. D., Professor of Practice in the Woman's Medical College of the New York Infirmary, etc. Price, $2.50 net.

OBSTETRICS. By W. A. NEWMAN DORLAND, M. D., Assistant Demonstrator of Obstetrics, University of Pennsylvania; Chief of Gynecological Dispensary, Pennsylvania Hospital. Price, $2.50 net.

DISEASES OF WOMEN. By J. BLAND SUTTON, F. R. C. S., Assistant Surgeon to the Middlesex Hospital, and Surgeon to the Chelsea Hospital for Women, London; and ARTHUR E. GILES, M. D., B. Sc. Lond., F. R. C. S. Edin., Assistant Surgeon to the Chelsea Hospital for Women, London. 436 pages, handsomely illustrated. Price, $2.50 net.

IN PREPARATION.

NERVOUS DISEASES. By CHARLES W. BURR, M. D., Clinical Professor of Nervous Diseases, Medico-Chirurgical College, Philadelphia, etc.

*** There will be published in the same series, at short intervals, carefully prepared works on various subjects, by prominent specialists.

SAUNDERS' QUESTION COMPENDS.

Arranged in Question and Answer Form.

THE LATEST, MOST COMPLETE, and BEST ILLUSTRATED SERIES OF COMPENDS EVER ISSUED.

Now the Standard Authorities in Medical Literature

WITH

Students and Practitioners in every City of the United States and Canada.

THE REASON WHY.

They are the advance guard of " Student's Helps "—that DO HELP; they are the leaders in their special line, *well and authoritatively written by able men, who, as teachers in the large colleges, know exactly what is wanted by a student preparing for his examinations.* The judgment exercised in the selection of authors is fully demonstrated by their professional elevation. Chosen from the ranks of Demonstrators, Quiz-masters, and Assistants, most of them have become Professors and Lecturers in their respective colleges.

Each book is of convenient size (5×7 inches), containing on an average 250 pages, profusely illustrated, and elegantly printed in clear, readable type, on fine paper.

The entire series, numbering twenty-four subjects, has been kept thoroughly revised and enlarged when necessary, many of them being in their fourth and fifth editions.

TO SUM UP.

Although there are numerous other Quizzes, Manuals, Aids, etc. in the market, none of them approach the " Blue Series of Question Compends;" and the claim is made for the following points of excellence :

> 1. Professional distinction and reputation of authors.
> 2. Conciseness, clearness, and soundness of treatment.
> 3. Size of type and quality of paper and binding.

₊ **Any of these Compends will be mailed on receipt of price (see next page for List).**

SAUNDERS' QUESTION-COMPEND SERIES.

Price, Cloth, $1.00 per copy, except when otherwise noted.

1. **ESSENTIALS OF PHYSIOLOGY.** 4th edition. Illustrated. Revised and enlarged. By H. A. HARE, M. D. (Price, $1.00 net)

2. **ESSENTIALS OF SURGERY.** 6th edition, with an Appendix on Antiseptic Surgery. 90 illustrations. By EDWARD MARTIN, M. D.

3. **ESSENTIALS OF ANATOMY.** 6th edition, thoroughly revised. 151 illustrations. By CHARLES B. NANCREDE, M. D. (Price, $1.00 net.)

4. **ESSENTIALS OF MEDICAL CHEMISTRY, ORGANIC AND INORGANIC.** 5th edition, revised, with an Appendix. By LAWRENCE WOLFF, M. D. ($1.00 net.)

5. **ESSENTIALS OF OBSTETRICS.** 4th edition, revised and enlarged. 75 illustrations. By W. EASTERLY ASHTON, M. D.

6. **ESSENTIALS OF PATHOLOGY AND MORBID ANATOMY.** 7th thousand. 46 illustrations. By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, M. D.

7. **ESSENTIALS OF MATERIA MEDICA, THERAPEUTICS, AND PRESCRIPTION-WRITING.** 5th edition. By HENRY MORRIS, M. D.

8, 9. **ESSENTIALS OF PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.** By HENRY MORRIS, M. D. An Appendix on URINE EXAMINATION. Illustrated. By LAWRENCE WOLFF, M. D. 3d edition, enlarged by some 300 Essential Formulæ, selected from eminent authorities, by WM. M. POWELL, M. D. (Double number, price $2.00.)

10. **ESSENTIALS OF GYNÆCOLOGY.** 4th edition, revised. With 62 illustrations. By EDWIN B. CRAGIN, M. D.

11. **ESSENTIALS OF DISEASES OF THE SKIN.** 4th edition. revised and enlarged. 71 letter-press cuts and 15 half-tone illustrations. By HENRY W. STELWAGON, M.D. (Price, $1.00 net.)

12. **ESSENTIALS OF MINOR SURGERY, BANDAGING, AND VENEREAL DISEASES.** 2d edition, revised and enlarged. 78 illustrations. By EDWARD MARTIN, M. D.

13. **ESSENTIALS OF LEGAL MEDICINE, TOXICOLOGY, AND HYGIENE.** 130 illustrations. By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, M. D.

14. **ESSENTIALS OF DISEASES OF THE EYE, NOSE, AND THROAT.** 124 illustrations. 2d edition, revised. By EDWARD JACKSON, M. D., and E. BALDWIN GLEASON, M. D.

15. **ESSENTIALS OF DISEASES OF CHILDREN.** 2d edition. By WILLIAM M. POWELL, M. D.

16. **ESSENTIALS OF EXAMINATION OF URINE.** Colored " VOGEL SCALE," and numerous illustrations. By LAWRENCE WOLFF, M. D. (Price, 75 cents.)

17. **ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS.** 55 illustrations, some in colors. By S. SOLIS-COHEN, M. D., and A. A. ESHNER, M. D. (Price, $1.50 net.)

18. **ESSENTIALS OF PRACTICE OF PHARMACY.** 2d edition, revised. By L. E. SAYRE.

20. **ESSENTIALS OF BACTERIOLOGY.** 3d edition. 82 illustrations. By M. V. BALL, M. D.

21. **ESSENTIALS OF NERVOUS DISEASES AND INSANITY.** 48 illustrations. 3d edition, revised. By JOHN C. SHAW, M. D.

22. **ESSENTIALS OF MEDICAL PHYSICS.** 155 illustrations. 2d edition, revised. By FRED J. BROCKWAY, M. D. (Price, $1.00 net.)

23. **ESSENTIALS OF MEDICAL ELECTRICITY.** 65 illustrations. By DAVID D. STEWART, M. D., and EDWARD S. LAWRANCE, M. D.

24. **ESSENTIALS OF DISEASES OF THE EAR.** 114 illustrations. 2d edition, revised and enlarged. By E. BALDWIN GLEASON, M. D.

JUST ISSUED.

THE INTERNATIONAL TEXT-BOOK OF SURGERY. In two vols.
By American and British authors. Edited by J. COLLINS WARREN, M. D.,
LL.D., Professor of Surgery, Harvard Medical School, Boston; Surgeon
to the Massachusetts General Hospital; and A. PEARCE GOULD, M. S.,
F. R. C. S., Eng., Lecturer on Practical Surgery and Teacher of Operative
Surgery, Middlesex Hospital Medical School; Surgeon to the Middlesex
Hospital, London, England. Vol. I.—General and Operative Surgery.—
Handsome octavo, 947 pages, with 458 beautiful woodcuts and half-tones,
and 9 chromolithographic plates. Cloth, $5.00 net; Half Morocco, $6.00
net. *Sold by subscription.* Vol. II.—Special or Regional Surgery, is now
in press, and will be issued on or before Jan. 1, 1900.

HEISLER'S EMBRYOLOGY.
A Text-Book of Embryology. By JOHN C. HEISLER, M. D.,
Professor of Anatomy in the Medico-Chirurgical College, Philadelphia.
Octavo volume of 405 pages, with 190 illustrations, 26 in colors. Cloth,
$2.50 net.

KYLE ON THE NOSE AND THROAT.
Diseases of the Nose and Throat. By D. BRADEN KYLE, M. D.,
Clinical Professor of Laryngology and Rhinology, Jefferson Medical Col-
lege, Philadelphia; Consulting Laryngologist, Rhinologist, and Otologist,
St. Agnes' Hospital. Octavo volume of 646 pages, with over 150 illustra-
tions and 6 lithographic plates. Cloth, $4.00 net; Half Morocco, $5.00 net.

PRYOR—PELVIC INFLAMMATIONS.
The Treatment of Pelvic Inflammations through the Vagina.
By W. R. PRYOR, M. D., Professor of Gynecology in the New York Poly
clinic. 12mo, 248 pages, handsomely illustrated. Cloth, $2.00 net.
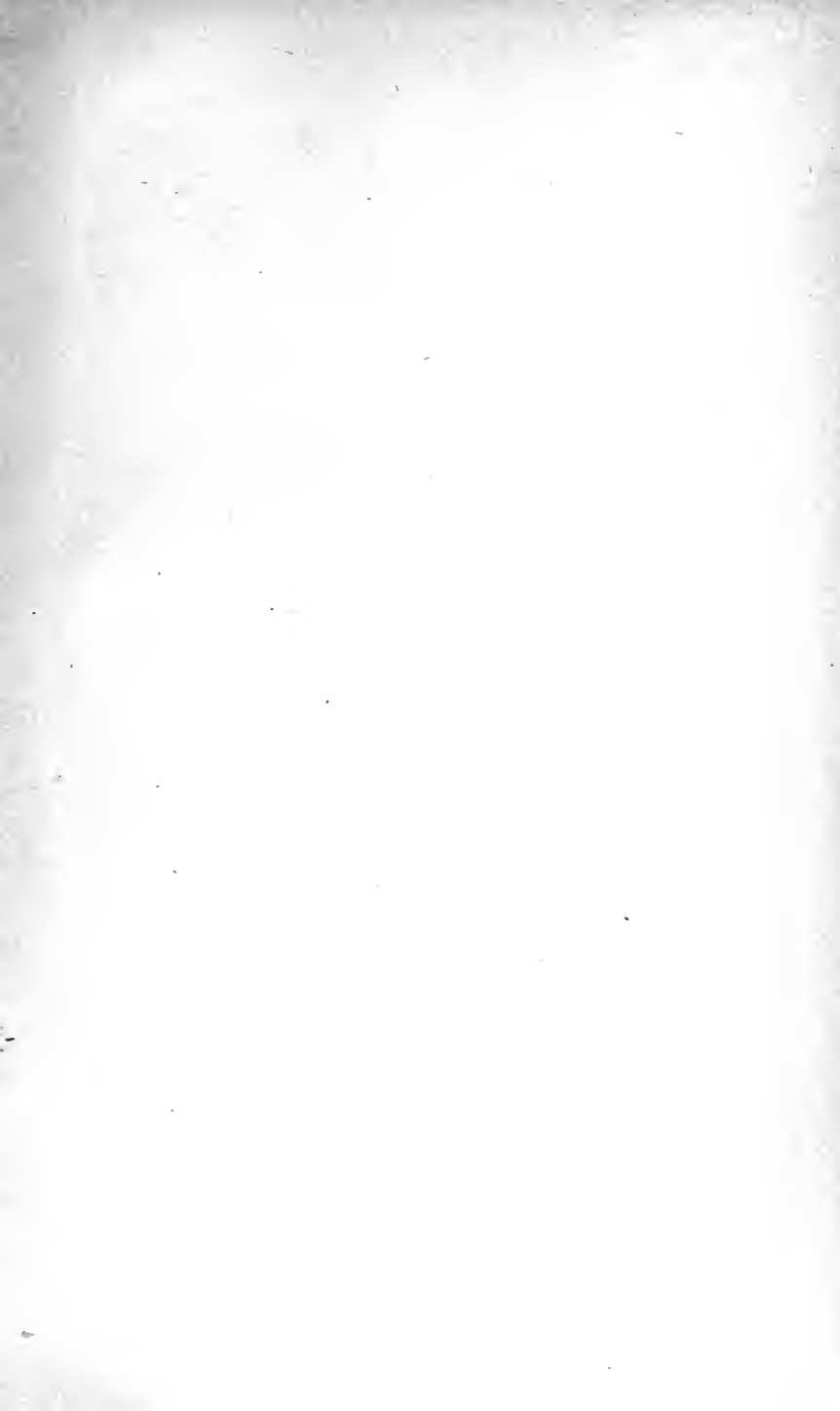
ABBOTT ON TRANSMISSIBLE DISEASES.
The Hygiene of Transmissible Diseases: their Causation,
Modes of Dissemination, and Methods of Prevention. By A.
C. ABBOTT, M. D., Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsyl-
vania; Director of the Laboratory of Hygiene. Octavo volume of 311
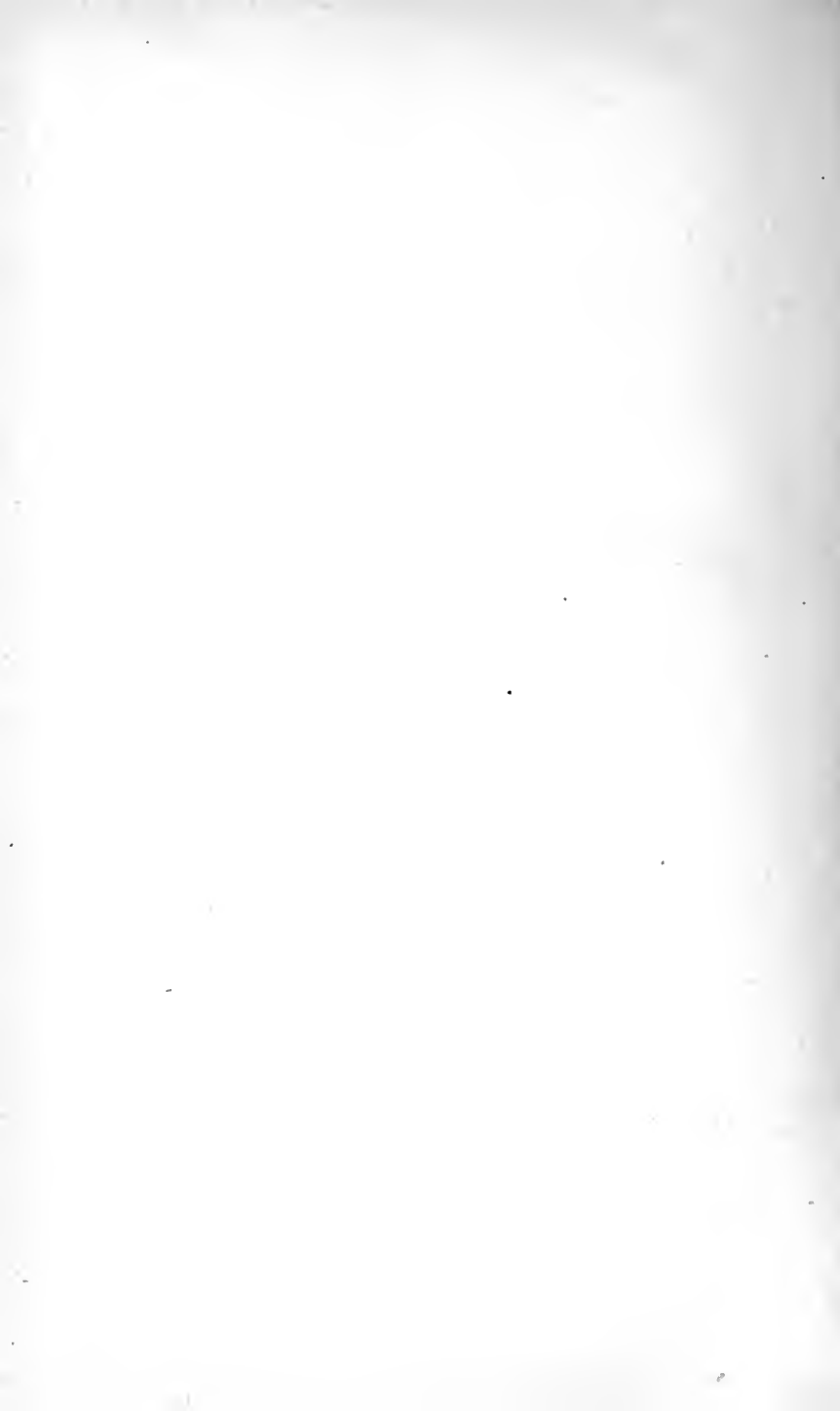pages, with charts and maps, and numerous illustrations. Cloth, $2.00 net.

JACKSON—DISEASES OF THE EYE.
A Manual of Diseases of the Eye. By EDWARD JACKSON, A. M.,
M. D., late Professor of Diseases of the Eye in the Philadelphia Polyclinic
and College for Graduates in Medicine. 12mo, over 600 pages, with 178
illustrations from drawings by the author.

NANCREDE—PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY.
Lectures on the Principles of Surgery. By CHARLES B. NAN-
CREDE, M. D., LL.D., Professor of Surgery and of Clinical Surgery,
University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Handsome octavo, 398 pages, illus-
trated. Cloth, $2.50 net.

BUILDING US